

UNIV. OF
TORONTO
LIBRARY

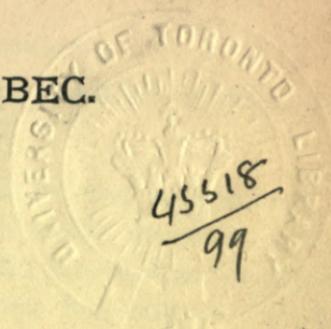
P. Mc.
2.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

Literary and Historical Society

OF QUEBEC.



SESSIONS OF 187-8.

13

N.S. No 13-16
(1878-82)

QUEBEC:

PRINTED AT THE "MORNING CHRONICLE" OFFICE.

1879.

F
5450
L55
n.s.,
no. 13-15



TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
Annual Report of the Council for 1877.....	1
" " " Librarian.....	4
" " " Curator of Museum.....	9
" " " Treasurer.....	12
Office Bearers.....	13
List of Members.....	15
—————	
Opening Address of President.....	1
Conférence lue par Louis P. Turcotte, " <i>Histoire de la Société Littéraire et Historique depuis sa fondation</i> ".....	23
Liste des Publications, &c., de la Société Littéraire et Historique.....	51
Liste des Présidents.....	53
Report of J. M. LeMoine, Esq., and Lt.-Col. T. B. Strange, Delegates sent in 1877 to Ottawa Literary Convention.....	55
Paper read by William Clint on 23rd March, 1878, "THE ABORIGINES OF CANADA under the British Crown, with a glance at their Customs, Characteristics and History.....	63
Paper read by George Stewart, author of "Canada under the administration of the Earl of Dufferin," on 9th January, 1879, "EMERSON, THE THINKER".....	
Report of Annual Meeting for 1878.....	145
" Librarian " 	148
" Curator of Museum " 	152
" Treasurer " 	153
Address presented by Society to Francis Parkman, the Historian.....	157
Extract from Mr. Parkman's Letter on the Society's publications.....	159
—————	
Catalogue of Birds, Eggs, Medals, Woods, &c., in the Museum.....	A
Donations to the Museum since 1863 to 1878.....	B
Copy of a Letter presented to Society, by Wm. King, Esq., of Bristol, Canada, written to the latter by Capt. John McDougal, Commander of Steamer " <i>Royal William</i> " in 1833.....	
List of Members.....	C

REVENUE OFFICE



Literary and Historical Society of Quebec.

ANNUAL MEETING.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

A very large meeting assembled on the 9th instant, in the rooms of the Literary and Historical Society, on the occasion of the presentation of the annual reports for the past year and the election of office-bearers for the ensuing year.

The meeting was called to order at ten o'clock, the President, Mr. Stevenson, in the chair, who read the report of the Council for the past year as follows:—

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31st DECEMBER, 1877.

The Council of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec have the honor to report to the members of the Society that, since the last annual general meeting, there has been the following change in and addition to the members of the Society.

They have to announce with regret their loss by death of one honorary member, Dr. J. W. Bligh, and two associate members, Mr. W. Crawford and Mr. Isaac Drum.

On the other hand, three honorary members—men of distinguished merit—have been unanimously elected, and thirty-six new names have been added to the list of associate members.

The following papers have been read :—

I. On the currency and trade of Canada after the conquest, by James Stevenson, Esq., President.

II. Presidential elections in the United States of America and the manner of conducting them, by Hon. W. C. Howells.

III. Annual address of the President.

IV. On the history of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, by L. P. Turcotte, Esq.

The report of the Librarian will be read with interest, as well as that of the Curator, under whose direction a complete catalogue of the objects in the Museum has been prepared for publication, and will soon be ready for distribution.

The Treasurer will have pleasure in submitting his report on the state of the funds of the Society. A smaller balance than usual appears at its credit, which is accounted for by the expenditures incurred in publishing and in purchasing books of acknowledged merit, and in enlarging the space for the accommodation of the library.

In conformity with the wishes of the Society, Past-President J. M. LeMoine, Esq., and Vice-President Lt.-Colonel Strange, R. A., attended a literary convention at Ottawa, organized under the auspices of L'Institut Canadien of that city, for the purpose, among others, of devising practical means for the preservation and publication of Canadian Archives. At that convention an interesting paper was read by one of our associate members, L. P. Turcotte, Esq., on the Archives of Canada, in which special allusion was

made to the mission of this Society, and to the manner in which it had realized the intentions of its founder. On the return of the delegates a lucid report of the whole proceedings was submitted to a general monthly meeting of members.

Animated by our traditions to do our distinctive work in the land, this Society assumes a definite attitude towards every movement which has for its object the procuring and preservation of historical documents. In the absence of a public Record Office, such as other nations possess for the custody of official papers, journals and historical documents, irreparable losses have been suffered by Canada. It is therefore the opinion of the Council that this Society should unite with other societies of kindred purpose, in memorializing the Federal Government upon the subject, and in respectfully suggesting that the Archives of Canada should be gathered together into one public Record Office, under the supervision and control of a competent Archivist.

During the recess the transactions of the sessions of 1876-77, together with a volume of historical documents relating to the war of 1812 have been published and are now ready for distribution. Since the publication of the latter, several interesting private memoirs of officers who were prominent actors in the war, have been sent to the Society, some as donations, some for perusal—with the privilege of copying—and there is every reason to hope that others in the possession of families, whose ancestors were under arms at the time, will also be submitted to the Society. The retiring Council therefore take the liberty of recommending their successors in office to pursue the work already begun, viz: the publication of inedited historical documents and literary remains relating to the war of 1812, every event of which is interesting to us as Canadians.

It would be difficult to overstate the advantage which this Institution offers to a community immersed in business during the short summer, but with a large share of leisure at its disposal for intellectual improvement during the long winter season. While the Society adheres to the main object of its mission, it has not been unmindful of the liberal support which it has received during the whole course of its existence from the mercantile classes of Quebec. In view of this, the library has been furnished with valuable works on Political Economy, Merchant Shipping, International Law, and other costly productions, which few can afford to purchase, but which many feel bound to read.

In the last report the retiring Council recommended that some action should be taken towards acquiring a site upon which, at no distant day, a building in all respects suitable and adapted to the wants of the Society might be erected. This Council, in conformity with their recommendation have made application to the Government of the Province of Quebec for a portion of that piece of ground upon which the old building known as the "Jesuit Barracks" once stood, and they trust that their application will be favorably received.

JAMES STEVENSON,
President.

Quebec, 9th January, 1878.

The report of the Librarian, Mr. R. McLeod, was read.

In surrendering his trust, the librarian has the honor to submit the following annual report:—

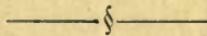
The number of volumes issued during the past year was over 5,000, which though not quite equal to the preceding year, indicates a circulation far in excess of some former years.

The attendance of members at the rooms for the consultation of works, or the perusal of serial publications has greatly increased. The additions by purchase and exchange have numbered over 180 volumes. The works added have been mostly of a high standard, in conformity with the fixed views of the Council on the subject of selection.

The donations to the library have been very liberal, numbering over 150 volumes, among other donors we are indebted to His Worship the Mayor, O. Murphy, Esq., the Honble. W. C. Howells, American Consul; Honbles. P. Garneau and P. Fortin, to General Sir John Henry Lefroy and General De Peyster, honorary members of the Society, and to Messrs. Jas. Reid, E. L. Montizambert, J. J. Foote, L. P. Turcotte, H. S. Scott, E. B. Lindsay and others of our city, besides many gentlemen and learned societies at a distance.

Additional space having been provided by the extension of the gallery, there is at present sufficient room for our increasing library, but it is essential that the volumes and shelves should be numbered, in order that books may be readily traced when required. A detailed list of donations during the past year is appended to this report.

R. McLEOD,
Librarian.



DONATIONS TO THE LIBRARY FOR THE YEAR
ENDING 31st DECEMBER, 1877.

Major Gen. Philip Schuyler and the Burgoyne campaign in the Summer of 1777. Presented by Gen. Watts De Peyster.

New Annual Register, 1781.

Annual Register, 1765, 1773, 77, 79, 1783, 87.

Presented by Jas. Reid, Esq.

Belknap papers, 2 volumes.

Presented by the Hist. Society of Mass.

Pamphlets relating to American History.

Presented by Dr. Samuel Green, Boston.

Speeches of Josiah Quincy, Journal of a tour to Niagara Falls, Memoir of Hon. W. Appleton.

Journal of the Proceeding of the U. S. Centennial Commission at Philadelphia.

Third and Fourth Annual Reports of the Board of Health of the City of Boston, 1875, 76.

Report of the Mass.—State Commissioner.—Centennial Exhibition, 1876.

The Necrology of Harvard College, 1869, 1872.

Presented by Dr. Samuel A. Green, Boston.

Hist. of St. Paul and Ramsay Co., Minnesota.

Presented by J. Fletcher Williams, Esq.

Russia, Turkey and England, by Richard Cobden, reprinted from the Cobden Club.

Biographical notes concerning Gen. Richard Montgomery with hitherto unpublished letters.

Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture on the products, &c., of Ontario, exhibited at the exhibition (centennial.)—D. C. Mackenzie, Esq.

Pamphlets relating to Rhode Island, from the Historical Society of Rhode Island.

Proceedings of the Boston Society of Nat. Hist. vol. 18, Part 4, April, July, 1876.

Canada Year-book, 1869, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, and 77.

Presented by E. L. Montizambert, Esq.

The Turk in Europe, Freeman, Map of the Seat War.

Presented by H. S. Scott, Esq.

The Bermuda Pocket Almanac.

Bermuda Letters from Mrs. A. Eames—H. S. Scott, Esq.

Proceedings of Foreign Societies—Per Smithsonian Institute.

- Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences.
Geological Survey of Canada—reports of progress (English
and French.)
Sessional Papers of the Parliament of Ontario, Journals and
Appendix.
Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute, vol. 8, 1876, 77.
Imperial Federation—R. C. Just, Esq.
First Regiment of Militia.
Our Reserve Forces, by Capt. Raikes, G. A., England.
Leicester Square—Report of the Minister of Education
Japan. Presented by Owen Murphy, Esq., Mayor of
Quebec.
Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society.
Pennsylvania Magazine of Hist. and Biography.
Souvenirs of Pan. Presented by E. B. Lindsay, Esq.
Memorials of the Bermudas, vol. I—by General Sir John
Henry Lefroy, F. R. S., &c.
Annuaire de L'institut Canadien de Québec, 1877, No. 4.
Journal of the Royal Geological Society of Ireland, vol. 14,
Parts 3 and 4, 1875-6, 1876-7.
Opérations, Essais et Rapport du Comité des Fruits de la
Société D'Agriculture, Montreal, 75-76.
Statuts de Québec, 1876.
Mélanges d'Histoire et de Littérature.
Sir. G. Et. Cartier, Baronet. Le Canada en Europe, par
Benjamin Sulte.
Truth, weekly English newspaper—H. S. Scott, Esq.
Annals of the Army of Cumberland.
Shelby and his men, Life of Jefferson Davis.
Hist. of the First New Jersey Calvary.
Life with the Forty-ninth Mass. Volunteers.
Prison Life in Richmond.
Memorials of Col. Kitching, presented in exchange for pub-
lications of Historical Society.
Princeton College, New Jersey—J. S. Pierson, Esq.
Journal of Capt. Trent, 1752, Early Hist. of Cleveland.

Tracts of Hist. Socty. Cleveland, 1 to 36. Proceedings of the Cleveland Academy of Natural Sciences 1845 to 1859. The Straits of Belleisle—Hon. P. Fortin.

Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, Prov. of Quebec, 1875, 76.

Report of the Canadian Commissioner at the International Exhibition, 1876.

Proceedings of the Worcester Society of Antiquity.

Petit Faune Entomologique du Canada.

Presented by J. J. Foote, Esq.

Proceedings of the New England Historic Genealogical Society.

U. S. Geological Survey Reports, 11 vols.

Presented by Hon. W. C. Howells.

34th and 35th Annual Reports of the Board of Education, New York, 1875, 76.

Journal of the Board of Education.

Dedication of the New York Normal College Edifice. Oct. 29th, 1873.

Report of Committee on Compulsory Education, New York. Fourth Supplement to the Alphabetical Catalogue of the Library of the Legislature, Prov. Que.

Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, May to Nov., 1877.

Les Archives du Canada—L. P. Turcotte, Esq.

General Report of the Commissioner of Agriculture, Prov. Quebec, 1876—Hon. P. Garneau.

Buletin de la Real Académie de la Historia, Madrid, Spain.

Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History, vol. 19, Part 2, March, May, 1877.

Maps of the North Sea Lands delineated upon a Chart in the 14th Century by Antonio Zeno; also, a map of the North Sea and Lands as known in 1877. Presented by G. Arnold, Esq., of Boston.

Mr. J. M. LeMoine, Curator of the Museum, read the following report :—

REPORT OF THE CURATOR OF THE MUSEUM.

The undersigned, in retiring from office, begs to report as follows for the information of the members :—

1st. The collection of animals, fishes, birds, eggs, &c., belonging to the Society, are in a good state of preservation.

2nd. No important additions have been made to any of the branches of zoology comprised in our collection.

3rd. Though the occasion has presented itself of enriching our Museum by some valuable specimens of Moose, Cariboo, Red Deer and Bears, the absence of a *locale*, prevented any such idea being entertained.

4th. In conformity with a recommendation adopted in last year's report, a long felt want has been at last supplied. The animals, fishes, birds, eggs, medals, woods, &c., have been catalogued with their Latin and English names, under the direction of the Curator. This indispensable requisite, which had been urged for the last sixteen years, naturally entailed considerable labor, the manuscript is now in the hands of the printers, and the catalogue itself will be ready for distribution at an early date.

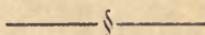
5th. Students of Natural History will, it is hoped, find their task facilitated, by having access to the synoptical Chart of Canadian ornithology with the Latin, English and French names given, recently prepared by the undersigned, with a view of popularising this beautiful science: an early copy of which Chart, he is happy in presenting to the society this day.

6th. In closing his tenure of office, the undersigned will again take the liberty to impress on the society, the expediency of completing its Museum, in its several departments, without omitting the collection of Canadian ores and minerals, and a herbarium of the Canadian Flora.

Respectfully submitted,

J. M. LEMOINE,
Curator of Museum.

Quebec, 9th January, 1878.



DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM DURING THE YEAR,
1877.

The receipt of the Quarter-Master of American Army, encamped before Quebec, in Dec., 1775, for two tierces of rum and two barrels of fish, certified by Brigadier Genl. Arnold. Presented by the President, Jas. Stevenson, Esq.
Tooth of a Walrus—E. Fales, Esq.

The autographs of Lord Brougham and the Right Honble. Geo. Canning. Presented by J. J. Foote, Esq.

Two paper quinze sous of 1837, dated at St. Luce, from W. Moody, Esq.

A piece of marble from the coffin of Robert the Bruce, two commissions bearing the autographs of George III, and of Sir R. Abercrombie, respectively; also, a coin of Pius IX, (silver,) two new German coins, and two specimens of Italian paper money. Presented by H. S. Scott, Esq.

Nine coins, English, Spanish and Italian, from J. J. Hatherly, Esq.

A Wellington token—Prof. McQuarrie.

Peruvian coin. Presented by Geo. Morgan, Esq.

Two Spanish coins, 1775—1784.

Peruvian coin, commercial token, by E. Fales, Esq.

English cutlass picked up in 1849, near the General Hospital, by P. Lee, Esq.

Collection of Pebbles, by E. L. Montizambert, Esq.

\$50, Confederate Note, by C. A. Duclos, Esq.

Presented by Lt.-Colonel Pope, the autographs of the undersigned persons :—

1 Her Majesty Queen Victoria.

2 H. R. H. Prince George, Duke of Cambridge.

3 Earl de Grey and Ripon.

4 Lord Panmure.

5 The Right Honble. Sidney Herbert.

One dollar bill of the Farmers' Bank of Rustico, by J. Pringle, Esq.

From A. Joseph, Esq., *Trente sous*, a note, current in Lower Canada, 1837.

A donation from Esdale C. Florance, Esq., of Philadelphia, U. S.

Two New Zealand War Clubs. Presented by Dr. Marsden. Autograph *mémoire* of Sir Etienne Taché, relating to the battle of Châteauguay, and the attack on Plattsburg. Presented by Lt.-Colonel Coffin, Ottawa.

Mr. Wm. Hossack, Treasurer, read his report on the state of the funds of the Society.

THE LITERARY AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF QUEBEC,
IN ACCOUNT WITH THE TREASURER.

Dr.

1877.

Jan. 1.	To balance on hand.....	\$ 669 71
	“ Government Grant.....	750 00
	“ Interest on deposits.....	22 85
	“ Subscriptions from Members.....	1158 00
	“ Received for sale of papers.....	16 00
		<hr/>
		\$2616 56

Cr.

1877.

Dec. 31.	By paid rent.....	\$ 200 00
	“ “ Books, Periodicals, Printing and Advertising.....	1288 54
	“ Insurance.....	54 37
	“ Salaries.....	312 96
	“ Gas and Fuel.....	152 83
	“ For Museum.....	49 04
	“ Commission on Collections.....	86 97
	“ Miscellaneous charges.....	352 71
	“ Balance.....	119 14
		<hr/>
		\$2616 56

WM. HOSSACK,
Treasurer

Quebec, 9th January, 1878.

The meeting then proceeded to ballot for officers and additional members of Council for the ensuing year, Mr. F. C. Wurtele and Colonel Pope being appointed scrutineers, with the following result:—

President, James Stevenson.

Vice-Presidents, H. S. Scott, Lt.-Colonel Strange, R.A.

R. S. M. Bouchette, Advocate, and Dr. W. Boswell.

Treasurer, W. Hossack.

Librarian, Roderick McLeod.

Recording Secretary, L. P. Turcotte.

Corresponding Secretary, W. Clint.

Council Secretary, A. Robertson, Advocate.

Curator of Museum, J. M. LeMoine, Advocate, Past-President.

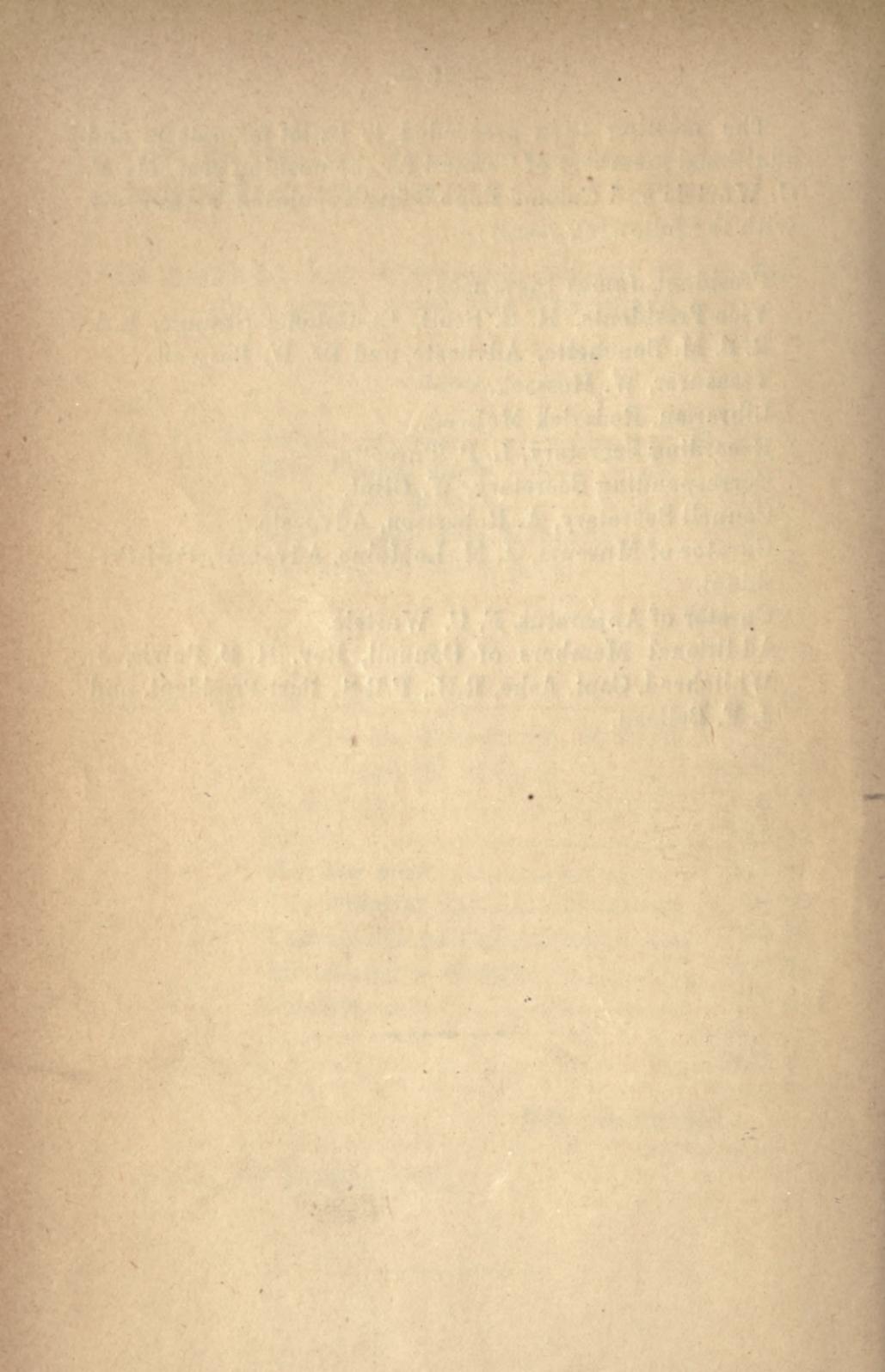
Curator of Apparatus, F. C. Wurtele.

Additional Members of Council, Rev. H. D. Powis, J.

Whitehead, Capt. Ashe, R.N., F.R.S., Past-President, and

J. F. Belleau.





Literary and Historical Society of Quebec.

PATRON.

The Honorable LUC LETELLIER de Saint Just, Lieutenant-Governor of the Province of Quebec.

LIST OF HONORARY MEMBERS.

Hon George Bancroft, D.C.L., &c.	R. S. M. Bouchette, Esq., Advocate.
Prof. Daniel Wilson, LL.D.	Francis Parkman, LL.D., &c.
Admiral Bayfield.	Rev. Charles Rogers, LL.D., F.S.A. Scot.
Major-General Sir J. H. Leffroy, R.A., C.B., F.R.S.	Thomas Sopwith, Esq., M.A., F.R.S., F.G.S.
N. Gould, Esq.	Sydney Robjohns, Esq., F.R. Hist. Soc.
Henry Goadby, M.D.	Professor James Douglas, M.A., Past-President of the Society.
Professor Sterry Hunt, LL.D., F.R.S.	Wm. Kirby, Esq., author of "Le Chien d'Or."
General Paddeley.	John Reade, Esq., author of "The Prophecy of Merlin," and other poems.
Charles Lanman, Esq.	Hon. W. C. Howells, Consul for the United States of America.
John Miller Grant, Esq.	
John Langton, M.A., Past-President of the Society.	
E. A. Meredith, LL.D., Past-President of the Society.	
J. D. Harington, Esq., Dep.-Receiver General.	
E. F. Fletcher, Esq.	

LIST OF CORRESPONDING MEMBERS.

Akins, Dr. Thos. B., Halifax, N. S.	Filippi, Woldémar, le Comte, Paris.
Bury, Rt. Hon. Viscount, London.	Graham, Lt.-Col. U. S. A., Chicago.
Benavides, H. E. Don Anto- nio, President of the Royal Academy of History, Madrid.	Gérin, E., M.P.P., Homme de Lettres, Trois-Rivières.
Baird, Spencer F., Smithso- nian Institute, Washington.	Grazillier, L'Abbé, Saintes, France.
Benwick, James, New York.	Henderson, W., Frampton.
Bourne, F. Orlandt, New York.	Heap, Ralph, London, G. B.
Brackenbury, Col. H., R.A., England.	Kingston, G. T., Professor, University College, Toronto.
Bois, Abbé, L. E., Maskinongé	Latour-Huguet, Montreal.
Chauveau, Hon. P. J. O.	Lefebvre de Bellefeuille, E., Montreal.
Cherriman, J. B., M.A.	Le Gardeur de Tilly. Hyppo- lite, le comte, Chantreau près- Sainte, France.
Chapleau, J. A., M.P.P., Hon.	Marchand, F. G., M.P.P., Homme de Lettres, St. Jean.
Cortambert, A., Membre de la Société de Géographie de Paris, Conservateur de la Bi- bliothèque Nationale.	Noble, Captain R.A., F.R.S.
Boucher de Boucherville, Hon., C.B.	Provencher, N., Colonel, Ma- nitoba.
D'Abbadie, Antoine, Membre de l'Institut de France, Paris.	Roget, Peter Mark, London.
De Sola, Rev. A., Montreal.	Saban, Don Pedro, Secretary General of the Royal Aca- demy of History, Madrid.
De Salas, Don Javier, Member of the Royal Academy of His- tory, Madrid, &c.	Sechelles de Desmazières, St. Malo, France.
D'Urban, W. S. M.	Sewell, Rev. Ed.
De Peyster, Gen. J. W., New York.	Sinding, Paul C., Professor, Copenhagen.
Dansereau, Arthur, Homme de Lettres, Montreal.	Shea, J. G., New York.
Donaldson, L., St. John, N. B.	Sulte, Benjamin, Homme de Lettres, Ottawa.
Dunn, Oscar, Homme de Lettres, Quebec.	Taylor, F.
Fortin, P., M.P., Hon. Com- missioner of Crown Lands, Quebec.	Tilly, H. L. G., Ottawa.
	Wynne, Thomas H., Rich- mond, Va.

LIST OF ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.

Adam, J.
Ahern, M. J., M.D.
Andrews, T.
Atkinson, H.
Anderson, H.
Alleyn, R.
Ashe, Capt. R. N., F.R.S.

Baillairgé, L. J.
Baldwin, G. R.
Balfour.
Bertolotto L.
Beckett, T.
Belleau, J. F.
Bennett, Benson.
Bennett, S. Sloan,
Bignell, W.
Billingsley, F.
Bishop, E. A.
Bohme, H. J.
Boswell, J. K.
Boswell, Dr. W.
Bouchette, R.S.M., Advo-
cate.
Bradley, R. J.
Breakey, G.
Brodie, W.
Brown, J.
Budden, J. S.
Budden, Heber.
Burke, E. C.
Burns, J. G.
Burroughs, L., M.D.,
Burroughs, Chas.
Burstall, J.
Boyce, J.

Campbell, A.
Campbell, W. D.
Carbray, F.
Carter, Capt. W. H.

Casgrain, P.B.
Cassels, J., M.D.,
Champion, C. P.
Charlebois, J. A.
Cahill, J.
Chinic, Eugene.
Clark, Rev. W. B.
Clancy, J.
Clint, Wm.
Cholditch, J.
Chouinard, H. J.
Connolly, J.
Cook, W.
Crawford, W.
Colfer, Major J. W.

Davidson, H.
Davidson, N.
Davidson, R.
Dawson, J. T.
Dechene, M.
Dean, C. P.
Dion, J. B.
Dinning, H.
Dorion, L. E.
Doucet, P. A.
Dunbar, J.
Duggan, W. E.
Duggan, E. J.
Duval, E. H.
Dalkin, E. J.
Dunn, L. H.
Dunn, S. H.
Dunscomb, J. W.
DeWolf, J.
Dale, W.

Epps, B. R.
Evetts, F. W.
Evans, L.

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.—(Continued.)

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Fabre, Honble, H. | Holt, J. H. |
| Fisher, W. L. | Holt, S. H. |
| Fletcher, E. T. | Horan, J. |
| Foote, J. J. | Hunter, J. |
| Foote, S. B. | Hossack, W. |
| Fothergill, Rev. M. M. | Hossack, J. |
| Forrest, W. H. | Hossack, J. F. |
| Fraser, A. | Housman, Rev. G. V. |
| Fraser, Hon. J. | Hunt, W. |
| Frew, A. | Huot, L. H. |
| Fry, H. | Holloway, F. |
| Fry, J. S. | Hooker, Rev. Leroy, |
| | |
| Garneau, Hon. P. | Irvine, Hon. G. |
| Geggie, J. | |
| Geggie, D. H. | Jackson, A., M.D., |
| Gethings, C. | Johnstone, P. |
| Gibb, J. L. | Joly, H. J., M.P., |
| Gibson, W. C. | Jones, E. |
| Glass, H. | Jones, J. L. |
| Glover, Ths. (Life member) | Joseph, A. |
| George, Dr. St. | Joseph, M. |
| Grant, T. H. | Jewell, D. |
| Grant, R. | |
| Gregor, T. A. | Laird, J. U. |
| Griffin, G. H. | Lampson, F. |
| Griffiith, W. A. | Langlois, J., M.P. |
| | Langlois, C. B. |
| Hale, J. | Lamontagne, Lt.-Col. E. |
| Hall, G. | Langelier, C. |
| Hamilton, Rev. C. | Languedoc, W. C. |
| Hamilton, Rev. G. | Laurie, F. |
| Hamilton, R. | Lawler, Jas. |
| Hemming, H. | Leggett, H. P. |
| Henry, J. W. | Ledroit, T. |
| Henry, Chas. | LeMoine, J. M. |
| Harrower, J. T. | LeMoine, Gasp. |
| Hewitt, J. | Lesage, S. |
| Heigham, Capt H. | LeSueur, P. |
| Hinton, L. B. | Light, A. L., C.E., |
| Hoare, E. A. | Lindsay, C. |
| Holt, C. G. | Louis, D. |

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.—(Continued.)

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Lindsay, C. P. | Nesbit, E. |
| Lloyd, J. G. | Neilson, H., M.E. |
| | Neilson, J. R. |
| McCallum, C. R. | Nichol, A. |
| McCaghey, J. | |
| McEwen, P. | Oliver, J. E. |
| Machin, H. | Oliver, T. H., B.A. |
| Mackedie, D. E. | O'Meara, D. D. |
| McGreevy, Hon. T., M.P. | |
| Maclaren, W. M. | Patton, W. |
| McLeod, R. | Patton, H. J. |
| McLeod, D. R. | Patterson, P. |
| Mackenzie, Chas. | Peebles, P. |
| McLimont, W. | Peters, H. J. |
| McGie, D. J. | Peters, S. |
| McGie, R. | Pemberton, G. T. |
| McGinnes, H. | Pemberton, E. H. |
| McLean, J. | Pentland, C. A. |
| McNaughton, J. | Pilkington, W. C. E. |
| McNaughton, P. | Pope, Col. J. |
| McNider, J. | Pope, A. |
| McPherson, W. | Pope, E. |
| Marsh, W. A. | Poston, J. T. |
| Maxham, A. | Poston, W. |
| Maxham, A. J. | Powis, Rev. H. D. |
| Miles, H. H., LL.D. | Powis, H. W. |
| Montizambert, A. | Provost, O. |
| Montizambert, Lt.-Col. Ed. | Power, W. |
| Montizambert, E. L. | Porteous, J. |
| Montizambert, F., M.D. | Price, E. J. |
| Morgan, J. | Poulin, P. |
| Morgan, F. | |
| Moodie, W. | Quebec, J.W., Lord Bishop. |
| Mountain, M. G. | |
| Motz, J. | Rattray, D. |
| Moir, Gavin | Rawson, Rev. C. W. |
| Murphy, O. | Real de, Count Primio. |
| Murphy, S. | Reid, J. |
| Murphy, P. C. | Renaud, J. B. |
| Moffat, W. | Redmond, J. |
| Montpetit, A. N. | Rickon, F. J. |
| McHugh, L. H. | Renfrew, G. R. |

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.—(Continued.)

Rhodes, Col. W.
Roach, J.
Robinson, P.
Robertson, A.
Ross, W. G.
Ross, J. G.
Rowand, A., M.D.,
Roy, F. E., M.D.
Roy, D.
Russell, R. H., M.D.

Scott, H. S.
Scott, E.
Scott, T. M.
Schwartz, W. A., Consul.
Sewell, C., M.D.
Sewell, L.
Sharples, W.
Shaw, W.
Shaw, C. H.
Shaw, P. A.
Sheppard, H. C.
Sheppard, W. G.
Simons, W.
Smith, D.
Smith, C. F.
Smith, H. S.
Smith, R. H.
Stanley, W., jr.
Stuart, Hon. A.
Stewart, McLean.
Stavely, H.
Stevenson, M.
Stevenson, James
Strang, J.
Strange, Lt.-Col., R.A.
Sutton, Ed. O.

Tardivel, J. P.
Temple, C. V. M.
Temple, E. B.

Tessier, P. O.
Tessier, Jules.
Tessier, C.
Tétu, L.
Tims, F. D.
Thibaudeau, Hon. I.
Thomson, A.
Thomson, D. C.
Thomson, J. C.
Thomson, H.
Thomson, F. C. B.
Turcotte, L. P.
Turner, R.
Turnbull, Col. J. F.

Veasey, G.
Veldon, J. J.
Vernier, J.
Von Iffland, Rev. A. A.

Walcot, H. J.
Walsh, M. F.
Wakeham, W., M.D.
Waugh, T. C.
Webster, H. C.
Webster, G. M.
Welsh, H. W.
White, W.
Whitehead, J.
Whitehead, J. Louis.
White, J.
Woodley, J.
Withall, W.
Watters, A.
Watson, J.
Wurtele, R. H.
Wurtele, F. C.
Wurtele, W. G.
Wurtele, C. F.
Young, J. R.
Young, R. St. B.

PRIVILEGED MEMBERS.

Governors, Professors and Students of Morrin College.

Life Members of the late Quebec Library Association, viz. :—

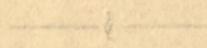
HON. C. ALLEYN.
GEO. COLLEY.
J. W. LEAYCRAFT.
W. MARSDEN, M.A., M.D.
R. MITCHELL.
C. W. MONTIZAMBERT.
JAS. A. SEWELL, M.D.
ROBERT SHAW.

PRIVILEGED MEMBERS

Members of the Faculty and Students of the College

For the year ending June 30, 1900

- THE F. STARRS
- Geo. F. STARRS
- J. W. STARRS
- W. STARRS, M.A., M.D.
- R. STARRS
- C. W. STARRS
- JAN A. STARRS, M.P.
- ROBERT STARR



OPENING ADDRESS

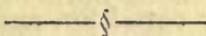
DELIVERED BY

JAMES STEVENSON, PRESIDENT,

WEDNESDAY, 19TH DECEMBER, 1877,

TO THE MEMBERS OF

The Literary and Historical Society of Quebec.



I have much pleasure in welcoming you to the first meeting of the lecture season, and I hope the proceedings of the evening may not prove altogether uninteresting.

We shall have the pleasure of listening to a lecture by one of our associate members, Mr. Turcotte, recalling the annals of this Society. The purposes for which this Society was formed are clearly set forth in its Royal Charter: "The prosecution of researches into the early history of Canada; the recovering, procuring, and publishing interesting documents and useful information as to the natural, civil, and literary history of British North America, and for the advancement of the arts and sciences, from which public benefit may be expected."

Mr. Benjamin Sult, of Ottawa, is at present engaged in preparing for the press, a history of "L'Institut Canadien" of Ottawa; and Mr. Turcotte, animated by a similar spirit, has prepared a short history of our own Society, which was established long before the city of Ottawa had any existence, or was even known as a place under its primitive patronymic of "By-town."*

* After the late Colonel By, Royal Engineers.

This Society, as far as I have had opportunities of judging, has realized the expectations of its Founder. Its rooms are the resort of those who find time to cultivate an acquaintance with literature, and who are desirous of diffusing knowledge. A few of its members continue to prosecute researches into the early history of Canada; and from time to time, useful information relating to the natural, civil, and literary history of the country, appears in our "Transactions." The aids which the Society affords to study, the museum and the library, are accessible to members during the greater part of the day, and are not allowed to fall into a state of decay or neglect; but are properly arranged, duly cared for, and frequently enriched by desirable additions.

Although the Society was formed chiefly for the purpose of prosecuting researches into the early history of Canada, its founder, the Earl of Dalhousie, was anxious to bring together and secure the co-operation of all those in the small community, who had given their attention to subjects of science, whether natural, physical or historical. Hence the museum for the purpose of exhibiting specimens of the Fauna and Flora, as well as the Archæology and Nuamismatology of the young colony. The department of Natural history—though somewhat foreign to the main purpose of our mission—has received a good deal of attention, and I believe the Ornithology, Oology, and Entomology of Lower Canada are fairly represented. Upon all those subjects, however, I can unfortunately say but little, for the simple reason that from my own ignorance of them, I have nothing to contribute. Still I am not insensible to the enjoyment which our collections must furnish to the students of natural history, and to every lover of nature.

As regards other objects in our museum, considerable interest is attached to the Indian' relics, to some valuable old charts, a well executed drawing, representing the inte-

rior of the old church of the Recollet Fathers, models of forts, and other reminiscences of old buildings and places in Quebec, all which may be considered the commencement of a collection to be designated hereafter our Archæological Section. The Society is perhaps fortunate in the possession of these relics, for the mural monuments of Quebec, those mute chroniclers which better represent the character of a city than a score of books, are rapidly disappearing. Municipalities generally look upon things from the utilitarian point of view, and are never very favorably disposed towards old city walls, but look upon them as useless impediments to circulation. Old gateways, too, are an impediment to traffic, so that there is a strong tendency to demolish them. Artists and antiquarians, on the other hand, and all people who have either a love for the picturesque, or a sentimental interest in the historical past, are eager to preserve such great visible relics of it, as walls and towers, which speak of it to all men, and once destroyed can never be restored. The familiar monuments, witnesses of olden times—our gates—are gone, but they may be replaced by others of modern and more ornamental construction. We have reason to hope they will, for our worthy Mayor informed us in a recent speech, that the Prime Minister had promised to place on the estimates for next session of the Dominion Parliament, an item for carrying out the improvements suggested by our distinguished Governor-General. I trust, therefore, that the old walls which surround the city proper, may be spared, and that suitable gates will be built in the breaches. There is a strong desire to preserve the monuments of the past in a city, rich in associations with memorable events and romantic adventure. Thanks to the enterprise and liberality of a few of our esteemed citizens, the historic Plains of Abraham have been rescued from a discreditable condition, and are now surrounded by a substantial fence, while the Plains continue accessible as a promenade, a drive, or a parade ground.

Our limited collection of coins and medals, some of which are exhibited in the reading room, has no doubt been examined by many members. That collection has not been made for the mere purpose of gratifying or amusing antiquarian curiosity, but with a higher and more important object. No doubt public acts, official papers, journals and private memoirs are the sources from which the historian must draw his facts, but he frequently has recourse to cabinets of coins and medals for information. Old coins and medals may therefore be classed with historical documents, for they are of acknowledged value and service in the elucidation of history, especially of ancient history. Princes and corporations consecrate the memory of great events by striking medals, the materials of which are so durable that many historical facts unnoticed in manuscripts and inscriptions, stand recorded upon medals. The national collections of Great Britain have recently been enriched by valuable trovers or finds. We read in Ruding that : "Some years ago, as four boys, under ten years of age, were playing at marbles, on a Sunday afternoon, on a small piece of pasture land, at Beaworth, in Hampshire, one of them discovered in the track of a wagon-wheel, a piece of lead sticking up above the surface ; upon stooping down to take hold of it he perceived a small hole, into which he thrust his hand, and brought out a number of coins, his companions immediately following his example. Though they did not consider their treasure to be more than old buttons, they concealed part of them in an adjoining potato field, and others they took to the village of Beaworth, but treating them as of no value, some they jerked into the pond, and others they flung about the road. Half a dozen villagers who were, as usual upon a Sunday afternoon, congregated in the street, were attracted by the circumstance, and being more aware of the value of the pieces thus discovered, hastened to the spot and commenced a regular scramble for the booty. As some of the parties

obtained possession of many more than others, the parents of the boys who first discovered the treasure, became dissatisfied, and appealed to the owner of the land. This gentleman immediately sent a confidential person to Beaworth to claim from the parties the delivery of the coins to him, which was readily complied with, though it is suspected not to the full extent; on the same evening he received upwards of six thousand. They were chiefly composed of coins of William the Conqueror and William II; and, according to the villagers' account, they were packed in regular layers, in a leaden case, with an attempt at chronological arrangement."

But perhaps the greatest discovery that has been made in modern times of treasure-trove, in the shape of ancient coins, has just occurred in Scotland, on the Montrave estate, belonging to Mr. John Gilmour, (son of the senior of one of the leading commercial houses in this city), who is now in this country, and from whom I have received the following interesting particulars on the subject: "Several farm laborers had been employed to drain a part of the land about 500 yards from the farm steading. The operations were being carried on two feet from where, according to the drain plan of the farm, laborers must have been engaged in a similar enterprise a quarter of a century ago. The soil is of the wet, boggy sort. The laborers had not been long at work, and had only got ten inches below the surface, when one of the picks struck upon what, at first, seemed to be a round boulder, which was speedily unearthed, it then appeared that the stone was the cover of a large pot, into which it was firmly wedged. It was considerable time before the contents could be got out. Latterly this was accomplished, though with difficulty, and earth and coins emptied on the ground. It was a very tedious and difficult task to separate the pieces of silver

from the earth, the sides, and the bottom of the pot. Indeed the bottom of the pot remains inlaid with coins. On removal to Montrave House, the counting was proceeded with by Mr. and Mrs. Gilmour, when it was discovered that there were upwards of 10,700 pieces! The most of these are about the size and thickness of a well worn sixpence, a few the size of a florin, though not so thick, and a small number of medium size between these. From the partial examination that has been made, the silver pieces are evidently the coins of the realm that were used in the 12th, 13th, and 14th centuries. The most of the letters are obliterated. Some of them bear the words *Rex Scotorum Dei Grati*, and *Rex Scotorum David Di Grati*. These letters surround the head of a monarch on the one side, while on the other a cross extends over the whole silver piece, with four stars in angles in the centre. In several, three dots occupy the place of the stars. It is supposed that the coins were used in the reigns of Robert II, Robert III, David II, and in one or other of the Alexanders, and that they must have been in the position where they were found, for more than 300 years. The pot, which is in an excellent state of preservation, is about 20 inches high, 13 inches in diameter at the top, and bulging out towards the centre. It is evidently a bronze composition. The stone which covered the mouth of the pot is of a reddish color, very much decayed, and in a crumbling state."

"Amongst the coins found at Montrave are many foreign imitations manufactured chiefly in Holland—raising interesting questions for the Antiquary and Historian. Half of the coins seem to be Scotch, half English, and many of them have a present market value for museums and private collections, of from \$25 to \$50 each; at these prices, the 10,735 pieces would be worth converting into current coin. The Queen, however, is entitled to the whole, and all, including the pot, are now in London, where, after

scientific examination and classification, probably occupying a year or two, the final distribution will be made as may please Her Majesty. To the two men only who actually dug up the treasure, is any share of the find lawfully due. The proprietor of the estate, can demand nothing, although every reason exists for believing that when the investigation is over, he will receive back any portion he may in reason ask for."

"The kingdom of Fife, in which the Montrave estate is situated, is rich in Historical tit-bits, and there, as elsewhere, old coins and other relics are, no doubt, appropriated by the finders oftener than given up. On the estate of Largo, some years ago, an interesting and valuable suit of silver armour was found by a vagrant pedlar who unfortunately kept his secret until disposing of his find in the ordinary course of his trade, by peddling it piece by piece away, he lost to the country a priceless relic of the fierce old times." It has ever been considered as the common interest of mankind to concur in the preservation of old coins, for few monuments have contributed more to establish history upon a sound and trustworthy basis than the numary monuments.

And now leaving the museum, I turn to our extensive library, comprising upwards of thirteen thousand volumes. It would be difficult to construct a sentence which could convey an adequate idea of the collection of valuable books which it contains. Since the formation of the Society, many rare and valuable volumes have been damaged and destroyed by fire, but the liberal contributions which have since been made, from time to time, by the Government and by private individuals, have enriched the library with works which illustrate the truths of history, and exhibit the progress of science. The members of the Council, in making their selection of books, have not been unmindful

of the mission and objects of the Society, and consequently a preference has been shown for those more costly productions which few can afford to purchase, but which many feel bound to read; while the lighter and more graceful forms of literature have not been systematically excluded. A rocky fire-proof chamber has recently been constructed in the basement of this building, for the custody of old and rare works which could not be replaced in the event of loss; and to make security doubly sure, the chamber has been provided with an iron chest, in which historical manuscripts, memoirs, and other documents which constitute the archives of the Society are deposited.

Since I last had the pleasure of meeting you, this society has published its transactions for 1876-7, and also a small volume of historical documents relating to the war of 1812, selected from those rare old pages in our possession, of the "Quebec Gazette." Among the documents which we have just published, will be found particulars of the engagement between the British man-of-war "Leopard," Captain Humphreys, and the American frigate "Chesapeake," Commodore Barron, one of the events, if not the very event, which brought on the war of 1812. I shall read a portion of a paper which I have just received from a friend relating to that affair. "In the early part of June, 1807, the fifty-gun ship "Leopard," Capt. Salasbury Pryce Humphreys, sailed from Halifax with an order addressed to the captains and commanders under the vice-Admiral's command, directing that in case of meeting the American frigate "Chesapeake" at sea, and without the limit of the United States, they were to show her Captain that order, and require to search for deserters from His Majesty's ships "Belleisle," "Bellona," "Triumph," "Melampus," "Chicester," "Halifax" and "Zenobia," and were to proceed and search for the same." "The 'Leopard' having weighed and made sail, arrived off Cape Henry within hail of the 'Chesapeake.'"

Captain Humphreys hailing, said, "He had despatches from the British Commander-in-Chief." The answer was "Send them on board, I shall heave to." Both vessels hove to at about half-past three in the afternoon, and in a few minutes Lieut. Meade went on board the "Chesapeake," bearing in addition to Vice-Admiral Berkley's order, already cited, a letter from Captain Humphreys to Commodore Barron, adverting to the order enclosed, and expressing a hope that every circumstance might be amicably arranged. At 4.15 in the afternoon, the boat not making her appearance, the "Leopard" recalled her by signal, and in a few minutes Lieut. Meade returned with Commodore Barron's reply: "I know of no such men as you describe, the officers who were on the recruiting service for this ship, were particularly instructed not to enter any deserters from His Britannic Majesty's ships, nor do I know of any being here." "The Commodore then states that his instructions are not to permit the crew of his ship to be mustered by any but her own officers, that he wishes to preserve harmony, and that he hopes his answer will prove satisfactory."

"The 'Leopard' then edged down nearer to the 'Chesapeake,' and Captain Humphreys again hailing, said:—"Commodore Barron, you must be aware of the necessity I am under of complying with the orders of my Commander-in-Chief." After this hail had been twice repeated, the only reply returned was, 'I do not understand what you say,' yet the words were distinctly heard by the hailing ship, and she was to windward. Captain Humphreys resolved no longer to be trifled with, and observing on board the American frigate indications of intended resistance, the 'Leopard' discharged a shot across the 'Chesapeake's' fore-foot. In a minute's time, a second shot was fired; and in two minutes more, or at 4.30 p.m., nothing but evasive answers being returned to the hails of Captain Humphreys, the 'Leopard' fired her broadside. Commodore Barron then

hailed ; upon this, orders were given to cease firing ; but as the purport of the hail was only to intimate that he would send a boat on board the 'Leopard,' and as the 'Chesapeake' was now clearly seen making preparations to return the fire, the thing was considered to be an artifice to gain time, and the 'Leopard' renewed her fire ; the 'Chesapeake' returned a few straggling shots, not one of which struck her opponent, and at 4.45, just as the 'Leopard' had fired her third broadside, the American frigate *hauled down her colours.*"

" Almost immediately after the surrender of the American frigate, her fifth Lieutenant, Mr. Sidney Smith, came on board the "Leopard" with a verbal message from Commodore Barron, signifying that he considered the "Chesapeake" to be the "Leopard's" prize."

" At 5 p.m., Lieut. Gordon, J. Talcon, George Martin Guise, and John Meade, with several petty officers and men, went on board the "Chesapeake" to fulfil the object of the orders of Vice-Admiral Berkley. The books of the "Chesapeake" were produced and the crew mustered, one only of the five deserters from the "Halifax" was found, but three were found from the "Melampus" frigate.

" With these, at 7.30 p.m., the "Leopard's" boat returned to the ship, bringing also Lieut. William Henry Allen, of the "Chesapeake," with a letter from Commodore Barron, again offering to deliver up the frigate as a prize. To this Capt. Humphreys replied, that having fulfilled his instructions, he had nothing more to desire, but must proceed to join his squadron, he then tendered assistance and deplored the extremity to which he had been compelled to resort. At 8 p.m. the "Leopard" made sail towards Lynhaven, and shortly after the "Chesapeake" did the same towards Hampton Roads."

“Unfortunately this encounter, although bloodless to the “Leopard,” was not so to the “Chesapeake,” the latter having had three seamen killed, the Commodore, one midshipman, and sixteen seamen severely wounded. Although no one could regret more than Captain Humphreys that the order should have issued, he performed the unpleasant duty imposed upon him like a gentleman and a true heart of oak. Admiral Berkley perfectly approved of the conduct of Captain Humphreys in the fulfilment of his duty, but the Captain was nevertheless visited with the condign displeasure of the Admiralty, was recalled, and never received any command afterwards, although he frequently applied for one. When the “Chesapeake” was captured by the “Shannon,” during the war of 1812, he earnestly solicited Lord Melville to give the command to him to whom she had previously lowered her colours; but neither this nor any other application met with success.” Twenty-seven years later, however, our sailor-king, William the IVth, having looked into the case of Captain Humphreys (afterwards better known as Sir Salisbury Pryce Davenport), conferred upon him the honor of Knighthood, thus tardily recognizing the merits of a brave officer. Through the kindness of his grandson, Malcolm Davenport, Esq., son of the late Captain Davenport, of the 39th Regiment, who married a daughter of Chief-Justice Sewell, one of our first presidents, I have been enabled to submit the particulars just read of the attack on the “Chesapeake,” and I am further enabled to bring the event vividly before you by exhibiting an admirable likeness of the gallant sailor—valuable both as a work of art and a historical relic—which has been entrusted, temporarily, to the safe-keeping of this society by the heirs of the family. Every possible reparation for the attack on the ‘Chesapeake’ was made and offered to the American Government. It was declared that the right of search, when applied to

ships of war, extended only to a *requisition*, and could not be carried into effect by force. But the wrath of America was unappeasable, the blow, the irreparable and unpardonable blow, had been struck.

The volumes of the *Quebec Gazette*, which afford further information on the same subject, contain numerous copies of important state papers relating to the civil and military history of Canada, published under the authority of the Executive Government. To trace the sources and movements of history in public documents is an enterprise full of interest and utility. In the perusal of historical works, otherwise nobly executed, we frequently meet with passages the accuracy of which has to be questioned ; for the historical imagination sometimes unconsciously paints a picture not of what took place, but of something entirely different ; something, perhaps, that harmonizes with the political bias of the author. I shall give an instance of this :—In one of our most interesting histories of England, it is stated that when King Charles I, who had left London to spend some time in Scotland, received the terrible news of the Irish rebellion, terrible because of the cruelties which were committed; “he sat down and wrote coolly, ‘I hope the ill-news of Ireland may hinder these follies in England.’” Now listen to what we have from other sources, from those who were in the company of the King at the time :—“The King was engaged in the game of golf,* on Leith Links, when in November, 1641, a letter was put into his hands which gave the first news of the Irish rebellion ; on reading the letter he suddenly called for his coach, and leaning upon one of his attendants, in great agitation, he drove to Holyrood palace, from whence he

*The Royal and ancient game of golf, in which the King took delight, was introduced a few years ago into Canada by the present Captain of the Quebec Golf Club, C. Farquarson Smith, Esq., and is played with great zest, during the golfing season, by some of our citizens, over that extended common known as the Cove Field, which golfers now call the *Quebec links*, in imitation of the custom in the Mother Country of applying the term *links* to an extended grass common or downs.

set out the next day for London." This was, undoubtedly, his last game in Scotland, and probably the last game of golf he ever played. The touching story of the golfers bears upon its face the very stamp of truth, and removes the painful impression produced upon the mind by the implied heartlessness of the King, as he is represented in the historical narrative.

It would not be difficult to adduce other instances of conflicting testimony in historical literature, but I have said sufficient to show that for practical guidance in the construction of history, we have to depend upon such documents as this Society, in fulfilment of its mission, has published from time to time. Thus far the attention of its working members has been bestowed chiefly upon the early history of Canada under the French régime—a delightful theme, equally gratifying to the historical and the antiquarian taste. We have, however, reached a point, I think, in our search for materials belonging to that period of history, when we travel over the same ground again and again without making many new discoveries, and consequently it has been considered desirable to enter upon another field embracing a later period of our history, and to deal with it in the same manner that we have dealt with the elder. Hence the publication of the fifth series of historical documents which I have referred to, and which relate almost exclusively to the war of 1812, every event of which is interesting to us as Canadians.

In pursuance, then, of that design, it is the intention of the Society, I believe, to continue collecting and publishing such papers of interest as can be obtained, consisting of official documents, journals and memoirs relating to the war. The latter, I may add, are very rare; therefore, if any member of the society has such in his possession, or knows where they are to be found, I

shall be pleased if he will communicate with me on the subject with a view to their publication. One valuable memoir has been transmitted to me by our esteemed friend, Colonel Coffin, of Ottawa, author of "The War of 1812 and its Moral," in whose behalf I have now the pleasure of presenting the memoir to the Society, as a gift, viz. :—An autograph letter of the late Sir Etienne Taché, relating to the battle of Chateauguay and the attack on Plattsburg. I shall read an extract from a note, which I received from Colonel Coffin, accompanying the *mémoire*.

"I have been amusing myself," he says, "by re-assorting papers relating to the war of 1812. Side by side with a very pleasant letter from yourself, I find a paper to which I attach more than ordinary historical importance. It is an autograph letter from Sir Etienne Taché, written in 1863, to assist chiefly in compiling my (intended) account of the Plattsburg campaign. I never got so far, and so the paper has remained unused. It is doubly valuable as a truthful and trustworthy narrative of the occurrences related, and as indicative of the modest and manly character of the writer. I think the paper too valuable to remain in my hands, and that the archives of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec would be an appropriate shrine for such a relique. I hasten, then, to place it, through you, at the disposal of this body, praying simply that in return they will have the goodness to cause a copy to be made and sent to me—retaining the original."

I shall now do myself the honor of reading the memoir, which I am sure will be listened to with attentive interest. It is dated

MONTMAGNY, 29me MAI, 1863.

MON CHER COLONEL,

Je vous remercie bien sincèrement de votre obligeance, dans le dessein d'obtenir de moi des renseignements per-

sonnels touchant la bataille de Châteauguay, afin de vous permettre d'introduire mon nom dans la série de lectures que vous vous proposez de donner sur les événements de la guerre de 1812. Les choses changent bien dans le cours d'un demi-siècle, et les péripéties de la vie humaine étonnent souvent ceux qui en sont les jouets, tant dans la bonne que dans la mauvaise fortune.

Il y aura cinquante ans l'automne prochain que s'est livrée la bataille de Châteauguay. A cette époque je n'étais *qu'un pauvre petit lieutenant*, bien jeune, n'ayant que 18 ans. Vous vous proposez de donner, sur la dernière guerre avec nos voisins, des lectures *historiques*, sans doute, et non de la *poésie*, ou du *roman*, comme cela se pratique quelque fois. Or, *l'histoire*, c'est quelque chose de sacré; l'histoire c'est la fille du ciel, qui n'admet pas l'ombre même d'un relief pour l'ornement d'un fait. Voici donc la part que j'ai réellement prise lors de l'événement mémorable en question. Deux de nos compagnies—la droite et la gauche, commandées par MM. les capitaines Lévesque et Debartch—furent chaudement engagées dans cette affaire; un lieutenant y fut blessé—Powell, des Townships—et plusieurs hommes tués et mis hors de combat, *mais je ne faisais pas partie de ces compagnies*. Le reste du bataillon, le 5ème, ou "*Devil's own*," comme on l'appelait alors, parce qu'il y avait bien des avocats parmi les officiers, était stationné aux Cèdres et au Côteau-du-Lac. A la nouvelle de l'approche d'un gros corps ennemi se dirigeant *vers la fourche*; ordre fut donné au détachement stationné au Côteau-du-Lac de traverser incontinent à Beauharnois et de se porter en toute hâte sur Châteauguay. Ce détachement, composé de trois compagnies, était commandé par le Major Guy, et les Capitaines étaient Louis Joseph Papineau, La Rocque et votre humble serviteur, le petit Lieutenant de 18 ans, commandant une compagnie vacante en l'absence de son brave Capitaine, M. Berezy, remplissant à

cette époque, dans le Haut-Canada, des fonctions spéciales. Ce détachement, après avoir passé le fleuve, en toute hâte se dirigea à marches forcées à travers les bois, les rivières et les marais sur Châteauguay. Cependant il était décrété, là-haut, que, nonobstant nos fatigues et nos privations de toutes sortes, nous n'aurions pas le plaisir de tirer un coup de fusil, l'ennemi ayant pris la fuite peu de temps avant notre arrivée. Néanmoins nous pûmes occuper de suite une position militaire et nous préparer à prendre une bonne part à une nouvelle lutte, si l'ennemi eût voulu la recommencer. C'est sur la narration fidèle, et attestée, de la part que prit notre détachement à l'affaire de Châteauguay, que la Commission, chargée par les autorités Britanniques de la distribution des médailles, a accordé la médaille de Châteauguay aux officiers et aux miliciens de ce détachement qui l'ont réclamée. Ainsi vous voyez, mon cher Colonel, que si *mes lauriers* de Châteauguay n'ont pas été teints de sang, ils ont été en revanche mouillés de beaucoup de sueurs et couvert d'une énorme quantité de boue et de fange !

Le printemps suivant, dans le mois d'avril, le détachement dont je faisais partie, ayant passé l'hiver en garnison à Montréal, ne fut pas plus heureux, du moins quant à l'occasion de faire le coup de fusil. Sur la nouvelle d'une approche de l'ennemi vers Lacolle, il reçut ordre, avec trois jours de provisions, de se porter en toute hâte sur le point menacé. Nous passâmes le fleuve à la veille de la débâcle, non sans beaucoup de dangers, et nous dirigeâmes alors notre marche par Laprairie, St. Philippe, l'Acadie, Bartonville, sur Lacolle. Vous dire la misère et la fatigue que nous éprouvâmes durant tout le cours de cette expédition est chose impossible à décrire, et avant de bivouaquer le soir à Bartonville il nous fallut passer une petite rivière, moitié à la nage pour les plus petits, et à l'eau sous les aisselles pour les plus grands, les hommes, durant cette ma-

nœuvre, accrochant leurs gibernes entre la bayette du fusil et le coude de la baïonnette pour préserver la poudre. Enfin, rendus à Bartonville, mouillés plus que des canards, il nous fallut coucher à *la belle étoile*, par une nuit très-froide du mois d'avril, et nous déshabiller *nus comme la main*, pour tordre nos vêtements et les faire sécher au feu de vieilles bâtisses que nous avons embrasées, et des piquets et perches de clôture qui se trouvaient à notre portée, dont nous nous servîmes toute la nuit pour combustible, durant de longues heures de souffrance. A l'heure qu'il est, je ne puis m'expliquer comment la grande moitié du détachement ne mourut pas de misère ; mais la jeunesse a tant de viabilité ; l'enthousiasme fait vaincre tant de périls ! Encore s'il nous eut été donné de pouvoir tirer un coup de fusil sur l'ennemi, cela nous eut dédommagé de bien des misères ; mais arrivés le soir, à la nuit tombante, à Bartonville, les Américains venaient d'être repoussés quelques heures auparavant, et cela seulement à deux milles de distance d'où nous étions parvenus. Ainsi la gloire—voyez les caprices de Dame fortune—les lauriers furent pour ceux qui n'avaient pas fait un mille pour se déplacer ; la fatigue, la misère, les dangers de l'immersion totale du corps, à cette saison de l'année, le dépit de n'avoir pas combattu l'ennemi, après tant de souffrances, devinrent notre partage ; et il nous fallut rebrousser chemin, la tête basse ; c'est bien ce qui s'appelle, à juste titre : "fortune de guerre."

La campagne de 1814 s'étant ainsi ouverte pour nous d'une manière assez désagréable, se termina, en revanche, il faut le dire, d'une manière plus conforme au naissant esprit militaire qui commençait à se manifester alors chez tous nos compatriotes. En revenant donc de Bartonville, nous rencontrâmes l'Honorable Gerald de Courcy, ci-devant Major au 70ème Régiment d'infanterie, qui venait d'être nommé Lieutenant-Colonel de notre bataillon, lequel, dès lors transformé en bataillon d'infanterie légère, fut appelé

“Chasseurs Canadiens.” Depuis cette époque—la fin d’avril 1814—jusqu’à la marche de l’armée échelonnée depuis Chambly à Odletown, sur le territoire ennemi, au commencement de Septembre, ce ne fut pour nous qu’exercice et manœuvres du matin au soir. Notre jeune et infatigable chef étant debout au *réveille*—4 heures du matin—jusqu’à la nuit noire, nous donnait une heure pour déjeuner, une heure-et-demie pour diner, une heure pour souper, et employait le reste du temps, sans relâche, à l’instruction des officiers et des soldats. Aussi fallait-il voir notre corps, vers la fin d’août, comme il était beau, comme il manœuvrait fièrement en ligne, côte-à-côte des Wellingtoniens; comme il bondissait de jeunesse et d’enthousiasme, comme il avait confiance en sa force! Excusez, mon cher Colonel, ces réminiscences d’un demi-siècle: l’âge affaiblit le corps, et je sens des larmes involontaires s’échapper de mes yeux. La marche sur Plattsburg ayant été ordonnée, les Chasseurs Canadiens, les Voltigeurs, appartenant à la brigade Brisbane, longèrent les bords du lac Champlain, suivis du 103ème et du 13ème Régiments d’infanterie, composant cette brigade, tandis que les brigades Power et autres se portaient sur le même point par le chemin intérieur et parallèle à celui du lac. La gauche en tête, les Chasseurs ayant eu l’honneur d’être appelés à former l’avant-garde, mon brave Capitaine, William Berezy, qui alors avait repris le commandement de sa compagnie, celle de la gauche, eut l’avantage d’ouvrir la marche avec ses tirailleurs. Les tirailleurs ennemis firent bien frime de nous inquiéter, mais notre feu bien nourri, dans tous les cas, nous en débarrassa bien promptement. La colonne, arrivée à trois ou quatre milles de la place, se vit tout à coup arrêtée par des embarras considérables; des pins de trois à quatre pieds de diamètre ayant été jetés pêle-mêle, tête bêche, à travers la voie principale. D’abord le Général mit à l’œuvre ses sapeurs Wellingtoniens; mais que faire avec des hommes n’ayant que des serpes et des égohines “*handsaws*” pour

couper des pins de trois pieds sur la souche ? Alors de Courcy et Herriot se procurèrent des hâches, et cent bons bras Canadiens, mettant le fusil de côté pour un instant, commencèrent l'œuvre du déblaiement. Les pins se séparèrent en pièces de vingt pieds de long, comme par enchantement ; on les placent à droite et à gauche de la route ; la colonne, arrêtée pour un instant, reprend sa marche : infanterie, artillerie et cavalerie se dirigent en avant. C'est alors que j'entendis un officier de l'état-major du Général Brisbane s'écrier : "*what smart young fellows ; what should we have done without these lads.*" Deux heures après la tête de la colonne, c'est-à-dire, mon vaillant Capitaine Berezy, arrivait à "*Dead Creek,*" qu'il fallut passer à gué, l'eau étant à demi-jambe, et fort agréable à cette saison de l'année, offrant un grand contraste, pour la sensation et la profondeur, avec la petite rivière que nous avons passée le mois d'avril précédent en approchant de Bartonville. Débarrassés alors des tirailleurs ennemis, nous nous trouvâmes en face du lac Champlain, en vue de la belle flotte Américaine, qui semblait nous défier, et qui, ayant des chaloupes canonières sur les bords du lac, nous salua de son mieux, sans que nos chefs daignassent répondre à cet acte d'agression. Pendant six jours nous fûmes occupés à la tranchée et à la protection de nos ouvrages, à demi-portée de canon de l'ennemi.

Le jour de l'assaut, dont le signal devait être donné par l'attaque de notre flotte, la compagnie Berezy, toujours la gauche en tête, étendait son front en tirailleurs sur notre côté de la rive de la Saranaque, et les tirailleurs Américains nous rencontrant, en manœuvrant en sens inverse, il s'en suivit une bien vive fusillade, durant laquelle notre compagnie, d'un effectif de 70, eut treize hommes de tués et mis hors de combat en moins de quinze minutes. Mais le Capitaine Berezy m'ayant ordonné d'aller informer le Colonel de ce qui se passait, celui-ci ordonnant un "à

gauche—pas de course !” au reste du bataillon, les Voltigeurs, stationnés sur notre droite, en faisant de même, en un clin d’œil ce renfort opportun chassa dans l’intérieur du bois la force qui nous était opposée.

Je n’entreprendrai pas ici de blâmer, de justifier ou d’expliquer tout ce qui est arrivé dans le cours de la malheureuse expédition de Plattsburg. J’ai désiré me borner dans cette lettre à faire voir le rôle que jouèrent les Voltigeurs et les Chasseurs Canadiens dans cette occasion. Les Chasseurs, arrivés les premiers devant Plattsburg, furent aussi les derniers à laisser cette place : ils avaient formé l’avant-garde en marchant contre l’ennemi, ils durent former l’arrière-garde en retraitant sur le territoire Canadien. Quant à la part que prirent dans les chaloupes canonnières, deux compagnies du 3ème bataillon—les compagnies de flancs—je prends la liberté de vous référer à un petit mémoire que j’ai publié dans les “Mémoires et documents publiés par la Société Historique de Montréal, troisième livraison,” que je vous envoie, et que je vous prie de me renvoyer lorsque vous l’aurez lu, n’ayant que cette copie. Indépendamment de cette brochure, je vous expédie par la poste de ce jour trois exemplaires d’un petit opuscule que je viens de publier sur l’organisation des Volontaires et de la Milice. En somme, si l’expédition de Plattsburg a été une affaire manquée pour l’état, elle n’en a pas moins été une belle occasion pour les Franco-Canadiens, qui n’étaient pas tenus, par la loi, de faire une guerre d’agression en pays ennemi—de montrer que les frimas du Canada n’avaient en rien refroidi l’ardeur belliqueuse des petits-fils de la vieille France ; que, semblables en tout à leurs ancêtres, ils savaient donner des preuves de cette gaieté inépuisable, de cette agilité incroyable, de ce mépris de la vie qui, à toutes les époques de l’histoire de l’Europe, a distingué le soldat Français.

Tout à vous,

E. P. TACHÉ.

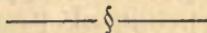
The late Hon. Wm. Hamilton Merrit, of Niagara, a contemporary of Sir Etienne, a fellow soldier, and subsequently a fellow legislator, left a diary which he kept during the war—a mass of papers—no doubt of much historical value, but they were all burnt up with the town of Niagara. The raw material out of which history is formed consists of such papers: their safety and preservation is therefore a matter of importance to the common interest. We have, I fear, reason to apprehend that valuable historical documents are not lodged in places of safety. It is therefore the duty of the society to take cognisance of this, and to protect the archives of the country by every means in its power. At a Convention recently held in Ottawa, on the occasion of the inauguration of the new Hall of L'Institut Canadien, the subject of the archives of Canada was discussed. This society sent two delegates to that Convention, Past-President J. M. LeMoine, Esq., and Vice-President Colonel Strange, and on their return they submitted a lucid report of the proceedings, adverting more especially to the subject of the archives. Their views correspond with those expressed by one of our late Presidents—"That our first efforts should be directed to making arrangements for collecting together, assorting and indexing the very valuable historical documents which we already possess, but which are unavailable from being scattered from one end of the Dominion to the other." No doubt that course should be adopted, and this society should join with others of kindred purpose in memorializing the Dominion Government upon the expediency, or rather the necessity of securing the safety and preservation of the archives by gathering them together into one Public Record Office. I shall not, however, attempt to discuss the subject in the last paragraph of an address already spun out to too great length; but I will suggest that a special general meeting should be called for the purpose of dealing with it in a manner calculated to lead to practical and beneficial results.

The first thing that I should mention is that the meeting was held in a very comfortable and well-ventilated room. The atmosphere was very pleasant and the speakers were very interesting. I was particularly impressed by the way in which the speakers presented their papers. They were all very well prepared and their papers were very well written. I was also very impressed by the way in which the speakers interacted with each other. They were all very friendly and they were all very helpful. I was also very impressed by the way in which the speakers presented their papers. They were all very well prepared and their papers were very well written. I was also very impressed by the way in which the speakers interacted with each other. They were all very friendly and they were all very helpful.

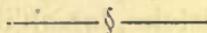
LA SOCIÉTÉ LITTÉRAIRE ET HISTORIQUE DE QUÉBEC,

PAR

LOUIS P. TURCOTTE.



CONFÉRENCE LUE DEVANT LA SOCIÉTÉ LE 19 DÉCEMBRE
1877.



M. le Président, Mesdames et Messieurs,

J'ai cru devoir me rendre à l'invitation que m'a souvent réitérée votre digne Président, de donner une conférence sous le patronage de la Société Littéraire et Historique. Membre de cette association depuis sept ans, j'ai pris beaucoup d'intérêt à ses œuvres, j'ai suivi attentivement ses travaux, j'ai toujours noté les services qu'elle a rendus aux lettres de concert avec les autres sociétés savantes.

Convaincu que vous prendrez le même intérêt que moi aux fastes historiques de la société, j'ai préparé cette étude qui vous fera connaître les travaux des fondateurs, génération d'hommes qui a laissé des traces profondes de son passage, les difficultés que la société a soutenues, et les phases par lesquelles elle a passé pour arriver au degré de prospérité actuelle.

Dans le tableau qui va se dérouler devant vous, vous verrez quels changements sont survenus dans la littérature et les sciences depuis le temps où quelques hommes dévoués jetaient les bases de la Société Littéraire et Histo-

rique. Aujourd'hui, des sociétés savantes dispersées dans tout le pays, de riches bibliothèques, des littérateurs brillants soit dans la langue de Shakespeare, soit dans celle de Bossuet; à cette époque (1824) nulle société littéraire, deux ou trois bibliothèques publiques composées de quelques milliers de volumes; à peine quelques littérateurs, entre autres Smith, Bouchette et Christie, qui ont laissé des œuvres de mérite. A part cela, apparaissent de rares brochures politiques sous le voile de l'anonyme, quelques écrits littéraires ou historiques publiés dans les revues et les journaux politiques.

Rien d'étonnant de voir aussi peu de personnes s'occuper de sciences et d'histoire, lorsqu'il n'y avait presque pas d'encouragement, lorsque les bibliothèques et les centres d'étude manquaient. Le Canada était encore dans l'enfance, et les intérêts matériels captivaient particulièrement les esprits.

Cependant la prospérité croissante de la province et l'augmentation rapide de la population allaient bientôt créer des besoins et des goûts nouveaux. Le Canada devait subir les transformations communes à tout peuple appelé à de hautes destinées, avoir ses sociétés littéraires, ses savants, ses poètes. Pour cela, il fallait préparer les voies, créer un mouvement littéraire.

C'est ce que comprirent les fondateurs de notre société. Ils prévirent quelle somme de bien pouvait produire une institution destinée à développer le bon goût, à faire aimer les études sérieuses.

Transportons-nous à la fin de l'année 1823. A l'appel de Lord Dalhousie, gouverneur du Canada, quelques citoyens éclairés se réunirent au Château St Louis, où le gouverneur lui-même leur exposa les avantages d'une Société Littéraire et Historique. Son plan fut accueilli avec le

plus grand enthousiasme, et le 6 janvier suivant, il présidait à l'assemblée préliminaire de la première société savante du Canada. *

Si l'un des objets de la société était de propager les connaissances littéraires et scientifiques, ce n'était pas là son principal but. Dans une adresse au public, les fondateurs exposent que les premiers et principaux objets seront de réunir les matériaux épars de notre histoire, de traduire et de publier des manuscrits et des ouvrages rares, tâche patriotique qu'elle a poursuivie pendant un demi-siècle dans l'intérêt de notre histoire. †

* On y élut les officiers, et l'on nomma un comité chargé de faire les règlements de la société; ces règlements furent approuvés dans une assemblée générale tenue le 15 mars suivant.

Voici les noms des officiers: Patron, Lord Dalhousie; Président, Sir F. N. Burton; Vice-Présidents, l'Hon. Juge J. Sewell, M. Vallières de St Réal; Secrétaire, M. Wm Green; Trésorier, M. John C. Fisher.

La société choisit pour emblème un soleil levant sur un pays que l'on défriche et pour devise *Nititur in lucem*.

† Une brochure intitulée: *Quebec Literary and Historical Society* (20 pages, Svo, 1824), contient les règlements de la société et une adresse au public. Voici de nombreux extraits de cette intéressante brochure:

“ Quoiqu'il entre dans les vues de la Société d'embrasser par la suite tous les objets d'intérêt et de recherches littéraires, elle a considéré qu'il était expédient, quant à présent et dans son enfance, de borner ses recherches à l'investigation des points d'histoire immédiatement liés avec les Canadas. Il est possible que nous ne parvenions jamais à nous procurer ni à fournir des annales complètes du pays; mais nous sommes persuadés, que nous ne tarderons pas à être en état de répandre quelques lumières sur les époques les plus remarquables de notre histoire, et d'en mettre au jour les détails les plus intéressants et les plus singuliers. On doit même concevoir que l'histoire du Canada, dans les commencemens de son établissement, doit fournir abondance de matériaux remplis de descriptions frappantes et de situations romantiques. La seule circonstance d'une civilisation transplantée de l'ancien monde remplaçant le barbarisme, indigène des naturels, après avoir cependant lutté assez longtemps pour inspirer un certain degré de respect pour ces hordes sauvages qu'elle a subjuguées ou converties, semble présenter un contraste aussi étrange que remarquable, et bien capable d'exciter la curiosité et l'intérêt les plus vifs.

“ Les premiers et principaux objets de la Société seront donc naturellement de découvrir et de soustraire à la main destructive du temps les fastes qui peuvent encore exister de l'histoire des premiers temps du Canada, de préserver, tandis que c'est encore en notre pouvoir, tous les documens qui peuvent se trouver dans la poussière de dépôts qui n'ont pas encore été visités, et être importans à l'histoire en général et à cette Province en particulier. Documens précieux quant au présent et à l'avenir, et peut-être encore plus intéressans à nos habitans, quant à ce qui regarde l'extinction progressive des hordes sauvages, que tout autre objet de recherche.

“ Les objets qui paraissent devoir ensuite attirer l'attention de la Société sont d'encourager par tous les moyens possibles la découverte, la collection et l'acquisition de toutes les informations tendant à répandre du jour sur l'histoire naturelle, civile et littéraire de l'origine des Provinces Britanniques dans l'Amérique Septentrionale, de procurer, même à nos frais, quand cela sera praticable et nécessaire, la traduction et dans certains cas la publication des manuscrits précieux ou des ouvrages rares sur

Dès le début l'on compta dans la société les plus hauts personnages de l'époque, les hommes remarquables par leur science et leur position, les officiers de l'armée et de la marine : c'était Lord Dalhousie, premier patron ; le Lieutenant-Gouverneur Sir Francis Burton, premier président ; l'Hon. juge-en-chef Sewell et M. Vallières de St Réal, vice-présidents ; M. Andrew Stuart, l'Hon. John Hale, l'Hon. Wm Sheppard, l'Hon. juge Reid, le Dr Wilkie, M. Wm Green et M. John C. Fisher.

L'encouragement partait donc de bien haut. Pendant son séjour au Canada, Lord Dalhousie s'intéressa au succès de la société, il voulut bien lui faire un don annuel de \$400 ; bien plus, il mit souvent le Château St Louis à la disposition des membres. † C'est là que furent données les premières conférences, et que se tinrent les premières réunions. Sans être littérateur, ni savant, Lord Dalhousie avait du goût pour les lettres et les sciences. Partout où il alla, dans sa longue carrière militaire, il se fit suivre de sa bibliothèque, et se plut à former des collections d'histoire naturelle. Sans approuver sa conduite administrative au Canada, nous aimons à lui rendre cette justice qu'il sut encourager les lettres, exciter l'émulation parmi la classe instruite, et par là mériter la profonde reconnaissance de tous les Canadiens.

ces objets qui pourront être découverts dans quelque collection publique ou privée, et d'encourager et récompenser de telles découvertes par tous les moyens en notre pouvoir.

“ Les communications sur les sujets ci-dessus, produites par les Membres et approuvées par le Comité d'administration, seront lues dans les assemblées générales de la Société, et on y fera choix de celles que la Société jugera propres à être publiées sous le titre de ‘ Transactions de la Société. ’

“ Nous sommes grandement encouragés dans notre entreprise par la croyance, disons plus, par la certitude apparente qu'il existe encore quantité de manuscrits et de pièces imprimées répandus dans le pays, dans la possession des différens corps religieux ou de divers individus, ou mis de côté comme inutiles et de peu de valeur dans les caisses des offices publics. Nous ne doutons nullement que ces corps religieux ou que ces individus ne concourent avec nous au succès des vues de cette institution, en nous communiquant ces pièces pour en faire l'examen, et même les transcrire s'il est nécessaire.”.....

† En 1830, il y eut quatre séances au Château St Louis. Nous sommes porté à croire que dès le commencement la société eut dans l'Union Building ou Hôtel Union, plusieurs salles qu'elle occupa pendant nombre d'années. Plus tard, lorsque le siège du gouvernement fut transféré à Kingston et ailleurs, elle occupa plusieurs salles des bâtisses du Parlement.

Les débuts de la jeune société furent assez brillants, si l'on en juge par le premier volume de ses *Transactions* ou *Annales* publié en 1829. Ce volume contient la conférence d'inauguration de l'Hon. juge Sewell, intitulée: "Early civil and ecclesiastical and judicial history of France;" un essai historique de M. Andrew Stuart sur le Saguenay; des écrits scientifiques du Capt. Bayfield, de l'Hon. Wm Sheppard, de M. Wm Green, &c., qui firent connaître les ressources minéralogiques et géologiques du Canada. Le volume se termine par le catalogue d'un herbier canadien fait et donné à la société par la comtesse Dalhousie, et le catalogue d'une collection minéralogique. §

Comme on le voit, la société porta peu d'attention à l'histoire du Canada; elle s'occupa de préférence des sciences naturelles et de la création d'un musée qui devint bientôt considérable. Afin d'exciter plus d'émulation pour les études, elle ouvrit des concours sur des sujets littéraires et scientifiques, et récompensa les meilleurs travaux. Déjà, en 1828, elle couronnait un poëme français, le Siège de Misolonghi; un poëme anglais de M. W. Hawley, intitulé: *The Canadian Harp*, et un essai sur la conchologie des environs de Québec, par Mme Sheppard, épouse de l'Hon. M. Sheppard. ||

Vous êtes étonnés, messieurs, de voir les dames prendre part au mouvement scientifique de cette époque, et se plaire dans des études aussi sérieuses. L'exemple de la Comtesse Dalhousie et de Mme Sheppard devait être d'un grand encouragement pour les fondateurs de notre institution.

§ L'autour du PICTURE OF QUEBEC, 1831, dit: "Their museum is open for the reception of the visitors in the building corner of Fort Street, occupied for the Public Offices of Government." Ce petit volume contient la liste des tableaux et d'autres détails sur le musée.

|| Bibaud, Tableau des progrès du Canada, page 26.

Le rapport du Conseil de 1831 mentionne quo pour exciter le goût des études scientifiques la Société Littéraire engagea M. John Fureh pour donner des conférences sur la géologie et la minéralogie, et quo ses dépenses furent défrayées par une souscription.

Heureux serions-nous, mille fois heureux, si les dames savantes d'aujourd'hui, à l'instar des dames d'autrefois, prenaient une part plus active au mouvement littéraire. Espérons que les traits déjà cités auront leurs bons effets à l'avenir.

Les travaux de la Société Littéraire et Historique eurent pour résultat de répandre le goût des études, non seulement dans notre ville, mais aussi dans les autres grands centres. A Montréal, les citoyens fondèrent (1827) la *Société d'Histoire Naturelle*, qui subsiste encore aujourd'hui, et le *Mechanic Institute*, organisé l'année suivante. Vers la même époque, M. Bibaud commençait la publication de la *Bibliothèque Canadienne* et des autres revues qui contiennent ses travaux historiques, ceux de Jacques Viger, de Labrie, et autres. La *Minerve* fut fondée par MM. Morin et Duvernay. Puis on vit le *Canadien* reparaître avec M. Etienne Parent pour rédacteur-en-chef. Partout on remarquait un mouvement plus accentué pour la littérature et l'histoire.

A Québec une autre société fut fondée, en 1827, pour l'encouragement des arts et des sciences au Canada. Elle comptait parmi ses membres M. Joseph Bouchette, président, et le Dr Tessier, secrétaire, qui tous deux avaient beaucoup travaillé à son établissement; M. Louis Plamondon, l'Hon. Wm Sheppard, et MM. Vallière de St Réal et Andrew Stuart, vice-présidents.* Plusieurs de ses membres appartenaient à la Société Historique; mais les Canadiens-Français en formaient la majorité. Pendant sa courte existence, la Société des Arts donna plusieurs séances au Château St Louis, et accorda des prix pour promouvoir la littérature et les sciences. †

* *Bibliothèque Canadienne*, vol. 5, p. 39.

† L'Hon. Wm. Sheppard, de Woodfield, lut devant cette société un essai, intitulé: "Observations on the American plants described by Charlevoix," reproduit dans le 1er vol. des *Transactions*.

Comme son prédécesseur, Sir James Kempt accorda son haut patronage aux deux sociétés savantes de Québec, et leur fit des dons; mais voyant que toutes deux avaient un but à peu près identique, il suggéra de n'en faire qu'une seule, afin de réunir les talents et les ressources des deux sociétés : c'est ce qui eut lieu le 4 juin 1829. †

Cette fusion porta à 130 le nombre des membres, et permit à beaucoup de Canadiens d'origine française de figurer dans la société. Il y eut alors plusieurs années de progrès toujours croissant, dû au zèle déployé par les membres, à une allocation du gouvernement, à partir de 1830, et à la fondation de concours. En 1831, la société offrit 32 prix, répartis dans les différentes branches des connaissances humaines; et afin de permettre aux spécialistes de développer leurs goûts, il se forma quatre comités ou classes pour l'histoire naturelle, la littérature, les sciences et les arts. Ces comités réunirent les spécialistes, qui pou-

La société prit un tel développement qu'elle demanda une charte royale, qui lui fut octroyée le 5 octobre 1831, par Guillaume IV. Cette charte contient la liste de tous les membres d'alors. §

L'année suivante fut publié le 2e volume des *Transactions* ; le 3e volume parut en 1837. Avant d'aller plus loins, arrêtons-nous un instant sur cette pléiade de savants qui a jeté les bases de la Société Historique, et dont les travaux ont enrichi ses annales.

Nous avons déjà mentionné l'Hon. juge J. Sewell, qui prit une part active à la prospérité de l'association ; fut élu trois fois président, et lut plusieurs conférences de mérite ; le lieutenant F. Baddely,* président en 1829, et l'Hon. M. Sheppard, président en 1834, qui tous deux furent les promoteurs du mouvement scientifique et fournirent plusieurs essais sur les sciences naturelles.

L'Hon. M. Sheppard était un naturaliste distingué, ainsi que son épouse, qui mérita un des prix de la société. On rapporte un fait bien douloureux pour ces deux époux. En 1842, au retour de l'église, ils trouvèrent brûlés une galerie de peinture, un beau musée d'histoire naturelle et une bibliothèque de 3000 volumes. †

Nous mentionnerons encore le Dr Joseph Sky, le Dr Wilkie et le Dr Wm Kelly, qui, comme présidents, rendirent des services à la société, et lurent plusieurs essais sur les sciences ; M. Green, savant distingué, fut longtemps secrétaire de notre association, et l'Hon. A. W. Cochran, rédacteur du *Mercury* et littérateur de mérite, déploya un zèle infatigable, et fut sans contredit un de nos plus grands bienfaiteurs.

Deux membres qui illustrèrent le plus la Société Historique furent M. Andrew Stuart et M. John C. Fisher, les auteurs reconnus du magnifique volume intitulé : "*Picture of Quebec*," et publié par M. Hawkins. Né à Kingston, M. Stuart fut plusieurs fois élu député de Québec. Célèbre par ses talents brillants, par ses connaissances variées, et surtout par son éloquence, ce savant donna son concours à toutes les sociétés littéraires. Trois fois président de la Société Historique, il lui porta toujours une attention particulière ; il fournit plusieurs essais intéressants, et s'occupa spécialement de la publication des annales. Enfin, il contribua beaucoup à obtenir le premier octroi destiné à la publication des *Mémoires*.

M. John Charlton Fisher, gradué d'Oxford, était un littérateur distingué, et de plus un savant. Après avoir rédigé le *New York Albion*, il vint au Canada, à la demande de Lord Dalhousie, et fut le rédacteur conjoint de la *Ga-*

† On a dit à tort qu'un des enfants de M. Sheppard périt en même temps. M. Sheppard mourut en 1867. Nous trouvons une biographie de ce savant dans *l'Album du Touriste* de M. LeMoine.

zette de Québec, par autorité, avec M. W. Kemble. Si l'on en croit l'Hon. M. Sheppard, il aurait suggéré à Lord Dalhousie de fonder à Québec notre institution sur le même genre que la *Société Littéraire et Historique de New-York*, dont il avait été membre.*

Quoiqu'il en soit, de 1824 à 1846, il fut un des membres les plus zélés de notre société, remplissant souvent la charge de secrétaire, celle de président du comité de littérature, et en 1846, celle de président actif. Il mourut en 1849.

Tels sont les savants qui ont dirigé le mouvement scientifique et littéraire de 1825 à 1850, et dont les travaux se trouvent dans les trois premiers volumes des *Transactions*. Nous devons ajouter que le 2^e volume contient un essai français de M. Joseph Perrault, intitulé : "*Plan raisonné d'éducation du Bas-Canada*," et un autre de M. Berthelot, "*Dissertation sur un canon de bronze découvert à l'entrée de la Rivière Jacques-Cartier*."

*Le Professeur Douglass s'exprime ainsi dans une conférence publiée dans le No. 4 des *Transactions* N.S. :—

"The origin of our society was explained last year, (1864), by one of the original members, the Hon. W. Sheppard, in an address at a conversazione of the Natural History Society, of Montreal. "Strange to say, he remarks, its formation was "brought about indirectly by a political movement, in this wise : It is no doubt "known to many of you that the late John Neilson was the owner of the *Quebec Gazette*, established in 1764. In virtue of an act of Parliament, it possessed the privilege of publishing all official documents as they occurred. Neilson was a great "politician, and was opposed to Lord Dalhousie in some point of government. This "opposition Lord Dalhousie could not tolerate, and he came to the determination of "establishing a paper which he could control, calling it the *Quebec Gazette*, by "authority; and he caused Dr. Fisher, co-editor of the *New York Albion*, to come "to take charge of it. Dr. Fisher had been a member of the Literary and Historical "Society of New York. He persuaded Lord Dalhousie to get up a society with "similar title and objects in Quebec. This was done; Chief Justice Sewell, (a slight "error, as we shall see hereafter), became the first President, and Mr Green, the "Secretary. The society was in the first instance composed of high officials and "courtiers, and the fee was fixed at a high rate, for some end which can only be "guessed at."

"For the reasons Mr. Sheppard stated, the *Gazette* is silent as to the young association, but the *Mercury* even then commenced to yield it that firm support from which it has never wavered. Though Dr Fisher may have given a name and form to the society, the idea seemed to have originated with Lord Dalhousie himself; for as A. Stuart, Esq., the President for 1838, states in his obituary notice of the noble founder, &c."

Jusqu'alors les membres s'étaient principalement occupés d'encourager l'étude des sciences naturelles et physiques, réservant pour des temps meilleurs la réalisation du but principal que les fondateurs avaient en vue, l'encouragement des recherches historiques, la réunion et la publication des annales du pays. On avait aussi négligé la bibliothèque, qui contenait à peine, en 1834, 360 volumes, † dont la plupart étaient des traités scientifiques; quelques volumes seulement concernaient l'histoire de l'Amérique. Était-ce les moyens pécuniaires qui manquaient ou la difficulté de se procurer les matériaux nécessaires? Peut-être ces deux causes réunies.

Heureusement, la législature, avec une libéralité digne d'éloge, vint en aide à la société, en mettant (1832) à sa disposition la somme de £300. On s'adressa aussitôt en Angleterre et en France pour se procurer des manuscrits relatifs à notre histoire. Ces premières tentatives ne furent pas couronnées de succès. En attendant la société faisait acheter à Londres et à Paris, par l'Hon. M. Cochran et par l'abbé J. Holmes, une collection d'ouvrages et de cartes sur l'Amérique. Puis elle mettait sous presse un document communiqué par le colonel Christie, intitulé : "*Mémoire sur le Canada depuis 1749 jusqu'en 1760.*" ‡ Ce volume, publié en 1838, fournit aux historiens des renseignements intéressants et peu connus sur cette époque.

La société réussit à se procurer en France des manuscrits, dont quelques uns ont été publiés et forment la matière d'un 2e volume imprimé en 1840. Les trois premiers mémoires de ce volume faisaient partie des manuscrits que Lord Durham avait fait copier à Versailles dans une courte visite avant son départ pour le Canada. Comme ses

† Il est vrai que la *Bibliothèque de Québec*, composée de plusieurs mille volumes, suppléait à cette lacune.

‡ L'introduction de ce volume donne à entendre que l'auteur de ce mémoire est M. de Vauclain, officier de marine.

prédécesseurs, Lord Durham fut un bienfaiteur de notre société, il lui fit un cadeau de 94 volumes de classiques grecs et latins, édition de luxe. Les autres mémoires, au nombre de cinq, étaient des manuscrits fournis par l'abbé Jean Holmes.

Dans un voyage qu'il fit en Europe en 1836, M. Holmes rendit à l'association des services signalés. Il établit des relations entre elle et les sociétés savantes du vieux continent par l'échange de leurs publications respectives. Il fit des recherches historiques et acheta des ouvrages rares et précieux. Ayant eu accès aux archives de la Bibliothèque Royale, il réussit à se procurer une série de manuscrits, parmi lesquels notre société choisit les cinq documents qui terminent le 2e volume des mémoires. M. Holmes compte parmi les membres les plus actifs de la société ; il fut président de la classe des arts, et fit longtemps partie du comité des documents historiques.

Mentionnons en passant que plusieurs autres membres distingués du clergé catholique, Mgr Signai, Mgr Cazeau et M. Demers, entre autres, firent longtemps partie de la Société Littéraire.

Cependant la société continuait sa noble mission en réimprimant des ouvrages devenus très-rares. Un troisième volume, publié en 1843, contient les trois *Voyages de Jacques Cartier au Canada*, le *Routier de Jean Alphonse de Xaintonge*, le *Voyage du Sieur de Roberval* et les *Lettres de Jacques Noël*.

De pareils travaux épuisèrent la première allocation de £300. On demanda alors une nouvelle aide. Nos législateurs voyant l'importance que prenait la société et les services qu'elle rendait aux lettres et à l'histoire, n'hésitèrent pas à lui voter une autre somme de £300 (1846), tout en lui continuant l'allocation annuelle de £50.

Dans le même temps, nos voisins des Etats-Unis faisaient eux aussi de grands efforts pour se procurer les matériaux épars de leur histoire. La législature de l'Etat de New York prit l'initiative, et grâce à l'entremise du ministre des Etats-Unis à Paris, libre accès fut donné à son agent, M. Brodhead, aux archives de Londres, de Paris et de la Hollande. Quatre-vingts volumes de manuscrits relatifs à l'histoire de cet état furent ainsi copiés. La législature décida de les faire imprimer *in extenso*, et même de faire traduire les documents français concernant l'histoire du Canada, et le résultat a été 10 volumes in-4to, collection précieuse pour l'histoire de l'Amérique.

Une partie de ces documents, la correspondance officielle des gouverneurs du Canada, (1631-1763) avait été tirée des archives de Paris. La Société Littéraire décida de les faire copier, et se procura ainsi 17 volumes de manuscrits qui comprennent la première série. †

Parmi les papiers tirés des archives de Londres, une partie concernait également le Canada. La société fit faire un choix de ces pièces, * qui forment les 6 volumes de la 2e série de nos manuscrits, et qui est intitulée : *Documents on Colonial History, London Archives*. Vers le même temps, le gouvernement canadien chargea l'Hon. L. J. Papineau, alors en Europe, de faire copier des manuscrits historiques, qui ont été déposés partie à la Bibliothèque du Parlement et partie à la Société Historique. Cette dernière série comprend les documents suivants :

Relations du Canada depuis 1682, 1 vol.

Autre Relation du Canada, 1695-96, 1 vol.

† La société chargea (1845) M. Faribault d'aller à Albany s'entendre avec les autorités de l'Etat de New-York. Ce fut M. Félix Glackmeyer qui copia les 17 volumes.

Chacun de ces volumes de manuscrits contient un index ou résumé de chaque pièce. M. Gérin-Lajoie a eu la bonne idée de publier ces index dans le catalogue des ouvrages sur l'Amérique de la Bibliothèque du Parlement, publiés en 1858.

Cinq ou six autres volumes de la même collection ont été consumés dans l'incendie du Parlement à Montréal en 1849.

* L'Hon. M. Cochrane fut chargé de faire ce choix.

Voyage fait au Mississippi par d'Iberville et de Surgères, 1 vol.

Histoire du Montréal, attribuée à M. Dollier Casson, 1 vol.

Un cinquième volume contient diverses relations sur le siège de Québec en 1759 et sur la guerre de l'Indépendance. Ils ont été presque tous imprimés, ainsi que l'Histoire du Montréal.

Parmi les autres volumes de manuscrits collationnés par la société à différentes époques, se trouvent les suivants :

Census Roll of 1765, 1 vol. in-folio.

Cashiers d'Intendance, 1 vol. in-folio.

Régistre des Arrêts et Déclarations, 2 vols. in-folio.

Procédures Judiciaires, Matières de Police, etc., 10 vols.

Tels sont les services que nos prédécesseurs rendirent alors à l'histoire du Canada par la publication de tant de mémoires précieux et par la réunion de tant de pièces manuscrites. Jusqu'alors on s'était peu occupé de cette œuvre. Aussi que de pièces dont on a constaté la disparition, soit par la négligence, soit par les incendies ou la vétusté ! C'était donc une tâche patriotique que de mettre à la disposition de nos historiens tant de documents originaux qui comblent les lacunes de notre histoire, que de répandre le goût des recherches, que de faire connaître enfin la beauté de ces annales du passé, où les auteurs vont puiser ces détails intimes qui ajoutent tant de charmes à leurs récits. Aussi ces travaux ont-ils été justement appréciés du public canadien et même à l'étranger.

Soyons juste en déclarant que le mérite de ces publications revenait surtout à un membre dont le nom est resté célèbre et vénéré dans les annales de la Société Historique. J'ai nommé M. G. B. Faribault. † Pénétré des idées des

† Né à Québec en 1789, M. Faribault fut admis au barreau en 1811. Il servit dans la guerre de 1812, et quelques années plus tard, il fut nommé à un emploi de l'Assemblée Législative, passant par les charges d'écrivain, de traducteur et de greffier assistant. M. Faribault mourut en 1866, ne laissant pour tout écrit que la *Catalogue raisonné d'ouvrages sur l'histoire de l'Amérique*.

fondateurs, ce canadien érudit ne recula devant aucun sacrifice pour les mettre à exécution. Ce fut lui qui dirigea l'impression des premiers volumes des mémoires; il traduisit le troisième voyage de Jacques-Cartier d'après la relation d'Hackluyt, et fournit plusieurs manuscrits. Enfin il n'épargna rien pour réunir les manuscrits et les ouvrages relatifs à notre histoire, sachant que ces documents sont difficiles à rassembler et qu'ils peuvent être perdus d'un moment à l'autre. M. Faribault est certainement le membre qui a le plus contribué à l'avancement de la *Société Littéraire et Historique*. Aussi a-t-on su reconnaître les services de ce savant en lui conférant six fois les honneurs de la présidence. On a voulu vénérer sa mémoire en plaçant dans nos salles son portrait à l'huile peint par notre artiste canadien, M. T. Hamel.

En dehors de notre société, quels services M. Faribault n'a-t-il pas rendus en réunissant cette belle collection d'ouvrages sur l'Amérique déposée à la Bibliothèque du Parlement, et qu'il vit malheureusement périr dans l'incendie de 1849. En 1851-52, le gouvernement le chargea d'aller en Europe pour refaire cette collection. Il profita de cette occasion pour faire copier 24 volumes de manuscrits qui renferment la correspondance officielle des gouverneurs français, la suite des 17 volumes de la Société Historique.

Sa collection privée de manuscrits et d'ouvrages historiques était précieuse, et à sa mort, qui arriva en 1866, il la légua à l'Université Laval.

Malgré les travaux importants déjà énumérés, les progrès de la société s'étaient bien ralentis. Les malheureux événements de 1837-38 avaient amené cet état de décadence qui s'accrut encore par le transfert du siège du gouvernement à Kingston d'abord, ensuite à Montréal. Quelques membres se retirèrent, et par là les revenus furent diminués. Ensuite la formation de plusieurs sociétés, entre

autres le *Quebec Library Association* et l'*Institut Canadien* divisèrent encore les talents et les ressources. Il n'y avait en 1847 que trente-quatre membres souscripteurs, et trois ans plus tard quatorze membres seulement payèrent leur souscription.* Les concours de littérature n'étaient plus encouragés faute de concurrents, † et après plusieurs essais infructueux ils furent abandonnés (vers 1856). En outre, les conférences n'étaient pas aussi fréquentes que par le passé ; c'est à peine si de 1837 à 1855 la société put former un volume de ses Transactions ; c'est le quatrième de la première série, qui contient des conférences ou essais lus par l'Hon. M. Cochran, le capt. Baddely, le lieut. E. D. Ashe, MM. Fletcher, Robertson, Davies, Roche et Bowen. Ces littérateurs étaient, avec l'Hon. M. Sheppard, M. Faribault, le Dr Fisher et MM. F. X. Garneau, David Roy, E. A. Meredith et le lieut. Noble, les principaux soutiens de la société. ‡

Cependant il y avait à cette époque un mouvement littéraire plus prononcé. L'amour des lettres était plus général et les autres sociétés littéraires étaient dans un état prospère. Dans la littérature du pays se distinguaient une phalange d'écrivains sérieux : MM. Christie, Garneau, Parent, Chauveau et Crémazie entre autres, qui ont produit des œuvres du plus grand mérite. Puis on vit M. Huston réunir dans le *Répertoire National* les premiers essais de la littérature française.

* To so low an ebb did affairs at last sink, that subscriptions were received in 1850 from only 14 members, and more than once only two papers are reported as read during the session. (*M. Douglass, Transactions, No. 4 N. S., 1852.*)

† "For the prizes offered by the society there have been few competitors. In the department of science and art a silver medal has been adjudged to Mr. Walker for an essay upon architecture; but it is to be regretted that so much apathy exists as to compel your Council to the reluctant avowal that no one essay upon the aboriginal history of Canada, no poetical effort, no work of literature have been sent to for competition."—(*Report of the Council, 1855.*)

‡ M. Garneau fut secrétaire correspondant en 1853, et fit aussi partie des comités des documents historiques. L'Hon. R. E. Caron fut vice-président en 1857. Un autre membre, l'Hon. M. David Roy, rendit des services importants comme secrétaire et curateur du musée.

Grâce au retour à Québec des employés du gouvernement, en 1852, la Société Littéraire et Historique reçut des secours qui lui redonnèrent quelque vigueur. Notons maintenant les augmentations faites à sa bibliothèque et à son musée.

Depuis quelques années la bibliothèque avait été considérablement accrue. En 1853, elle était de 4,000 volumes, d'après le rapport du bibliothécaire. C'était alors une des plus précieuses de la province pour ce qui se rattachait aux sciences et à l'histoire de l'Amérique.

Le musée avait été enrichi de la collection zoologique de M. Chasseur, que la Législature avait acquise et mise sous la garde de la société; d'une collection de tableaux et de portraits; * du canon de bronze que M. Berthelot prétendait appartenir à Verrazzani; d'une collection de plantes sèches, don du Dr Osborne. Ce musée, alors le plus important de l'Amérique, faisait grand honneur à Québec. On y voyait des échantillons de presque toutes les productions naturelles du Canada, des collections de médailles et de monnaie, une collection d'oiseaux de l'Amérique, la plus belle de ce continent.

La société était parvenue à cet état de prospérité lorsque, le 1er février 1854, l'incendie des bâtisses du Parlement, où elle avait ses salles, vint lui porter un coup fatal. † Dans un

* La *Picture of Quebec* de 1831 et de 1844 contient la liste des tableaux. Une collection de conchybiologie avait été donnée par Lord Durham.

† "The report of the Council of 1854 says: Nearly the whole of its well selected and very extensive museum of natural history and mineralogy, the fruit of the labor and expenditure of many years, embracing a *unique* collection of American birds, and specimens of almost all the natural productions of the country, as well as many antiquarian objects of interest perished in the flames. Through the praise-worthy exertion of some of the members of the society, a large portion of our library, and almost the whole of our valuable manuscripts relating to the early history of the country were rescued from destruction; but a serious inroad was notwithstanding made upon our library shelves, and many valuable lots of books have been rendered comparatively useless by the loss of one or more volumes from among them. The pecuniary loss which the society sustained on that occasion have been estimated at about £1,400, but many of the most interesting objects which were destroyed in the museum are such as cannot be replaced.".....

The Council desire to take this opportunity to state that with very few exceptions the communications read before the society for some years past, many of which would have found a worthy place in the society's transactions, were destroyed in the society's room, at the Parliament Buildings."

instant elle vit périr son musée d'histoire naturelle et de peinture et une partie de sa bibliothèque, perte regrettable qui anéantissait en grande partie les travaux des trente années de son existence. Par bonheur, la collection des manuscrits fut sauvée, ainsi qu'un certain nombre de volumes, de médailles et quelques instruments. Il est plus que probable que les registres de notre société devinrent la proie des flammes, car ils ne se retrouvent plus aujourd'hui.

Les membres ne se laissèrent pas décourager par ce désastre ; pendant quelque temps ils redoublèrent d'activité, afin de relever cette institution. La législature ayant accordé une allocation de \$1000, on prit les moyens d'augmenter la bibliothèque et de réorganiser le musée. Le nombre des membres s'accrut sensiblement ; même il fut question de bâtir un édifice pour la société, et l'on demanda un terrain aux autorités militaires, démarche qui n'eut pas de succès.

Vers la même époque, la société conclut un arrangement pour publier, dans le *Canadian Journal* de Toronto, les procès-verbaux des assemblées mensuelles. Cette revue, imprimée sous les auspices du *Canadian Institute*, contient plusieurs articles sur notre société, (1854-55.)

Ce progrès fut de peu de durée, le changement de la capitale et l'exiguïté du local * diminuèrent le nombre des membres. Il ne resta plus que quelques amis fidèles, MM. Faribault, W. Andrew et Meredith, ses présidents, le Com. Ashe, MM. Langton, Fletcher et Russell. Seuls ces amis des sciences persistèrent dans leurs efforts, et ce fut grâce à leur patriotisme si notre société ne succomba pas. A plusieurs reprises ils réclamèrent pour elle les mêmes faveurs que l'état accordait aux autres institutions du même genre.

* Après l'incendie la Société Historique loua des salles dans la bâtisse de M. Henderson, rue St. Louis.

Enfin, gagnés par des demandes si justes, nos législateurs accordèrent, en 1860, un octroi de \$1,000, qui fut continué les deux années suivantes, et réduit ensuite à \$750.

Cette allocation et le retour des employés du gouvernement à Québec firent sortir la Société Littéraire et Historique de son état de langueur, après plusieurs années de dépérissement. Elle reprit les publications historiques en donnant (1861) le Mémoire de sieur de Ramsay au sujet de la reddition de Québec. † Les conférences interrompues depuis quelque temps furent reprises, et fournirent la matière au 5e volume de ses Transactions. Ce volume contient des travaux du commandant Ashe, de MM. Meredith, Langton et Douglass, et se termine par de nouveaux documents sur les voyages et la vie de Jacques-Cartier.

Depuis 1859, la Société Littéraire s'était procuré un logement plus convenable dans la bâtisse de la Banque d'Épargnes sur la rue St Jean. Là elle avait pu composer une bonne bibliothèque de 2,500 volumes et un musée d'histoire naturelle, ‡ et était parvenue à un certain degré de prospérité, grâce surtout au zèle de deux présidents, hommes dévoués au progrès littéraire, MM. Meredith et Langton, qui ont en outre enrichi nos annales d'intéressantes conférences. Le 25 octobre 1862, un nouveau malheur vint fondre sur elle, un incendie détruisit une deuxième fois le musée et une partie de la bibliothèque. Cette fois encore, on eut le bonheur de sauver les manuscrits avec les documents importants sur l'histoire d'Angleterre. § Et comme les pertes de la société étaient en partie couvertes

† La publication de ce mémoire est due à M. Faribault, d'après le rapport du Conseil de 1860. M. Faribault s'était procuré de St. Malo ces documents d'une grande valeur.

‡ Il fut même question en 1862 de publier une Revue Littéraire et Scientifique, (Quarterly Review,) et le conseil fut autorisé à la commencer, lorsque l'incendie arriva. La société occupait les salles du 3e et du 4e étages.

§ Les registres portent le montant des pertes à \$3,554. Le président, M. Langton, et le professeur Douglass se rendirent aux États-Unis pour acheter des livres.

par une assurance de \$3,000, on employa cette somme à l'achat de nouveaux ouvrages, et l'on commença un nouveau musée. ||

Cette dernière épreuve donna l'occasion d'unir deux institutions par des liens intimes. Le Collège Morrin, dû à la munificence du Dr Morrin, venait d'être inauguré (Nov. 1862) dans les salles du *Masonic Hall*. Un arrangement fut conclu par lequel le collège donna à la société des salles dans cet édifice, moyennant l'accès à la bibliothèque et au musée pour ses directeurs, professeurs et élèves, et l'achat au montant de £30 par an de livres de leur choix, qui doivent rester au collège en cas de séparation. Jusqu'à ce jour la meilleur entente a existé entre les deux institutions, et chacune, tout en gardant sa parfaite indépendance, a retiré de cette union des avantages précieux.

En 1863, la Société Littéraire et Historique commença la publication d'une nouvelle série de ses *Transactions*, et presque à chaque année depuis cette date, elle a donné une livraison contenant les principaux essais lus devant ses membres. La bibliothèque qui après l'incendie contenait 1,100 volumes, la plupart endommagés, était portée à 8,500 volumes en 1866, par des achats et par l'acquisition de la *Bibliothèque de l'Association de Québec*. Pour la modique somme de \$500 on eut cette bibliothèque précieuse, en grande partie composée des livres de l'ancienne *Bibliothèque de Québec*, fondée en 1779.

Depuis quelques années une ère de prospérité s'est ouverte pour la Société Littéraire et Historique. Le Collège Morrin ayant laissé, en 1866, le *Masonic Hall* pour occuper l'ancienne Prison, offrit à la société ce local spacieux et

|| "The library is estimated to have contained 2,350 volumes. There are about 675 remaining perfect and 150 more damaged."—(*Minute book*.)

"Your curator regrets being obliged to report the total destruction of your entire collection of objects of natural history, archeology. The loss is the more to be regretted in that a successful effort was being made to replenish the natural history department."—(*Report of the Council, 1862*.)

commode qu'elle a occupé jusqu'à ce jour. Cette même année un des présidents les plus estimés, le commandant Ashe, félicita la société en ces termes de son état prospère: "Never since its foundation we had so many members, nor were the funds ever in better condition." Le commandant Ashe devait en effet en être heureux, car il pouvait se dire qu'il avait une bonne part dans ce progrès.

La société devait encore ses succès aux travaux et au zèle de M. Langton, du professeur James Douglass, du Dr W. J. Anderson et de M. James LeMoine, qui furent des présidents dévoués au développement de la littérature. Nous pouvons leur ajouter plusieurs autres membres, qui par leurs conférences ont donné de l'éclat à la société, je nommerai l'Hon. M. Chauveau,* le Dr Miles, l'évêque anglican Williams, l'Hon. M. Fabre, MM. Fletcher, R. S. M. Bouchette, Faucher de St Maurice, dont les travaux pour la plupart se trouvent dans les *Transactions*.

Depuis quelques temps la littérature avait fait des progrès étonnants. Une phalange de jeunes littérateurs lui avaient donné un essort nouveau, par la publication de nombreux ouvrages historiques, littéraires et scientifiques. Avec l'aide des anciens écrivains ils ont fourni la matière des différents recueils qui ont enrichi notre littérature de tant de volumes. Que d'essais charmants, que d'études sérieuses ne contiennent pas les *Soirées Canadiennes*, le *Foyer Canadien*, le *Canadian Monthly*, *L'Opinion Publique*, le *Canadian Illustrated News*, *La Revue Canadienne*, &c., &c.

Avouons que les annales et les mémoires de notre société ont aussi contribué pour une bonne part à l'œuvre de la littérature nationale. Ces travaux sont bien son plus beau

* L'Hon. M. Chauveau fut président en 1868. M. Fabre, vico-président en 1866, lut devant la société une étude littéraire, publié dans les *Transactions*, 1866.

M. LeMoine publia aussi dans les *Transactions* plusieurs écrits, entre autres une étude française sur l'histoire de la littérature.

titre de gloire, c'est par eux que nous constatons les services rendus aux sciences et aux lettres.

La seconde série de ces publications, commencée depuis 1864, n'est pas moins importante que la première. Il s'est encore trouvé des hommes assez dévoués pour consacrer leur temps à la publication de ces mémoires, et continuer l'œuvre si bien commencée par les Faribault et les Holmes. Soyons justes en donnant à M. J. M. LeMoine la plus grande part du mérite dans ces travaux. En effet, il a surveillé la publication de presque tous les documents qui forment la deuxième, la troisième et la quatrième série des *Mémoires*, pièces de la plus haute importance, surtout pour l'histoire des guerres de la conquête et de l'Indépendance Américaine. Si je ne craignais de blesser sa modestie je vous dirais combien M. LeMoine a travaillé à mettre plus d'union entre les deux populations, combien il a réussi à faire connaître notre histoire à la race anglaise. A part cela, quelle attention n'a-t-il pas portée au musée dont il a été le conservateur pendant tant d'années ?

Disons quelques mots maintenant de ce musée déjà remarquable par quelques parties. On y voit d'abord une belle collection des oiseaux et des œufs du Canada et quelques espèces étrangères.* Pour cette collection, on avait obtenu les services d'un taxidermiste, M. Wm. Cooper, de Toronto. L'exiguïté du local n'a permis jusqu'à présent d'avoir que les mammifères les plus petits ; ils sont cependant assez nombreux. On remarque quelques poissons, des échantillons de bois canadiens et de quelques bois étrangers, une collection de minéraux.

Le musée archéologique et numismatique est digne de notre attention. On éprouve un sensible plaisir à examiner

* "Our collection of birds and animals now comprises nearly the two-thirds of our fauna, and the birds and eggs, contributed by gift and purchase from a most valuable collection."—*Report of the Curator, 1875.*

ces précieuses reliques, ces objets qui rappellent les meilleurs souvenirs.

Sans les malheureux incendies dont nous avons déjà parlé,† notre musée serait un des plus riches et des plus intéressants de l'Amérique; cependant, si l'on considère qu'il n'a fallu que quinze années pour le former tel que nous le voyons aujourd'hui, nous pouvons espérer qu'avec le temps il pourra être augmenté de manière à en faire au moins un musée national, contenant des collections complètes de nos produits naturels, des antiquités canadiennes, &c. Le musée, voyez-vous, c'est le complément de toute institution sérieuse, et je n'ai aucun doute que nous suivrons en cela l'exemple de la plupart des sociétés savantes des autres pays, qui ont formé des musées magnifiques.

Un autre membre dévoué au succès de la société fut le Dr W. J. Anderson, à qui la société a confié trois fois les honneurs de la présidence. Le Dr Anderson, qui s'était épris de notre histoire, nous a laissé plusieurs études intéressantes publiées dans les *Transactions* et un volume intitulé : *The Life of Duke of Kent*. Il obtint encore, des archives de Londres, *Le Journal de James Murray*, publié dans les mémoires. En juin 1873, notre société eut la douleur de le perdre. Le commandant Ashe le remplaça comme président le reste de l'année. ‡

La société confia alors la présidence une deuxième et troisième fois au professeur Douglass, qui la conserva jusqu'à son départ pour les Etats-Unis, à la fin de 1875. M. Dou-

† La collection numismatique, précieuse par ses médailles des Etats-Unis et du Canada, est due à plusieurs bienfaiteurs; entre autres au Dr. Marsden. Mme. Gibb, M. Cyrille Tessier et M. Sandham. La liste des médailles ainsi que celle des bois canadiens, est publiée dans le rapport du conseil de 1871. Une collection de bois fut donnée par le gouvernement et une autre par le Dr. Miles. Mme. Gibb donna une collection de médailles et d'objets d'art et trente oiseaux.

‡ Ce fut sous la présidence de M. Anderson que fut imprimé (1873) le catalogue de la bibliothèque; il y avait alors 8,477 volumes.

En 1875 on ré-imprima le *Mémoire sur le Canada*, 1749-1760, publié en 1838 et devenu très-rare; aussi, les mémoires de la 4e série.

glass avait bien mérité cet honneur par le zèle infatigable qu'il n'avait cessé de déployer, et il laissa en partant les plus agréables souvenirs.

Cette même année, 1875, restera célèbre dans les annales de la Société Littéraire et Historique. On sait avec quel éclat fut célébré le 100^e anniversaire de l'assaut de Québec par les Américains, le 30 décembre 1775, fête dont vous, M. le Président, avez si bien fait les frais avec l'aide du colonel Strange et de M. LeMoine. Tous se rappellent encore cette belle démonstration continuée par notre société sœur, *l'Institut Canadien*, et si bien couronnée à la citadelle par le digne commandant de la garnison.

Permettez-moi, M. le Président, de n'ajouter qu'un mot sur les deux années que notre société a passées sous votre présidence. Votre zèle, votre amour pour les lettres vous désignait d'avance à cette charge ; et comme quelques-uns de vos prédécesseurs, vous avez voulu laisser des marques de votre passage en publiant un volume de documents sur la guerre de 1812, le 5^e volume des mémoires historiques. Avec l'aide de plusieurs officiers, vous avez conduit notre institution de progrès en progrès, si bien qu'elle occupe le premier rang parmi les sociétés littéraires du Canada.

Nous avons déjà parlé de l'augmentation et de l'importance de notre musée. Ajoutons maintenant quelques mots sur la bibliothèque, remarquable non seulement par ses 9,000 volumes, mais aussi par le choix et la rareté de quelques collections. Elle répond parfaitement aux besoins d'une société savante. Et quels avantages ne procure pas une bibliothèque de ce genre lorsqu'elle est bien choisie. C'est un foyer de lumières où les générations viendront tour à tour puiser les sciences, les spécialistes acquérir les connaissances nécessaires à leurs travaux.

Nous pouvons surtout admirer la partie de l'histoire naturelle et des sciences physiques qui comprend des ouvrages

d'un haut prix. La philosophie, la théologie et l'histoire sont également bien représentées. On y voit encore en grand nombre les classiques français, anglais et latins. .

La bibliothèque n'est rien si l'on omet la collection d'ouvrages sur l'Amérique. Combien de volumes et de brochures rares, combien de précieux bouquins qui ne se rencontrent que dans quelques bibliothèques. A mon avis, cette collection devrait être complétée à tout prix. On devrait y trouver toutes nos œuvres littéraires, des séries complètes de nos feuilles périodiques, de la *Gazette de Québec*, du *Canadien*, du *Mercury*, tous nos documents parlementaires, si importants pour l'étude de notre histoire contemporaine. Déjà beaucoup de ces documents sont devenus rares.

Ce récit historique nous donne une idée assez juste, je crois, des biens opérés par notre institution. Il ne faut pas oublier que sans l'encouragement libéral de la législature, le zèle seul d'hommes dévoués aurait été impuissant à faire d'aussi grandes choses, à obtenir d'aussi grands succès. Nos hommes d'état peuvent donc constater avec quelle sagesse l'argent public a été employé. Espérons qu'ils comprendront l'importance de continuer à notre société les faveurs de l'état dans l'intérêt des lettres et des sciences.

Oui, messieurs, nous pouvons montrer avec orgueil notre belle bibliothèque, nos collections de manuscrits, nos salles de lecture où l'on trouve des revues de tous genres, notre musée riche en collections d'antiquités et par sa faune canadienne. Nous pouvons être fiers de nos publications, qui consistent déjà en huit volumes de *Mémoires* et en dix volumes de *Transactions* contenant les essais et conférences. Cependant, je dois le constater, notre société est susceptible de plus grands succès. Je n'aime pas une institution qui ne progresse pas autant qu'il lui est possible de le faire. Ne négligeons rien pour augmenter notre bibliothèque,

surtout la partie de l'histoire de l'Amérique, complétons également dans nos musées les collections canadiennes.

Nous devons aussi poursuivre avec plus d'ardeur que jamais l'impression des manuscrits historiques, publications qui font aujourd'hui la gloire de notre institution. Ne serait-il pas temps d'entreprendre l'impression complète de la correspondance officielle du gouvernement français, que l'Etat de New-York a trouvé si importante qu'il l'a fait traduire en anglais et imprimer *in extenso*. Il serait aussi désirable de fonder, comme autrefois, des concours littéraires, encourager la poésie, l'éloquence, les beaux-arts. Voici ce qui nous reste à faire. Nous avons tous intérêt à augmenter la prospérité de notre société. Pour atteindre ce but, nous avons besoin du concours de tous. Le clergé nous offrira son patronage; nos littérateurs donneront le concours de leur plume; nos riches citadins, nos hommes de professions, nos industriels, procureront par leurs souscriptions les ressources nécessaires.

Le temps est bientôt arrivé, temps prévu par nos prédécesseurs, où l'on fera appel à la générosité du public. Déjà notre société est trop à l'étroit dans ces salles, il n'y a plus d'espace pour la bibliothèque et le musée. Elle devra sous peu de temps se procurer un autre local. L'Institut Canadien de cette ville se trouve dans les mêmes embarras et cherche lui aussi les moyens de s'agrandir. Permettez-moi, messieurs, de vous suggérer une idée que j'ai exposée à plusieurs membres de la Société Littéraire et Historique et de l'Institut Canadien; celle de demander au gouvernement pour chaque société un terrain sur le magnifique emplacement des Jésuites. Ce terrain obtenu, peut-être y aurait-il moyen de s'entendre pour bâtir chacun un édifice sur un même plan, bien qu'entièrement séparé. On élèverait ainsi, à bien moins de frais, un édifice digne des lettres, sur cette terre classique, consacrée autrefois à l'éducation.

Pourquoi ne mettrions-nous pas plus d'intimité entre les deux institutions en permettant encore aux membres l'accès libre aux deux bibliothèques et aux salles de lecture, et ce faisant de tout un étage une grande salle, qui serait à l'usage de l'une et de l'autre société pour les réunions extraordinaires ?

Ajoutons en terminant que notre société est une institution tout-à-fait nationale. C'est un de ces rares endroits où l'on peut se rencontrer sur un terrain neutre, celui des sciences et des lettres, où les dissensions politiques n'entrent pas. C'est un des endroits presque uniques, où la population anglaise et la population française peuvent se connaître plus intimement, avoir des rapports qui tournent à leur bien commun. Eh ! n'y gagnons-nous pas toujours à nous visiter plus souvent, à faire disparaître par là les quelques préjugés qui peuvent exister encore entre nos deux populations.

Je regrette, messieurs, de voir au nombre des membres si peu de mes compatriotes. C'est à peine si l'on en compte cinquante. Il est vrai qu'ils ont *l'Institut Canadien*, qui progresse aujourd'hui rapidement, et qui fait à notre société une concurrence toute pacifique. Mais, combien de personnes riches, combien de littérateurs, d'amis des sciences pourraient appartenir aux deux institutions et en retirer des bénéfices considérables.

Nos concitoyens d'origine anglaise n'auraient aucune objection, je l'espère du moins, à voir augmenter le nombre des membres Canadiens-français. Bien loin d'être étrangers dans cette société ils y ont des droits acquis ; plusieurs de leurs compatriotes—les Faribault, les Bouchette, les Garneau, les Chauveau, les LeMoine, pour ne nommer que ceux-là—ont contribué pour une large part à l'avancement de notre institution. D'ailleurs, il n'y a pas trop du concours des savants et des ressources des deux populations pour le développement et le succès de la société.

REPORT OF THE
Delegates sent to Ottawa Literary Convention.

24TH OCTOBER, 1877.

The undersigned, in conformity with the request of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, attended the celebration held in the City of Ottawa, on the 24th, to inaugurate by speeches, music and a dramatic *soirée* the opening of the new Institute of Ottawa; the next day they took part in the proceedings held there by the Literary Convention organised under the auspices of the *Institut Canadien* of that city, with the object of devising practical means: 1st. For the promotion of Canadian literature; 2nd. For the preservation and publication of Canadian archives; 3rd. For improvements in the Law regulating Copy Rights.

The inauguration of the new *Institut* was attended with much success and great *éclat*, and was honored by the presence of their Excellencies, Lord and Lady Dufferin and suite, Cabinet Ministers, and a brilliant array of the literary talent of the Dominion capital, together with some twenty or thirty delegates from the sister societies of Quebec, Montreal, St. Hyacinthe, &c.

The orator of the evening was the Hon. P. J. O. Chauveau, one of our former Presidents, who in an eloquent discourse paid a well-merited compliment to the intellectual tastes, enterprise and munificence of the citizens of Ottawa here assembled to witness the opening of a seat of literary advancement, as evinced in this noble structure, in which they then for the first time stood, at a cost of some \$20,000.

The Literary Convention was opened the next day at 10 A.M., the sitting being taken up by well timed addresses from Professor H. Larue, Mr. P. LeMay, Mr. Chauveau and others, varied by familiar remarks from the members as to the most effective means, on behalf of the state and individuals, to foster a national literature; the resolutions adopted are herewith enclosed.

This sitting closed at 12, noon, when the delegates, in a body, waited on His Excellency, at Rideau Hall, by special invitation. His Excellency was full of courtesy and evinced deep interest in the object for which the Convention had assembled.

It may be satisfactory to the Literary and Historical Society to know that its delegates were the recipients of marked civility from His Excellency and Lady Dufferin the next day also. *

The afternoon sitting of the Convention was specially devoted to the important question of the Canadian archives: one of our laborious members, Mr. L. P. Turcotte, read an ably written paper, pointing out the localities where the archives of the Dominion now lie scattered, and in some cases rapidly decaying through dampness, vermin and other causes. Mr. Turcotte dwelt on the necessity of collecting in each Province the various manuscripts and printed matter referring to it, and placing the same in the custody of the Government. His address led to an earnest debate, from which it appeared manifest that the whole question of our archives was immersed in neglect and chaos. Instead of a Public Record Office, such as we find in the Mother country, we have no less than four *Bureaux* in Ottawa containing most important archives. The dele-

* Having been honored by His Excellency to breakfast with him *en famille* at Rideau Hall, together with two other Delegates, Hon. P. J. O. Chauveau and B. Sulte, Esq.

gates failed to ascertain the extent of the archives in each office—the staff of officers charged with the cataloguing, classifying and copying of the same: the work they had performed. It was stated that two gentlemen had been sent to England to examine the papers relating to Canadian affairs in the British Museum, the Public Record Office and other places; some hundred of volumes of M. S., such as the Haldimand and Dorchester Papers, were noticed; some examined, and two reports published by the House of Commons, Ottawa, on this subject, one in 1873, the other in 1874, (which reports are now submitted.) The gentlemen sent to England were: the Rev. abbé Vereault, advantageously known for his historical notes, and Mr. Bremner, a clerk of the Department of Agriculture, Ottawa. It was stated in the course of the debate by Dr. Miles, the Historian of Canada, and representing the Education *Bureau* of the Province of Quebec, that the delegates to England unwittingly went over the same ground twice, and that the public would be satisfied with nothing short of a thorough examination of the Canadian archives now deposited in London, in the British Museum, the *Public Record Office* and in the War Office, with a view first to having prepared a full catalogue of contents for publication. A gentleman, quite an authority on an important branch of archives—the Church Registers—the abbé C. Tanguay, favored the Convention with a very elaborate address on this subject. In verity, there are few departments in our public records, of more daily interest to citizens of every denomination in the Dominion. The Church Registers in our Courts of Justice make or unmake fortunes every day, by settling questions of inheritance, bequests, let alone the invaluable light they throw on questions of race and population. Several laws have been passed with the object of providing means to secure Church Registers of marriages, births and deaths—against accidents by fire.

Still, the undersigned are credibly informed that lacunæ exist in some Church Registers, which might lead to most disastrous results for families: the law requires two copies to be made, one to be kept by the parochial authority, the other, in the office of the Clerk of the Superior Court: it is stated that a wide lacuna exists in the Registers of one of the leading Episcopalian Churches of this Province, so that even should the Clerk of the Court in this case possess a complete Register, the status and welfare of thousand of families depend on the safe custody of this copy, and a bitter experience has very recently taught us that Court House Records,* no more than others, enjoy immunity against the fire-fiend.

Rev. Mr. Tanguay's address was clear, concise and practical in its bearing.

During the limited time at their disposal, the undersigned must regret it was impossible to probe to its last recesses the very important question of the archives.

They again urge on the Society the propriety of renewing the representations submitted to Government in 1871, with a view of having a comprehensive legislative measure framed—one to include in its scope all the Provinces of the Dominion.

A resolution was prepared by one of our associate members, Mr. L. P. Turcotte, and Mr. LeMoine was asked to second it. Whilst Mr. LeMoine would have preferred a measure more general than that embodied in Mr. Turcotte's resolution, he readily seconded it, as it affirmed a principle good in itself, but rather limited.

When it is borne in mind, how the priceless Records of our past history lie scattered, some eaten by rust or rats,

* In 1872, the Court House of the District of Quebec, with the greater portion of its records, were consumed by fire.

others mouldering in subterranean vaults, others pitched helter shelter in dark, dusky cupboards in the different cities of Canada, unaccessible to the historian except at considerable expense, the undersigned think that it is high time to press for a State Record Office, under an able and responsible head.

The third subject brought under the notice of the Convention, was some minor changes in our Copy right act, praying that the period of copy right should be extended from 28 years with privilege of 14 additional years, on re-registering—to a longer period, for the benefit of the widow and heirs—there being a desire to assimilate an act to that of Britain.

In concluding, the undersigned cannot sufficiently testify to the delicate and constant attentions shown them as representing the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, and also to the generous and profuse hospitality extended to them on behalf of the members of the *Institut Canadien* of Ottawa: a debt of gratitude in this instance has been contracted by the guests towards the *Institut Canadien*; let us hope, in time, it may be acquitted.

The undersigned have also joined with the 'delegates of the *Institut Canadien* of Quebec, in taking measures to have the principal addresses delivered at the Convention republished in the *Morning Chronicle* of this city, of the 1st and 2nd November instant.

The whole respectfully submitted.

Quebec, 7th Nov., 1877.

J. M. LEMOINE,

THS. BLAND STRANGE, Lt.-Col. R.A.,

Delegates of the Lit. & Hist. Society.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE OTTAWA LITERARY CONVENTION.

—At the Literary Convention the following resolutions were adopted:—That this Literary Convention is of opinion that the following means would contribute most materially to the extension of education and to the development of Canadian literature :

1st. The establishment of parochial libraries in the localities where they do not exist now, and the establishment of public libraries under the auspices of the municipalities in the different cities and towns of the country.

2nd. The establishment of literary institutions and debating clubs in all the localities where they do not exist now, and which are important enough to maintain them.

3rd. The establishment of a system for a regular course of public lectures in our large cities on the plan inaugurated by the Laval University.

4th. The distribution to our authors of prizes offered to competition by the State, by our most important educational institutions at a fixed period.

5th. The distribution as prizes in our schools of a much larger number of Canadian books of recognized merit, sanctioned by the Board of Public Instruction.

6th. The establishment of a Canadian Book store by a joint stock company with branches in our various cities, in order to promote specially the sale of Canadian books.

Moved by Mr. L. P. Turcotte, and seconded by Mr. M. LeMoine, that a request be made to the Federal Government, and to the Local Government of Quebec, asking them :

1st. To have copies made, by competent persons, of the historical documents deposited in the archives of London, Paris and other cities.

2nd. To deposit the archives of the Province of Quebec in one spot, which should be at the office of the registrar, as containing already the largest portion of the French archives.

3rd. To place together in another depot at Ottawa, the archives disseminated in the various Federal departments ; this depot being placed under the control of the Department of Agriculture.

Moved by Mr. Ernest Gagnon, and seconded by Lieut.-Colonel Strange, that a petition be prepared for presentation to the Dominion Government, requesting that the Copyright Law be so changed as to harmonize with that of Great Britain, allowing it to extend during the life of the author and fifty years later.

THE ABORIGINES OF CANADA

UNDER THE BRITISH CROWN,

WITH A GLANCE AT THEIR CUSTOMS, CHARACTERISTICS,
AND HISTORY;

BY

WILLIAM CLINT,

(READ BEFORE THE SOCIETY, 23RD MARCH, 1878.)

THE question of our relations with the Indian inhabitants of this vast country should be an interesting one. It should be interesting firstly because on us, as Christians, the duty seems to have been imposed of leading these people out of the darkness of heathenism and superstition to a knowledge of the Christian religion, of raising them from their squalor and ignorance to an improved position physically, socially and mentally, and of preparing them for the exercise of those rights of citizenship which are the birthright of intelligent British subjects of every color and creed. The subject should be especially interesting too, because it has fallen to the lot of the present generation to open out for settlement the great North-West, the future garden of the Dominion, and we are thus brought face to face with the Indian in his native wilds. It is necessary that the Indian hunting-ground should be in a large measure given up to the plough and sickle of the White man; it has been so ordered by Providence, doubtless for the ultimate good of the Indian himself, as well as the White man; but it is not necessary that this result should be

accomplished by a system of spoliation and extermination. On the contrary, animated as we should be by that spirit of justice and fair-play which so strongly characterizes that great nation of which we are proud to form a part—that generous spirit which secures the weak from oppression on the part of the strong—we should see that if we are obliged to encroach upon territory hitherto occupied by the Red man, we give him a fair equivalent for what we get; that if we deprive him of his accustomed means of subsistence we place within his reach other means, which will finally obtain for him more comfort, more independence, and more happiness, and that we treat him in all respects as men should do who are themselves free-born citizens of an enlightened, freedom-loving, Christian state. The Indians should in fact be made to feel that under the folds of the Union Jack they are the equals of any in the land, so long as they obey laws framed with the object of protecting the Red man from injustice on the part of the White just as fully and firmly as they would afford protection to the White man if threatened by the Red. The eyes of other nations are upon us, and according to our action in these respects will they judge us; nay, according to our action in this matter will we judge ourselves, nationally and individually, and according to it too will we be judged by posterity.

We have, I think, no reason to feel ashamed of the course of the representatives of British authority towards the aboriginal tribes. Throughout this broad country we have at present no portion of them in arms against us, or at enmity with us; on the contrary, we have permanently attracted, so far as can be seen at present, their respect and good-will. How then has this result been arrived at?

I propose in this paper to consider as briefly as possible the original inhabitants of this country, their distinguishing characteristics and customs, and the relations with the

European of those who occupied the older provinces during the eventful period of the French *régime*, to discover the whereabouts of the remnants of these once powerful tribes, their present condition, and what has been done for them by our Government, and finally to consider the dealings of the authorities with the Indian tribes of the great North-West.

The term "Indian" originally came to be applied to the aborigines of this continent by Columbus and the early discoverers, because they imagined that the newly-found countries were parts of Asia or the "Indies," and though this was soon afterwards found to be an error, the term had become established, and has since continued in use. The Indians formed a peculiar variety of the human species, differing, though not very widely, from the Mongolian. It has been ascertained upon investigation of the different dialects in use in North America that there were eight aboriginal mother tongues, and this fact would seem to indicate that there were the same number of distinct branches or families. The new world is believed to have been peopled from the old, and considering that the Mongol race was situated nearest the point where Asia and America approach very closely to each other, and the points of resemblance between the two races, it is natural to suppose that the Indians were of Mongolian extraction, and had originally found their way across the narrow channel which divides the two continents. The points of difference between the two races are easily accounted for by reason of the change of outward circumstances, and although the variety of dialect amongst the Indian tribes would seem to militate against the idea of common extraction and the one route of immigration, yet on the other hand the theory is supported by the strong resemblance there was in the appearance, habits, and ideas, of all the Indian tribes from the St. Lawrence to the Gulf of Mexico.

The face was broad and flat, with high cheek-bones, more rounded and arched than in the allied type, without having the visage expanded to the same breadth. The forehead was generally low and narrow, the eyes deep, small, and of dark or light hazel color, the nose rather diminutive, but prominent, with wide nostrils, the mouth large, and lips thick, the expression stern and fierce. The stature, though variable in different parts of the continent, was in the country we now inhabit generally above the middle size in the men, though the women were usually below that standard, a fact which may probably be ascribed to the drudgery they were obliged to undergo. The colour of the skin was red or copper-coloured, a tint which was not altogether ascribable to the influence of sun, rain, and wind, but is said to have been to a great extent artificially produced by dissolving the juice of a root with the oil, grease, &c., with which they were accustomed to besmear their persons. The hair, like that of the allied type, the Mongols, was coarse, black, thin, but long. Like the latter also, by a curious coincidence, most of them removed it from every part of the head with the exception of a tuft on the crown, which they cherished with much care. Any possibility of beard was carefully obviated by pulling out the hairs from the face as fast as they appeared; this probably that there should be no obstacle to the painting of the face according to custom. They were capable of long-continued exertion, an individual having been known to travel nearly eighty miles in a day without symptom of fatigue; and they were also capable of extraordinary abstinence from food. Their covering was chiefly the skins of wild animals, whilst their bodies were painted in fantastic fashion, and generally had a representation of the guardian spirit of the individual, the animal that formed the symbol of their tribe, and the enemies whom the warrior may have slain and scalped in battle. They subsisted by means of the chase, some tribes only devoting themselves slightly to

agriculture, which consisted chiefly in growing *maize*, and the labour of which devolved almost entirely on the women. In their native state they were not acquainted with any species of intoxicating liquor. Their dwellings were cabins or huts made from the bark of trees. Of domestic animals they had the dog, which they made useful in hunting, and occasionally made a meal of; the horse was unknown until after the arrival of Europeans in the country.

Their government was democratic in the extreme, in spirit though not in form, each individual being free to do as he pleased, even to the wounding or murder of a neighbour with whom he may have had a controversy, though in this case the injury would be speedily avenged by the kindred of the injured person, the episode scarcely ruffling the general tranquillity, or else the life taken was atoned for by presents of a fixed value made up from among the tribe, and especially was this done if the murdered man had belonged to another tribe. Sometimes however such outrages brought on wars between different tribes. But, notwithstanding this individual freedom, the strictest order existed in their communities, the absence of any restraint of law being made up for by a strong feeling of clannish attachment, binding the members of one tribe to each other, and also by that sense of dignity and self-command which they considered inseparable from the character of a warrior. As Parkman says, in speaking of the Iroquois: "An explanation of this harmony is to be found also in an intense spirit of nationality, for never since the days of Sparta were individual life and national life more completely fused into one."

They were generous in relieving each other's necessities, and in caring for the children of relatives or members of the same tribe killed in battle. Polygamy was almost unknown among the tribes in the vicinity of the Lakes. They were tender in their domestic relations, although all

outward exhibition of this tenderness was studiously suppressed, as unbecoming the character of warriors. The exertion however of the father for the welfare of his family, and eagerness to avenge their wrongs, sufficiently proved that this apathy was far more apparent than real.

The mental faculties of the Indians were developed in a comparatively remarkable degree. The manner in which they would follow out a direct line through the pathless forest, the geographical knowledge they attained in their wanderings, the political acumen they displayed in their measures for the aggrandizement of their own tribe and the humbling of their enemies, their oratorical powers in the use of their unwritten, and limited, but figurative language, were such as to command the admiration and surprise of Europeans.

They believed in the existence of a Great Spirit, or Supreme Ruler of the Universe, though their application of the term rendered in our language "Spirit" did not necessarily convey the idea of an immaterial nature. The lamented Thomas D'Arcy McGee, in some pretty stanzas, entitled: "The Arctic Indian's Faith," outlines the Indian's ideas on this head.

" We worship the Spirit that walks unseen
Through our land of ice and snow;
We know not His face, we know not His place,
But His presence and power we know.

Does the Buffalo need the Pale-face Word
To find his pathway far?
What guide has he to the hidden ford,
Or where the green pastures are?
Who teacheth the Moose that the hunter's gun
Is peering out of the shade?
Who teacheth the doe and the fawn to run
In the track the Moose has made?

Him do we follow, Him do we fear,
The Spirit of earth and sky;
Who hears with the Wapiti's eager ear

His poor red children's cry ;
Whose whisper we note in every breeze
That stirs the birch canoe ;
Who hangs the rein-deer moss on the trees
For the food of the *Caribou*.

That Spirit we worship who walks unseen
Through our land of ice and snow ;
We know not His face, we know not His place,
But His presence and power we know."

But though the Indian had some idea of a supreme overruling Spirit, his belief was involved in much mystery and superstition. He spiritualized all nature. Birds and beasts, and even inanimate objects, such as lakes, rivers, forests, could be the home of the great Spirit, or might have a spiritual nature, a soul of their own, to be propitiated by prayers and offerings. The Good Spirit was looked to to give good fortune, success in battle, and in the chase, courage amid tortures, &c., whilst any unpropitious event was regarded as the result of the anger of the Good Spirit, or of the machinations of an Evil Spirit, and the Spirit had accordingly to be appeased by offerings, it might be of a fragment of meat thrown into the fire and burned that the Spirit might partake of it, or an offering of tobacco thrown into a river, or in some other way. The *manitou*, or guardian power, was an object of great veneration. It might be the head or claw of a bird, or a fish, serpent, or other object which would be impressed on the mind of a youth in a dream after he had undergone a preparatory fast of several days, and which would thereafter be looked upon as his special guardian spirit, and expected to aid him in every emergency.

They believed in a future life, a brighter land, a happy hunting-ground, where the spirit of the warrior who had borne himself bravely in battle, or unflinchingly undergone torture at the hands of his enemies should at last arrive, after having surmounted several obstacles on the way, to

find game in abundance, and perpetual freedom from hunger and cold, from sickness, and suffering, and war. The dim tradition of a creation, and of a general deluge was also handed down by the Indian from generation to generation.

They had great reverence for the dead, whom they interred in the richest robes, and with all their arms and ornaments supposed to be necessary for their use in the happy hunting-grounds, and the bones of their fathers were considered as one of the strongest ties to their native soil.

They had great faith in dreams, and before engaging in war, the chase, or any other undertaking, the dreams of the principal chiefs were carefully noted, and the conduct of the tribe shaped in accordance with their interpretation. Charlevoix relates that when Sir William Johnson during the American war was negotiating an alliance with a friendly tribe, the chief confidentially disclosed that during his slumbers he had been favoured with a vision of Sir William bestowing upon him the rich laced coat which formed his full dress. The fulfilment of this revelation was very inconvenient, yet on being assured that it positively occurred the English Commander found it advisable to resign his uniform. Soon after however, he unfolded to the Indian a dream with which he had himself been favoured, and in which the former was seen presenting him with a large tract of fertile land most commodiously situated. The native ruler admitted that since the vision had been vouchsafed it must be realized, but earnestly proposed to cease this mutual dreaming which he found had turned much to his own disadvantage.

But that which presented the character of the Indian in its darkest aspect was his warfare. The deadliest enmity occasionally sprung up between tribes, caused either by individual acts of provocation, encroachments on one another's hunting grounds, the desire of extending the

power of a tribe, or even a thirst for glory or excitement. The Indians rarely fought pitched battles; their warfare took the form rather of skirmishes, surprises, ambuscades, and sudden forays into each other's hunting grounds and villages. When once hostilities had begun the predominating passion was revenge. Having taken measures to learn the will of the Great Spirit, and provided the result was favorable, the war-chief who was elected by the warriors on account of his experience, military renown, commanding stature, &c., immediately entered on a course of preparation. He was painted in bright and varied colors, red predominating; he endured long fasts, and took particular note of his dreams. A huge fire was kindled, whereon was placed the great war-cauldron, into which every one present threw something. The chief sang the war-song, and the warriors joined in the war-dance, after which a solemn feast of dogs' flesh was held, during which former exploits were recounted, and those they expected to achieve dilated upon. The females occupied themselves in negotiating for a supply of captives on whom to wreak their vengeance, and appease the shades of their slain relatives, and all preliminaries being completed the leader started on the march singing his war-song, while the others followed, at intervals sounding the war-whoop. On entering hostile territory they crept along in the deepest silence, keeping close together, watching each twig and tuft of grass for any sign of the trail of an enemy which they were adepts in discovering. As the Indians seldom posted sentries, trusting entirely for safety to the protection of their guardian spirits, it was an easy matter to surprise a hostile village. Having made their way then to the vicinity of their enemy's village without previous discovery, they would secrete themselves in the forest until the small hours of the morning, and then throwing themselves upon the village like so many fiends, with arrows, tomahawks, and war-clubs, they soon despatched the majority of the inhabitants.

They contrived to capture as many fugitives as possible alive, in order that they might be subjected on the return home of the war-party to all the refinements of cruel torture that diabolical minds could conceive, tortures in which the women took a chief part, to revenge themselves for the loss of their husbands and brothers in the battle. These tortures were borne with the most heroic courage, the unfortunate captive singing his death-song, recounting his warlike exploits, and the cruelties his people had inflicted on the friends of his tormentors, and daring the latter to do their worst. At times it happened that a captive instead of being tortured, was adopted into one of the families of his captors, to replace one who had perished in the engagement, and in such case he became thereafter a regular member of the tribe. The Iroquois particularly were in the habit of adopting prisoners at times, as they thus were enabled to offset their large losses in their numerous wars. Sometimes portions of the flesh of prisoners were eaten, but it does not appear that cannibalism as a practice can be charged against the Indians.

When necessary for the accomplishment of their ends; they did not hesitate to use treachery; on the other hand many instances are on record illustrative of the sway of the principle of honor among them. An example or two may not be out of place. In 1663 a party of Iroquois was on the way to negotiate a peace with the French, when some Algonquins, stung by their wrongs, formed an ambuscade, and violated the character of the mission by killing the majority of the party. In 1645 two war parties—Huron and Iroquois—met in the forest: the Hurons fought so well as nearly to have gained the day, when the Iroquois called for a parley to treat for peace, and when the chiefs of the opposite party had sat down to a council they fell on them, and killed or captured a considerable number. On the other hand Parkman relates that an old Iroquois chief,

having been despatched as an ambassador to negotiate a treaty with the Hurons, and having a suspicion that some of the Iroquois were about to attack the Hurons, which they actually did, so felt the stain upon his honor that he committed suicide, and was found with his throat gashed from ear to ear, a victim of mortified pride. On another occasion a French Priest, who had been residing with one of the Iroquois nations, and against whom, owing to some action of the French Indians, a feeling had been raised, was, by order of the chiefs, conducted out of the country to a place of safety before this feeling could take form, in accordance with a pledge for his safety previously given. The intercourse between the Iroquois and the British Colonists also affords numerous instances of the scrupulous integrity with which the former adhered to the provisions of their treaties, or *chains*, as they called them, with the latter, a scrupulousness which might put to shame at times the dealings of the White man with his fellows.

At the time of the first settlement of Europeans on this continent, it is computed that the native inhabitants of North America did not exceed 200,000 souls. The territory then styled New France, together with the chief portion of what is now the State of New York, was chiefly divided between three great nations, the Algonquins, the Hurons, and the Iroquois or Five Nations. These were the most important, but there were also other subordinate tribes. In regard to their names and hunting grounds, the following summary is taken from Dr. Miles' History of Canada :

“ In that part of New France now called Nova Scotia, in
“ Gaspé, and south of the St. Lawrence, the Indians were
“ offshoots of the great Algonquin stock, including those
“ named *Micmacs* or *Souriquois*, *Etchemins*, *Abenakis*, and
“ *Sokokis*, to the number of about four thousand in all.
“ Further inland, and occupying chiefly the north bank of the

“ St. Lawrence were the *Montagnais* of Saguenay and Lake
 “ St. John, having for neighbours to the north the *Esqui-*
 “ *maux* of Labrador and the regions bordering on Hudson’s
 “ Bay. In the valley of the river St. Maurice, and occupy-
 “ ing the north bank of the St. Lawrence, in the vicinity of
 “ the site of Three Rivers, were the *Bull-heads* or *Attikame-*
 “ *gues*. Next to these, extending westwards along the St.
 “ Lawrence, and on the banks of the Ottawa were the *Al-*
 “ *gonquins* proper, including a tribe named *Nipissings*
 “ around the lake of that name. The *Ottawas* and *Chippe-*
 “ *was* were near the outlet of Lake Superior, to the south of
 “ which lay the *Foxes*, the *Sacs*, the *Menomonecs*, the *Mas-*
 “ *coutens* and *Kikapoos*. The *Hurons*--a term originally
 “ used by the French as a nickname--whose proper name
 “ was *Wendats*, or *Wyandots*, numbering it is believed not
 “ less than 30,000, occupied settlements in the peninsula
 “ adjacent to Lake Simcoe and Georgian Bay, having for
 “ neighbors on the south-west the *Tionontates* or *Petuns*.
 “ Next to these latter, to the south, and extending eastward
 “ as far as or beyond the Falls of Niagara, were a great many
 “ kindred tribes, collectively named the *Neutral Nation*, on
 “ account of their abstaining from taking any part in the
 “ wars of their neighbours, and preserving terms of amity
 “ with them all. The whole of the above-named tribes,
 “ viz: the *Micmacs* or *Souriquois*, *Etchemins*, *Abenaquis*,
 “ *Sokolis*, *Montagnais*, *Bull-heads* or *Attikamegues*, *Algon-*
 “ *quins*, *Nipissings*, *Ottawas*, *Chippewas*, *Foxes*, *Sacs*, *Meno-*
 “ *monecs*, *Mascoutens*, *Kikapoos*, *Hurons* or *Wyandots*, *Tio-*
 “ *nontates* or *Petuns*, together with some other minor tribes
 “ south of Lake Erie, and extending to the valleys of the
 “ Ohio and the Mississippi are considered as belonging to or
 “ derived from the great *Algonquin* or *Algie* stock. On the
 “ south of the St. Lawrence, west of the river Richelieu,
 “ and extending southward and westward along the shores
 “ of Lake Ontario, were the principal settlements and
 “ hunting-grounds of the *Iroquois*, sometimes called *Huron-*

“ *Iroquois*, the most famous of all the tribes of Indians concerned in the history of Canada and New England. They consisted of five considerable tribes: the *Mohawks*, the *Oneidas*, the *Onondagas*, the *Cayugas*, and the *Senecas*, to whom were joined in the year 1712, the *Tuscaroras* from Carolina. They formed the celebrated league or confederacy of *Five Nations*, having their headquarters in the north-eastern parts of the State of New York. * * * *
* * * Before the coming of the French intense enmity and unceasing warfare had subsisted between the *Iroquois* and the Indians of Canada—more especially the *Hurons*, *Algonquins*, and *Abenakis*, with whom it will be seen the French took part against the *Iroquois*.”

Such were the wonderful people who once roamed over this continent, a people differing alike from the barbarians of the old world, and from what we might have expected in the new, with dark lines thickly drawn perhaps but yet with glimmerings of light and loftier possibilities, a people destined as we shall see from a necessarily rapid sketch of subsequent events to play a very prominent part in the history of our country. Say you that they were blood-thirsty, cruel, vindictive, barbarous? Perhaps they were, but before condemning these savages too severely we must turn our eyes towards countries professedly Christian, and see what was going on there about the same time. On the 24th August, 1572, just 37 years after Jacques Cartier first cast anchor opposite the Indian village of Stadacona, occurred in France the massacre of St. Bartholomew, by which from 25,000 to 30,000 French subjects were butchered in cold blood during three days. In England, a few years later we find people burned at the stake for holding, conscientiously, certain religious opinions; and in the same country in the following century, we have the “Bloody Assizes” and the infamous Judge Jeffreys, a being whose atrocities were scarcely surpassed by any that

are recorded against the North American Indians. Indeed very frequently the nobility of character is all on the side of the Indian and the reverse on that of the White. They were cruel because they were savage. They knew no better. It was a point of honor with them to torture their enemies ; but, if they did inflict suffering on others they were ready heroically to bear similar tortures themselves if chance ordained it. The barbarities of the Inquisition took place among Christians, and their parallel among savages should not therefore excite much surprise.

THE INDIAN AND THE WHITE MAN.

Although the first contact of the white man with the Indians of this country was not marked by the cruelties which were practised elsewhere, one event occurred which was not calculated to prepossess them in his favor, Jacques-Cartier when re-embarking for France in the spring of 1536, having carried off with him by stratagem Donacona, the Indian Chief at Stadacona, and several of his people, who all died in that country shortly afterwards.

In 1608 Samuel de Champlain the first Governor of Quebec, landed on the present site of the city of that name. He found the villages of Stadacona and Hochelaga, mentioned by Cartier, to have become extinct, owing no doubt to the wars constantly being waged amongst the Indians themselves. Colden reports that the Indians known as the *Five Nations*, according to a tradition extant amongst themselves, once occupied the neighbourhood of Montreal, (the site of the Indian village of Hochelaga) whence the *Algonquins* drove them. At the time of Champlain's arrival just alluded to, a state of war existed between the *Algonquins* and *Hurons* on the one hand, and the *Five Nations* on the other, and the former were desirous to obtain the assistance of the Europeans in their favor. Champlain was anxious to cultivate friendship with these nations, his

neighbours, in order to extend the fur trade, and to obtain their help in exploring the interior of the country, and in consequence he was readily induced to ally himself with them against the Iroquois or five Nations, a determination which cost his countrymen dearly in after times, as by it he voluntarily arrayed himself against a people who had not so far molested him, and whose implacable and deadly hate he thereby secured for more than a century.

This determination on Champlain's part resulted in his undertaking with the Algonquins and Hurons three expeditions against the Iroquois, in the first of which he made a successful attack on them in the vicinity of Lake George ; secondly, in the following year, he again attacked them successfully near the mouth of the Richelieu ; and thirdly in the summer of 1615, when the Hurons, Algonquins, and French were defeated by the Iroquois in the country of the latter south of Lake Ontario, a defeat which in its consequences proved highly disastrous to the vanquished Indian tribes, for the Iroquois waged war against them with slight intermission during the next thirty-five years, until they had destroyed all their settlements, and put an end to their existence as a distinct people.

The year 1615 was noted for the arrival of six Recollet Fathers, who visited the Hurons along with Champlain, one going next year amongst the Neutral Nation. In June, 1625, there arrived out five of the order of Jesuits, among whom were Charles Lallement and Jean de Brebœuf, destined to undergo a cruel death at the hands of the Indians in later years. These Jesuits, with others who followed them, exhibited a heroic persistency in the work of endeavouring to convert the Indians to Christianity, which the greatest hardships and the most horrid cruelties could not turn from its purpose. It fell to the lot of several of them to undergo the cruel tortures of the Indians, and

they surprised the latter by the determined courage with which they bore them. In spite of torture and death the mission was persisted in for about a quarter of a century, till the destruction of the doomed Hurons by their enemies, the Iroquois, necessarily ended it.

About this time too the traders at Tadousac and elsewhere began to supply the Indians with the "fire-water" which has proved such a curse to them ever since.

In 1636 the Iroquois penetrated for the first time collectively into the midst of the Hurons, and a desultory warfare continued, the Iroquois also harrassing the newly erected French establishment at Ville-Marie in 1643 and 1644. In 1645 a peace was made at Three Rivers between the French and their allies on the one hand and the Oneida canton of the Iroquois on the other, which however was broken the following year, and then ensued the usual raids, massacres, burnings and torturings of their Indian enemies by the Iroquois, who were about this time being supplied with fire-arms and ammunition by the Dutch residents of what is now the State of New York. The colony of Massachusetts having in 1648 applied to the French with a view to arranging for reciprocity of trade, the then French Governor, D'Aillebout, sent a deputation to carry out their views on condition that the New Englanders should aid them in putting down the Iroquois. This the New Englanders courteously refused, as the Iroquois had never molested them; and this overture on the part of the French having become known to the Iroquois, they rushed to arms with redoubled fury, with the purpose of exterminating both the Canadian Indians and the French. At this time the Hurons and Algonquins far outnumbered the Iroquois; indeed the Hurons alone were not much inferior in force, for the strength of the five Iroquois nations is estimated to have been now considerably less than three thousand war-

riors. The superiority of the Iroquois lay in their better organization, better discipline. They now, in 1648, fell upon the establishment at Sillery, where four hundred families of converted Indians were settled. It was Sunday morning, and most of the inhabitants were at church, when suddenly an indiscriminate slaughter was begun of men, women, and children, the priest himself, after receiving numerous blows, being thrown into the flames of the church. The village was also destroyed by fire. On the 4th of July, 1648, a body of Iroquois fell suddenly upon the village of St. Joseph, on the South-eastern frontier of the Huron country, and slaughtered every soul in the place to the number of seven hundred, including the priest, Père Antony Daniel: on 16th March, 1649, a similar fate befel the neighbouring settlement of St. Ignace, where about four hundred were killed; and the next day the same band fell on the village of St. Louis; where most of the inhabitants were put to death. In many instances by torture, the Jesuits Brebœuf and Lallemand, who were in charge of the settlement, being subjected to the latter fate.

After some further hostilities, the Hurons, utterly defeated and disheartened, agreed with one accord to leave the country. A few reluctantly united with their conquerors, others found an asylum with other neighbouring tribes, and the rest sought refuge in the Island of St. Joseph, in Lake Huron, where famine and the Iroquois again decimated them, until at last a broken remnant of this once formidable nation besought their missionaries to convey them to Quebec, where they could be under the protection of the French, and accordingly, setting out by way of Lake Nipissing and the Ottawa Valley, headed by Père Rague-neau, they finally reached Quebec in 1650. Here they were joined the following year by about four hundred more. They were given land near the South-western extremity of the Island of Orleans. In 1656, however, the Iroquois

again made a descent on them, and carried off a large number under the very guns of Quebec, after which calamity they were removed to Quebec, and lodged in a square enclosure of palisades close to the fort. Here they remained about ten years, when they were removed to Ste. Foye, and six years afterwards, when the soil was impoverished, and the wood in the neighbourhood exhausted, they again removed, under the auspices of the Jesuits, to Old Lorette, and before the end of the century they formed the village of Jeune Lorette, where their descendants can be found at the present time. The result of all was that not only the Huron countries, but those about the valley of the Ottawa, all teeming with population, as they had been, were become howling wildernesses.

The Iroquois, having disposed of the Hurons, turned their attention to the French settlements, until it was no longer safe for the colonists to go about their affairs without arms. They also now attacked the Neutral Nation, and in 1650 completely annihilated them. In 1653 they, of their own accord, sent deputies to make a peace with the French, which having been concluded, they took advantage of the opportunity, during the next ten years, to destroy successively the Eries, the Ottawas, and the Andastes, of the latter a small remnant only escaping, and the former leaving no trace of its existence but the great Lake which bears its name. The conquerors now held, it was reckoned, undisputed sway over a country five hundred miles in circuit. In 1670 a number of converted Iroquois migrated to Canada, and were located at first at La Prairie; subsequently as it was found that the soil was unsuited to the cultivation of their principal article of food, *maize*, they were removed to Sault St. Louis (Caughnawaga) and lands assigned to them, which are occupied by their descendants to this day. A similar Iroquois settlement was made at Lake of the Two Mountains in the same vicinity.

Into the subsequent calamitous events we shall not now enter very fully. The succession of the English to the Dutch in New York, the boundary quarrels and border wars, the sickening array of murders, pillagings, and massacres, the butchery at Lachine by the Iroquois, and the terrible massacre at Schenectady, and, later on at Fort William Henry, both by the Canadian Indians, the capture of Quebec in 1759, and cession at Montreal the following year, the attempt on the colony in 1775 by the Americans, and the warfare waged by the same power in 1812, all followed in due succession.

The Iroquois, especially the Mohawks and Senecas, had been the firm allies originally of the Dutch, and after the taking of New York in 1664, of the English, and their alliance with the latter was never broken by any quarrels or warlike proceedings. They acted as a barrier between the British colonists and the French colonists on the North, and materially aided in sweeping away the chain of forts from the great Lakes down the Ohio and Mississippi valleys, by which it was hoped by the French to confine the British colonies to territory on the Atlantic seaboard. They were also present under Sir William Johnson at the capitulation at Montreal in 1760. But what was the cost to them of their long periods of war? As early as 1660 their numbers are said to have been reduced to 2,200 warriors, of whom not more than 1,200 were of the true Iroquois stock. The rest were a mixture of adopted prisoners—Hurons, Neutrals, Eries, and Indians of various Algonquin tribes.

Were the Iroquois then more cruel and blood-thirsty than the other Indian tribes? They can scarcely be so characterized. As respects ferocity of nature there was no appreciable difference between any of these tribes. The Iroquois, by their superior ability, their better organization,

their quickness to learn lessons from experience, had succeeded in attaining the *power* of crushing their enemies, which they then proceeded to exercise. Had the Algonquins and Hurons succeeded in obtaining the upper hand over their adversaries, the Iroquois, there is no reason to suppose that the extermination of the latter would have been delayed, or that it would have been accomplished with one whit more humanity.

After the capitulation of 1760 many of the Indian tribes of the West, who had been in amicable relations with the French, were not pleased at the country being given up to the British. Nine-tenths of these Indians were still in the French interest. The Indians of Quebec had been glad to have the aid of the French in their contests with the Iroquois, and the Iroquois had looked to the English to protect them against the French. The French required no cessions of land, and in their trade and intercourse with the natives did not leave upon the minds of the latter the impression that they had come to permanently reside in the country, or that they were the vanguard of a people who would eventually spread themselves over the land and sweep from it its original owners. The Western Indians looked with great jealousy upon the evident design of the colonists in Virginia to cross the Alleghanies and open up a route for European immigration into the interior of the country, and they were anxious to have the aid of the French in opposing this design; whilst it suited the views of the latter power admirably that the Indians should be imbued with the desire to drive back the English. The Indians were amazed then at the downfall of French power in 1760; they were much dissatisfied with this result, and hoped to retrieve it; and from this dissatisfaction arose one of the most savage and prolonged wars, that of Pontiac in 1763. Pontiac was a great Indian war-chief, who was endowed with great courage, intelli-

gence, and system. He formed a project similar to that which Tecumseh entertained some forty years afterwards. He united all the North-western tribes of Ottawas, Chippewas, and Pottowatomies in one great confederacy against the British, and planned a simultaneous attack on all the trading posts in their possession, and so far succeeded that ten of these forts were surprised about the same time, and all the English soldiers and traders massacred, whilst the French were spared. Pontiac afterwards laid siege to Detroit and kept it in a state of siege for twelve months; it was gallantly defended by Major Gladwyn, until relieved by Gen. Bradstreet with 3,000 men. The Indian tribes afterwards had to sue for peace, and Pontiac returned to Illinois, where he was afterwards murdered through private animosity by a Peoria Indian.

The opposition of Pontiac having been subdued, and the Indians having been shown, by a great display of military force, that the nation with which they had to deal was one capable of carrying out its behests, a new era dawned in the relations of these Indians with British authority, an era of greater sympathy, greater trustfulness; and in the inauguration of this better state of things the hand of a wise administrator was seen, to whose memory the nation owes much, the hand of the Superintendent-General of Indian affairs, Sir William Johnson, the beloved of the Iroquois. He, in 1764, arranged for a general convention of Indian tribes at Fort Niagara, where he collected 1,700 warriors, and prepared wise measures for a treaty of peace, amity, and alliance, which was afterwards extended to other tribes, and resulted in a general pacification, in which the following among other tribes joined: the Chippewas, Mississagies, Pottawattamies, Delawares, Shawanees and Miamies. He also took measures to regulate and place on a satisfactory footing all matters of Indian trade, and in his dealings with the tribes exhibited such a pru-

dent, conciliatory spirit, combined with justice, firmness, and moderation, as to gradually gain over the good-will of the Indians, and lay the foundation for a more friendly feeling towards the British authorities, which has been growing and ripening ever since. It was indeed fortunate that the British authorities should choose as the chief of the Indian Department at this juncture so politic and judicious a man as Sir William Johnson, and should associate him with others, as subordinates, similarly minded.

At the time of the Revolutionary war a large proportion of the Western tribes took sides with the British. This was owing partly no doubt to a more friendly feeling having by this time sprung up. It was owing also to an idea that the British would come out most successfully in the struggle and a desire to be on the winning side; and also to a hope that the British would help them afterwards to confine the more Southern settlements to the territory to the East of the valley of the Ohio. The Iroquois, with slight exception, remained firm in their allegiance to Great Britain, their ancient ally, and suffered severely during the war, being defeated and driven out of their country by Gen. Sullivan. A portion of them, including the Mohawk tribe, afterwards came over to Canada, along with their famous chief Tyendinaga, better known as Col. Brant, and had lands granted them by the British Government where their descendants are to be found at the present day. The Revolutionary war sounded the death-knell of this celebrated league, and we do not hear of them as a body taking part in the next struggle. Their celebrated chief Tyendinaga, or Col. Brant, so-called from having held a lieutenant-colonelcy in the British army, was a man of wonderful ability and skill. In his youth he had been a pupil at Dr. Wheelock's school; he was employed as an interpreter and translator at the missionary station at Fort Hunter, and was brother to the Indian wife of Sir William Johnson,

who was revered by the Iroquois as their leader and counsellor, and who conducted their affairs with such consummate ability, and such benefit to British power. Brant became the hero of the Iroquois, and at the time of the Revolutionary war was very active on the side of the British, for whom he had a very warm attachment, and whose cause he served till the close of the war. The poet Campbell, in his "Gertrude of Wyoming," gave him the discredit of some acts of cruelty which were committed by others. In the later editions of the work the charge is withdrawn, it having been proved that Brant was not even present.

In the war of 1812 a large proportion of the Western Indian tribes took sides with the British. The great chief Tecumseh was intimately connected with this war. He was a Shawanee chief, and a valiant warrior, born in Ohio in 1770. He is said from his earliest years to have given evidence of the superior powers which afterwards characterized him. He had a high reputation for integrity; his word was inviolable. He has been described as "stamped a hero by the hand of nature, and equally distinguished by policy and eloquence." With the aid of his brother he had, about the year 1804, conceived the idea of uniting all the Western Indians in a confederacy, to make a simultaneous attack upon the frontier settlements, in order to prevent further encroachments on the Red man's territory. It is difficult to say, of course, but yet it is just possible, that if the United States had had a master-hand such as Sir William Johnson at this time, Tecumseh might have been prevented, through friendly intercession, from using his great influence against them. Tecumseh proposed to Governor Harrison that they should both go together to Washington to lay before the President in person his grievances on the land question, and ask the President's decision. This proposition the Governor refused. Tidings of

the proposed movement against the White settlements had been of course brought to Gen. Harrison, and it is supposed that deceptive information afterwards reached him to the effect that large numbers of Indians were assembling at Tippecanoe with hostile intent, and that it would be advisable to disperse them at once. He accordingly attacked the Indians at Tippecanoe, killing about 40 and wounding a like number. Exasperated by what they considered an unjustifiable outrage, the Indians were all the more ready to join the British in the war of 1812, which broke out shortly afterwards. Tecumseh was one of those who did so. Being importuned by the Americans to attend a council to try and arrange for the neutrality of the Indians in the struggle, he replied: "No, I have taken sides with the British, and I will suffer my bones to bleach upon this shore before I will recross that river to join in any council of neutrality." He kept his word. In 1813 a battle was fought near Chatham, in which the Americans under General Harrison beat General Procter with considerable loss, and in this battle Tecumseh fell, pierced, it is said, by the bullets of Kentucky mounted riflemen whilst fighting bravely for the British at the head of his warriors.

THEIR PRESENT CONDITION.

During the time that has since elapsed, down to the present day, the treatment of the Indians by our authorities has continued to be kind and just. Those who had been located on various tracts of land by the French (at Caughnawaga, &c.) have been protected in all their rights; reserves have been apportioned to other tribes; wise regulations have been made for their government, and measures taken for their general improvement, which can be best judged of by looking at their fruits in the condition of the Indians to-day. All are contented and peaceful, and in one instance only do we find anything to the contrary, viz.: among the Indians at Oka, Lake of Two Mountains, and there the dispute is not with the Government, but with the

Seminary of St. Sulpice. These difficulties being now before the courts, we will not enter further into them here.

From the interesting report for 1876 of the Department of the Interior, the Deputy Superintendent-General of Indian affairs, and from other sources, we glean the following particulars :

The total number of Indians in the several provinces of the Dominion is as follows :—

Ontario.....	15,549
Quebec.....	10,804
	<hr/>
	26,353
Nova Scotia.....	2,091
New Brunswick.....	1,440
Prince Edward Island.....	299
Manitoba, and the North-West territories.	25,945
British Columbia.....	32,020
Rupert's Land.....	4,370
	<hr/>
	92,518
	<hr/> <hr/>

Of the above the

Six Nations of Grand River number.....	3,069
Mohawks, of the Bay of Quinté.....	822
Oneidas, of the Thames.....	604

Besides other scattered bodies.

These are remnants of those who supported the British cause during the revolutionary war, and afterwards migrated to Canada, and received grants of the land they now occupy in 1784.

Then there are the

Chippewas of Lake Superior.....	1,875
“ “ Lake Huron.....	1,430
“ “ Saugeen	341
“ “ Cape Croker.....	380
“ “ Snake Island.....	131
“ “ Rama.....	257
“ “ Christian Island.....	188
Chippewas and Pottawattamies of Sarnia..	556
Chippewas and Munsees of the Thames...	571
Chippewas, Ottawas, and Pottawattamies of Walpole Island.....	845
Wyandotts (or Hurons) of Anderdon..	76
Manitoulin Island Indians.....	1,530

The latter, we presume, made up of different tribes.

Besides the above there are various other Indian settlements of different tribes or nations in the Province of Ontario.

In the Province of Quebec we have the

Iroquois of Caughnawaga.....	1,511
“ “ St. Regis.....	947
Iroquois and Algonquins of the Lake of Two Mountains.....	506

These are descendants of the Indians converted to christianity by the early Jesuit Missionaries, and located on these lands by the French during their occupation of the country.

Then we have the

Hurons of Lorette, (of whom mention has been made previously).....	295
Abenaquis of St. Francis....	268
“ “ Becancour	67

Micmacs of Maria.....	67
“ “ Restigouche.....	451
Montagnais of Lake St. John.....	245
“ “ Moisie, Seven Islands, Bet- siamits, and Mingan.....	1,309
Naskapees of Lower St. Lawrence.....	2,860
Algonquins, Nipissings, Ottawas, of the Ottawa and St. Maurice districts, &c., &c., about.....	800

Besides members of various tribes scattered in different parts of the Province.

In the Maritime Provinces the Indians are chiefly Micmacs.

There are of Indian pupils attending school :—

In Ontario.....	1,857
In Quebec	394

Of course the chief difficulties to contend with in dealing with the Indian are his constitutional indolence, his natural antipathy to any fixed residence or employment, and his partiality for the “ fire-water,” a taste which seems to have become ingrained in him ever since he first learned from the white man the use of a beverage which has proved such a curse to both. It is gratifying to know that in each of these particulars an improvement on the whole sure, if slow, is visible, and that with the supervision and watchfulness exercised by the authorities, a gradual advance is likely in each generation, until at last the Indian, instead of being a member of a barbarous, heathen horde, wandering aimlessly over this vast continent, will have attained to the proud position of an enfranchised christian citizen of the first christian nation in the world.

It is generally believed that in these older provinces the Indian race is, from one cause or another, gradually waning and becoming extinct. This idea is erroneous; the Indian population is rather on the increase in the older provinces, with the exception of Prince Edward's Island.

The revenue which flows into the Indian fund of the Dominion, year by year, is of two classes, viz.: that which is derived from the sale of land, timber, stone, and so forth, and which is placed to the credit of *Capital* account; and that derived from interest accruing on invested capital, from legislative grants, rents, fines, &c., which is distributed semi-annually amongst the individuals belonging to the various tribes in the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec. The gross sum standing, on the 30th June, 1876, at the credit of the capital account of the various Trust Funds, which belong exclusively to, and are employed for the benefit of the Indians of Ontario and Quebec, was \$2,923,335.17, as against \$2,884,972.44 on the 30th June, 1875, showing an increase of \$38,362.73 since the 1st July, 1875. The interest which accrued during the same period amounted to \$155,928.71. This last sum has been in part expended for the benefit of, and in part distributed among the various bands in whose interest the investments were made.

The funds employed in the Indian service in the Provinces of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, British Columbia, Manitoba, and in the North-West Territories, are provided by Legislative appropriations, with the exception of certain insignificant amounts, in the case of some of those Provinces, which have accumulated from the sale or lease of small tracts of land, or from timber dues.

The average attendance at the Indian schools of such as are of an age to attend is not found as large as desirable.

Of all the Indian tribes those of Ontario are the most civilized and prosperous. The value of the personal property of the Ontario Indians is said to average \$20.75 *per capita*; of their real estate, \$385.93; and of invested capital, \$210.00; giving an actual value *per capita* for every Indian in Ontario of \$616.68. About one-third of their number are children, and of these about a third attend school. The value of the real estate belonging to them has been much enhanced by the general prosperity of the Province, and the growth of towns and villages in the vicinity of the various reserves.

The Six Nation Indians of Grand River are settled upon a Reserve of some 52,000 acres of cleared and uncleared land; they have a prosperous agricultural society, and a fair stock of horses, oxen, cows, &c. They are christians of various denominations, except about 800 pagans, who do not appear disposed to abandon the ceremonies of their fathers. In regard to education, the departmental report says:—"The good work of the New England Company is zealously prosecuted by the reverend missionaries, and by means of eight Primary Schools under their superintendence, and that most excellent 'Mohawk Institute,' in charge of Mr. Ashton; also, by the Wesleyan Conference through their missionary and two schools; and the creditable example of the Mississiguas who maintain two schools, in striking contrast with the apathy of the Six Nations, who still fail in their duty, because having always been provided with schools, they have thought it unnecessary to contribute towards their support: they appear of late to be more sensible, that they must now aid in the cause of education. Mr. Ashton, the Superintendent of the Mohawk Institute, reports 83 pupils in course of instruction, who, while there, are supported and clothed at the expense of the Company, and taught the ordinary branches and vocal music; the boys work a farm of 300 acres; the girls do the

house-work, including baking of bread and making the clothing of the pupils. The statute labor is generally well done, the people desirous of good roads through their Reserve, while the Council votes moneys for both roads and bridges. Drunkenness has diminished, and the temperance cause is promoted by several native societies; whilst the severity of the recent law against selling or giving liquor to Indians has had a good effect."

The Mohawks of the Bay of Quinté are reported to be improving in habits of industry, and generally support their families in comfort. The Chippewas of Saugeen are said to be making fair progress in industrial habits. Letters have been received at Ottawa from the more intelligent of them, enquiring as to enfranchisement provided for them under the recent Indian Act, the provisions of which seem to have afforded much satisfaction. Of other bands similar satisfactory reports are made. Many are employed hunting, trading, maple-sugar making, carrying goods in their boats for traders, &c., the women manufacturing basket-work and the like, and all in as good circumstances as can be expected, and with as good opportunities for advancement as it is possible for the Government to secure to them.

In the Province of Quebec the total value of the property (of all kinds) of the Indians is \$165 per head. About 400 children attend school.

At Caughnawaga the men are chiefly engaged in navigating steamers and rafts over the Lachine rapids; some cultivate land, and others voyage to the United States. The women are chiefly occupied in bead-work. The tribe have profited somewhat by the lease of a valuable stone quarry within their reserve to certain contractors in Montreal. In spite of repeated fines imposed for the sale of intoxicating liquor in the place, the Indians are still able to

get it, and grave disorders consequently arise. The Indians of the Lake of Two Mountains are chiefly engaged in agriculture; some voyage to the North-west. The chief occupation of the women is bead-work. The St. Regis Indians are employed in rafting and boating as pilots and hands; cultivating, hunting, making baskets, bead-work, &c. They do not take much interest in the schooling of their children. The Abenakis of St. Francis are *voyageurs* to a large extent. The Indians of Lake St. John are improving. They are poor, partly owing to the high prices of provisions, dry goods, &c., and because they get less for their furs than is paid at posts whence the transport is less expensive.

The Indians of Nova Scotia are generally sober and industrious. Their property (real and personal estate) is rated at \$25.50 per head. Out of 381 children 80 attend school. Coopering and fishing are the chief employments.

In New Brunswick the value of their property is about \$217 per head. They have no schools, and employ themselves little with agriculture.

The Prince Edward Island Indians have no reserve from the Crown, their lands being set apart through the benevolence of the Aborigines' Protection Society and of private individuals. They hold real and personal estate to the value of about \$24 per head; they have not made much progress.

The Indian Act.

Turning now to the Indian Act of 1876, from which such beneficial results are expected, and which of course applies to all portions of the Dominion, we will examine certain of its provisions. In regard to the protection of reserves, section II provides that :

“No person, or Indian other than an Indian of the band, shall settle, reside or hunt upon, occupy or use any land or marsh, or shall settle, reside upon or occupy any road, or allowance for roads running through any reserve belonging to or occupied by such band; and all mortgages or hypothecs given or consented to by any Indian, and all leases, contracts and agreements made or purporting to be made by any Indian, whereby persons or Indians other than Indians of the band are permitted to reside or hunt upon such reserve, shall be absolutely void.”

The next following sections provide for the removal, by the authorities, of any person (white man or Indian) so trespassing, and for his incarceration in gaol should he return after the first removal: they also provide penalties for any one removing unlawfully from a reserve any timber, stone, mineral, or other article of value.

No reserve or portion of a reserve can be sold, alienated, or leased, until it has been released or surrendered to the crown for the purposes of this Act, and no such release and surrender shall be valid without the assent of the majority of the band in council assembled.

The next sections provide for the punishment of any agent giving false information in regard to land, or hindering any person from bidding upon or purchasing lands offered at public sale.

Sections 59 and 60 are as follows:—

“The Governor in Council may, subject to the provisions of this Act, direct how, and in what manner, and by whom the moneys arising from sales of Indian lands, and from the property held or to be held in trust for the Indians, or from any timber on Indian lands or reserves, or from any other source for the benefit of Indians (with the exception of any small sum not exceeding ten per cent. of the proceeds of any lands, timber or property, which may be agreed at the time of the surrender to be paid to the members of the band interested therein), shall be invested from time to time, and how the payments or assistance to which the Indians may be entitled shall be made or given, and may provide for the general management of such moneys, and direct what percentage or proportion thereof shall be set apart from time to time, to cover the cost of and attendant upon the management of reserves, lands, property and moneys under the provisions of this Act, and for the construction or repair of roads passing through such reserves or lands, and by way of contribution to schools frequented by such Indians.

The proceeds arising from the sale or lease of any Indian lands, or from the timber, hay, stone, minerals or other valuables thereon, or on a reserve, shall be paid to the Receiver General to the credit of the Indian fund.”

The portion of the Act having reference to intoxicants is properly very stringent :—

“ Whoever sells, exchanges with, barter, supplies or gives to any Indian, or non-treaty Indian in Canada, any kind of intoxicant, or causes or procures the same to be done, or connives or attempts thereat, or opens or keeps, or causes to be opened or kept, on any reserve or special reserve, a tavern, house or building where any intoxicant is sold, bartered, exchanged or given, or is found in possession of any intoxicant in the house, tent, wigwam or place of abode of any Indian or non-treaty Indian, shall, on conviction thereof before any judge, stipendiary magistrate or two justices of the peace, upon the evidence of one credible witness other than the informer or prosecutor, be liable to imprisonment for a period not less than one month nor exceeding six months, with or without hard labor, and be fined not less than fifty nor more than three hundred dollars, with costs of prosecution,—one moiety of the fine to go to the informer or prosecutor, and the other moiety to Her Majesty, to form part of the fund for the benefit of that body of Indians or non-treaty Indians, with respect to one or more members of which the offence was committed: and the commander or person in charge of any steamer or other vessel, or boat, from or on board of which any intoxicant has been sold, bartered, exchanged, supplied or given to any Indian or non-treaty Indian, shall be liable, on conviction thereof before any judge, stipendiary magistrate or two justices of the peace, upon the evidence of one credible witness other than the informer or prosecutor, to be fined not less than fifty nor exceeding three hundred dollars for each such offence, with costs of prosecution,—the moieties of the fine to be applicable as hereinbefore mentioned; and in default of immediate payment of such fine and costs any person so fined shall be committed to any common gaol, house of correction, lock-up, or other place of confinement by the judge, stipendiary magistrate or two justices of the peace before whom the conviction has taken place, for a period of not less than one nor more than six months, with or without hard labor, or until such fine and costs are paid; and any Indian or non-treaty Indian who makes or manufactures any intoxicant, or who has in his possession, or concealed, or who sells, exchanges with, barter, supplies or gives to any other Indian or non-treaty Indian in Canada any kind of intoxicant shall, on conviction thereof, before any judge, stipendiary magistrate or two justices of the peace, upon the evidence of one credible witness other than the informer or prosecutor, be liable to imprisonment for a period of not less than one month nor more than six months, with or without hard labor; and in all cases arising under this section, Indians or non-treaty Indians, shall be competent witnesses: but no penalty shall be incurred in case of sickness where the intoxicant is made use of under the sanction of a medical man or under the directions of a minister of religion.”

Provision is also made for the forfeiture of any keg, barrel, or other receptacle in which such liquor has been contained; and the punishment, by fine or imprisonment, of the Indian or other person in whose possession such keg, &c., may be found.

The Act then goes on to provide that boats or other vessels used in conveying intoxicants, in contravention of this Act, shall be subject to seizure and forfeiture; that articles exchanged for intoxicants may be seized and forfeited; that Indians intoxicated may be arrested and imprisoned until sober, and fined, and further punished if they refuse to say from whom they got the intoxicants.

The provision for the enfranchisement of the Indians is important :

“ Whenever any Indian man, or unmarried woman, of the full age of twenty-one years, obtains the consent of the band of which he or she is a member to become enfranchised, and whenever such Indian has been assigned by the band a suitable allotment of land for that purpose, the local agent shall report such action of the band, and the name of the applicant to the Superintendent-General; whereupon the said Superintendent-General, if satisfied that the proposed allotment of land is equitable, shall authorize some competent person to report whether the applicant is an Indian who, from the degree of civilization to which he or she has attained, and the character for integrity, morality and sobriety which he or she bears, appears to be qualified to become a proprietor of land in fee simple; and upon the favorable report of such person, the Superintendent-General may grant such Indian a location ticket as a probationary Indian, for the land allotted to him or her by the band.

Any Indian who may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Medicine, or to any other degree by any University of Learning, or who may be admitted in any Province of the Dominion to practice law either as an Advocate or as a Barrister or Counsellor or Solicitor or Attorney, or to be a Notary Public, or who may enter Holy Orders or who may be licensed by any denomination of Christians as a Minister of the Gospel, shall *ipso facto* become and be enfranchised under this Act.

After the expiration of three years (or such longer period as the Superintendent-General may deem necessary in the event of such Indian's conduct not being satisfactory), the Governor may, on the report of the Superintendent-General, order the issue of letters patent, granting to such Indian in fee simple the land which had, with this object in view, been allotted to him or her by location ticket.”

Provision is also made for the payment to the enfranchised Indian of his or her share of the funds at the credit of the band, and it is also ordered that the sections of the Act relating to enfranchisement shall not apply to any band of Indians in the Province of British Columbia, the Province of Manitoba, the North-West Territories, or the Territory of Keewatin, save in so far as the said sections

may, by proclamation of the Governor-General, be from time to time extended, as they may be, to any band of Indians in any of the said Provinces or Territories.

THE NORTH-WEST.

Coming now to the North-West Territories, which are of greater interest at the present time. We have seen the conduct of the authorities towards the Indians nearer home and from it we may gather a fair idea of the course of gradual development which may be expected in those far-off regions. The Dominion of Canada no doubt succeeded to a careful and paternal Government in that country. The North-West Co. and the Hudson's Bay Co., which united in 1821, had charters by which the exclusive right of trade with the Indians in furs was granted them. They represented British authority, and had general jurisdiction in the country. There is little doubt that they might have made much trouble for themselves if their conduct towards the Indians had been marked by injustice or oppression, for we read that the trade was carried on throughout vast regions far from all control of law, and inhabited by savage races numbering about 150,000, divided into 40 or 50 tribes who were very easily prompted to deeds of violence. But the Company took a different course; they made the most laudable efforts to instruct and civilize, and finding the baneful effects of spirits, which were at first dealt in, they immediately with-held them as an article of trade.

On the Southern border of British Territory, extending from Red River to the Rocky Mountains, there were other tribes more fierce and warlike, subsisting chiefly by the chase of the Buffalo. Amongst the principal tribes were the Assineboines, Piegans, Blackfeet, Blood, Sarsee, and Plain Cree Indians.

In an article that has appeared in the March number of the *Atlantic Monthly*, attributed to a respected citizen of the United States at present residing amongst us, it is contended that the most warlike and self-reliant tribes, the Buffalo-hunters bold and fierce, were residents of the United States, and that on the Canada side the Indians were the gentle and quiet savages of a cold climate and fish diet, mere trappers of musk-rats and beavers, and this is given as one reason for Canada's success with the Indians. No doubt we have had the trappers of musk-rats and beavers, but we think it will be admitted, considering the six Buffalo-hunting tribes just mentioned, that we at least had our share of the latter on the British side, to say nothing of an importation from the United States in 1875, of Sioux, to whom we had to give nearly 15,000 acres of our land. These Sioux have behaved well since coming to our Territory, and so have the more recent importation under Sitting Bull up to the present time.

It is not the intention of this paper to discuss the American system of Indian management, or to make any invidious comparisons, but as the article just referred to deals with both Canadian and American systems in their relation to each other it may be permissible to pause here and summarize it in order to give one set of views in regard to the Indian question, quoting afterwards an article from a New York paper which deals with causes and effects from a different point of view, and one from which we have been more in the habit of regarding the matter in this country.

The writer of the article proceeds to argue that the French were more adaptable than the English, and less proud and exacting, mixed more with the natives, and made but little show of taking hold of the country; they erected trading-posts or forts throughout the country which became points of contact between the Colonists and Indians, re-

sulting in a semi-civilization of the latter. In addition, they intermarried, and the short term of a generation was sufficient to establish a race of half-breeds who constituted a link between the new and old races, a natural bond of peace. When the English took Canada they took it as the French had thus made it, and chiefly got the good-will of the Indians in the transfer, of which they availed themselves in the war of the revolution immediately afterwards. The United States on the other hand took all the old English quarrels and ill-will of the Indians off their hands, with the enmity towards them which had grown up under the French *regime* added. They (the United States) had entailed on them the pernicious system of treaties with *tribes* as independent nations, buying sovereignty of them and paying them annuities. Whatever there was of system in the English dealing with the Indians they continued, under the disadvantage of comparison with the French system and with French facilities as practised in Canada. It is true the French had wars with the Indians, but they were with tribes south of the St. Lawrence. Canada has been free from border wars nearly all her existence, whilst the States have had a continued fight of two hundred years. The Hudson's Bay Co. has also been useful in facilitating the management of the Indians of Canada, and the reduction of the Indians of all the older Provinces to civilization has uniformly succeeded a long acquaintance with the whites in trade. At present the Canadians maintain an armed force between the border and the Rocky Mountains, but it is a Mounted Police to govern the Indians, and not an army to protect the frontier. Instead of an army of occupation, which involves a state of war with the savages, as the United States actually have, the Canadians give their armed force the character of a constabulary, which presupposes peace and authority, so that instead of fighting the Indians they are ruling them. There is a prevailing impression that the United States Government is greatly at

fault in dealing with the Indians, and the fact that the Canadians have so little trouble with them has led many to suppose that they have some sovereign method that the States should hasten to adopt, but the truth is that the English are reaping where the French sowed good seed on moderately good ground, whilst the Americans are reaping where the English sowed dragon's teeth on wild soil. The writer goes on to deal with the Indian policy of the two countries, and says that the United States cannot adopt the policy of Canada—even if it were perfect—which it is not, as it will not apply, because one country has to do with a people tame, practical, and at peace; the other, with numerous tribes of fierce, impracticable, and independent savages at war, and inspired by the spirit of recent battles. "Before we can manage them" says the writer, "their tribal organizations must be broken up, their habits of life changed, they must be dismounted from their horses, and taught the gentler pursuits of herdsmen and led into occupations that will sustain them, and remove their present inducements to rob and plunder; they must learn to depend upon honest industry and honest traffic, before we reach the point where the Canadians have their Indians."

The above is, we think, a fair summary of the arguments advanced. There is no doubt the French did suit themselves more to the ways of the Indians, and their design of occupying the country was not so apparent, except perhaps to the Iroquois, who saw clearly that the French coveted their country to the south of the lakes. The half-breeds too exerted a beneficial influence. Still, the relations between the English colonists and the Iroquois were quite as cordial and sincere as those between the French and their Indians. When the English took Canada, they did not immediately obtain the good-will of the Indians, witness the war of Pontiac, but they cultivated that good-will subsequently

with considerable success. The Hudson's Bay Co. have of course been useful in facilitating the management of the Indians of this country, but that company represented British sovereignty, and established wise regulations, the absence of which might have entailed a different state of things. It is not quite correct to say our Mounted Police force is intended to govern the Indians: it is intended to govern both Whites and Indians, the former quite as much as the latter.

No doubt there are deplorable quarrels with, and outrages against the Indian, to be credited to the early colonists, for which the British must take their full share of blame up to the time of the Declaration of Independence, merely feeling thankful that since that era the abuses in the treatment of these original owners of the soil have, like other abuses, passed away; still on the other hand there is a very strong and widespread opinion that the Indian troubles from which the people of the United States are now suffering are the outcome of "dragon's teeth," sown at a later date than that at which the British were responsible for the management of affairs in that country; being sown in fact even in our own day by border ruffians and white savages who systematically violate all treaties with the Indians, and by dishonest agents who plunder them. These individuals, after having so exasperated the Indians as to lead them to take up arms against the whole white population, seem to save themselves by leaving the neighbourhood, whilst the U. S. troops, upon arriving and finding the Indians engaged in active hostilities against the white settlers, of course endeavour to punish them, and this is commonly the prelude to a general Indian war, in which valuable lives are lost, and much bitter feeling is engendered amongst the Indians against the Whites, and as a consequence against the Government. The real culprits—those *white savages*, who were the original cause of

the trouble, have in the meantime escaped, and do not seem to suffer any of the serious consequences of the crimes they have committed.

The concluding portion of the article is doubtless correct ; it will have to come to this in time. The writer however does not say how the result he portrays is to be arrived at : whether by the law of the sword, or of kindness.

We will now quote an article on this subject from a New York paper reviewing the report of the Commissioner of Indian affairs for 1877, and advocating a remedial system, which is almost identical with that now in force in this country :—

“THE INDIANS AND THEIR TREATMENT.—We have received the annual report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs for the year 1877, and observe that he has no difficulty in determining the cause of our troubles with the Indians. The cure for them which he prescribes will equally commend itself to the minds of all well-disposed persons. What are his remedies ? Here are some of them : A code of laws for the Indian reservations, with an Indian police for their enforcement. The giving of small farms to Indian families, thus fostering industrial habits among them. The introduction among them of the common school system, and the encouragement of missionary work to reclaim them from debasing paganism. A wise economy in feeding and clothing them, that idleness and pauperism may be discouraged and their opposites promoted. Evidently these are the agencies which, if promptly and wisely used, would go far to solve the Indian problem and prevent our periodical wars with the original natives of the soil. Unquestionably it would be well to have good laws and a police force among the Indians, but we are not to forget that the proper enforcement of laws upon the white transgressors who violate our treaties with the red man should be first inaugurated. The man who is severe with his own faults and those of his family will not often be involved in quarrels with neighbors. A proper administration at home always works well outwardly.

Then again the question comes up and will not be silenced : Are we, the party of the first part, although professing to be civilized and educated, more faithful in the observance of contracts and bargains than the Indians ? Many will agree with us that disinterested parties would probably render a verdict in favor of the savage. The report says that these men are employed as scouts by the army and found altogether faithful. They can be trusted. As much cannot be said of all white men. The Commissioner repeats a well known fact when saying that adults are less hopeful cases than the younger Indians. We must therefore begin with the young if we would build strongly and permanently, and this glorious work belongs pre-eminently to the churches of America, and should this very year be entered upon with fourfold more teachers and money. The suggestion is made that these people could easily be induced to engage largely in the cattle business, for which many of them exhibit

considerable aptitude. Reading this report we are further impressed with the conviction that all our Indian wars are of our own creation, because of the rascalities and inhumanities, not of all, but of a number of the agents, and nearly all the traders. This is the root of the evil. These traders and agents value the dollar more than human blood. Vigorous justice upon them is an important part of the case, and we suggest that reform in our administration of Indian affairs begin with the white offender. It is a national disgrace that the aborigines of the country are too often left to the tender mercies of haughty and heartless, perhaps licentious, army officers and traders. We like to record to the credit of the North American Indian what many of the rising generation may not know, namely, that no Indian ever lifted his arm against the Quakers. Does not this prove beyond all cavil the conciliatory power of honest dealings and kind words. Scornful language and deeds of violence are dangerous boomerangs. They are like the curses that come home to roost. Unprincipled adventurers have won some money in the Black Hills and elsewhere, but the nation has to foot big bills as the result of our Indian wars. Have we not gone far enough on that thorny and costly, and above all, God condemned road?"

The *Chicago Tribune* also pays the following flattering compliment to Canada and its Government:—

"It speaks well for the efficiency of the Canadian system of dealing with Indians that the Government can safely and without protest distribute arms and ammunition among the tribes. In pursuance of a treaty made with the Blackfeet, forty-six of the Chiefs and head men of the tribe have each been furnished a Winchester rifle and 400 cartridges. The United States has not progressed so far as this in the science of getting along smoothly with its Indian wards." *

* NOTE.—Since this paper was written, the following items of information have appeared in the public press, and may well be annexed as illustrating the subject:—

THE PROVOCATIONS TO THE INDIANS.—The *San Francisco Call* of June 23 says: "In a formal interview by some white people, interpreters being present, the Bannock chiefs complain that they have been provoked to hostilities by the lies, frauds, and outrages practised on them by their Agent, Reinhart. He made them work, promised them pay, and refused to keep his promises. He 'starved, abused them, and lied to them.' This is all corroborated by Piute witnesses, who are friendly with the whites. Having profited by his frauds and lies, the Agent, well knowing what the consequences would be, saved his own scalp by getting out of the way in time; and now innocent settlers, taken without warning and without any knowledge of the provocation, men, women, and children, scattered over a region twice as large as the State of Ohio, are paying the penalty of the rascally Agent's crimes with their lives and property. Amid the agonizing shrieks of the helpless victims of savage warfare, and the smoke that ascends from their burning houses, the real instigator of the war is obscured from the public eye, and only the Indians are thought of and sought to be punished as the criminals. The frauds and lies of the unprincipled Agent, after causing the cruel sacrifice of scores of innocent lives and some millions to the people and Treasury, will be glossed over and forgotten, and he will never be punished. His success in getting away with some thousands of dollars worth of plunder will encourage other scamps of Agents to imitate his example and cause

But, to return to the North-West. The Dominion Government, on taking over the country proceeded to establish law and order upon a sure and satisfactory foundation, and finding that bands of outlaws from the United States had established posts in these territories, where they sold arms, ammunition and spirituous liquors, and completely demoralized the tribes, the Government established the Mounted Police force, a body which has effectually eradicated the evils complained of, and has obtained, by its good conduct, strict discipline, thorough impartiality, and excellent management, a very high place in the respect and regard of the native tribes. So much so indeed, that as a recent reverend visitor to this province said life and property are now as safe in that territory as in our largest cities, and perhaps we may add safer than in *some* cities.

One serious difficulty which is looming up in the near future for the Indians of the North-West is the decrease in number of the buffalo. Until lately the Indian could

other tribes to revolt and burn, kill and destroy, as the Bannocks are doing this year, as the Nez Percés did last, as the Sioux did the year before that, and the Cheyennes at an earlier date. It would be a just and wise law that would hang any Indian Agent or Superintendent whose frauds or stealings instigate a tribe to acts of war and murder."

HOW THE INDIANS ARE ROBBED.—A despatch from Fort Thomson, Dakota, dated July 11th, says Indian Commissioner Hoyt dropped on the Crow Agency on that date without notice. He obtained the books and papers of Indian Inspector Hammond, and discovered frauds and robbery unheard of even in Indian Agencies. Dr. Livingston is Agent at Crow Creek, and he and agent Craven at Cheyenne, and Gregory, at Lower Brule, have been conspirators together. The robberies of the Indians are traced back to 1870. They built a hotel at the Government's expense, and supplied it with beef, potatoes, milk, grain and hay from the Government warehouse. Livingston was a partner with Indian trader Hudson, whom he supplied with Indian Goods, which were sold to the Indians; he drew pay and rations for three hundred Indians more than were at his agency. Livingston owns a controlling interest in three silver mines in Nevada, about all the real property in Yankton, and has gratified his piety by presenting stained glass windows and marble fonts to churches. His agency as well as the others, have been seized. The ring threaten Hammond's life for exposing them. Gen. Hammond has superseded the agents at Crow Creek, Brule and Cheyenne by army officers,

count upon a practically unlimited supply of food from the immense herds of these animals which roamed over the prairie, and their skins were also very valuable to him both for his own use in various ways, and for purposes of traffic. For the last ten years, however, the numbers of the buffalo have been steadily diminishing, partly owing to indiscriminate slaughter on the part of the Whites and Half-breeds, and it is calculated that in another decade of years, unless prompt remedial measures are taken, the buffalo, as a source of supply of food, will be extinct. The Indians, to whom the buffalo hitherto has been indispensable, naturally regard this state of affairs with great alarm, and ask how they are to find subsistence when the buffalo is destroyed? His Honor Lieut.-Governor Morris recommended that a few simple regulations be made relating to the hunting and killing of the buffalo, and in this way he was satisfied that the herds could be preserved for many years, and we believe legislative action has been already taken on this subject. There seems however to be no doubt that wise precautions of this nature will only delay, not prevent, the ultimate extinction of the buffalo, and the authorities recognize the importance of preparing the native tribes for the time when unfortunately this result will supervene. This can only be done by encouraging the Indians to turn their attention to agriculture and other industrial pursuits, and it is satisfactory that as a rule they seem to be very desirous of obtaining the knowledge necessary to enable them to do so to advantage. His Honor Governor Morris, than whom we shall not desire better authority, states in speaking of the Indians of the Saskatchewan that, "he was surprised to find so great a willingness on the part of the Indians to cultivate the soil, and so great a desire to have their children instructed. The Indians are tractable and docile: the universal demand is for teachers, and for persons to instruct them how to cultivate the ground and to build houses." In Manitoba

the Indians have in several instances commenced the cultivation of the soil, and built houses for themselves.

There have been six treaties made between our Government and the Indians of the North-West, and if we note with satisfaction the confidence and evident good-will with which the latter entered into the treaties, we cannot but admire also the just and conciliatory spirit exhibited by the former in negotiating them.

Treaty No. 1 with the Chippewa and Swampy Cree Tribes of Indians was made on 3rd August, 1871. By it these tribes made over to Her Majesty and her successors for ever a certain tract of land specially designated, and Her Majesty agrees and undertakes to lay aside and reserve for the sole and exclusive use of the Indians certain other tracts, sufficient to furnish 160 acres for each family of five, or in that proportion for larger or smaller families. Her Majesty binds herself to maintain a school on each reserve when desired by the Indians, and to exclude intoxicating liquor.

“ And with a view to show the satisfaction of Her Majesty with the behavior and good conduct of Her Indians, parties to this Treaty, She hereby, through Her Commissioner, makes them a present of five dollars for each Indian man, woman and child belonging to the Bands here represented.

Her Majesty's Commissioner shall, as soon as possible after the execution of this Treaty, cause to be taken an accurate census of all the Indians inhabiting the District above described, distributing them in families, and shall in every year ensuing the date hereof, at some period during the month of July, in each year, to be duly notified to the Indians, and at or near the respective reserves, pay to each Indian family of five persons the sum of fifteen dollars Canadian currency, or in like proportion for a larger or smaller family, such payment to be made in such articles as the Indians shall require of Blankets, clothing, prints (assorted colors), twine or traps, at the current cost price in Montreal, or otherwise, if Her Majesty shall deem the same desirable in the interests of Her Indian people, in cash.

And the undersigned Chiefs do hereby bind and pledge themselves and their people strictly to observe this Treaty, and to maintain perpetual peace between themselves and Her Majesty's white subjects, and not to interfere with the property or in any way molest the persons of Her Majesty's white or other subjects.

In witness whereof Her Majesty's said Commissioner and the said Indian Chiefs have hereunto subscribed and set their hand and seal, at the Lower Fort Garry, this day and year herein first above mentioned.”

Here follow the names.

Treaty No. 2, made on 21st August, 1871, with the Chipewa Tribe, is similar in purport to the foregoing.

Treaty No. 3, ratified on 3rd October, 1873, with the Saulteaux Tribe of the Ojibbeway Indians, to the number of about 2,700, cedes a certain described tract of land embracing an area of about 55,000 square miles, and reserves are set apart in the proportion of one square mile to each family of five. Twelve dollars are presented to each man, woman, and child, in extinguishment of all claims preferred, and after a census has been taken Five Dollars are to be paid yearly to each Indian person, and fifteen hundred dollars are also to be annually expended by Her Majesty in the purchase of ammunition and twine for nets for the use of the Indians.

The Indians are still to have the right to pursue their avocations of hunting and fishing throughout the tract surrendered subject to regulations, and excepting such tracts as may from time to time be required for settlement, &c., by the Dominion Government or any of the subjects thereof duly authorized.

"It is further agreed between Her Majesty and the said Indians that the following articles shall be supplied to any Band of said Indians who are now actually cultivating the soil, or who shall hereafter commence to cultivate the land, that is to say—two hoes for every family actually cultivating; also one spade per family as aforesaid; one plough for every ten families as aforesaid; five harrows for every twenty families as aforesaid; one scythe for every family as aforesaid; and also one axe and one cross-cut saw, one hand saw, one pit saw, the necessary files, one grindstone, one augur for each Band, and also for each Chief for the use of his Band, one chest of ordinary carpenter's tools; also for each Band, enough of wheat, barley, potatoes and oats to plant the land actually broken up for cultivation by such Band; also for each Band, one yoke of oxen, one bull and four cows; all the aforesaid articles to be given once for all for the encouragement of the practice of agriculture among the Indians.

IT IS FURTHER AGREED between Her Majesty and the said Indians, that each Chief, duly recognized as such, shall receive an annual salary of twenty-five dollars per annum, and each subordinate officer, not exceeding three for each band, shall receive fifteen dollars per annum; and each such Chief and subordinate officer as aforesaid shall also receive, once in every three years, a suitable suit of clothing; and each Chief shall receive, in recognition of the closing of the treaty, a suitable flag and medal.

And the undersigned Chiefs, on their own behalf and on behalf of all other Indians inhabiting the tract within ceded, do hereby solemnly promise and engage to strictly observe this treaty, and also to conduct and behave themselves as good and loyal subjects of Her Majesty the Queen. They promise and engage that they will, in all respects, obey and abide by the law; that they will maintain peace and good order between each other, and also between themselves and other tribes of Indians, and between themselves and others of Her Majesty's subjects, whether Indians or Whites, now inhabiting or hereafter to inhabit any part of the said ceded tract; and that they will not molest the person or property of any inhabitant of such ceded tract, or the property of Her Majesty the Queen, or interfere with or trouble any person passing or travelling through the said tract or any part thereof; and that they will aid and assist the officers of Her Majesty in bringing to justice and punishment any Indian offending against the stipulations of this treaty, or infringing the laws in force in the country so ceded.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Her Majesty's said Commissioners and the said Indian Chiefs have hereunto subscribed and set their hands, at the North-West Angle of the Lake of the Woods, this day and year herein first above-named."

Treaty No. 4 was concluded on 15th September, 1874, between Her Majesty represented by Her Commissioners, Hon. Alexander Morris, Lieut.-Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories, the Hon. David Laird, then Minister of the Interior, and William Joseph Christie, Esq., of Brockville and the Cree, Saulteaux, and other Indians, inhabitants of certain territory therein defined. The provisions of this treaty are similar to the foregoing.

By treaty No. 5, made at Berens' River, 20th September, and at Norway House, on 24th September, 1875, the Saulteaux and Swampy Cree Tribes cede a certain tract of territory embracing an area of one hundred thousand square miles, more or less. The provisions are similar to those of the other treaties, with certain slight exceptions.

Treaty No. 6 was made on 23rd and 28th August, and on 9th September, 1876, respectively, with the Plain and Wood Cree Indians and other tribes at Fort Carleton, Fort Pitt, and Battle River. Reserves to the extent of one square mile for each family of five, or in that proportion, are set aside, and some of the other provisions are even more onerous to Canada than those of the foregoing

treaties. The territory included in this treaty is approximately estimated to contain 120,000 square miles.

The Dominion has by these treaties acquired nearly the whole of the territory within the fertile belt, and for some distance North of it; in fact all the lands East of the Rocky Mountains with the exception of a small district of about 35,000 square miles inhabited by the Blackfeet Indians, about 4,000 souls. These Indians are anxious for a treaty to be made with them.* In regard to these Blackfeet, the departmental report says:—"It would appear that the Blackfeet, who some twelve or fifteen years ago numbered upwards of ten thousand souls, and were then remarkable as a warlike and haughty nation, have within the last decade of years been greatly demoralized, and reduced by more than one-half their number—partly in consequence of the poisoned fire-water introduced into the territory by American traders, partly by the murderous acts of lawless men from the American territory, and partly by the terrible scourge of the Red man, small-pox, which in 1870 caused great havoc among the Indians in this region."

The Indians embraced under these six treaties number 17,754.

The expenditure in Manitoba and the North-West by the Dominion Government during the year ending 30th June, 1876, was \$203,295 against \$223,525 appropriated.

The Indians are gradually settling on the grounds allotted to them, and are commencing to understand the necessity of devoting themselves to agricultural pursuits, and in some instances considerable progress in this direction has already been made; the proximity of White settlements is

* A treaty with these Blackfeet has, we believe, been negotiated since the date of the departmental report now in our hands.

also of advantage, in that they can supply themselves on the same terms as other inhabitants of the Province with any articles they may require, and can also find a ready market for the products of the Hunt and of their Fishing.

In 1875 the Sioux Indians coming from the United States were, after due consideration, allowed reserves of 80 acres to every five persons, and tracts of country were accordingly surveyed at the mouth of Oak River comprising 7,936 acres, and at Bird Tail River near Fort Ellice comprising 6,885 acres, with which the Indians interested seemed to be well pleased, and at once started their gardens and commenced the construction of their dwellings.

Since this these Sioux have less frequently visited the settlements of the Western part of the Province, where their presence was always the subject of complaints, owing to their begging and thieving propensities, and it is considered that once they get accustomed to living on their reserve, and cultivating the ground, all reason for complaint against them will have disappeared. In regard to these Indians Lieut.-Governor Morris in his report says:—"I am sanguine that this settlement will prove a success, as these Sioux are displaying a laudable industry in cutting hay for their own use and for sale, and in breaking up ground for cultivation."

Another addition of Sioux to the Indian population of that country has recently taken place, being those who have sought refuge there under Sitting Bull. In some quarters the Dominion was promised much trouble and annoyance from these Indians, but so far they have conducted themselves very peaceably and quietly, expressing their admiration for the British, their desire to settle down in the country, and their determination to obey the laws in every respect. Indeed it is wonderful what an ascendancy the officers of the Mounted Police have apparently obtained over them, and it is noteworthy that if they profess im-

PLICIT confidence in British impartiality, Major Walsh and his officers seem also to repose some considerable confidence in their protestations. It is true we have had a report within the past few days that Sitting Bull is endeavouring to stir up a feeling amongst the Blackfeet against the Whites in connection with the Buffalo Protection Act, but it is since said that this report has been started by the Half-breeds who are enraged at the Police for preventing them from exterminating the Buffalo. Sitting Bull and his band may yet give trouble, but no one in Canada doubts that if they should transgress the impartial laws under the protection of which they are now living, they would be sharply and effectually dealt with, even if it should require another Manitoban expedition under a second Colonel (now Sir Garnet) Wolseley to do it. And there is also reason to believe that in such an event the Indians of the North-West would, to a large extent, stand by the British and Canadian Governments, as it will be remembered that in 1875 the Blackfeet before alluded to were invited by the Sioux from the American side to join them in warring against the Whites, a proposition which they readily declined, and for so doing received the thanks of the Queen, who directed that they should be officially informed of her gratification at this evidence of their loyalty and attachment. However, it is more than likely that Sitting Bull's band, as well as any other band who may find themselves in that country, will appreciate too highly the laws in force, to lightly violate them.

The length of this paper forbids our noticing, otherwise than superficially, the British Columbia Indians. Suffice it to say they are described as a hardy, industrious race; those of the interior being extensive owners of stock, and having considerable agricultural knowledge, and those on the coast being expert fishermen, and many of them very comfortably off, though much given to gambling. Ar-

rangements as to reserves will have to be made with them similar to those made in Manitoba.

We must not omit to state that missionaries are now also doing a good work among the Indians in the North-West and elsewhere, and rapidly extending their influence.

One or two extracts from reports may now be appended in closing :—

Lieut.-Governor Morris in his report says :—

“ If the measures suggested by me are adopted, viz., effective regulations with regard to the buffalo, the Indians taught to cultivate the soil, and the erratic half-breeds encouraged to settle down, I believe that the solution of all social questions of any present importance in the North-West Territories will have been arrived at.”

Speaking of the Mounted Police he says :—

“ The conduct of the men was excellent, and the presence of the force as an emblem and evidence of the establishment of authority in the North-West was of great value.”

Commissioner Reid in his report says :—

“ I would here mention that previous to my departure from Norway House there was a very hearty and apparently sincere expression of gratitude, on the part of all the Indians present, for the liberality extended to them, and a general and spoken wish that their thanks be conveyed to the Queen's Representative in this Province for his kind interest in their welfare.”

And Commissioner Dickieson says :—

“ Besides the Sioux Chiefs, White Cap and Standing Buffalo, who have now lived on our territory for some years, I met at Qu’Appelle a delegation of Sioux from the United States. * * * They expressed the most perfect confidence in the British Government, and their desire always to be on good terms with those who lived on this side of the boundary line; a state of things which has resulted from the manner in which their ancestors were treated, and the report of which has been handed down from father to son for several generations.”

In conclusion, we see in the North West an immense tract of country, peopled by savage and warlike races, with as yet a small white population, and almost the only representatives of armed authority a handful of Mounted Police. What is it that makes the native tribes so tractable and docile that life and property may now be considered safe? Is it the knowledge that behind the Mounted Police there is force sufficient to crush out all disorder? Is it the prestige of British authority as represented by its army? Partly so no doubt, but not altogether. The reason is to be ascribed rather to equitable laws and generous treatment, and in these respects the Canadian Government is raising up in that vast country a monument to British authority that shall endure for all time, a monument in which strict justice forms the base, kindness the shaft, and the whole power of the British Empire the capital overlooking and adorning the rest. These, and these alone are the secret of the success of British authority in the North-West.

The first part of the book is devoted to a general introduction to the subject of the history of the English language. The author discusses the various influences that have shaped the language over time, including the contributions of Old English, Middle English, and Modern English. He also touches upon the role of dialects and the process of language change.

The second part of the book is a detailed study of the history of the English language from the beginning of the 15th century to the present. The author examines the development of the language in terms of its grammar, vocabulary, and pronunciation. He also discusses the influence of other languages on English, particularly French and Latin. The author's analysis is based on a thorough knowledge of the historical sources of the English language, and his conclusions are supported by a wealth of evidence.

The third part of the book is a study of the English language in the 19th and 20th centuries. The author discusses the changes in the language that have taken place since the 18th century, and he examines the role of the English language in the development of the English-speaking world. He also discusses the influence of the English language on other languages, and the role of the English language in the world today.

EMERSON, THE THINKER,

READ BEFORE THE SOCIETY ON THURSDAY EVENING,
9TH JANUARY, 1879,

BY

GEORGE STEWART, JR.,

Author of "Canada under the Administration of the Earl of
Dufferin," etc.

Mr. Chairman, Ladies and Gentlemen,

SOME of you, doubtless, remember seeing a print, issued a few years ago, which represented a literary party at Washington Irving's. In the centre of the group sat the author of "Rip Van Winkle," while around him stood and sat the prominent pen men of his time. You have seen hanging on many walls, engravings of a picture which grew out of the imagination of a great painter, entitled "Shakespeare and his friends," and a few of you, perhaps, are familiar with the grand canvas which seems so endowed with life, and which exhibits, with wonderful fidelity, the hard features of the autocratic Johnson, the plastic face of the mercurial Sheridan, the classic front of Burke, the inspired head of the warm-hearted Goldsmith, and the tragic countenance of the player Garrick. One cannot look upon pictures like these without feeling proud of the age which gave birth to such men; men who have been the moulders of thought in their day, and whose works have come down to us through the long decades of time. It is the literature of a country which tells us of her progress and civilization. The letters of a nation reveal to us in unmistakable language, the culture and social and political advancement of her people.

I will ask you this evening to look upon an ideal canvas which contains the portraits of a few modern literary worthies who have cast a lustre upon these times, and whose labours have enriched the age in which we live. I will ask you to imagine, if you can, another group. Some of the faces you see, you will recognize, for you have looked upon them in the Irving engraving. Others will be new to you for they have grown great, since Mr. Bryant spoke his eloquent tribute to the memory of the author of "The Sketch Book" and "Bracebridge Hall." Look! upon the starting, breathing canvas. Look! upon the figures which burst into form and grow into life!

This is Longfellow, the gentle poet who has sung for us the ever graceful, ever tuneful *Evangeline*, that story which winds itself around every heart, and which is so dear to every Acadian youth and maiden, that tearful story of the expulsion of the French, which, you remember, a Canadian told to Hawthorne, in the hope that a romance might be made out of it. You know the history of the poem; how Hawthorne gave the idea to Longfellow as he was sitting one day in his study in old Cambridge; how the poet took it up, and in a few days finished the poem in that curious hexameter measure, which Longfellow feared would destroy its popularity. You remember his letter to Procter whom he asked not to reject the poem on account of its metre, which he said could be written in no other way without changing its character completely. You have heard how delighted Hawthorne was when the poem was read to him, and you know, of course, that the poet himself has never beheld the quiet Village of Grand Pré, which his pen has so skilfully described. This is Longfellow in his 72nd year, with white hair and beard, but with eye bright and full of lustre.

This other form, on the poet's right, is the Quaker bard of New England, who has nearly turned his 71st year.

He too, is grey, and though he looks at you with a sternlike expression, almost approaching to severity, he is the kindest of all the poets of our day. Using the conventional *Thee* and *Thou* upon all occasions in his talk and in his letters, he carefully eschews them in his poetry. He is the great anti-slavery apostle, the firm friend of the coloured race, the life-long companion of William Lloyd Garrison, and the orator Wendell Phillips. His best days were spent in behalf of the slave, and the grandest of his lyrics and idyls breathe out his love for freedom and his abhorrence of oppression and tyranny.

There stands the translator of Homer, whose venerable head is said to resemble closely the blind Greek's, with white hair and patriarchal beard, and piercing eye that seems to look into a man as if it could read his very soul, and interpret his slightest thought. This is the author of "Thanatopsis," that great poem which startled mankind years before Tennyson wrote a line of poetry, and long before Byron's death was whispered in London; a poem which was written when its author had scarcely reached his 18th year. This is Bryant, aged 83, whose death, last June, has left a blank which is still unfilled. It was only the other day, it seems, that he wrote his graceful sonnet to the memory of the historian of the Netherlands—John Lothrop Motley—and his "Flood of Years," by many esteemed his best work, was written scarcely three years ago. What a privilege the old poet has enjoyed! He lived in two centuries. He saw the old school of poetry pass away, and he witnessed the dawn of the new. For 60 years and more he was the intimate of the great ones, who, in the two hemispheres, have led thought, and scholarship and song. And in his turn, he became a leader himself in all three. He wrote creditable stanzas ere the fanciful Shelley died, and his name rang through the four quarters of the globe long before Coleridge had ceased to write.

The contemporary of Moore, of Sheridan, of Wordsworth, of Keats, the Howitts, the Lambs, DeQuincey, and William Hazlitt, the companion of Irving, of Cooper, of Cole and of Fitz-Greene Halleck, he saw many a poet blossom into song, live his brief life and silently pass away to the other world. He read the wonderful creations of Scott as they came fresh from the press. He published a volume of poems before the present laureate of England was born, and a second edition of his poetry appeared when Longfellow was a babe of scarcely a year old. He began life early, and as a child was as precocious as Macaulay, and as eager to read as Whipple, who knew the "Citizen of the World" before he was six.

This one to Bryant's left is the ever joyous, ever charming, ever sparkling Holmes, the autocrat, professor and poet of every breakfast table in the land, the delight of our firesides, the Addison of our day. Lowell compares him to a full-charged Leyden-Jar. None can chat more pleasantly than he. None can tell you so much in as little space, as Holmes. Below the medium height, and almost beardless, he stands a man of 69. None surpass him in scholarly ability, readiness of repartee, playfulness of humour or vigor of mind.

Next to Holmes stands the poet and critic Lowell, who, you know, has recently been sent by his government to Spain, as Minister at the Court of Madrid. Observe well the wealth of intelligence in Lowell's face. He it was who wrote the crisp and natty "Biglow Papers"—those bright satires, which in their time, aroused so much political and social excitement. He is hardly 60 years old, and to look at him you would think him younger even than that. Famed as a critic, he is equally distinguished as a poet and humorist. Few men now living possess his keen analytical power. Few equal his capacity and strength.

The tall gentleman who is sitting by that little table, near the window, has a Canadian as well as an American reputation. An historian of splendid attainments, he, a few months ago, published a fresh volume—"Frontenac"—and in that book we have a complete account of the distinguished French Governor's life in Canada. This is Francis Parkman—a great name in literature, a true Canadian at heart—and the author of no less than eight volumes of history, a charming book on the rose, and one novel.

This is Curtis, the polished and polite editor of "Harper's Magazine," as dainty in his young days—and he is not very old now—as Nathaniel Willis was when he called on that strong-minded woman, Harriet Martineau.

Standing by him, chatting agreeably, is Edward Everett Hale, the acute observer who wrote, you remember, some years since, that odd thing which everybody believed to be truth at first, called "The Man without a Country"—ill-fated Philip Nolan.

This is Whipple. Many of you have seen him doubtless, for he has lectured often in Canada. He is a critic of excellent taste. Hawthorne used to say he liked to read Whipple's opinions and criticisms, even when they disagreed with his own, because they were so honest and just. Macaulay, too, recognized his originality and culture and superior talents. His face seems to tell you how full of fun he is, how full of dry and shrewd observation. Whipple never cuts up a book, as Jeffrey used to, for the mere love of saying sharp and spiteful things.

The old gentleman who is sitting a little behind Professor Lowell, and immediately below that speaking portrait of Henry Thoreau, the Hermit of Walden, which is hanging on the wall, is Bronson Alcott, the mystic teacher of Con-

cord. Age sits lightly upon his brow. He is nearly four score, and a year ago last September witnessed a further volume of *Table Talk* from his pen. He is the father of the brilliant Alcott girls, May, the artist, whose paintings have won the admiration of that severe art critic John Ruskin, and Louisa, whose charming "Little Women" and "Little Men" are lovingly treasured in many households.

And this one, with "beard scarce silvered," is James T. Fields, poet and publisher, of whom Whittier has said :

"He knew each living pundit well,
Could weigh the gifts of him or her.
And well the market value tell
Of Poet and Philosopher."

Truly, we are in famous company to-night, for these are the illustrious contemporaries of that strange, quizzical looking gentleman, whom you may observe busying himself with looking after the comfort of his guests, in his old-fashioned home, in Concord, which nestles behind a perfect bower of beautiful elms. This is Emerson aged 75, philosopher, poet, essayist. Look well at him, for he will engage a good deal of your attention to-night. Notice the impersonal grey eyes, the mouth which seems to reveal his every thought, even before he speaks, the smile which, now and then, plays so lambently over his face. His home is situated on the old Concord and Boston turnpike road, a mile away from the railroad station. You pass it on the way to Mr. Alcott's house, once the residence of Robert Hagburn, the early lover and at last the husband of Rose Garfield, of whom you have read in Hawthorne's posthumous romance. A little behind Alcott's is the famous Hawthorne House, the home of "Septimius Felton," a two-story house, gabled before, but with only two rooms on a floor, crowded upon by the hill behind, a house strongly built with great thick walls; such a house, indeed, as you would expect to find as the dwell-

ling of a man who believed, as the romancer's hero believed, that he was destined to live forever. This curious old house is fast losing its charm. The wide walls never reveal now the secrets which they heard long ago. All is closed to the novelist. No more are the tall stairs climbed by the weird magician, who so often climbed them to the square tower-room, where he passed so many quiet days in that seclusion which he sometimes loved. The house is now a girls' school, and the poetry of the place is fast departing.

Mr. Emerson's habits are very plain and homely. He is politic and though somewhat idealistic, as you may discover from reading his essays, yet no man living is fuller of common sense, and knowledge of the ways of the world. He does most of his literary work in the morning, and begins immediately after breakfast. You will seldom find him writing later than noon. He composes slowly, and considers thoughtfully every word which he uses. He is full of anecdote and story, and his pages show the result of extensive reading and acute observation. Few men have the faculty which he enjoys, of condensing thought and of imparting information. It is a study to sit before him and watch the growth of ideas as they come fresh from his mind. He seems to evolve them from his brain until they grow symmetrical and perfect and beautiful. Even an old idea appears new when clothed in the warm Emersonian garb. He develops his subject until it grows under his hand. It is bright in the gorgeous colouring it receives. It is strong in a marked individuality and tone. You read the speeches of Chatham, of Burke, and of Canning; you listen to the orations of Choate, of Webster, "the God-like Daniel," and of Phillips; at school you learn the story of Demosthenes and of Cicero, but if you would know what eloquence and true oratory are, you must read the interpretation of them as formulated by Emerson. So with

“Greatness,” so with “Heroism,” so with the passion “Love,” so with “Art,” “Beauty,” “Nature,” and “Poetry.” If you would understand all these, turn over the pages of the Thinker, and realize how little you knew of them before. Sir Walter Scott has told you of the greatness of Napoleon, Mr. Abbott has given you a warm-colored if not quite correct life of the little Corporal who overran Europe with his splendid and slaughtering armies, but Emerson tells you something about Napoleon, the man of the world, which makes you wonder at the incisive and intuitive skill of the critic who has something new and original to say about everything and everybody. You would think after Addison and Macaulay, after Guizot and Goethe, after Hazlitt and the thousand other scholars who have written so many chapters and books about the “Sweet swan of Avon,” that there was little left for mortal man to say about him. But almost defiantly the seer of Concord takes down his pen and unravels from that full-charged and teeming brain of his, a perfect masterpiece of acute criticism on Shakespeare viewed as a poet. You cannot help wondering how it is that he can find so many things untouched by his predecessors, masters as they were in their special art. But why need I enumerate? His works stand fitting exponents of his power and culture.

You might think, perhaps, that inasmuch as his essays are, for the most part, on such subjects as “The over soul,” “Immortality,” “Plato—the Philosopher,” “Worship,” “Culture,” “Behavior,” and kindred topics, that they would be rather dry reading, with barely a light bit, now and then, to relieve them. But this is a mistake. Emerson has a rare fund of humour, and a delicious relish for a jest. Scattered all through his writings, even in his profounder articles, there are flashes of playful humour, and often quaint bits of good-natured satire. It is Emerson who tells the story of the Sultan who looked in the glass

and seeing how ugly he was, began to weep. A courtier standing near began to weep also, and continued to do so long after the Sultan was consoled. At last his master inquired the occasion of this excessive sorrow, since he, himself, who was the ugly man, had been able to stop his lamentations. But the courtier answered: "If thou hast only seen thy face once, and at once seeing hast not been able to contain thyself, but hast wept, what should we do—we who see thy face every day and night? If *we* weep not, who should weep? Therefore have I wept."

In illustration of the humorous side of his character, there is this somewhat characteristic anecdote. Miss Elizabeth Peabody—a zealous apostle of the Kindergarten schools, in Boston, once called on Mr. Emerson at his home, and soon became very much animated in a discussion on Berkeley's doctrine, that matter had no actual existence, and that spiritual entities are the only realities. She did her best to convince the philosopher of the truth and value of this theory. Emerson listened respectfully to the animated talk of the lady, when, on looking up, he observed through his window, a load of wood being driven into his yard. It distracted his attention for a minute or two, but as he wished to be very polite—he paid no heed to it and continued listening to his guest's conversation, until he chanced to see the waggon passing into the yard. Though loth to interrupt her, he arose and said he must be excused a moment, as he wished to direct the man where to unload the wood; then he added with a smile and a twinkle in his eye: "You know things must be looked after, although they do not exist."

At another time when a committee waited on him for a lecture, one of the gentlemen asked him his terms. "Oh well," said he, "when I lecture in Boston I charge one hundred dollars, when I lecture in Worcester my charge is

seventy-five dollars. In Salem I get fifty dollars, and when I come to your town I will charge say—\$30, and if that is too much, the people may pay me what they choose; I want to be easy." Mrs. Emerson, who was present, spoke up and said, "Yes, I think Mr. Emerson is altogether too easy." "Oh, but," said Emerson to the gentleman, "you must not tell that to your people. Tell them I am a tough old fellow."

He lectured once to an audience of farmers in the West. The next year he was asked again to the same town, because, the committee said, though he was pretty dull, he seemed to have a good many good ideas, and it was worth while encouraging such men, now and then.

"The world is soon coming to an end," cried an excited Millerite to him one day. "Is it," said Emerson, "then we will just have to try and get along without it."

Emerson seldom speaks publicly without notes, which are usually made on small scraps of paper. Sometimes these loose pages get misplaced, but such an accident does not disturb him in the least. He very deliberately and with admirable nerve, proceeds to gather up his papers, look them calmly over, and when they are all right again, he turns to his audience and goes on with his address or lecture. He is serene and composed through it all—through what many would consider a very trying and painful ordeal. He loves to talk in a friendly way before a company, and it is to these "talks" that we are indebted for many of the finest things which afterwards get into his essays, in a somewhat more elaborate form. The excellent paper on "Books," is the outgrowth of one of these informal *conversazioni*. He chats with delightful freedom about the greater and lesser books of the world, and tells us what we should read and what we should avoid. He prefers good translations of the old masters of literature, in many

instances, to the originals. Much valuable time, he considers, is lost in reading the latter. He likes to be beholden to the "great Metropolitan English speech, the sea which receives tributaries from every region under heaven." Three rules he lays down for our guidance. They are briefly, first, "never read any book that is not a year old," second, "never read any but famed books," third, "never read any but what you like."

Harriet Martineau—a jealous and masculine woman, once said of the wonderfully gifted Margaret Fuller, that she was, in her young days, the most intolerable girl that ever took a seat in a drawing-room. And Emerson, when he first met her,—more advanced in years and in the full possession of her marvellous faculties,—said that he was instantly repelled and his first thought was, that he could never like her. Margaret Fuller was, in her time, the best educated woman in New England, I might almost say, in the world. Her father was a lawyer, and a man much given to study. He eagerly crammed his daughter with knowledge, so much so indeed, that her mind thrived at the expense of her body. Her physical energies decreased as those of her mind increased. She read French and German at an age when other girls were yet in their doll-days. She grew up, naturally, with a high idea of her own intellectual calibre. She saw how superior she was, mentally, to all her companions. She was vain of her attainments, and made no scruple of talking of her own abilities to all who listened to her. Once she said, and this was in her middle age, "I now know all the people worth knowing in America, and I find no intellect comparable to my own." She studied every character she met, and those who saw her for the first time felt uneasy in her presence. She was haughty, cold, uncongenial and repellent. She was all head and no heart before strangers. But when Margaret Fuller thawed out, and acquaintance ripened into friendship,

you forgot that you had ever disliked her, or that she was proud and overbearing. You felt that you were in the presence of no ordinary woman. All feeling of uncomfortableness vanished as you listened to the conversation of this most brilliant talker of her day, Coleridge and DeQuincey alone excepted. It was her custom to entertain the brightest and most intellectual men and women of her time, at evening and morning talks. She founded a Club in Boston, in 1839,—a sort of conversation class for women, and all of these talks were of the richest character and scope. Sometimes she would do most of the talking herself, at others she would start the topic, and watch the turn of the conversation, and when it showed signs of flagging or grew less animated, like a skilful commander she brought up her reserves and plunging into the engagement herself, the talk again became vigorous and active. The discourses were generally upon themes likely to awaken thought, and kindle into life such subjects as were dear to the heart of this seemingly inspired lady. It is worth considering the influence which she exercised over her converts, and the way in which she enlisted to her support such minds as Emerson, Hawthorne, Ripley, Alcott and Curtis. Even Harriet Martineau learned to like her afterwards;—that is she liked her as much, probably, as she could ever like anybody. Margaret Fuller possessed no personal attractions whatever. She rarely smiled. There was little in her manner calculated to win men and women to her side, and as she grew in years she became more and more unprepossessing in appearance. It was to the vastness of her intellectual powers alone that scholars everywhere bowed. It was her culture which won Mr. Emerson; and made him aver that he was every day more and more surprised at the range and grasp of her genius. The writings of this lady reveal a tenderness and pathos, which only her own immediate friends knew she possessed. Strangers always misunderstood her. With her

great contemporary Emerson it is different. In personal life people are drawn towards him by the loveliness of his disposition and the sweetness of his character. His writings, perhaps, seem to some a little cold at first. It is only when you have learned how to read them that you enjoy the massive grandeur of his thought and the harmonious beauty of his periods. Johnson, you remember, learned to love Thomson's poetry by skipping every other line. From the primer to Emerson is a wide stretch. You must read many books before you can venture on the perusal of a single sentence. He has none of the affectation of Carlyle, none of the harsh ruggedness of Hume, of whom Horne Tooke once said that he wrote his history, as the witches said their prayers—backwards, nor has he the callous insincerity of Jeffrey, but you are struck with the singularity of his manner, the oddness of his thought, and his frigid way of stating the simplest fact. His chief fault is the glittering coldness, the almost Grecian manner of his style, which obtains in the more profound of his writings. It is only the few who have discovered how many quotable things abound in his works—as many as you find in George Eliot or Holmes. To understand him aright you must first master his peculiarities of diction, and when you have accomplished that you have done a fair day's work. A great scholar once bought Emerson's essays at a book stall, and then he went home to enjoy them. The next day he bought a copy of Webster's Dictionary. He was not to be baffled. Armed thus he went to work in earnest, and after a time he succeeded in fully mastering his author. This was the eminent Herman Grimm whose writings some of you have doubtless read. Mr. Grimm began wrong. He attacked the heavy artillery when he should have made his onslaught on Emerson's musketry corps, or cavalry brigade. He should have begun with the lectures, those poetic and popularized addresses which were especially prepared for Lyceum audiences. Beginning with these he

could have worked up with his author until he reached the purple clouds. Arriving there he would know just where he was. After you are familiar with your Latin grammar you had better take up *Dilectus*. Horace can wait a term or two.

Comparisons have been drawn between Carlyle and Emerson. It is averred that a strong similarity of mind exists between these two master-reasoners of this century. It has been hinted that Emerson has borrowed occasionally some of the sage of Chelsea's ideas and better thoughts. This is not so. Anyone who has ever read a page of these Thinkers will yield that. Both men are sincere and earnest. Both possess powerful resources of mind, and both are highly cultured. Both are independent. In some general way perhaps, they think alike, that is they hold certain ideas in common, but so do Matthew Arnold and Max Muller, and the breath of suspicion has never been uttered against them. Neither of them can tolerate cant, hypocrisy, bigotry nor charlatanism. They both manfully uphold the truth and love the grand and myriad works of Nature. All through his writings Emerson says noble things about Carlyle and his work, and Carlyle in his turn not only edited the English edition of Emerson but he prefaced one volume with these generous words: "Here comes our brave Emerson with *news* from the Empyrean." Carlyle hates a sham, and he never would have written that line if he did not believe heartily in Emerson and his teachings.

In 1833, on his return from a tour in Sicily, Italy and France, Emerson visited the Thinker of Ecclefechan, who was then regarded as the latest and strongest contributor to the English critical journals. In that same year he had met Wordsworth, the vivacious DeQuincey, Landor and the transcendentalist Coleridge. It was to see these five

authors that Emerson, who is by no means a good traveller, crossed the Atlantic Ocean. The only other man, he cared to see since Scott was dead, was the Iron Duke, and he saw him some time afterward at the funeral of Wilberforce. The young poet was in splendid frame to see the men who had won renown and his own admiration and esteem, by their writings. He had just come from Florence and Rome, where he had paced the galleries and walked the studios of the painters and sculptors. His susceptible mind had taken in all that was grand and imposing in those magnificent museums which contain all that generations of sculptors and painters have left for the admiration and wonder and instruction of the world. He met Horatio Greenough—a sculptor then fast rising into fame—at Florence, and with him he inspected the gorgeous triumphs of the chisel and the pencil. One can imagine the effect which a visit to Italy would have upon a mind like Emerson's. His intuitive eye saw only the perfections of art, and he lingered long and lovingly over the masterpieces of Angelo, of Raffael, of Perugino, of John of Bologna, and of others of like fame and name. He had just given up his Church and parted in sadness with his congregation. He turned therefore with relief to the beautiful things which met his eye, in this historic birthplace of all that is enduring and noble in art, in poetry and in song. Landor was in Italy then, and Emerson spent many hours with him. You can imagine how delicious these talks must have been. They talked of Washington, whom the author of the "Imaginary Conversations," greatly admired, of Byron, whose fame was then spreading far and wide into the remotest nooks and corners of the world, of Wordsworth the old poet of Rydal Mount, and a Laker, of the playwrights Massinger, Beaumont and Fletcher, whose writings are highly prized but seldom read. Montaigne, whom Emerson venerated as the apple of his eye, Landor could or would not praise. Mackintosh the reviewer, another favorite of

Emerson's, Landor did not like, and so on through the long list, Landor did not fail to express himself strongly and warmly when the occasion needed. Emerson found him living in a cloud of pictures, in a fine house overlooking a far-stretching landscape. He was courteous and did not at all bear out the reputation which Emerson had formed of him from the anecdotes he had heard and the stories which had been told about him. He felt, however, that he was despotic and apt to be violent, but in spite of all this none knew better how to write elegantly and well, and for wisdom, wit and imagination, he was the favourite of all scholars and the readers of scholarly literature. There was still too much of the bluff soldier in his nature however.

From Italy Emerson went to England and there he saw Coleridge, whom he found taking snuff. He was a short thick old man, with bright blue eyes and a fine clear complexion. He had read a good many books that had been printed in America, and some of these he admired exceedingly. He spoke favorably of Allston the poet, whom we know better, perhaps, on account of his paintings. Coleridge knew of them too, for he had met the artist in Rome, and had thought him a master of the true Titianesque. He spoke of Doctor Channing and regretted the religious turn in his life, which had developed into Unitarianism. He told Emerson, among other interesting things, of the extraordinary skill of Montague, the picture dealer who could determine the age of a picture by merely passing his hand over its surface.

Wordsworth, Emerson saw in August. He was then a plain white-haired old man, not prepossessing in appearance, and the great green goggles which he wore did not at all improve his looks. He talked simply and with much freedom. Of course the conversation turned on books and the writers of them. The old poet was quite vigorous in

denouncing and abusing Goethe's masterpiece. What would he say if he were living to-day, to find Joseph Cook ranking it the chief of the six great novels in the world? Carlyle, Wordsworth thought was insane on some points. He considered him clever and deep but obscure. Coleridge he thought, wrote in a way not always understood. He recited some new sonnets to Emerson, which he had just finished, and you may be sure the recital gave the young man both pleasure and surprise. Of his own poems he preferred those which touched on the affections, rather than the more didactic, which he thought would perish while the others would live. He esteemed higher than any of his writings the sonnet which he wrote "On the feelings of a high-minded Spaniard." This and "The two Voices," he quoted rather lovingly.

The interview with Carlyle was a treat. Emerson had long wished to make the acquaintance of this man, this robust leader of thought, then in the full vigor of his powers. Wordsworth was old. Coleridge was old. Both had completed their work, that is, by far the best part of it. But here was a man of iron strength and will and purpose. A man who hated shams, a worthy successor to Johnson, one who created and led opinion. Emerson hastened to Craigenputtock, and found the house "amid desolate heathery hills, where the lonely scholar nourished his mighty heart." Carlyle had been a man from his younger days. He was now tall and gaunt and his brow was cliff-like and severe. He was self-possessed, and talked in an easy, familiar manner. His accent was the broad Scotch of his forefathers, and he used it with an evident relish. He was full of anecdote and humour, and Emerson felt at home in his company from the very first. They talked long about books and of Gibbon whom Carlyle called magnificently "that splendid bridge from the old world to the new." He admired Rousseau, Goethe, Schiller, Robertson, DeFoe and

Sterne. He belittled Socrates and would not read Plato. He had odd names for everything, *Blackwood* he called "The Sand Magazine," and *Fraser's*, to which he was a frequent contributor himself, he dubbed "The Mud Magazine." Thus they talked these two men who are brothers in thought, Carlyle to Scotland what Arnold is to England and Emerson is to America. Over the long hills they walked together that day, and looked at Criffel. Then they sat and talked again. Carlyle looked towards London, which was to him, then, the heart of the world. It was a huge machine and he liked it. There is nothing in Emerson's writings so delightful as these impressions of Carlyle, these jottings from his note book, these pen-portraits of the men of genius whom he saw. Of the five that talked with him in those days, but one remains. Coleridge, DeQuincey, Landor and Wordsworth are dead.

No man has been more sinned against for his religious faith than Emerson. No man has been more systematically misrepresented and less understood. He has been called a Pagan, an Atheist, an Unbeliever, a Pantheist. Men profess to see in him much that is bad and little that is good. People who have never read a line of his poetry, or took the merest dip out of his essays, have been the first and the readiest to assail him. He is a good man to abuse for he makes no reply, and those who prefer charges against him have it all their own way. He detests controversy, and naturally enough all the small pop-guns in the land are pointed at him. He has allowed these misrepresentations to grow so long undisturbed that to-day they assume not only respectable but quite leviathan proportions. There is something refreshingly cool about the way in which the Thinker meets every fresh attack which is made upon him. He only smiles at the ingenuity of his foes and says—nothing. He does what he believes to be right, and the world must be content with that. He goes on

affirming and making stronger his principles and aims. He neither apologizes nor explains. He wears no mask and he conceals nothing. He grows up, as Whipple says, "to a level with the spiritual objects he perceives, and his elevation of thought is the sign and accompaniment of a corresponding elevation of character. By his patience he has earned the right to speak as he does and to act as he does."

Emerson is the outcome of eight generations of orthodox preachers. He was born in 1803, and after graduating with high honors at Harvard in 1821, he entered the divinity class, and shortly afterwards took charge of a congregation in Boston, as the colleague of Henry Ware, Jr. He inherited strong Puritan ideas, and was much given to serious contemplation. His studies took a wide range, and led him to seek out from among the mass of authors whose works crowded the shelves of the libraries, such as were congenial to his taste and nature. He read Plato and Socrates, and mastered the logic of Locke and the philosophy of the great German teacher Emmanuel Kant. These writers influenced largely the current of his thought. He could not always agree with them in what they advanced, but less than all with what John Locke taught. Plato was his delight. Kant was his guide. He read these authors with much care, but it was not for years yet to come that he felt their influence working upon his mind. He continued his reading, and the ministrations of his office, as pastor of a congregation. No preacher was more beloved by his people. They vied with one another in showing proofs of the affection and esteem in which they held him. Even after he had hurled into their midst the thunderbolt which led to the separation between them, there were many in his church who thought some arrangement could yet be made by which he could be retained as their spiritual chief. You know why he resigned his charge, and why he retired from the ministry after a

service of four years, for you have seen, doubtless, his remarkable letter of December, 1832, and read the great sermon which he preached,—the only one he ever published,—about the same time. He gave up his church because, according to his way of thinking, he could not consistently administer the rite of the holy sacrament. It was after this that he went to England and the Continent. On his return he settled down a man of leisure, and of letters, and busied himself with writing papers for the magazines, an occasional book, and lecturing to the people on social and other topics. He achieved fame as a lecturer, and his college orations made him even more famous. His first book was published in 1839. This was "Nature," a volume of essays far in advance of the time in which they were written, and their sale was accordingly slow. It took twelve years to exhaust the first edition of five hundred copies! This admirable book—the keynote to Emerson's other and perhaps more popular writings, has of late years become a favorite with cultured readers. In July, 1840, Mr. Emerson accepted the editorship of a new journal of philosophy, literature and religion, entitled *The Dial*. Miss Fuller afterwards became identified with this serial, and for some numbers she was the editor. This publication nearly caused a revolution in religious thought. The leading writers of New England contributed poems and papers to its pages, and it soon grew to be quite influential and vigorous.

Some of you will be curious to know more about Emerson's belief. He has been called a Transcendentalist, and his associates have been more or less interested in that peculiar faith. The Transcendentalism to which Emerson pinned his faith was not the Transcendentalism of Kant, or of Fichte, or of Coleridge, or of Wordsworth. It was an institution peculiar and indigenous to the soil of New England. It grew nowhere else. It

could thrive nowhere else. Like a great wave it washed the shores of New England, overran the country and found a foothold and a resting place there and there alone. Its tenets were too exalted, its professors demanded too much, and it soon lost support, then languished and finally died a quiet and natural death. A quarter of a century ago hardly a man of any note lived in New England who was not an ardent disciple and sympathizer in this famous newness of thought movement. To-day you could scarcely find a half dozen—I know myself of but one, Mr. Alcott—who hold the same views, even if you looked for them among those who were living twenty-five years ago. Frothingham who wrote the life of Gerrit Smith, a biography which you remember was suppressed a few weeks after publication, was once a noted apostle of Transcendentalism. Theodore Parker was another, though it is said of him that he hardly knew it himself. Emerson was more of an idealist than a Transcendentalist, but he held some of the same views. Ripley gave up all he had for it, and even sold his valuable library to raise money to help its growth. Whittier felt so warmly towards it that at one time its teachings shone through every line of his poetry. Lowell wrote for the *Dial* some of his sincerest papers. Margaret Fuller was bewitched by it. Sylvester Judd wrote his novel of *Margaret* as an illustration of the whole creed. Curtis and Hawthorne had their warmest sympathies awakened by it. Indeed, the whole literature of New England was more or less tinged by the doctrine of the new faith. It grew to be the fashion—and you know that when Good-Dame Fashion speaks her word is law, and her dictum must be obeyed. Every village had its school. It was a new religion, and men and women who went to church but seldom, if at all, were foremost in trying to build up and foster the new faith. Some of them hardly knew what it all meant; but they joined just the same. You have heard the story of the gruff old doctor who on being asked what New Eng-

land Transcendentalism was, replied by pointing to a high bluff and asking: "Do you see that bluff over there with all those swallow holes in it? Well, take away the bluff and you have New England Transcendentalism." But smile as we may the new religion succeeded in drawing towards it a coterie of scholars and thinkers which represented the best thought and the highest culture in America. Many, and George Bancroft, the historian, among the rest, believed it would live. It started well, but there were too many heads to it. It was all intellect and each mind strove to interpret the doctrine to suit himself. In a little while a dozen separate Transcendental beliefs were current, then there were more, and finally the theory which had some good points in it, collapsed altogether and became a hopeless wreck. Emerson, as I have said, differed much from his brethren. He was, and is to-day, an Idealist. He believes that in God we live and move and have our being. He believes in the communion of the Spirit of God with the soul of man. He believes in no material hypothesis that imperils man's spiritual interests. He believes in intuition. He does not claim for the soul any especial faculty by which truths of a spiritual relation are seen as objects are noticed by the senses. He is not a dogmatist. He allows full ingress to the mind and egress from it. In his essay on "Worship," he says that "immortality will come to such as are fit for it, and he who would be a great soul in the future, must be a great soul now." The doctrine must rest on our own experience. It is too great to rest on any legend, or on any experience but our own. He says further that the practical faculties are developed faster than the spiritual. And in other chapters he tells us you will find skepticism in the streets and hotels, and in places of coarse amusement. Everything is prospective and man is to live hereafter. The soul does not age with the body, he continues, and the greater the man is the more ambitious is he that his work shall be better, and the more does he be-

lieve that his work is still far short of what it should be. This flying ideal, Emerson holds, is the perpetual promise of the Creator. Our intellectual action gives us a feeling of absolute existence. We breathe a purer air. Nature never spares the individual. Future state is an illusion for the ever present state. It is not length of life but depth of life.

It is because of the serenity of his faith that Emerson avoids controversy and discussion about his religious teachings. He is an earnest believer in the doctrine of which I have given you but the merest outline. He has full confidence in it. He looks for perfection in individual man. He has boundless charity and openness of heart for all. He demands liberality of thought. He places Faith before Charity, higher even than Charity. He cherishes the sentiment of a universal brotherhood. He takes every man at his best, and he considers the *motive* as well as the *action* of the doer. He believes in a bright, cheerful religion. He peoples his faith with beautiful, delightful things. His imageries are fanciful and pretty. Creeds he holds to be structural and necessary to the action of the human mind. He is an Idealist pure and simple.

I will not detain you with an account of Brook-farm—that mild and Arcadian experiment which originated in the brain of George Ripley, and to which many of the prominent Transcendentalists belonged. It was a short-lived institution, and its scheme was too ambitious to be practicable. Emerson, though not a member, had some sympathy with it, and he and Margaret Fuller were occasional guests of the little community at West Roxbury, whose laudable object was the cultivation of the soil as well as the mind.

Nor will I ask you to consider the courage of Emerson during the abolition movement of half a century ago, when every pulpit in Boston was closed against anti-slavery

teachings save his own. He had the daring to bid defiance to the multitude who clamored for the body and the blood of the bondman. It was a memorable Sabbath that of the 29th of May, 1831, when the doors of the Hanover Street Church flew open and Samuel J. May mounted the steps of the 'pulpit, and thundered his anathemas against the slave-holder and his associates. It was an innovation, and several years had to elapse before the pastors of other churches felt courageous enough to follow the grand example of Emerson.

Let us now consider our author as a poet. He is not what the world would call a great poet. His greatness rather appears in his prose. But while he has written few poems of unusual mark, he has written many musical, sunshiny pieces of great excellence and purity. His poetry is the outcome of a cultivated mind. His peculiar views enrich it materially, but his poetry is not always symmetrical and even. His poems remind you of a series of paintings of various degrees of merit. You notice a want of harmony in the one, and a careless disregard for tune and time, in the other. His poems are prophecies, and they appeal directly to the head and scarcely at all to the heart. A scholarly man only, could write them. They have little warmth, and some of them are cold and wanting in those genuine touches of nature which shine so luminously and conspicuously in the verses of Byron, Bryant, Keats, and Robert Burns. Some one has said Scott's poetry is a poetical guide to Scotland. Emerson's poetry is a guide to the Idealist's faith. It is often fanciful, often full of graceful images, and always full of thought and expression. I have said he was fanciful at times. He loves to paint in bright, joyous colours the beauties of nature. He does not believe with the Quaker-lady, who, you know, thought it would have been much more seemly if all the flowers had been created drab colour, instead of such flaunting reds

and blues and yellows. If you would write poetry that would live, something more than mere felicity of expression and smoothness of versification are needed. We are forgetting poets every day who have done no more than this—poets whose names have indeed been “writ in water.” Tennyson is a fastidious thinker, forever changing and altering his work. Wordsworth was pretty much the same, though he seldom corrected his stanzas after they had once appeared in type. Emerson has almost a contempt for the versifier whose only skill is musicality of rhythm. He considers that the greatness of a poem is due to its conception and design. No skill of execution can atone if these be wanting. “We want an architect and they bring us an upholsterer.”

Emerson often gets in among the clouds. He is dreamy, listless, abstracted and thoughtful. Socrates, you remember, would stand for hours almost motionless, when thought had possession of him. He used to listen to what he called the supernatural and prophetic voices. Dante was often in an abstracted, forgetful mood, and he used to go about the streets as if he were possessed of a demon. People would shudder as he passed, and the whisper went from mouth to mouth, “there goes the man who has been in Hell.” Halleck walked about New York for days with whole poems in his head, speaking to nobody, but brooding over his verses until opportunity offering, he wrote down his thoughts, thoughts which were bursting through him at every pore. Lowell composes in his mind long before he commits his work to paper. Longfellow is sometimes haunted for days and cannot rest until he has laid his tormentor by writing down what is tearing madly through him. It is the same with Emerson. He can only secure peace and rest to his mind by filling the page before him with the poem which cries for utterance. The range of his poetry is not very large, but it is very deep. I can-

not say that all of Mr. Emerson's poetry is of the very highest order of merit, but "Brahma," "Rhodora,"—full of tender suggestion as it is—"Letters," "The Snow Storm," "The Humble Bee,"—which so many refused to listen to at first—"The Sea," "Heroism," and "The Boston Hymn," are poems which enrich the language, and I cannot help feeling that the world is better because they were written. Though a mystic, Emerson is not one quarter as unintelligible as Mr. Robert Browning, who gave us a few years ago a poem in two ponderous volumes which he called "The Ring and the Book." Mr. Browning, you know, is the gentleman who wrote "Sordello"—a work which was handed to Douglas Jerrold once, as he was recovering from an illness which had kept him indoors for several days. His wife had gone out to make a few purchases, and the wit sat by the fire with the book open before him. He read the pages over and over again. The perspiration stood in great beads upon his forehead. He laid the volume down and almost shrieked, "Good God! I am an idiot." His wife coming in just then he handed her the book; "read, read," he exclaimed wildly. Mrs. Jerrold read a few pages, and throwing the poem down, vexatiously said, "Bother the man, I can't understand a word he says." "Thank Heaven for that," cried Jerrold springing from his chair, "I thought it was my own reason which was going."

Emerson's poetry is admired by the few. He has a select but not a very large audience. One requires to read his poems often. They grow upon you as a beautiful picture does. Ripley, who is ever cautious in hazarding an opinion, thinks that it is Emerson's "subtle thinking and meditative wisdom which impart such a rich and substantial vitality to his verse." Emerson throws his whole soul into his work, and his poetry reveals a phase of his inner self. It is his heaviness of thought, if I might call it by that name for want of a better one, which prevents his poetry from

becoming popular, and widely read among the masses. He has only published two volumes of verse, the first one in 1847, and the other "May-day," some twenty years later. A year or two ago he edited an excellent collection of poems which he called "Parnassus." The book owes its origin to a habit which the poet cultivated of copying into a common-place book such poems or parts of poems as pleased him, in the course of his reading. He had in this way a good collection of his favorites within a small compass. This was an advantage, for he could turn at will and read the poems he loved the best, without having to hunt through his own and his friends' libraries for them. After a time his book grew so large that he had to get a new one, and at last he thought such poems as he possessed might please others beside himself were they printed in convenient form. Accordingly he gathered them up, threw them into divisions, and his "Parnassus," really representing the cream of fugitive and other poetry, became a fact. Many like to read the poetry which a poet selects. As one might expect, the greater part of the volume is composed of poetry which the cultivated classes only care to read.

Emerson has written but one striking poem—a poem which seems to me to overshadow everything else that we find in his poetry. It is his exquisite description of a snow-storm. I wish that I could read it to you as I once heard it read a few years ago, in the early autumn when the leaves were just beginning to turn :—

Announced by all the trumpets of the sky,
Arrives the snow; and, driving o'er the fields,
Seems nowhere to alight; the whited air
Hides hills and woods, the river and the heaven,
And veils the farm-house at the garden's end.
The sled and traveller stopped, the courier's feet
Delayed, all friends shut out, the housemates sit
Around the radiant fireplace, enclosed
In a tumultuous privacy of storm.
Come see the north wind's masonry.

Out of an unseen quarry, evermore
Furnished with tile, the fierce artificer
Curves his white bastions with projected roof
Round every windward stake, or tree, or door;
Speeding, the myriad-handed, his wild work
So fanciful, so savage; naught cares he
For number or proportion. Mockingly,
On coop or kennel he hangs Parian wreaths;
A swan-like form invests the hidden thorn;
Fills up the farmer's lane from wall to wall,
Maugre the farmer's sighs; and at the gate
A tapering turret overtops the work.
And when his hours are numbered, and the world
Is all his own, retiring as he were not,
Leaves, when the sun appears, astonished Art
To mimic in slow structures, stone by stone,
Built in an age, the mad wind's night-work,
The frolic architecture of the snow.

Ladies and Gentlemen,—I have tried to tell you something this evening about one of the most profound and venerated thinkers of our age. It is difficult to treat a subject so vast as this one is, in a popular way, without to a certain extent largely weakening it. Emerson is a man whose power for good or evil is very great. He is a thinker who every year gains ground and loses none. He is growing into men's minds. He is enlisting, with no apparent effort of his own, new converts, day by day. He is doing his work silently but with terrible earnestness and skill. The vast acres of the universe open before him, and men in every quarter of the globe, sit in wonder and admiration, over the pages of the serene thinker, who never utters an uncertain sound. He has struck a blow at popular prejudice which has dissolved like the dew upon the grass, opinions which the records of centuries made strong and adamant. For years he has lived in advance of his time. But his day has come now. The centuries have caught up with him at last. I am not advocating Transcendentalism, Idealism, Pantheism, Optimism, or the two score and more isms, of the day, but I cannot shut my eyes to the fact that through

such teachers as Emerson and Carlyle, the world is growing, year by year, wiser and better and more liberal. One cannot help enquiring, just here, are these teachings right and proper? Is it better for us all that Emerson has come? Has he done good? What has he accomplished for mankind? Has he made men and women lead purer and holier lives, or are his teachings harmful and erroneous? Is he satisfying, or does he only tantalize us with his mystic phrases and orphic sayings? Must we skip every other line?

LITERARY AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

ANNUAL MEETING.

The annual meeting was held on the 8th instant, in the rooms of the Literary and Historical Society, when the reports for the past year were presented

The meeting having been called to order, the President, Mr. Stevenson, read the report of the Council for the past year, which was as follows :—

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31st DECEMBER, 1878.

The Council of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec have the honor to report to the members of the Society that, since the last annual general meeting, there has been the following change in, and addition to, the members of the Society.

They have to announce with regret their loss by death of two associate members, Mr. L. P. Turcotte, Recording Secretary ; and Mr. Justice P. A. Doucet.

Four honorary members—men of distinguished merit—have been unanimously elected ; and thirty new names have been added to the list of associate members.

The following papers have been read :

I. On "The Aborigines of Canada and their treatment under the British," by Wm. Clint, Esquire, Corresponding Secretary—on the 23rd March last.

II. "The State of Ohio, and subjects related to it" by Hon. W. C. Howells, Consul for the United States of America—on the 30th March last.

III. "The First Chapter of English History" by Professor Goldwin Smith, LL.D.—on the 21st September last.

The report of the Librarian will be read with interest, as well as that of the Curator, under whose supervision the objects in the museum are kept in a state of perfect preservation.

The Treasurer will submit his report on the state of the funds of the Society. A smaller balance than usual remains at credit, which is accounted for by the disbursements shown on the other side of the account.

The Council had lately the pleasure of welcoming to Quebec two distinguished historians, Professor Goldwin Smith, of Toronto, and Francis Parkman, of Boston, honorary members of this Society. The Professor delivered an interesting lecture on the early history of England to a crowded audience in this room. Both gentlemen have devoted their lives to the study of historical science. They take a sincere interest in the prosperity of this Association, and express their readiness to do all in their power to promote the objects which it is established to foster.

Although it has not been customary to make a record of current events in the annual report, the Council cannot pass over in silence a matter of such peculiar interest as the appointment of the Marquis of Lorne, son-in-law of the Queen, to the important position of Governor-General, and his arrival with his wife, H. R. H. the Princess Louise. Their Excellencies have received a warm welcome to Canada; and their advent is hailed throughout the Dominion, as an event calculated to strengthen the ties which bind the Colony to Great Britain, and deepen the conviction that we share in all the history and traditions of the Mother Country.

The Council have watched with interest the progress which has been made by the city authorities in the restoration of our mural monuments. The foundations of the Kent and Dufferin gates have been laid. One will commemorate the administration of the army in Canada by H. R. H. the Duke of Kent, in 1791-4; the other the constitutional rule of Lord Dufferin. In addition to those memorials, important public works are in course of construction: the Dufferin Terrace, the Parliament Buildings, spacious docks and quays for the convenience of trade and the accommodation of shipping, calculated to promote, not only the commercial interests of this port, but those of the whole Dominion of Canada.

The "Transactions" of the year have been printed and will soon be ready for distribution. The state of the funds of the Society did not justify the Council in carrying out their intention, as mentioned in their last report, of publishing inedited historical documents and literary remains relating to the war of 1812. Several interesting manuscripts connected with the events of the war have since been received—which, with other documents relating to the same subject, will enable the Council, ere long, to issue their sixth series of historical documents.

J. STEVENSON,
President.

REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN FOR THE YEAR
ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1878,

READ BY MR. RODERICK McLEOD.

In resigning his trust for the past year, the Librarian takes pleasure in remarking that the reading-room and library continue to be appreciated, the number of issues having been 5,000, or about the same as last year, while the attendance in the very comfortable reading-room is observably constantly increasing.

The additions to the library by purchase and donation have been 240 vols. The gifts have been especially liberal, and among the principal donors may be mentioned Francis Parkman, of Boston, who has lately presented us with a complete set of his historical works, and Dr. W. Marsden, who has given a valuable work, "Le Dictionnaire des Sciences Médicales" in 58 vols.

Messrs. Abraham Thomson, P. Robinson, H. S. Scott, E. L. Montizambert, Dr. W. Boswell, and Col. T. B. Strange, of Quebec; Messrs. Huguét-Latour and Dawson, of Montreal; and Chapman, of New Zealand, have also benefitted the Society by donations of books. It is to be hoped that their example will stimulate others to confide to the care of this Society any volumes they can spare. Works relating to the history of Canada, and especially on the period extending from 1759 to the end of the past century, would be particularly valued.

A detailed list of the additions by donation and exchange is appended to this report.

The subscribers are, as usual, respectfully reminded of the recommendation book, in which they are invited to

record the titles of works they may wish to have added to the library. Though action on these recommendations may sometimes seem tardy, they yet always receive due consideration from the Council. It is believed that the Acting-Librarian, Mr. Macdonald, by his obliging disposition, has not failed to please the members of the Society.

RODERICK MCLEOD,
Librarian

*DONATIONS TO THE LIBRARY FOR THE YEAR ENDING
31st DECEMBER, 1878.*

Medallic History of England.

Histoire Médallique de la Révolution Française, presented by Abraham Thomson.

Prize Essays, presented by Lt.-Col. Strange, R.A.

Methodism in Eastern British America.

Pamphlet—Hill's Surrender.

Canada Year Book and Almanac, 1878, presented by E. L. Montizambert, Esq.

Reports of the different public departments of the Government of Canada, presented by H. S. Scott.

Autumns on the Spey, presented by Dr. Boswell.

Parkman's Historical Works, 8 volumes, presented by Mr. Parkman.

Dictionnaire des Sciences Médicales, 58 volumes, presented by Dr. Marsden.

California, a book for Travellers and Settlers, presented by P. Robinson.

Evenings in the Library, presented by Geo. Stewart.

Schools of Mines, New Zealand, presented by Chapman.

Pamphlet—Superficial Geology of British Columbia, Travelling Notes on the Surface, Geology of the Pacific, presented by George Mercer Dawson.

Annuaire de Ville-Marie, presented by M. Huguet-Latour, M.A.

- Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences. Transactions of the Academy of Sciences, St. Louis, vol. iii., No. 4.
- Pennsylvanian Magazine of History and Biography, No. 4 of vol. i., No. 1, vol. ii., No. 2, of vol. ii., No. 3, of vol. ii.
- Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society, 1877, and April, 1878.
- Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Natural Sciences, vol. ii, No. 1.
- Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History, vol. 19, part 3.
- Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotian Institute of Natural Sciences, 1877-'78, vol. 4, part 4.
- Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, session 1876-77.
- Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institution, vol. 9th, 1877-78.
- Journal of Royal United Service Institution, vol. 21, '77
- Proceedings of the Philosophical Society of Glasgow, vol. xi, No. 1, 1877-78.
- Mémoires de la Société Historique de Montréal.
- Memoirs of Boston Society of Natural History, vol. ii, part 4, No. 4.
- Michigan Pomological Society, 1875, sixth registration report.
- American Almanac, 1871.
- Bulletin of the Essex Institute, vol. 9, Nos. 1 to 12; vol. 10, Nos. 1 to 9.
- Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, vol. 1, Nos. 1 to 4.
- Annals of the New York Lyceum of Natural History, vol. 11, Nos. 9 to 12.
- Annual Reports and Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, 11 volumes.
- Report of the Quebec Lunatic Asylum, 1876-77.

New York Board of Education Journal, 1877. 36th Annual Report of.

Report on Corporal Punishment. Manual of the Board of Education, New York.

Statutes of Quebec in French and English, 41-42 Victoria, 1878.

Sessional Papers and Journals of Legislative Assembly of Ontario, vols. 10-11.

Sessional Papers of Dominion of Canada, vol. 2, 1878.

Journal of the Senate of Canada, vol. 12, 1878.

Parliamentary Papers, 1878.

Purchased, 74 volumes of Modern Literature.

Magazines, bound, 40 volumes.

Number of Works issued during the year, about 5,000.

Quebec, 8th January, 1879.

REPORT OF THE CURATOR OF THE MUSEUM,
READ BY MR. LEMOINE.

Since the date of the last report, there have been few additions to our collection of birds, animals, medals, woods, &c., though we have had the same facilities this year we had previously, of completing one important department by acquiring specimens of the larger denizens of the forest; no other excuse need be pleaded for their absence from the museum than want of space. The numerous varieties of the deer family would form a splendid group. For the size, shape, color, peculiarities of several of them, one now has to dive into ponderous quartos. Distinguished strangers as well as resident sportsmen have repeatedly manifested great curiosity to contemplate and compare, well-mounted specimens of the Moose, the two species of Cariboo, the Common Red Deer, the Long-tailed Deer, the Mule Deer, the Black-tailed Deer, Richardson's Deer, without forgetting the beautiful and gigantic Wapiti, one hundred and twenty years ago, abundant in our Province, but now extinct here as well as in the western provinces of Ontario, though found to this day in the boundless prairies of our sister province of Manitoba.* More than once, it has been the duty of the undersigned to press this matter on your attention, as many here can testify.

* "A large Wapiti Deer, weighing about 800 pounds, was killed by an Indian named Baptiste Cimon, on the Head-waters of the Mississippi River in this Province, on the 14th of December last. This was one of the largest specimens of the Wapiti ever seen in Canada. This gigantic deer was, at one time, found all through Ontario, but for many years no single specimen has been seen this side of Manitoba and the Saskatchewan. The horns of this splendid animal measured six feet in width and were several feet in height from the skull to the highest point. It is to be stuffed and placed in the Government Museum of Ontario."—[*Quebec Mercury*, 14th Feby., 1879.]

If, on this point, our Society is still open to a serious reproach, there is one subject of congratulation—a want of more than twenty years' duration, has at last happily been met.

The contents of the museum were lately catalogued under the superintendence of the Curator. Members can now at a glance see what it contains, and judge for themselves whether it is worth the money it represents.

The American fauna, being totally different from the European, with respect to the birds, it has been deemed advisable to adopt the nomenclature of the Smithsonian Institution; this elaborate nomenclature has likewise been used by several of the leading scientific institutions in Canada.

On reference to the catalogue, you will see recorded the magnificent gifts made to the Society since the date of the conflagrations which destroyed a former collection,—a most irreparable loss.

To any one perusing this compilation, it will be apparent how poor the Society is, in ores and minerals, and still who dare underrate the importance of suitably exhibiting the exuberant store of mineral wealth a bountiful Providence has concealed in our soil.

Judging from enquiries and letters from the United States and elsewhere, it is plain that our collection of birds especially, is becoming known abroad. We are now in correspondence with United States naturalists and taxidermists desirous of exchanging specimens with us.

In closing, the undersigned still indulges the hope that in time our museum will become so varied, so complete as to furnish material for any lecturer, desirous of illustrating the leading branches in natural history.

J. M. LEMOINE,
Curator.

DONATIONS TO MUSEUM, 1878.

Medal struck to celebrate an excursion on the St. Lawrence, 1st January, 1878, presented by R. W. McLachlan, Montreal.

Glass case containing bayonets, helmets, pistols, medals, &c., &c., found on battle fields of Strasburg, Metz, Sedan, obtained by C. V. M. Temple, Esq., after the Franco-Prussian war, and presented by him to the Society.

Photograph of an *Astrolabe*, found in August, 1867, on the rear half-lot No. 12, in the 2nd range of the Township of Ross,—supposed to have been lost by Samuel de Champlain, on the 7th June, 1613, in passing the portage from the Ottawa to the Muskrat Lake.

Photograph of the address presented to the Hon. W. C. Howells, presented by him to the Society.

Silver Cup, presented to the Society by James Ashbury, Esq., M.P., London.

Autograph of Dr. Livingston, LL.D., presented by J. R. Dunlop, Esq.

Picture of General Sir James Henry Craig, K.B., Governor-General of British North America, (taken by Schepper in 1809, at Quebec.)

Photograph of monument erected to the memory of Major-General Sir Isaac Brock, presented to the Society by Wm. Kirby, Esq., Niagara, author of "Le Chien d'Or."

Photograph of Jas Ashbury, Esq., M.P., England, honorary member of the Society.

Literary and Historical Society of Quebec,

IN ACCOUNT WITH THE TREASURER.

1878.	<i>Dr.</i>	
January 1.—To balance on hand.....	\$	119 14
“ Government grant		750 00
“ Interest on deposits.....		13 30
“ Subscriptions from members...		1,102 00
		\$ 1,984 44

	<i>Cr.</i>	
Dec. 31.—By paid rent.....	\$	200 00
“ “ books, periodicals, printing and advertising.....		820 10
“ “ gas and fuel.....		169 86
“ “ insurance		52 75
“ “ commission on collections.....		82 29
“ “ salaries		287 96
“ “ miscellaneous charges.....		251 84
“ “ balance		119 00
		\$ 1,984 44

W. HOSSACK,
Treasurer.

Quebec, 8th February, 1878.

The meeting then proceeded to elect the officers and Council for the ensuing year, Messrs. A. Robertson and F. C. Wurtele being appointed Scrutineers, with the following result :

President—J. M. LeMoine.

Vice-Presidents—H. S. Scott, Dr. W. Boswell, Col. T. B. Strange, R. S. M. Bouchette.

Treasurer—W. Hossack.

Recording-Secretary—Cyrille Tessier

Corresponding-Secretary—W. Clint.

Council Secretary—Alexander Robertson.

Librarian—R. McLeod.

Curator of Museum—Dr. H. Neilson.

Curator of Apparatus—F. C. Wurtele.

Additional Members of Council—J. Whitehead, J. F. Bel-leau, J. Stevenson, P. Johnston.

The following resolution was then passed: Moved by R. J. Bradley, Esq., seconded by P. Johnston, Esq.,—That the thanks of this Society are due and are hereby cordially tendered to Mr. Stevenson, the retiring President, for his valuable services to the Society during the three years last past, during which time he has so ably filled that office, and that a copy of this resolution be transmitted to Mr. Stevenson.

The following gentlemen were then duly elected associate members, viz:—St. George Boswell, J. J. Bell, and Willoughby Ross.

ADDRESS TO MR. PARKMAN.

The following address was presented at the rooms of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, on Saturday, the 16th November, 1878 :—

To FRANCIS PARKMAN, Esquire, of Boston, the Historian of Canada.

DEAR SIR,—The Literary and Historical Society of Quebec feels particularly happy in welcoming you to its rooms and in placing at your disposal its archives and manuscripts.

Called into existence by the friends of Letters, in the early part of this century, under the auspices of a distinguished nobleman, the Earl of Dalhousie, then Governor-General of Lower Canada, its cherished object has ever been the research and publication of historical data relating to Canada—the promotion of science and literature generally.

It would be recreant to the spirit which actuated it in the past, were it now to view with unconcern the advent in its midst of one of its most gifted honorary members—a writer of whom the most brilliant literary centre in the United States is justly proud.

In hastening to mark its appreciation of the eminent position achieved by you as the sympathetic annalist of our country, this ancient society feels it is not only discharging a debt of gratitude towards you, but also responding to the aims and aspirations of the worthy founders of this institution.

Sir, your graphic portraiture of all that must be dear to us—your captivating narrations of our sieges, our battle-fields, our scenery and customs, have rendered your name a familiar sound in every Canadian home. Though born and living in a foreign land, we feel towards you as if you were one of ourselves. In now revisiting, at considerable trouble and some expense, our city, in order to complete the historical gallery, devised by your skilful hand and fertile brain, with a truthful and minute sketch of one of the noblest figures in our annals—Montcalm, the heroic rival of Wolfe, of immortal memory, we feel you are adding one more link to the chain of gratitude which already binds us.

You are, indeed, dear sir, welcome among us.

President—James Stevenson.

Vice-Presidents—Lt.-Col. T. B. Strange, R.A., H. S. Scott,
R. S. M. Bouchette, Dr. W. Boswell.

Treasurer—Wm. Hossack.

Librarian—R. McLeod.

Recording-Secretary—Cyrille Tessier.

Corresponding-Secretary—W. Clint.

Council Secretary—Alex. Robertson.

Curator of the Museum—J. M. LeMoine, Past President.

Curator of Apparatus—F. C. Wurtele.

Additional Members of Council—J. Whitehead, J. F.
Belleau, Commander Ashe, R.N., F.R.S., Past President.

(Extract from Mr. Parkman's Letter to Mr. J. M. LeMoine.)

MONTREAL, 17th November, 1878.

DEAR MR. LEMOINE,—

I arrived here this morning, bringing with me a grateful recollection of the many kindnesses of my Quebec friends.

Your Historical Society has done a great deal for Canadian history, but there is, I think, no particular in which it has done it better service than in collecting and printing memoirs and journals concerning the great crisis of 1759. I trust it will continue this good work. A great deal may thus be saved that would otherwise perish and be forgotten. There must be a great number of letters, papers and maps in private hands, subject to fire and all sorts of accidents, which might be saved at moderate expense and the preservation of which is essential to a full knowledge of that important period.

I am glad to hear that M. Bedard is making a full index of the records of the *Conseil Supérieur*. This is another work of the highest interest and value; and I trust that your Government will appreciate its importance and provide for continuing it and giving its results to the public and to students of history.

Very truly yours,

F. PARKMAN.

(From advertisement in *Morning Chronicle of Jany.*, 1879.)

CANADIAN HISTORY.

The Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, deeply impressed with the importance of adding to its Annual Publications on Early Canadian History, invites all those owning any original unpublished Memoirs, Letters, Reports, Journals of Siege Operations, Old Maps, &c., to deposit them with the President of this Institution, so that they may be referred to and reported upon by the Historical Committee of the Society.

The Institution have recently incurred considerable expense in fitting up a fire-proof Vault in the basement, under their Rooms, to store these MSS., the owners of such documents, &c., can be assured as to their safety.

In some exceptional cases the Society is prepared to treat with such owners, on cash terms, when the historical matter is of more than ordinary value.

J. M. LEMOINE,
President.

A. ROBERTSON,
Council Secretary.

January 15, 1879.

CATALOGUE

OF

BIRDS, MEDALS, WOODS, &c.,

IN THE

Museum of the Literary and Historical Society

OF QUEBEC,

(Birds arranged according to the nomenclature of the *Smithsonian Institute*, Washington.)

The numbers refer to those of the IX. Vol. of Reports of the Pacific Railroad Surveys in 1858; Birds by Professor SPENCER F. BAIRD.

I.—RAPTORES.

(BIRDS OF PREY.)

	No.
Falco anatum.....Duck Hawk.....	5
Falco columbarius.....Pigeon ".....	7
Falco sparverius.....Sparrow ".....	13
Astur atricapillus.....Gos ".....	14
Accipiter fuscus.....Sharp-shinned Hawk, male.....	17
Buteo insignatus.....Brown ".....	21
" borealis.....Red-tailed ".....	23
" lineatus.....Red-shouldered ".....	25
" elegans.....Red-bellied ".....	27
" pennsylvanicus.....Broad-winged Hawk.....	28
Archibuteo lagopus.....Rough-legged ".....	30
" Sancti-Johannis.Black ".....	31
Circus hudsonius.....Marsh Harrier.....	38
Aquila canadensis.....Golden Eagle.....	39
Haliaetus leucocephalus.....Bald " young.....	43
Pandion carolinensis.....Fish Hawk.....	44
Bubo virginianus.....Great Horned Owl, young.....	48
Otus wilsonianus.....Long-eared " female.....	51
Brachyotus cassinii.....Short " ".....	52
Syrnium cinereum.....Great Gray " male.....	53
" nebulosum.....Barred ".....	54
Nyctale richardsoni.....Sparrow, male.....	55
Nyctea nivea.....Snowy ".....	61
Surnia ulula.....Hawk " male and female.....	62

II.—SCANSORES.

(CLIMBERS.)

	No
Coccygus erythrophthalmus..Black-billed Cuckoo, male.....	70
Picus villosus.....Hairy Wood Pecker, male.....	74
“ pubescens.....Downy “ male.....	76
Picoides arcticus.....Black-backed, 3 toed, Wood Pecker.....	82
“ hirsutus... ..Banded three-toed “	83
Sphyrapicus varius.....Yellow-bellied Wood Pecker, male and female.....	85
Hylatomus pileatus.....Log Cock, male.....	90
Melanerpes erythrocephalus.Red-headed Wood Pecker.....	94
Colaptes auratus.....High Holder, Golden Winged “	97

III.—INSESSORES.

(PERCHERS.)

Chætura pelagica.....Chimney Swallow.....	109
Chordeiles popetue.....Night Hawk.....	114
Ceryle alcyon.....King Fisher.....	117
Tyrannus carolinensis.....King Bird, male and female.....	124
Empidonax acadicus..... Small Green-crested Fly Catcher.....	143
Turdus mustelinus.....Wood Thrush.....	148
“ pallasi.....Hermit “	149
“ fuscescens.....Wilson's “ male.....	151
“ migratorius.....Robin, male.....	155
Sialia sialis..... Blue Bird.....	158
Regulus calendula.....Ruby-crowned Wren, male.....	161
“ satrapa.....Golden-crested “	162
Anthus ludovicianus.....Tit Lark.....	165
Geothlypis trichas.....Maryland Yellow-throat, male.....	170
Seiurus noveboracensis.....Water Thrush.....	187
Dendroica canadensis.....Blk-throated Blue Warbler, male.....	193
“ castanea.....Bay-breasted “ “	197
“ striata.....Black-poll “ “	202
“ æstiva.....Yellow “	203
“ maculosa.....Black and Yellow “	204
Myiodytes canadensis.....Canada, male.....	214
Setophaga ruticilla.....Redstart.....	217
Pyrranga rubra.....Scarlet Tanager.....	220
Hirundo lunifrons.....Cliff Swallow.....	226
Progne purpurea.....Purple Martin, female	231
Ampelis garrulus.....Wax Wing..	232
“ cedrorum.....Cedar Bird, male.....	233
Collyrio borealis.....Great Northern Shrike, male.....	236
Vireo olivaceus.....Red-eyed Vireo.....	240

INSESSORES.—CONTINUED.

	No.
<i>Mimus carolinensis</i>	Cat Bird, male..... 254
<i>Harporhynchus rufus</i>	Brown Thrush..... 261
<i>Certhia americana</i>	American Creeper..... 275
<i>Sitta canadensis</i>	Red bellied Nuthatch..... 279
<i>Parus atricapillus</i>	Black-cap Titmouse..... 290
<i>Eremophila cornuta</i>	Shore Lark..... 302
<i>Hesperiphona vespertina</i>	Evening Grosbeak..... 303
<i>Pinicola canadensis</i>	Pine " female..... 304
<i>Carpodacus purpureus</i>	Purple Finch, male and female..... 305
<i>Chrysomitris tristis</i>	Yellow Bird—Canadian Goldfinch.... 313
“ <i>pinus</i>	Pine Finch, male and female..... 317
<i>Curvirostra americana</i>	Red Crossbill, male..... 318
“ <i>leucoptera</i>	White-winged Crossbill, male and female. 319
<i>Ægiothus linaria</i>	Lesser Red Poll..... 320
<i>Plectrophanes nivalis</i>	Snow Bunting..... 325
<i>Zonotrichia albicollis</i>	White-breasted Sparrow, male..... 349
<i>Junco hyemalis</i>	Snow Bird..... 354
<i>Spizella monticola</i>	Tree Sparrow..... 357
<i>Melospiza melodia</i>	Song " male..... 363
<i>Passerella iliaca</i>	Fox-colored Sparrow..... 374
<i>Cardinalis virginianus</i>	Cardinal Gros Beak..... 390
<i>Agelaius phoeniceus</i>	Red-winged Blackbird..... 401
<i>Sturnella magna</i>	Meadow Lark..... 406
<i>Icterus baltimore</i>	Baltimore Oriole..... 415

IV.—RASORES.

(DUSTERS.)

<i>Scolecophagus ferrugineus</i>	Rusty Grackle..... 417
<i>Quiscalus versicolor</i>	Crow Blackbird, male and female..... 421
<i>Corvus carnivorus</i>	Raven..... 423
“ <i>americanus</i>	Common Crow..... 426
<i>Cyanura cristata</i>	Blue Jay..... 438
<i>Perisoreus canadensis</i>	Canada Jay..... 443
<i>Tetrao canadensis</i>	Spruce Partridge..... 460
“ <i>phasianellus</i>	Sharp-tailed Partridge.....
<i>Cupidonia cupido</i>	Prairie Hen, male and female..... 464
<i>Bonasa umbellus</i>	Ruffed Grouse..... 465
<i>Lagopus rupestris</i>	Rock Grouse..... 468
“ <i>albus</i>	White Ptarmigan..... 470
<i>Ortyx virginianus</i>	Quail, male and female..... 471

V.—CRALLATORES.

(WADERS.)

	No
<i>Ardea herodias</i>	Great Blue Heron..... 487
<i>Botaurus lentiginosus</i>	Bittern..... 492
<i>Nyctiardea gardeni</i>	Night Heron..... 495
<i>Charadrius virginicus</i>	Golden Plover..... 503
<i>Aegialitis wilsonius</i>	Wilson's "..... 506
" <i>semipalmatus</i>	Semipalmated Plover..... 507
<i>Squatarola helvetica</i>	Black-bellied "..... 510
<i>Streptilas interpres</i>	Turnstone..... 515
<i>Philohela minor</i>	American Woodcock..... 522
<i>Gallinago wilsonii</i>	English Snipe..... 523
<i>Tringa americana</i>	Red-backed Sandpiper..... 530
<i>Tringa maculata</i>	Jack Snipe..... 531
" <i>wilsonii</i>	Least Sandpiper..... 532
<i>Calidris arenaria</i>	Sanderling..... 534
<i>Gambetta flavipes</i>	Yellow Legs..... 540
<i>Rhyacophilus solitarius</i>	Solitary Sandpiper..... 541
<i>Tringoides macularius</i>	Spotted "..... 543
<i>Limosa fedoa</i>	Marbled Godwit..... 547
" <i>hudsonica</i>	Hudsonian "..... 548
<i>Tringa variabilis</i>	Purple Sandpiper.....
<i>Maritima</i> ".....	Purple Sandpiper, female.....
<i>Numenius hudsonicus</i>	Curlew..... 550

VI.—NATATORES.

(PALMATED.)

<i>Fulica americana</i>	Coot..... 559
<i>Anser hyperboreus</i>	Snow Goose..... 563
<i>Bernicla canadensis</i>	Canada "..... 567
" <i>brenta</i>	Brant..... 570
<i>Anas boschas</i>	Mallard..... 576
Albino ".....	" albino..... 576
" <i>obscura</i>	Black Duck, young..... 577
<i>Dafila acuta</i>	Pin-Tail, male..... 578
<i>Nettion carolinensis</i>	Green winged Teal..... 579
<i>Spatula clypeata</i>	Shoveller..... 583
<i>Aix sponsa</i>	Wood Duck..... 587
<i>Fulix affinis</i>	Little black-head, male and female..... 589
" <i>marila</i>	Greater black-head..... 588
" <i>collaris</i>	Ring-necked Duck..... 590
<i>Aythya americana</i>	Red-Head..... 591
<i>Bucephala americana</i>	Golden Eye, male and female..... 593
" <i>islandica</i>	Barrow's Golden eye, male..... 594
" <i>albeola</i>	Butter Ball..... 595

NATATORES.—CONTINUED.

	No.
<i>Histrionicus torquatus</i>.....Harlequin duck, male	596
<i>Harelda glacialis</i>.....South Southerly.....	597
<i>Melanetta velvetina</i>.....Velvet Duck, male.....	601
<i>Pelionetta perspicillata</i>.....Surf Duck, female.....	602
<i>Oidemia americana</i>.....Scoter.....	604
<i>Somateria mollissima</i>.....Eider Duck, female, young.....	606
<i>Mergus americanus</i>.....Sheldrake.....	611
“ <i>serrator</i>.....Red-breasted Merganser.....	612
<i>Lophodytes cucullatus</i>.....Hooded “	613
<i>Sula basana</i>.....Gannet.....	617
<i>Graculus carbo</i>.....Common Cormorant.....	620
“ <i>dilophus</i>.....Double-crested “	623
<i>Puffinus cinereus</i>.....Cenerious Petrel.....	651
<i>Larus marinus</i>.....Great Black backed Gull.....	660
“ <i>argentatus</i>.....Herring Gull, young.....	661
<i>Chroicocephalus philadel-</i>	
<i>phia</i>.....Bonaparte's Gull.....	670
<i>Sterna wilsonii</i>.....Wilson's Tern, male.....	689
<i>Hydrochelidon plumbea</i>.....Short-tailed Tern	695
<i>Colymbus torquatus</i>.....Loon	698
“ <i>septentrionalis</i> ...Red-throated Diver.....	701
<i>Podiceps californicus</i>.....California Grebe.....	707
<i>Podilymbus podiceps</i>.....Carolina Grebe—Dab chick.....	709
<i>Alca torda</i>.....Razor-billed Auk.....	711
<i>Mormon arctica</i>.....Arctic Puffin.....	715
<i>Phaleric pusillus</i>.....Least Auk.....	723
<i>Uria grylle</i>.....Black Guillemot.....	726
“ <i>lomvia</i>.....Foolish “	729
<i>Mergulus alle</i>.....Sea Dove.....	738

LIST OF EUROPEAN BIRDS IN THE MUSEUM.

<i>Accentor Alpinus,</i>	Gray Cuckoo.
<i>Cinclus aquaticus,</i>	Brick Bunting,
<i>Sturnus vulgaris,</i>	Orange crested Wren,
<i>Picus viridis,</i>	
<i>Ictomus Hypoleucos,</i>	
<i>Picus major,</i>	
<i>Alauda Calendra,</i>	
<i>Melanerpes formicivorus,</i>	
<i>Picus scalaris,</i>	
<i>Otidæ houbaræ,</i>	

LIST OF EGGS IN MUSEUM,

AUGUST, 1873.

Fox-colored Sparrow,	Red-billed Nuthatch,
Song " "	White-bellied Swallow,
Tree " "	Barn Swallow,
White-crowned " "	Martin,
White-throated " "	Redstart,
Field " "	Yellow Warbler,
Cow Bunting,	Blue Bird,
Red-winged Starling,	Golden-crowned Thrush,
Meadow Lark,	Hermit " "
Crow Black Bird,	Wilson's " "
Carolina Dove,	Small green-crested Fly-catcher,
Ruffed Grouse,	Trail's " "
Prairie Hen,	Black-billed Cuckoo,
Quail,	Osprey,
Snowy Heron,	Canada Goose,
Kildeer Plover,	Red-necked Diver,
Wilson's " "	Puffin,
Piping " "	Black Guillemot,
Semi-palmated " "	Loon,
Golden " "	Common Guillemot,
Clapper Rail,	Pintail Duck,
Willet,	Raven,
King Fisher,	Gadwall,
Magpie,	Hawk Owl,
Marsh Tern,	Short-eared " "
Least " "	Razor-billed Auk,
Arctic " "	Goshawk,
Foster's " "	Red-shouldered Hawk,
Sooty " "	Marsh " "
Noddy " "	Cooper's " "
Snow Bird,	Red-breasted Merganser
Bay-winged Bunting,	Goosander,
American Goldfinch,	Wild Duck,
Marsh Wren,	Mallard,
Cat Bird,	Harlequin Duck,
Pewee Fly-catcher,	Red-necked Phalarope.
Red-eyed " "	

LIST OF EGGS RECENTLY ADDED TO THE COLLECTION
BY PURCHASE.

ORDER I.—BIRDS OF PREY.

Mexican Vulture,	Cliff Swallow,
Duck Hawk,	Bank Swallow,
Squirrel “	Cedar Bird,
Black-capped “	White-rumped Shrike,
Orange-breasted “	Whip-poor-Will,
Prairie Falcon,	Yellow-throated Vireo
Baird's Buzzard,	Warbling “
Jer Falcon,	White-eyed “
Red-shouldered Hawk,	Louisiana Tanager,
Marsh “	Savannah Sparrow,
Pigeon “	Yellow-winged “
Sparrow “	Redpole,
Sharp-shinned “	Sharp-tailed Finch,
Long-eared Owl,	Sea-side “
Short-eared “	Lark “
	Ground Robin
	Titlark,
	Yellow-headed Blackbird,

ORDER II.—CLIMBERS.

Yellow-billed Cuckoo,	Mocking Bird,
Hairy Woodpecker,	House Wren,
Downy “	American Creeper,
Golden-winged “	Purple Finch,
Lewis “	Wilson's Snow Bird,
	Black Snow “
	Ground Dove,
	Common “

ORDER III.—PERCHERS.

King Bird,	White-bellied Nuthatch,
Pewee,	Boat-tailed Grackle,
Least Fly-catcher,	Yellow-shafted Flicker,
Long-tailed Thrush,	Heerman's Song Sparrow,
Long-tailed Mocker,	Chipping “
Wood Thrush,	Swamp “
Wilson's “	Field “
Migratory “ (<i>Robin</i>),	Black-throated Bunting,
Fire Crest,	Rose-breasted Grosbeak,
Stone-Chat,	Cardinal,
Blue Bird,	Bob-o-link (<i>Rice Bird</i>),
Red “	Red-winged Blackbird,
Summer Red Bird,	Orchard Oriole,
Scarlet Tanager,	Baltimore “
	Grackle
	Common Crow,

Blue Jay,
Wild Pigeon.

ORDER IV.—GALLINACEOUS.

Spruce Partridge,
Sharp-tailed Grouse.

ORDER V.—WADERS.

American Crane,
Sand-hill Crane,
Reddish Egret,
Great Blue Heron,
Louisiana " "
White " "
Great Blue " "
Least Bittern,
Bittern,
Green Heron,
Night " "
Esquimaux Curlew,
Oyster Catcher,
Black-necked Stilt,
English Snipe,
Spotted Sandpiper,
Bonaparte's Sandpiper,
Field Plover,
Rail,
Virginia Rail,
Common " "
Florida Gallinule,
Marsh Hen.

ORDER VI.—PALMATED.

Black Duck,
Blue-winged Teal,
Shoveller,
Greater Blackhead,
South Southerly,
Eider Duck,
Summer " "
King Eider,
Gannet, Solan Goose
White-headed " "

Western Goose
Frigate Pelican,
Brown " "
Common Cormorant,
Florida " "
Leach's Petrel,
Wilson's " "
Ring-billed Gull,
Western " "
Short-billed " "
Laughing " "
Wilson's Tern,
Cabot's " "
Caspian " "
Royal " "
Roseate " "
Short-tailed " "
Black Skimmer,
Caroline Grebe,
Grebe,
Arctic Puffin,
Foolish Guillemot,
Wrangel's " "
Crow " "
Murre.

The following Eggs were presented
as a gift by M. A. LECHEVALIER,
Taxidermist, of Montreal :

Canada Goose,
Great Black Back Gull,
Herring Gull,
Mallard,
Hooded Merganser
Coot
Clapper Rail,
Meadow Lark,
Belted Kingfisher,
European Crow,
Royston " "
Red-breasted Partridge.
Hudson Bay Magpie.
Magpie,
Yellow-billed Magpie,

LIST OF ANIMALS.

1. *Lynx rufus*..... Wild Cat,
2. *Vulpes fulvus*..... Red Fox,
3. *Castor fiber* Beaver,
4. *Gulo luscus*..... Wolverine,
5. *Phoca concolor*..... American Seal,
6. *Hystrix hudsonius*..... Porcupine,
7. *Mephitis americana*..... Skunk,
8. *Lepus americanus*..... Northern Hare,
9. *Arctmys monax*..... Woodchuck,
10. *Fiber gibeticus*..... Muskrat,
11. *Putorius vison*..... Mink,
12. *Didelphis virginiana*..... Opossum,
13. *Putorius noveboracensis* New-York Ermine,
14. *Mustela pusilla*..... Small Weasel,
15. *Sciurus niger*..... Black Squirrel,
16. *Sciurus leucotis*..... Gray “
17. *Sciurus striatus*..... Striped “
18. *Sciurus hudsonius*..... Red “
19. *Mus decumanus* Common Rat,
20. *Mus musculus*..... Common Mouse,
21. *Arvicola albo-rufescens*..... Light-colored Meadow Mouse.

LIST OF FISHES IN MUSEUM.

1. *Perca flavescens*..... Yellow Perch,
2. *Lucioperca americana*..... American Sandre,
3. *Centrarchus æneus*..... Rock Bass,
5. *Pomotis vulgaris*..... Common Pond Fish,
6. *Esox estor*..... Maskinongé,
7. *Esox lusius*..... Common Pike,
8. *Osmerus viridescens*..... Smelt,
9. *Hyodon*..... White Fish,
10. *Coregonus quadrilateralis*..... Round Fish,
11. *Lepidosteus huronensis*..... Gar Pike,
12. *Catostomus aureolus*..... Gilt Sucking Carp,
13. *Catostomus communis*..... Common Carp,
14. *Catostomus*..... Carp,
15. *Catostomus pallidus*..... Pale Carp, male
16. *Catostomus pallidus*..... Pale Carp, female
17. *Scomber scomber*..... Spring Mackerel,
18. *Gadus maculosus*..... Eel-pout,
19. *Acipenser oxyrhincus*..... Sharp-nosed Sturgeon,
20. *Lumpus anglorum* Lump Fish,
21. *Sebastes norvegicus*..... Northern Sebastes,

22. <i>Platessa plana</i>	New York Flat-fish,
23. <i>Morrhua americana</i>	Torsh or Rock Cod,
24. <i>Leuciscus nitidus</i>	Shining Dace,
25. <i>Morrhua pruniosa</i>	Tom-cod,
26. <i>Anguilla macrocephala</i>	Bull-headed Eel,
27. <i>Salmo confines</i>	Lake Trout,
27. <i>Lamna caudata</i>	Long-tailed Porbeagle,
28. <i>Brosmius vulgaris</i>	Tusk or Cusk,
29.	Long-finned Trout, male,
30.	Long-finned Trout, female,
31. <i>Microsstenis salmoides</i>	Gill,
32. <i>Microsstenis ingricans</i>	Cuiviers Gill.

LIST OF UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT MEDALS
(WASHINGTON MINT) IN THE MUSEUM.

ARMY MEDALS.

1. Washington before Boston.
2. Major-General Horatio Gates—Saratoga—1777.
3. Colonel George Crogan—for Sandusky—2nd Aug., 1813.
4. Major-General W. H. Harrison—for the Thames—5th Oct., 1813.
5. Governor Isaac Shelby—Battle of the Thames—5th Oct., 1813.
6. Major-General Winfield Scott—for Chippewa and Niagara.
7. Major-General Edmund Gains—for Fort Erie—15th Aug., 1814.
8. Major-Gen. P. B. Porter—Chippewa, 5th July, 1814; Niagara, 25th July, 1814; Fort Erie, 17th Sept., 1814.
9. Major-General Brown, " " " " "
10. Brigadier-General Miller, " " " " "
11. Brigadier-General Ripley, " " " " "
12. Major-General Macomb—Plattsburg.
13. Major-General Zachary Taylor—Resaca de la Palmare—1846.
14. Major-General Z. Taylor—Monterey—Sept., 1846.
15. Major-General Z. Taylor—Buena Vista—22nd Feby., 1847.
16. Major-General Winfield Scott—Vera Cruz, &c.—1847.
17. Major-General U. S. Grant, N.S., N.L.A.—Vicksburg—Chattanooga

NAVY MEDALS.

18. John Paul Jones—"Serapis."
19. Captain Thomas Tington.
20. Captain Hull—Capture of the "Guerrière."
21. Captain Jacob Jones—Capture of the "Frolic."
22. Captain Decatur—Capture of the "Macedonian."
23. Captain Bainbridge—Capture of the "Java."
24. Captain Lawrence—Capture of the "Peacock."

25. Lieutenant McCall.
26. Captain Perry—Capture of the "British fleet on Lake Erie."
27. Captain Warrington—Capture of the "Eperokiet."
28. Captain Blakeley—Capture of the "Reindeer."
29. Captain Thos. Macdonough—Capture of the fleet on Lake Champlain.
30. Captain Henley— " " "
31. Lieutenant Step. Cassin—1814— " " "
32. Captain Biddle—Capture of the "Penguin"—1815.
33. Captain Chas. Stuart—Capture of the "Cyane"—20th Feby., 1815.
34. Major-General A. Jackson—Battle of New Orleans—6th Jany., 1845.
35. Captain W. Burrows—4th Sept., 1813.

PRESIDENTIAL MEDALS.

36. The Cabinet Medal.
37. Thomas Jefferson—1801.
38. James Madison.
39. James Munroe—1817.
40. John Quincy Adams—1825.
41. Andrew Jackson—1829.
42. Martin Van Buren—1837.
43. John Tyler—1841.
44. James R. Polk—1845.
45. Zachary Taylor—1849.
46. Millard Fillmore—1850.
47. Franklin Pierce—1853.
48. James Buchanan—1857.
49. Abraham Lincoln—1862.
50. Andrew Johnson—1865.

SOLE NATIONAL MEDALS.

51. Captain Perry—State of "Pennsylvania"—Lake Erie—10th Sept., 1813.
52. (*Missing.*)
53. Major-General Winfield Scott—Chapultepec—Melino del Rey, &c.
54. Rescue of the Officers and Crew of the United States brig "Janus."
55. Captain M. Graham—"Rescue of Martin Kystice."
56. The Shipwreck Medal.
57. United States Coast Survey—Gallantry and Humanity—1846.
58. Japanese Embassy Medal.
59. Doctor Frederick Ross—Skill and Humanity.
60. Colonel Armstrong—Destruction of Kiltanning, "Indian Village"—1756.
61. Indian Race Medal.
62. Captains Creighton, Low, and Stouffer—1854.
63. Doctor Hossack—Arts and Science, &c.
64. Commodore M. C. Perry, Boston—Merchants, &c.

MEMORANDUM OF A FEW SPECIMEN ROCKS, OF FOSSILS
AND MINERALS LEFT BY FRIENDS OF THE
SOCIETY IN THE MUSEUM.

Laminated Limestone.	Iron Ore.
Stellic Caroline.	Carbonate of Copper Quartz.
Madrepore.	Chrome Iron.
Natural Loadstone, from Leeds,	California Gold Quartz.
Megantic.	Gray Granite.
Sulphuret of Copper.	Analcine.
Copper Quartz.	Gold, Silver, Copper and a Conglomerate
Epidotic Gneiss, from the County of	(conglomerate.) of Gravel and
Lanark.	Gold, from the Alluvial Gold Mines
Limestone from Montreal.	of Ominica, British Columbia.
Quartz from Ottawa City.	Copper Pyrites.
Red Copper, Acton mine.	Syenite.
Galena from the County of Lanark.	Petrified Fish.
Yellow sulphuret.	Equisitum.
Granite from the Quarries of Syene.	Zoophite.
Coal specimens.	Basalt.
Amethysts from Lake Superior.	Sulphurate of Lead from Almeria.
Bivalved petrified shells.	Arnprior Marble.
Specular Iron Quartz.	Meteore Stone.
Copper Sulphuret from Sherbrooke.	

CANADIAN WOODS, SHEWING OBLIQUE AND TRANS-
VERSE SECTIONS AND BARK.

PRESENTED BY DR. H. H. MILES.

(TWENTY-FOUR SPECIMENS.)

<i>Prunus Americana</i>	Red Plum.
<i>Thuja Occidentalis</i>	Cedar.
<i>Fraxinus Sambucifolia</i>	Brown Ash.
<i>Fraxinus Americana</i>	White Ash.
<i>Fagus Ferruginea</i>	Birch.
<i>Ulmus Americana</i>	White Elm.
<i>Ulmus Rubra</i>	Red or Slippery Elm.
<i>Larix Americana</i>	Tamarack or Larch.
(?) <i>Abies Canadensis</i>	Hemlock Spruce.
<i>Juglans Cinerea</i>	Butternut.
<i>Betula Populifolia</i>	White Birch
<i>Alnus Viridis</i>	Alder, Green or Mountain.

<i>Alnus Incana</i>	Alder, Red.
<i>Tilia Americana</i>	Basswood.
<i>Ostrya Virginica</i>	Iron or Lever Wood.
(2.) <i>Quercus Alba</i>	White Oak.
<i>Carya Amara</i>	Hickory.
(3) <i>Acer Saccharinum</i>	Maple.
<i>Spicatum</i> and <i>Dasycarpum</i>	Maple.
<i>Linum Usitatissimum</i>	Canadian Flax, stalk, flower, seed, and dyed.

MEXICAN AND CALIFORNIAN WOODS, ETC.

(THIRTY-SIX SPECIMENS.)

1. *Pinus Douglasii*.....
2. *Larix Americana*, var..... Mexican Larch.
3. *Ulmus Americana*, var..... Mexican Elm.
4. *Magnolia*..... Magnolia.
5. (2) *Betula Excelsa*..... Mexican Birch.
6. *Salix Alba*..... Mexican Willow.
7. (2) *Populus Alba*..... Poplar.
8. *Betula Rubra*..... Red Birch.
9. " "..... Blue.
10. *Corylus Avellana*..... Mexican Hazel.
11. Mexican Apple.
12. Green Osier.
13. Walset Wood.
14. *Vitis Perdifloria*..... Vine Wood.
15. *Berasya Pennsylvanica*.....
16. *Lynozia Vulgaris*..... Mexican Lilac.
17. *Cœsalpinia*..... Peach Wood, or Nicaragua Wood.
18. Mexican Bush Maple.
19. *Pyrus Aucuparia*..... Mountain Ash, or Service Tree.
20. *Alnus Glutinosa*..... Mexican Alder.
21. Sumach.
22. *Carya Amara Paludinoso*..... Swamp Hickory, or Bitternut.
23. *Rosa Paludinoso*..... Mexican Swamp Rose.
24. *Morus Fructoria*.....
25. Fustic Root.
26. *Sequia Gigantea*.... Wood, Foliage, Bark, Seed and Cone
of the mammoth tree of California.
27. *Buxus Sempervirens*..... Box Wood.
- 28 to 34. Duplicates, and not named in Mexican Woods.

WOODS, FIBRES, ETC., TROPICAL AND OTHERS.

(SEVENTY-FIVE SPECIMENS.)

1. *Anona Cherimolia*.....Cherimoyer, West Indies.
2. *Guatteria Laurifolia*.....White Lance Wood, West Indies.
3. *Laplacea Hematoxylon*.....Blood Wood, Iron Wood, West Indies.
4. *Cinnamodendron Corticosum*.....With bark of the same—West Indies.
5. *Erythroxelon Areolatum*.....Redwood—West Indies.
6. *Arto-carpus Integrifolia*.....Jack fruit-tree—West Indies.
7. *Amyris Balsamifera*.....Red Candle Wood—West Indies.
8. *Cassia Emarginata*.....Yellow Candle Wood—West Indies.
9. (4) *Piscidia Erythrina do Carthi-*
ginensis.....Dog Wood—West Indies.
10. *Casuarina Equisetifolia*.....West Indies.
11. *Bruya Ebenus*.....Jamaica Ebony, with bark of same—
West Indies.
11. (3) *Peltophorum Linnæ*.....Brazilito—West Indies.
12. *Cœsalpinia Coriaria*.....Divi-Divi—West Indies.
13. *Laguncularia Racemosa*.....White Mangrove—West Indies.
14. *Chrysophillum Cainito*.....Star-apple—West Indies.
15. *Dipholis Salicifolia* White Bully Tree—West Indies.
16. Redheart?—West Indies.
17. (2) *Cocos Nücifera* Cocoa Nut—West Indies.
18. *Calophyllum Calaba* Santa Maria—West Indies.
19. *Dipholis Nigra*.....Black Bully Tree—West Indies.
20. Hogberry?—West Indies.
21. *Cordia Gerascanthus*.....Jamaica Elm—West Indies.
22. *Achras Sideroxylon*.....Naseberry Bully Tree—West Indies.
23. *Andira Inermis*.....Bastard Cabbage Tree—West Indies.
24. Cassada Wood?—West Indies.
25. *Simarula Officinalis* Bitter Damson—West Indies.
26. *Laurus Borbonia*.....Bluefield's Cedar, or Timbersweet--
West Indies
27. *Nectandra*.....Sweet-wood—West Indies.
28. *Amyris?*.....Black Rosewood—West Indies.
29. *Amyris Balsamifera* White Rosewood—West Indies.
30. *Fagus Sylvestris*.....Jamaica Beech—West Indies.
31. *Canella Alba*.....Wild Cinnamon—West Indies.
32. *Cupressus Thuyoides?*.....White Cedar—West Indies.
33. *Amyris?*.....White Torch, or Candle Wood—West
Indies.
34. *Acaeta Arborea* Wild Tamarind—West Indies.
35. *Hymena Courbarli*.....Locust Tree—West Indies.
36. *Pentedeshra Filamentosa*.....West Indies.

- 37, 38, 39. Specimens of heavy Australian Woods, Victoria, N. S. W.—
(Names not given)
40. EucalyptusVictoria, N. S. W.
41. Sarcocephalus Ovaifolia.....Queensland, N. S. W.
- 42 43, Australian Woods—Victoria, N.S.W.—(Names not given.)
44. Eucalyptus Acerbica..... Silver Gully Tree—Victoria, N. S. W.
- 45, 46, 47. Names not given—Victoria, N. S. W.
48. Eucalyptus Odorata.....(Peppermint Tree)—Victoria, N.S.W
49. Banksia Australis.....Honeysuckle, Victoria, N. S. W.
50. Banksia Integrifolia.....Coast Honeysuckle, Victoria, N.S.W.
51. Musk Tree, Victoria, N. S. W.
52. Bambusa Gigantea.....Bamboo, West Indies.
- 53 to 66. Duplicates of Laplacea Hæmatxylon, Erythroxilum Areolatum,
Amyris, Balsamifera, Piscidia Erythrinia and Carthaginensis, Bruya
Ebenus, Laguneularia Racemosa, Chrysophilum Canaito, Dipholis
Salicifolia, Cocos Nucifera, Hogberry, Nectandra.

VEGETABLES, FIBRES, ETC.

1. Paritium Elatum.....Cuba Matting, West Indies.
2. Agava Americana.....Fibre or Spanish Aloe, Mexico.
3. Cocos Nucifera.....Cocoa Nut Fibre, West Indies.
4. Sparto Grass and Hibiscus Escalates—Ceylon.
5. Fibre of Thuya Gigantea, with Bark and cordage of same, as used by inhabitants of Vancouver Island, British Columbia.
6. Skutched Fibre of "Linum Usitatissimum Canadensis" as from machine.
7. Fibre of Japanese Weed (Name not given), as prepared for substitute for silk or cotton, but used in manufacture for mixture with these.
8. Humulus Lupulus, fibre of, Lupulane, samples of unbleached, bleached, and spun into thread, Canada.
9. Gutta-Percha (extract of Icosandra gutta), as imported from the Malay Islands.

Two cases of Foreign Butterflies and Insects.

N. B.—The list of names being incomplete it has been found impossible to supply the missing ones.

LIST OF SPECIMENS OF WOODS OF THE CANADIAN FORESTS.

WITH THEIR ENGLISH, FRENCH AND BOTANICAL NAMES.

Presented to the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec by the Provincial Government.

No.	ENGLISH NAME.	FRENCH NAME.	BOTANICAL NAME.
1	Alder.....	Aulne Commun.....	Alnus incana.
2	Ash, Mountain.....	Cormier, (Masquabina) ..	Fyrus Americana.
3	Ash, Rim.....	Frêne de Savane.....	Fraxinus juglandifolia.
4	Ash, Swamp.....	Frêne rouge.....	Fraxinus pubescens.
5	Ash, Black.....	Frêne noir.....	Fraxinus sambucifolia.
6	Ash, White.....	Franc Frêne.....	Fraxinus Americana.
7	Aspen, Large-toothed.....	Grand Tremble.....	Populus grandidentata.
8	Basswood.....	Bois blanc, (Tilleul).....	Tilia Americana.
9	Beech.....	Hêtre.....	Fagus ferruginea.
10	Beech, Blue.....	Charme.....	Carplus Americana.
11	Birch, Black.....	Merisier rouge.....	Betula lenta.
12	Birch, Yellow.....	Merisier blanc.....	Betula excelsa.
13	Birch, White.....	Bouleau.....	Betula papyracea.
14	Butternut, Smooth.....	Noyer tendre.....	Juglans cinerea.
15	Button-wood.....	Platane.....	Platanus Occidentalis.
16	Cedar, White.....	Cédre blanc.....	Thuja Occidentalis.
17	Cedar, Red.....	Cédre rouge.....	Juniperus Virginiana.
18	Cherry, Choke.....	Cerisier à grappes.....	Cerasus Virginiana.
19	Cherry, (wild) Black.....	Cerisier noir.....	Cerasus Serotina.
20	Chestnut.....	Châtaignier.....	Castanea Americana.
21	Chestnut, Horse.....	Marronnier d'Inde.....	Æsculus hippocastanum.
22	Cherry, (wild) Red.....	Petite merise.....	Cerasus Pennsylvanica.
23	Cottonwood, (necklace poplar) }	Peuplier du Canada.....	Populus monilifera.
24	Cornell, (Flowering Dogwood) }	Cornouiller.....	Cornus Florida.
25	Elm, Grey or White.....	Orme blanc.....	Ulmus Americana.
26	Elm, Red.....	Orme rouge.....	Ulmus fulva vel rubra.
27	Elm, Slippery.....	Orme gras.....	Ulmus fulva.
28	Elm, Soft.....	Orme.....	Ulmus racemosa.
29	Fir, Balsam.....	Sapin.....	Abies balsamea.
30	Hemlock.....	Pruche.....	Abies Canadensis.
31	Hickory, Nocker-nutt.....	Noyer à noix douces.....	Carya tomentosa.
32	Hickory, Rough Bark.....	Noyer dur.....	Carya alba.
33	Iron Wood.....	Bois dur.....	Ostrya Virginica.
34	Maple, Hard.....	Erable.....	Acer saccharinum.
35	Maple, Mountain.....	Plaine bâtarde.....	Acer spionum.
36	Maple, Soft Curly.....	Plaine.....	Acer rubrum.
37	Maple, Soft, (plane).....	Plaine blanche.....	Acer dasycarpum.
38	Moose Wood.....	Bois barré (Bois noir).....	Acer Pennsylvanicum.
39	Oak, Black.....	Chêne noir.....	Quercus tinctoria.
40	Oak, Grey, (Lake).....	Chêne gris.....	Quercus ambigua.
41	Oak, Red.....	Chêne rouge.....	Quercus rubra.
42	Oak, White.....	Chêne blanc.....	Quercus alba.
43	Oak, White (Ottawa).....	Chêne blanc (Ottawa).....	Quercus alba.
44	Pine, Red.....	Pin rouge.....	Pinus resinosa.
45	Pine, White.....	Pin blanc.....	Pinus strobus.
46	Pine, Yellow.....	Pin jaune.....	Pinus mitis.
47	Plum, Wild, Yellow.....	Prunier sauvage.....	Prunus Americana.
48	Poplar Balsam, or Balm of Gilead }	Peuplier baumier, (Tacamahaca) }	Populus balsamifera.
49	Poplar, (Common Aspen)	Tremble.....	Populus tremuloides.
50	Sassafras.....	Sas-afra.....	Sassafras officinalis.
51	Scrub Pine.....	Pin gris (ou cyprès).....	Pinus rupestris.
52	Spruce, White.....	Epinette blanche.....	Abies alba.
53	Spruce, Black.....	Epinette noire.....	Abies nigra.
54	Sumac.....	Vinagrier.....	Rhus typhina.
55	Tamarac.....	Epinette rouge.....	Larix Americana.
56	Thorn, Apple.....	Pommettier rouge.....	Cratægus punctata.
57	Thorn, White.....	Seneller.....	Cratægus coccinea.
58	Walnut, Black.....	Noyer noir.....	Juglans nigra.
59	Willow, Black.....	Saule noir.....	Salix nigra.
60	White Wood.....	Tulpièr.....	Liriodendron tulipifer.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM,

1863.

A collection of North American Unionidae—from Smithsonian Institute, Washington.

Marine Shells and other invertebrata collected by the Officers of the Survey in the River and Gulf of St. Lawrence—from Geological Survey of Canada.

A young Bald Eagle—from Geo. H. Parke, Esq., Quebec.

1 Egg of Night Heron; 2 Eggs of Common Crow; 1 Egg of Yellow shafted Woodpecker; 1 Egg of Cedar Bird; 1 Egg of Tyrant Flycatcher; 1 Egg of Yellow Warbler; 1 Egg of Crow Blackbird; 1 Egg of Robin, or Red-breasted Thrush—from William Couper, Quebec.

Specimen of Lead Ore from Almeria, Spain; A piece of Tablet supposed to have been erected by Columbus on landing on Turks Island, West Indies; Specimens of Sugar-cane Blossom; Specimens of Sensitive Plant; Specimens of Ipecacuanha Plant; Scales of the Blue-fish—from C. C. Jordesson, Esq.

1 Lizard and a Barnacle, in spirits—from James F. Wolff, Esq., M.D.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

1865.

Specimens of Copper Ore from Harvey Hill Mines—from Herbert Williams, Esq.

Two Coins—from W. White, Esq., Post Office Department.

5-Cent United States Paper Currency—from A. Harvey, Esq.

Canadian Fossils—from G. J. Bowles, Esq.

Specimen of Iron Ore—from M. Miller, Esq.

Spanish Grass, used for paper-making—from G. T. Cary, Esq.

Twenty Stuffed Birds—from Mrs. Dixon, of Bowmanville; presented through R. S. M. Bouchette, Esq.

A number of Fishes and Crustaceans from the Gulf—from P. Fortin, Esq., Corresponding Member of the Society.

Lime Incrustations from the north shore of Newfoundland—from Capt Ascah, Gaspé.

A Star Fish—from A. Halliday, Esq.

An Opossum—from the Smithsonian Institute, Washington.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

1869-70.

- Specimens of Devonian Plants collected at the Fern Lodge, near St. John, N.B.—Natural and Historical Society, St. John, N.B.
- Copy of Petition from the Commissioners for erecting a Metropolitan Church to Lt.-Governor Milnes, Quebec, 26th June, 1802,—W. A. Himsworth, Esq.
- Painting of an Astrolabe, supposed to belong to Champlain,—J. Langton, Esq.
- A Curiosity of Japan from the holy Island of Onesana, said to be a natural production; also, a Japanese Map of Yeddo,—A. Campbell, Esq.
- A Fossil Egg?—J. Neilson, Esq.
- Foot of the Kirotherian.—Dr. J. B. Edwards.
- A Bronze Medal in commemoration of the Confederation of the Provinces,—Governor-General and Council.
- Three Stuffed Birds, viz.: Golden-eyed Duck, an Owl, and a Curlew,—P. McNaughton, Esq.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

1871-72.

- From Alfred Sandbam, Esq., Montreal, through J. M. LeMoine, Esq.:
1. Bronze Medal—Kebeca Liberata, 1690.
 2. “ “ Frs. Chs. de Lévis, Duc de D'Ampville, 1658.
 3. “ “ Montreal Y. M. C. Association.
- From M. Lee, Esq., Quebec:—A Button of Quebec Militia, 1775.
- From Col. Strange:—A Tusk of the African Boar.
- From Jos. Jones Atcheson, Esq., Baie des Chaleurs, through J. M. LeMoine, Esq.:—Petrefactions from Baie des Chaleurs.
- From Maxime Dumont, Esq., through Dr. W. J. Anderson:—An Indian Arrow-Head.
- From David Craig, St. Foye:—A Blue-Jay's Nest.
- From Master Lockwood:—A piece of Ore; one 10-centime, French Republic, 1871.
- From Dr. W. J. Anderson:—A Lake Superior Calumet.
- From David Craig, St. Foye:—An old Bayonet, 1760.
- From Dr. Johnstone, Pictou, through Dr. W. J. Anderson:—Dress of Aneiteum Islander—bag, sling, necklace, quiver, poisoned arrows, javelins.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

1871.

- By H. McHugh, Esq. :—Fossil Shells, &c., &c.
 By Miss J. LeSueur :—Three Cards pressed Fern Leaves.
 By Crown Lands Department :—One box of Specimens of Woods, the growth and produce of Canada.
 By Crown Lands Department :—Valuable Maps of the Province.
 By C. N. Montizambert, Esq. :—Collection of Medals and Old Coins.
 By Mrs. Gibb :—A valuable collection of European Birds, Audubon's Engravings, Medals, Coins, Casts, and Natural Curiosities.
 By A. Campbell, Esq. :—A Pigeon and a Postal Card, French Republic, 1871
 By H. McKay, Esq. :—Indian Stone Implements and Pottery.
 By C. Baillairgé, Esq. :—Two old Musket-barrels found in the Revetment at St. Lewis Gate, Quebec.
 By W. Drum, Esq. :—A piece of the Cat (ship) used by General Wolfe as a Floating Battery in 1759.
 By J. U. Gregory, Esq. :—Two Baleens of the Whale stranded at St. Joachim, August, 1871.
 By H. S. Scott, Esq. :—A Sepia, or Squid.
 By Dr. Boswell :—Two Birds—an Owl and a Hawk.
 By Miss K. Douglas :—Four Skins of Egyptian Birds, including those of the Male and Female Partridge of the Nile.
 By A. Nicoll, Esq. :—A Bird, Jaw of a small Shark, and a Flying-Fish.
 By Lt.-Colonel Pope :—A Model of the Original Block-House Fort on Cape Diamond, previous to the erection of the present Citadel.
 By H. H. Miles, Esq. :—Samples of Woods and Plants.
 By Dr. W. R. Patton :—Small Case of South-American Insects.
 By the Hon. J. Fraser :—\$85.65 in Confederate State Bills.
 By W. D. Campbell, Esq. :—Two Loon Eggs.
 By John William Bligh, M. D., C. M., M. R. C. S. E. :—Greater and Smaller Albatross, 3; and two Petrels.
 By Dr. Brigham :—A Button with the Initials I. R. A.
 By Commander E. P. Ashe :—A Postage Card.
 By G. Staton, Esq. :—An Old Coin of 1672.
 By H. McHugh, Esq. :—One Pair Moose Deer-Horns.

DONATIONS TO MUSEUM.

1873.

- From A. Lechevalier, Esq., Montreal :—36 New Species of Eggs.
 " W. Judd, jr., Esq. :—A Shilling-piece of 1763.
 " Dr. W. Marsden :—A Ferry Token in use on the Ferry between Quebec and Levis in 1821.

From the Misses Joseph :—A Loon's Egg found at Rivière du Loup *en bas* 1; English Farthing, 5 and 10 centimes, Belgium; Ten and Two centimes, Italian; Five, Two, and One centimes, France; a Five centime French Republic; Twenty, Ten, Five, Two, and One Centimes, Switzerland; Two pieces Lava from Mount Vesuvius; One piece of Brick taken from a House in Pompeii; One piece of Lava from the excavations in Pompeii; One twisted Shell from Mobile; One Starfish from Rivière du Loup *en bas*.

- “ J. McLaren, Esq. :—Some petrified Shells from Mingan Islands, North Shore, St. Lawrence.
 “ Dr. Marsden :—A Squid or Ink Fish.
 “ Dr. Bligh, through Dr. Marsden :—The Fangs of a Rattlesnake.
 “ J. K. Boswell, Esq. :—A Shel Drake; a Black Woodpecker.
 “ C. Lindsay, Esq. :—A Ten Centime of Charles X.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

1874.

- Captain Jephson, R.N. :—Silver Coin of Emperor Maximilian; Two Moorish Bronze Coins of 1288.
 W. Marsden, M.D. :—A very old Coin.
 J. Gillespie, Esq. :—A piece of Iron Pyrites.
 C. N. Montizambert, Esq. :—A Picture of the Old Recollet Church, Quebec.
 J. Fraser, Esq. :—Two Teeth of the Megatodon.
 W. Hunter, Esq. :—Seven Indian Arrow Heads.
 A. Sandham, Esq. :—A Medal of Young Men's Christian Association, Montreal.
 W. Marchand, Esq. :—Two Rebellion Half Dollars, 1837-8.
 C. Tessier, Esq. :—A Coin of the Reign of Elizabeth; a Coin of the French Republic, 1792; a Medal of Napoleon III.
 Major Slone :—One Liard de France, 1657; One Silver Coin of ancient Date.
 An Old Stadaconian :—A Box containing Specimens of Sea Weed, Coral, Sponge, Star Fish, &c.
 L. McKay, Esq. :—A Brick from Nineveh, covered with Cuneiform Characters.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

1875.

- From P. Poulin, Esq. :—Horns of Chamois; Rosary from Jerusalem.
 “ G. Vogt, Esq. :—Silver coin of Chili; Italian Coin of Napoleon; Russian Coin.
 “ Mrs. Algernon Sewell :—Knife from India.

- From J. S. Budden, Esq. :—Grape Shot Found on the Plains of Abraham.
 “ J. C. Cattanach, Esq. :—Silver Coin of the Republic of Haiti.
 “ A. Graham, Esq. :—Medal of George I.
 “ H. Dinning, Esq. :—Model of the “ Royal William,” first steamship that crossed the Atlantic—built at Quebec.
 “ R. Craig,—French Silver Coin found in the ruins of a house at St. Foye.
 “ Rev. C. W. Rawson :—Two copies reprints of the “ Times.”
 “ Col. J. F. Turnbull :—Reprints of the first copy of the “ Times ” and other newspapers.
 “ Prof. J. Douglas :—Tablet with Cuneiform Characters.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

1876.

- From Rev. H. D. Powis :—Two Specimens of Herpetology.
 “ Prof. A. N. Macquarrie :—Copper Coin of 1781.
 “ H. N. Jones, Esq. :—Copy of the “ Times,” 1805.
 “ Prof. J. Douglas :—Massachusetts Spy, (newspaper), 1776.
 “ A. P. Wheeler, Esq. :—Specimen of Ichthyology.
 “ R. S. M. Bouchette, Esq. :—Twenty Specimens or *fac-similes* of Confederate paper currency in circulation in the early part of the late war, United States.
 “ W. A. Holwell, Esq. :—Fruit of the Monkey Tamarind ; Section of Lace-bark-tree ; Two pieces of Chewstick, Powder of Chewstick, (in bottle) ; Basket and Strainer made from the Wild Cucumber ; Circassian Beans ; Job’s Tears ; also a Descriptive Catalogue of the exhibits sent from the Island of Jamaica, to the Centennial Exhibition, 1876.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM.

1877.

- From Jas. Stevenson, Esq., President :—The receipt of the Quarter-Master of the American Army, encamped before Quebec, in Dec., 1775, for two tierces of rum and two barrels of fish, certified by Brigadier-Genl. Arnold.
 From E. Fales, Esq. :—Tooth of a Walrus.
 From J. J. Foote, Esq. :—The autographs of Lord Brougham and the Right Honble. Geo. Canning.
 From W. Moody, Esq. :—Two paper “quinze sous” of 1837, dated at St. Luc.
 From H. S. Scott, Esq. :—A piece of marble from the coffin of Robert the Bruce ; two commissions bearing the autographs of George III, and of Sir R. Abercrombie, respectively ; also, a coin of Pius IX (silver), two new German coins, and two specimens of Italian paper money.

- From J. J. Hatherly, Esq. :—Nine coins, English, Spanish and Italian.
 From Prof. McQuarrie :—A Wellington token.
 From Geo. Morgan, Esq. :—Peruvian coin.
 Two Spanish coins, 1775-1784.
 From E. Fales, Esq. :—Peruvian coin, commercial token.
 From P. Lee, Esq. :—English cutlass picked up in 1849 near the General Hospital.
 From E. L. Montizambert, Esq. :—Collection of Pebbles.
 From C. A. Duclos, Esq. :—\$50 Confederate Note.
 From Lt.-Colonel Pope, the autographs of the undersigned persons :—
- 1 Her Majesty Queen Victoria.
 - 2 H. R. H. Prince George, Duke of Cambridge.
 - 3 Earl de Grey and Ripon.
 - 4 Lord Panmure.
 - 5 The Right Honble. Sidney Herbert.
- From J. Pringle, Esq. :—One dollar bill of the Farmers' Bank of Rustico.
 From Esdale C. Florance, Esq., of Philadelphia, U. S., through A. Joseph, Esq. :—"Trente sous," a note current in Lower Canada, 1837.
 From Dr. Marsden, sent by the late Dr. Bligh, Honorary member of the Society :—Two New Zealand War Clubs.
 From Lt.-Colonel Coffin, Ottawa :—Autograph memoir of Sir Etienne Taché relating to the battle of Châteauguay and the attack on Plattsburg.

- From Lt.-Col. Alphonse Melchior DeSalaberry, eldest son of the "Victor of Chateauguay," through Dr. W. Jas. Anderson, a sketch or plan of the Battle of Chateauguay; also, a massive walking-stick, with inscription thereon, purporting to have belonged to the Canadian hero.
 From J. M. LeMoine, Esq. :—a Peacock in rich plumage.
 Deposited in the Museum for safe-keeping by James Thompson Harrower, Esq., of Quebec :—"The Sword used by Brigadier-General Richard Montgomery, at the assault on Quebec, 31st December, 1775," and taken from him after death. This heir-loom was bequeathed to Mr. James Thompson Harrower, by his uncle, Deputy Comm. General J. Thompson, son of James Thompson of the 78th Highlanders, who served under Genl. Wolfe at Quebec in 1759, was "Overseer of Works" at Quebec, under Genl. Guy Carleton, in 1775, and who was charged with the burial of Brigadier-Genl. R. Montgomery, 4th January, 1776.
 From Théophile Hamel, artist :—Oil painting of Geo. B. Faribault, Esq., President of Literary and Historical Society.
 Portrait of His Excellency Governor Sir J. H. Graig.
 A new and accurate map of the English empire of North America, published December, 1755.

Address of Lt.-Col. Geo. Bagot, commanding 69th (North Lincolnshire) Regiment, on the occasion of intrusting to the City of Quebec their old and venerable colours, 5th November, 1870.

From Wm. Walker, Esq.:—Water colour drawing, *Quebec in the olden time*, (1822).

In safe keeping for heirs of family:—Portrait in oil of Admiral Saulisbury Pryce Humphreys (Davenport), who commanded H. M. vessel "Leopard" in the attack on the Chesapeake, 1807.

From Brigadier-General de Peyster:—Portrait of General Grant.

From Mrs. Poulin:—Portrait of Hon. Mrs. Aldworth.

From the Author:—Synoptical Chart of Birds of Canada, by J. M. Le Moine, Esq., prepared for the Schools of the Province.

From W. Kirby, Esq.:—Portrait of Brock's Monument in Westminster Abbey.

From Chs. V. Temple, of the "Highlands," Sillery:—A large glass case containing a curious collection of war trophies, acquired by the donor on his visiting the chief battle-fields of the Franco-Prussian war, 1871—Strasburg, Metz, Gravelotte, Sedan: Broken Bayonets, Helmets, Pistols, Spiked Helmet of the Prussian Body-Guard, Helmet of the Uhlans, Shako of French soldier, and a variety of other objects, also a pair of Stirrups from battle-field of Waterloo, a collection of Indian, Peninsula, Waterloo, and other British Medals, &c.

J. M. LEMOINE,

Quebec, 9th January, 1878.

The "ROYAL WILLIAM," 1831-33.

The quaint model of this historical vessel, now in the Museum of the Society, an object of lively interest to strangers, and to all Quebecers a proud record, it is deemed advisable to preserve the following letter of her late commander, Captain John McDougal,* recently forwarded to J. M. LeMoine, Esq., President of the Society, by one of its most ancient corresponding members, William King, Esq., of Bristol, Canada,—formerly of Quebec.

It bears directly on a recent controversy waged in England and in the United States, in which it was claimed that the great problem of ocean steam navigation had been first solved by the arrival at New York from England of the steamers *Sirius* and *Great Britain*, on the 23rd May, 1838.

The "great problem" had been solved five years previous, viz., in 1833, by the *Royal William*, draughted by the late and well remembered George Black, J.P., built for a joint stock company, composed of Wm. Finlay, Wm. Walker, and Jeremiah Leaycraft, of Quebec, Merchants, Trustees of the incorporated "Quebec and Halifax Steam Navigation Company," in Messrs. Shepherd & Campbell's shipyard, at *Anse des Mères*, Quebec, and was launched on the 28th April, 1831. The vessel,—intended for the Quebec and Halifax trade, was kept some time on that route,—left 5th August, 1833, for London, and steamed the whole way across, *whereas the Savannah, also a steamer, who had crossed the Ocean in 1819, did not use her engines, but her sails.* The Historian, Robert Christie has republished another and very important letter of Captain McDougal's :—

LONDON, November 16, 1833.

"MY DEAR WILLIE,—

You will, I am certain, think me very neglectful in not giving you an earlier account of our proceedings with the *Royal William*. We left Pictou on the 18th of August, after having waited several days for some passengers who were expected from Prince Edward's Island, and for whom we had laid in a stock. We were very deeply laden with coal, deeper in fact than I would ever attempt crossing the Atlantic with her again. However, we got on the Grand Bank of Newfoundland, where we experienced a gale of wind which rather alarmed my Engineer; he wished very much to go into Newfoundland. We had previously lost the head of foremast, and one of the engines had become useless from the beginning of the gale; with the other we could do nothing, and the Engineer reported the vessel to be sinking. Things looked rather awkward; however, we managed to get the vessel cleared of water, and ran by one engine after the gale ten days. After that, we got on very well, and put into Cowes to clean the boilers, a job which generally occupied them from 24 hours to 26 every fourth day. However, we managed to paint her outside while there; the inside we had previously done, which enabled us to go up to London in fine style. Ten days after her arrival she was sold, and has been since thoroughly repaired and coppered; her model is considered to be superior to any of their steamers here. I should not be surprised to hear that George Black had got orders to build some more like her. She was sold for ten thousand pounds, which, I believe, has all been paid. I am now employed by her owners at £30 per month, and I shall sail in a few days for Lisbon."

My dear Willie, believe me to be,

Ever sincerely yours,

[Sd.]

JOHN McDOUGAL.

MR. WILLIAM KING,
Quebec.

*Captain John McDougal expired at Quebec, in 1847, was buried in Mount Hermon Cemetery, at Sillery.

Literary and Historical Society of Quebec.

Founded—1824.

Incorporated by Royal Charter—1831.

PATRON:—The Honorable LUC LETELLIER DE ST. JUST,
Lieutenant-Governor, Province of Quebec.

LIST OF MEMBERS, 1879.

OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1879.

J. M. LEMOINE.....	<i>President.</i>
H. S. SCOTT.....	} <i>Vice-Presidents.</i>
DR. WM. BOSWELL.....	
LT.-COL. STRANGE, R.A.....	
R. S. M. BOUCHETTE.....	
WM. HOSSACK.....	<i>Treasurer.</i>
R. McLEOD.....	<i>Librarian.</i>
CYRILLE TESSIER.....	<i>Recording Secretary.</i>
WM. CLINT.....	<i>Corresponding Secretary.</i>
ALEX. ROBERTSON.....	<i>Council Secretary.</i>
DR. H. NEILSON, B. Batt....	<i>Curator of Museum.</i>
F. C. WURTELE.....	<i>Curator of Apparatus.</i>
JAS. STEVENSON.....	} <i>Past President.</i>
J. WHITEHEAD.....	
J. F. BELLEAU.....	
P. JOHNSTON.....	

Honorary Members.

Hon. G. Bancroft, D.C.L., N. York.	Francis Parkman, LL.D., Boston.
Professor D. Wilson, LL.D., Toronto.	Rev. Charles Rogers, LL.D., T. S. A., Scotland.
Admiral Bayfield, Prince Edward Island.	Honorable Wm. C. Howells, Toronto.
General Lefroy, R.A., F.R.S.	Thomas Sopwith, Esq., M.A., F.R.S., F.G.S., England.
N. Gould, Esq., England.	Sydney Robjohns, Esq., F.R., Hist. Society, England.
Henry Goadby, M.D., Eng.	Professor James Douglas, M. A., Philadelphia.
Prof. Sterry Hunt, F.R.S., Boston.	Wm. Kirby, Esq., author of "Le Chien d'Or," Niagara.
General Baddeley, England.	John Reade, Esq., author of "The Prophecy of Merlin" and other poems, Montreal.
Charles Lanman, Esq., Washington.	Jas. Ashbury, M.P., England.
Jno. Miller Grant, Esq., London.	Professor Goldwin Smith, LL.D., Toronto.
Jno. Langton, M.A., Toronto.	Mr. Justice Chapman, New Zealand.
E. A. Meredith, LL.D., Ottawa.	John Bigsby, M.D., F.R.F.G.S., England.
T. D. Harington, Esq., Ottawa.	
E. T. Fletcher, Esq., Quebec.	
R. S. M. Bouchette, Esq., Quebec.	

Corresponding Members.

- | | |
|--|---|
| Akins, Dr. Thos. B., Halifax,
N.S. | Fortin, Hon. P., M.P., M.D.,
President of the Geographi-
cal Society of Quebec,
Gaspé. |
| Bury, Right Hon. Viscount,
London. | Filippi, Woldémar, le Comte,
Paris. |
| Benavides, H. E. Don Anto-
nio, President of the Royal
Academy of Hist., Madrid. | Graham, Lt.-Colonel U.S.A.,
Chicago. |
| Baird, Spencer F., Smithso-
nian Institute, Washing-
ton. | Gérin, E., Trois-Rivières. |
| Benwick, James, New York. | Grazillier, L'Abbé, Saintes,
France. |
| Bourne, F. Orlandt, “ | Henderson, W., Frampton. |
| Brackenbury, Col. H., R.A.,
England. | Heap, Ralph, London, G. B. |
| Bois, Abbé, L.E., Maskinongé | Kingston, G. T., Professor,
University Col., Toronto. |
| Boucher de Boucherville,
Hon., Boucherville. | Latour-Huguet, Montreal. |
| Chauveau, Honble. P. J. O.,
Montreal. | Lefebvre de Bellefeuille, E.,
Montreal. |
| Cherriman, J. B., M.A., Ot-
tawa. | Le Gardeur de Tilley, Hypo-
lite, le comte, Chantreaux-
près-Saintes, France. |
| Chapleau, J. A., Hon., Mon-
treal. | Marchand, F. G., Hon., St.
Jean. |
| Cartambert, A., Membre de
la Société de Géographie
de Paris, Conservateur de
la Bibliothèque Nationale. | Noble, Capt., R.A., F.R.S.F.
R.A.S., England. |
| D'Abbadie, Antoine, Membre
de l'Institut de France,
Paris. | Provencher, N., Col., Mani-
toba. |
| De Sola, Rev. A., Montreal. | Roget, Peter Mark, London. |
| DeSechelles Desmazières, St.
Malo, France. | Saban, Don Pedro, Secretary
General of the Royal Acad-
emy of History, Madrid. |
| De Salas, Don Javier, Mem-
ber of the Royal Academy
of History, Madrid, &c. | Sewell, Revd. Henry, Eng-
land. |
| D'Urban, W. S. M., England. | Sinding, Paul C., Professor,
Copenhagen. |
| De Peyster, Gen. J. W., New
York. | Shea, John Gilmory, New
York. |
| Dansereau, Arthur, Montreal. | Sulte, Benjamin, Ottawa. |
| Donaldson, L., St. John, N.B. | Taylor, Fennings, Ottawa. |
| Dunn, Oscar, Ottawa. | Tilley, Hon. S. L., Ottawa. |
| | Wynne, Thomas H., Rich-
mond, Va. |

LIFE MEMBER :—THOMAS GLOVER, Esq.

Associate Members.

Adam, J.
Ahern, M. J. M.D.
Andrews, T.
Atkinson, Henry.
Anderson, H.
Alleyn, Richard.
Ashe, Comdr. R.N., F.R.S.

Baby, M. W.
Baillaigé, L. G.
Balfour, J.
Bartoletti, M.
Beckett, Thos.
Belleau, J. F.
Bennett, Benson.
Bennett, Wm.
Bennett, S. Sloan.
Benson, W. E.
Bignell, W.
Billingsley, F.
Bishop, E. A.
Bohme, H. J.
Boswell, J. K.
Boswell, St. George.
Boswell, Dr.
Bouchette, R. S. M.
Bell, J. L.
Boyce, Jas. G.
Bradley, R. J.
Breakey, G.
Brodie, W.
Brown, Wm.
Brown, John.
Budden, J. Sherring.
Budden, Heber.
Burke, E. C.
Burns, J. G.
Burroughs, John.
Burroughs, Chas.
Burstall, J.

Colfer, G. W., Major.

Campbell, Arch.
Campbell, W. Darling.
Carbray, F.
Carter, W. H.
Casgrain, Philippe B
Champion, C. P.
Cahill, J. H.
Colvin, H.
Chinic, Hon. Eugène.
Clark, Rev. W. B.
Clancy, J.
Clint, Wm.
Chouinard, H. J.
Connolly, J.
Codville, J. J.
Cook, W.
Crawford, W.

Dobell, R. R.
Dale, Wm.
Dalkin, Ed.
Davidson, N.
Davidson, R.
Dawson, J. T.
Dean, C. P.
Dion, J. B.
Dinning, H.
Dunbar, James.
Duggan, W. E.
Duggan, E. J.
Dunlop, H.
Duval, E. H.
Dunn, L. H.
Dunn, S. H.
Dunscomb, J. W.
DeWolf, J.
Dunn, Oscar.

Epps, B. R.
Evetts, W. F.
Evans, L.

Fabre, Hon. Hector.	Hethrington J.
Fisher, W. L.	Hoare, E. A. [Sessions.
Fletcher, E. T.	Holt, Charles Gates, Judge of
Foote, John J.	Holt, J. H.
Fortin, P. Hon.	Holt, S. H.
Fothergill, Rev. M. M.	Horan, J.
Forrest, W. H.	Hunter, J.
Fraser, A.	Hossack, W.
Fraser, John J.	Hossack, J.
Fraser, K. G.	Hossack, J. F.
Frew, A.	Housman, Rev. G. V.
Frenette, L. E.	Hunt, W.
Fontaine, J. O.	Huot, L. H.
Fry, H.	Holloway, F.
Fry, J. S.	Hooker, Rev. LeRoy.

Gahan, J.	Irvine, Hon. G.
Garneau, Hon. P.	
Geggie, J.	
Geggie, D. H.	Jackson, A., M.D.
Gibb, John Lawson.	Johnstone, P.
Gibson, W. C.	Joly, H. G., Hon.
Glass, J.	Jones, E.
George, Dr. St.	Jones, J. L.
Grant, T. H.	Joseph, Abraham.
Grant, R.	Joseph, Montefiore.
Gregor, T. A.	Jewell, D.
Griffith, W. A.	

Hale, John.	Light, A. L.
Hall, George.	Laird, J. U.
Hamilton, Rev. O.	Lampson, F.
Hamilton, Rev. G.	Langlois, J., M. P.
Hamilton, Rob.	Langlois, C. B.
Hemming, H.	Lamontagne, E., Col.
Henry, Chas.	Langelier, C., Hon.
Harrower, James Thompson.	Languedoc, W. C.
Hewitt, J.	Laurie, F.
Heigham, H.	Lawler, Jas.
Hinton, L. B.	Ledroit, Theop.
Hinton, T. B.	LeMoine, J. M.
	LeMoine, Gasp.

Lesage, Siméon.
LeSueur, P.
Lindsay, Charles.
Louis, D.
Lindsay, C. P.
Lloyd, J. G.

McCaghey, J.
McEwen, P.
Machin, H.
Mackedie, D. C.
McGreevy, Hon. T. M.P.
Maclaren, W. M.
McLeod, R.
McLeod, D. R.
Mackenzie, Chas.
McLimont, W.
McGie, D. J.
McGie, R.
McGinnes, H.
McNaughton, J.
McNaughton, P.
McNider, J.
McPherson, W.
Marsh, W. A.
Maxham, A.
Maxham, A. J.
Miles, H. H., LL.D.
Malony, T.
Montizambert, A.
Montizambert, Ed., Lt.-Col.
Montizambert, E. L.
Montizambert, F., M.D.
Morgan, J.
Morgan, F.
Moodie, W.
Mountain, M. G.
Motz, James.
Montpetit, A. N.
Muir, George.
Murphy, O.
Murphy, S.

Murphy, P. C.
Moffat, Wm.
McHugh, L. H.

Nesbit, E.
Neilson, H., M.D.
Nichol, A.
Neilson, T. R.

Oliver, J. E.
Oliver, T. H., B.A.
O'Meara, D. D.
Ouimet, Hon. G.

Patton, W.
Patton, H. J.
Patterson, P.
Peebles, P.
Peters, H. J.
Peters, S.
Pilkington, W.
Pemberton, G. T.
Pemberton, E. H.
Pentland, C. A.
Pope, Col. J.
Pope, Edwin.
Prevost, Oscar.
Power, W.
Porteous, J.
Price, Evan John.

Quebec, J. W., Lord Bishop.

Richardson, Rev. J.
Ratray, D.
Rawson, Rev. C. W.
Real de, Count Premio, C. for
Reid, J. [Spain.]

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Renaud, Jean-Baptiste. | Sutton, Ed. O. |
| Redmond, J. | |
| Rickon, F. J. | Tardivel, J. P. |
| Renfrew, Geo. R. | Temple, C. V. M. |
| Rhodes, Col. W. | Temple, E. B. |
| Roach, J. | Tessier, Jules. |
| Robinson, G. | Tessier, Cyrille. |
| Robinson, P. | Têtu, L. |
| Robertson, Alex. | Tims, Frank D. |
| Ross, W. G. | Thibaudeau, Hon. I. |
| Ross, Willoughby. | Thomson, A. |
| Ross, J. G. | Thomson, John C. |
| Rowand, A., M.D. | Thomson, F. C. B. |
| Roy, F. E., M.D. | Turner, R. |
| Roy, D. | Turnbull, Col. J. Fred. |
| Russell, R. H., M.D. | |
| Roy, W. J. | Veasey, George. |
| | Veldon, J. J. |
| Scott, H. S. | Vernier, J. |
| Scott, E. | Von Iffland, Rev. A. A. |
| Seaton, W. | |
| Scott, T. M. | Walcot, H. J. |
| Schwartz, W. A., Consul. | Waugh, T. C. |
| Sewell, C., M.D. | Webster, H. C. |
| Sewell, L. | Webster, G. M. |
| Sharples, W. | Welsh, H. W. |
| Shaw, W. | White, W. |
| Shaw, C. H. | Whitehead, J. |
| Shaw, P. A. | Whitehead, J. L. |
| Sheppard, W. G. | White, J. |
| Simons, W. | Wilkie, A. |
| Simons, J. | Woods, Alex. |
| Smith, C. F. | Woodley, J. |
| Smith, H. S. | Withall, William. |
| Smith, R. H. | Watters, Adam. |
| Stanley, W., Jr. | Watson, J. |
| Stewart, Hon. A. | Wright, A. |
| Stuart, McLean. | Wurtele, Rich. H. |
| Stavely, H. | Wurtele, F. C. |
| Stevenson, Michael. | Wurtele, W. G. |
| Stevenson, Jas., Past-President. | Wurtele, C. F. |
| Strang, John. | |
| Strange, Lt.-Col. T. B., R.A. | Young, J. R. |

Privileged Members.

The Governors, Professors and Students of Morrin College

Life Members of the late Quebec Library Association, Quebec :

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| HON. C. ALLEYN. | R. MITCHELL, |
| GEO. COLLEY. | C. W. MONTIZAMBERT. |
| J. W. LEAYCRAFT. | JAS. A. SEWELL, M.D. |
| W. MARSDEN, M.A., M.D. | ROBT. SHAW. |

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

Literary and Historical Society

OF QUEBEC.

SESSIONS OF 1879-80.

v. 14

QUEBEC:

PRINTED AT THE "MORNING CHRONICLE" OFFICE.

1880.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
List of Presidents from 1824 to 1880	1
The Archives of Canada—Memorial of the Society to the Legislature..	3
Historical Documents published by the Society, 1824-1880	7
Monument to Champlain—Dufferin City Improvements.....	9
Glimpses of Quebec, 1749-59—President's Inaugural Address, 1879...	11
Ostrich Farming at Cape of Good Hope—a Paper by Com. Jephson, R. N.....	53
The Cause and Commencement of the War of 1812—a Paper by Past President J. Stevenson.....	55
Alcott, the Concord Mystic—a Paper by George Stewart, Jr., Esq.....	87
Annual Report of the Council for 1879.....	113
“ “ “ Librarian.....	116
Donations to the Library during the year.....	118
New Books purchased during the year.....	120
Annual Report of the Treasurer.....	121
“ “ “ Curator of the Museum.....	122
Donations to the Museum during the year.....	123
Address to His Excellency and Reply.....	126
List of Newspapers, Magazines, &c.....	128
Officers for the year 1880.....	129
Honorary Members.....	130

* Presidents of the Literary and Historical Society.

1824	Sir F. N. Burton, Lt.-Governor.
1828	Hon. Mr. Reid, Chief Justice.
1829	Lieut. Frederick Baddeley, R.N.
1830	Hon. Jonathan Sewell, Chief Justice.
1831	“ “ “ “
1832	Hon. Andrew Stuart, Q.C.
1834	Hon. Wm. Sheppard.
1835	Joseph Skey, M.D.
1836	Rev. Daniel Wilkie, LL.D.
1837	Hon. Andrew Stuart, Q.C.
1838	“ “ “ “
1839	Wm. Kelly, M.D., R.N.
1840	“ “ “ “
1841	Hon. Wm. Sheppard.
1842	Hon. A. W. Cochrane.
1843	Hon. Wm. Sheppard.
1844	G. B. Faribault, Esq.
1845	Hon. A. W. Cochrane.
1846	John C. Fisher, Esq.
1847	Hon. Wm. Sheppard.
1851	G. B. Faribault, Esq.
1852	“ “ “
1853	“ “ “
1854	“ “ “
1855	E. A. Meredith, M.A.
1856	W. Andrew, Esq.
1857	“ “ “
1858	G. B. Faribault, Esq.
1859	“ “ “
1860	E. A. Meredith, M.A.
1861	“ “ “
1862	John Langton, M.A.
1863	“ “ “
1864	“ “ “
1865	“ “ “
1866	Com. E. D. Ashe, Lieut. R.N.
1867	“ “ “ “
1868	Hon. P. J. O. Chauveau.

- 1869.....Prof. James Douglass.
1870.....Dr. W. J. Anderson.
1871.....J. M. LeMoine, Esq.
1872-3.....Dr. W. J. Anderson.
1873.....Com. E. D. Ashe, Lieut. R.N., F.R.S
1874.....Prof. James Douglass.
1875....." " "
1876.....James Stevenson, Esq.
1877....." " "
1878....." " "
1879.....J. M. LeMoine, Esq.



Extracts from the Monthly Proceedings of the Society.

THE ARCHIVES OF CANADA.

At a general monthly meeting of the Society, held at its rooms, on the 12th March, 1879, attention having been called by the President to the recommendation of the previous Board, touching the expediency of memorializing Parliament, in order that measures be taken to organize, on a suitable footing, a PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE, it was unanimously resolved, that a special committee be named to prepare such memorial, to be composed of the President, J. M. LeMoine, Esq.; Past-President, Jas. Stevenson, Esq., and Alex. Robertson, Esq., Council Secretary. The following memorial having been prepared, was submitted, approved of, and forwarded to the Honorable George Baby, Minister of Inland Revenue, who presented the same to His Excellency the Marquis of Lorne and the House of Commons.

The Memorial of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec,

RESPECTFULLY SHEWETH :

That in the year 1824, His Excellency the Earl of Dalhousie, then Governor-General of Canada, with the cooperation of the most distinguished * and educated citizens

* The Earl of Dalhousie, Sir James Kempt, John Adams, Edmund William Romer Antrobus, Charles Arduin, Thomas Cushing Aylwin, Frederick Baddely, Henry W. Bayfield, Francis Bell, Henry Blake, Edward Bowen, William Brent, Joseph Bouchette, Robert Shore Milnes Bouchette, Joseph Bouchette, junior, George Bourne, Judge Burton, Edward Burroughs, John Caldwell, Hugh Caldwell, Archibald Campbell, Charles Campbell, John Saxton Campbell, John Cannon, Edward Caron, John P. Cockburn, Andrew Wm. Cochran, Thomas Coffin, James Cuthbert, John Davidson, William H. A. Davies, Dominick Daly, Jérôme Demers, Edward Desbarats, Frederic Desbarats, Robert D'Estimauville, William Dudley Dupont, William Bowman Felton, John Charlton Fisher, John Fletcher, William Findly, James B. Forsyth, John

of Quebec, founded a society at Quebec, for the promotion of literature in general and encouragement of researches touching early Canadian history in particular.

That on the 5th October, 1831, His Majesty William IV conferred a Royal Charter on this association of scientific gentlemen, which therein was styled "The Literary and Historical Society of Quebec."

That in accordance with the chief object of the charter, this society founded a library and museum, both of which have attained considerable dimensions—that it has devoted large sums to collect and publish M.S.S. and memoirs relating to the early history of the colony, and that the society now numbers close on 400 associate members.

That an earnest desire to fulfil the mission devolving on it under its charter, induced the Society to send delegates in October, 1877, to attend a literary convention at Ottawa, organized for the purpose, among others, of devising practical means for the preservation and publication of Canadian archives.

That a report was presented by the delegates, past President, J. M. LeMoine, and Vice-President, Lt.-Col. T. B. Strange, of which the following record was inserted in the

Fraser. John Malcolm Fraser, François Xavier Garneau, Augustin Germain, Manly Gore, William Green, Louis Gogy, John Hale, James Hamilton, André Rémi Hamel, Joseph Hamel, Victor Hamel, Aaron Hart, James Harkness, William Henderson, Frederick Ingall, William Kemble, William Kelly, James Kerr, Pierre Laforce, Louis Lagueux, William Lampson, Pierre de Salles Laterrière, Thomas Lee, junior, Joseph Légaré, Henry Lemesurier, Thomas Lloyd, William Lyons, Frederick Maitland, John McNider, William McKee, William King McCord, Roderick McKenzie, John Langly Mills, Thomas Moore, Joseph Morrin, George J. Mountain, Henry Nixon, Charles Panet, Joseph Parent, Etienne Parent, Augustus Patton, François Xavier Perrault, Joseph François Perrault, William Power, Francis Ward Primrose, William Price, Rémi Quirouet, William Rose, John Richardson, Randolph I. Routh, William Sax, Jonathan Sewell, Edmund Sewell, Robert S. M. Sewell, William Sheppard, Peter Sheppard, Joseph Skey, William J. Skewes, William Smith, James Smilie, William Stringer, Charles James Stewart, Lord Bishop of Quebec, (Sir) James Stuart, David Stuart, Andrew Stuart, Joseph Signay, Robert Symes, Jean Thomas Taschereau, John Pyefinch Thirlwall, Henry Trinder, Joseph Rémi Vallières de St. Real, George Vanfelson, Norman Fitzgerald Uniacke, George Osborne, George A. Wanton, Gustavus Wicksteed, Daniel Wilkie, George Willing, Thomas William Willan, George Wurtele, and Jonathan Wurtele.

annual address of the late President of the Society, Mr. James Stevenson :—

“Animated by our traditions to do our distinctive work in the land, this Society assumes a definite attitude towards every movement which has for its object the procuring and preservation of historical documents. In the absence of a public record office, such as other nations possess for the custody of official papers, journals and historical documents, irreparable losses have been suffered by Canada. It is therefore the opinion of the Council that this Society should unite with other societies of kindred purpose, in memorializing the Federal Government upon the subject, and in respectfully suggesting that the archives of Canada should be gathered together into one Public Record Office, under the supervision and control of a competent Archivist.”

That in accordance with the above this Society respectfully approaches this Honorable House, and that whilst gratefully acknowledging the efforts made by Parliament in previous years to gather up and preserve the archives of the Dominion scattered abroad, as evinced in the three reports of the delegates, Messrs. Douglass Brymner and the Abbé H. A. B. Verreault, submitted to Government by the Department of Agriculture in 1871 and 1874, this Society hopes the good work won't rest here and will be continued.

That the searches of Messrs. Brymner and Verreault extended to the records of the British Museum,—of the Tower of London—of the War Office—of the Office of the Secretary of State—the Public Record Office—the military archives at Halifax—the Segnier collection in the Harleian Library—the M.S.S. of George III,—the Colonial Calendar,—the Haldimand Papers—the Dorchester Papers—the Royal Institution—the French archives at Paris—the *Bibliothèque Nationale*, the *Département de la Marine*, the *Département des Affaires Etrangères*, the Dubrowski and the Zaluski Collection of French MSS in the Imperial Library at St. Petersburg, and also the archives of other European countries.

That the most noticeable documents affecting the several provinces of the Dominion discovered in these archives are indicated by their titles in the reports hereinbefore mentioned, comprising several thousand, the bulk of which some of the greatest moment for American and Canadian history, are unknown in Canada and a sealed book to those engaged in the laborious task of compiling the annals of the Dominion.

That unless gathered together and deposited in some place of easy access, those unpublished and fast-decaying records of the past preclude any one from undertaking a reliable history of Canada.

That these State documents are not only indispensable to the historian, but that their unrevealed contents must necessarily bear on other subjects fully as momentous, and are calculated to throw light on many obscure points in treaties, boundaries of provinces, fishery and other international rights, &c.

That the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, whilst recording its satisfaction at the interest shown by the Dominion Government in 1870-71, in furnishing the means to make the searches already alluded to, respectfully prays that the Dominion Government of this day will complete the measure of progress of 1870 by providing the necessary legislation to create a Public Record Office under a responsible head at Ottawa, and take the necessary steps to have copied and gathered there the archives of Canada, scattered in Canada, as well as in other lands.

And your memorialists, as in duty bound, will ever pray.

By order,

J. M. LEMOINE,

Presid. Lit. & Hist. Socy.

Quebec, March 31st, 1879.

(Extracts from Votes and Proceedings, House of Commons.)

The following petitions were read :

“ Of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, praying that such measures may be adopted as will secure the establishment of a Public Record Office at Ottawa, for the safe-keeping therein of the archives of Canada.”—[10th April, 1879.]

On the item of expenses and care of public archives, \$3,000.

“ Mr. POPE (Compton) said he hoped to be able to spend the money this year in collecting the interesting records of the early history of Canada.”

The item passed.—[25th April, 1879.]

HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS

PUBLISHED BY THE

QUEBEC LITERARY AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY,

SINCE ITS FOUNDATION UP TO 1879.

FIRST SERIES.

1. Mémoires sur le Canada depuis 1749 jusqu'à 1760, en trois parties; avec cartes et plans lithographiés. VII et 211 p. in-8, *Québec*, 1838. Ré-imprimé en 1876.

Ce mémoire a pour deuxième titre : "Mémoires du S— de C—, contenant l'histoire du Canada durant la guerre et sous le gouvernement anglais." Il fut communiqué à la Société Littéraire et Historique par M. le colonel Christie. L'introduction donne à entendre que l'auteur du manuscrit pourrait être M. de Vauclain, officier de marine en 1759.

2. Collection de mémoires et de relations sur l'histoire ancienne du Canada, d'après des manuscrits récemment obtenus des archives et bureaux publics, en France. (8 mémoires reliés en 1 Vol.) in-8, *Québec*, 1840.

1. Mémoire sur l'état présent du Canada, attribué à M. Talon. 7 p.

2. Mémoire sur le Canada (1736), attribué à M. Hocquart. 14 p.

3. Considérations sur l'état présent du Canada (1758). 29 p.

4. Histoire du Canada par M. l'abbé de Belmont. 36 p.

5. Relation du Siège de Québec en 1759, par une religieuse de l'Hôpital-Général de Québec. 24 p.

6. Jugement impartial sur les opérations militaires de la campagne en Canada, en 1759. 8 p.

Réflexions sommaires sur le commerce qui s'est fait en Canada. 8 p.

8. Histoire de l'eau-de-vie en Canada. 29 p.

3. Voyages de découvertes au Canada entre les années 1534 et 1542, par Jacques-Cartier, le Sieur de Roberval, Jean Alphonse de Xaintonge, &c. Suivis de la description de Québec et de ses environs en 1608, et de divers extraits relativement au lieu de l'hivernement de Jacques-Cartier en 1535-36 (avec gravures *fac-simile*). Ré-imprimés sur d'anciennes relations. 130 p. in-8, Québec, 1843.

4. Mémoire du Sieur de Ramsay, commandant à Québec, au sujet de la reddition de cette ville le 18 septembre

1759, d'après un manuscrit aux archives du bureau de la marine, à Paris. 84 et 38 p. in-8, Québec, 1861. (Dû à M. Geo. B. Faribault)

HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS, 2nd Series. 1 vol., 8-vo., viz :

- Extract from a manuscript journal relating to the siege of Quebec in 1759, kept by colonel Malcolm Fraser..... 37 p. in-8.
- Journal du siège de Québec en 1759, par M. Jean Claude Panet. 24 p. in-8, Montréal, 1866.
- The campaign of Louisbourg, 1750-53....., attributed to Chevalier Johnstone. 28 p., 8-vo., Quebec, 1867.
- A dialogue in Hades, a parallel of military errors, of which the French and English armies were guilty, during the campaign of 1759 in Canada. 55 p., 8-vo., Quebec, 1866. Attributed to Chevalier Johnstone.
- The campaign of 1760 in Canada. 24 p., 8-vo. A narrative attributed to Chevalier Johnstone.
- The invasion of Canada in 1775. Letter attributed to major Henry Caldwell. 19 p., 8-vo., Quebec, 1866.
- A journal of the expedition up the River St. Lawrence....., republished from the *New York Mercury* of 31st December, 1759. 19 p., 8-vo.
-

HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS, 3rd series. Published under the auspices of the Literary and Historical Society. 1 vol., 8-vo., Quebec and Montreal, 1871. Contents :

- Histoire du Montréal, 1640-1672. 128 p., 8-vo. Ouvrage attribué à M. F. Dollier de Casson, S.S.
- Journal des opérations de l'armée Américaine, lors de l'invasion du Canada en 1775-76, par M. J. B. Badeaux. 43 p. in-8, Montréal, 1871.
- Recueil de ce qui s'est passé en Canada au sujet de la guerre, tant des anglais que des iroquois, depuis l'année 1682. 82 p. in-8, Québec, 1871.
- Voyage d'Iberville. Journal du Voyage fait par deux frégates du roi, la *Badine* et le *Marin*, 1698. 48 p. in-8, Montréal, 1871.
- Journal of the siege of Quebec, 1759-60, by general Jas. Murray. 45 p. in-8, Quebec, 1871.
-

HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS, 4th Series. 1 vol., 8-vo., 1875.

- A journal of the expedition up the River St. Lawrence (1759). 21 p.
- General orders in Wolfe's army during the expedition up the River St. Lawrence, 1759. 56 p. (Original in the hands of J. M. LeMoine.)
- Journal du siège de Québec en 1759, par Jean Claude Panet. 31 p.
- Journal of the siege and blockade of Quebec by the American rebels, in autumn 1775 and winter 1776, attributed to Hugh Finlay. 25 p.
-

HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS, 5th Series. 1 vol., 8-vo., 152 p., Quebec, 1877. Containing documents relating to the war of 1812.

“ Extract from proceedings at a general monthly meeting of the Society, held on 9th April, 1879, touching the erection of a statue or monument to Samuel de Champlain, the founder of Quebec, and also in relation to a representation to be made to the City Council with regard to the Dufferin city improvements.”

At the general monthly meeting, held 9th April, 1879, in the rooms of the *Literary and Historical Society*, the President, J. M. LeMoine, Esq., introduced in the following terms, the project of erecting a monument or statue to the founder of the city, Samuel de Champlain :—“ Gentlemen, I am, I think, merely echoing the sentiments of the four hundred members of this society, I might perhaps add—of all Quebec—in pressing on your attention the propriety of commemorating by some outward sign—let me say the word at once—by a suitable monument or statue in one of our public places—the name of the illustrious founder of our city, Samuel de Champlain. As a discoverer, a geographer, an undaunted leader, a man of letters, a Christian gentleman, the father and first Governor of Quebec, must ever live in American history. Revered and immortal will be his name! Close on thirty years of his adventurous career was spent either at the “ habitation de Kebec ” in the Lower Town, or high on the frowning cliffs of old Stadacona, where stood his castle, the famous *Château St. Louis*. To enlist your sympathy in this patriotic cause, I need only mention the subject. At the present moment, our younger sister city, Montreal, founded in 1642, thirty-four years later than Quebec, is taking the necessary steps, with the aid of citizens of all origins, to have erected within two years, a monument and statue to its valiant founder, Paul Chomedey de Maisonneuve. It is time Quebecers should wake up also to a sense of duty, the pleasant duty of keeping green and fragrant the memory of its venerated first Governor ; and if it be the province of any society in particular by its connection with history, to favor any such project, I think the

pleasing task by right belongs to the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec. Without wishing for the present to commit the Society to any special plan, to any outlay whatever, I should like to see my proposition of record in our minutes.”

Moved by Dr. Boswell, seconded by James Stevenson, Esq., and

Resolved,—“ That the Society approves of the suggestion contained in the above.”

Moved by W. Hossack, Esq., seconded by Roderick McLeod, Esq., and

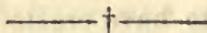
Resolved,—“ That it is the opinion of this Society that the memory of Champlain or Frontenac should be perpetuated in connection with the Dufferin Terrace by placing the name of one of them upon one of the kiosks to be erected there, and that a respectful representation be made to the City Council to this effect.”

(Signed,)

J. M. LEMOINE,
President.

“

A. ROBERTSON,
C. Secretary.



GLIMPSES OF QUEBEC,

DURING

The Last Ten Years of French Domination, 1749-59,

WITH

OBSERVATIONS ON, AND CONTRASTS BETWEEN, ITS PAST
AND THE PRESENT.

A PAPER READ BEFORE THE SOCIETY, 3rd DEC., 1879,

BY THE PRESIDENT, J. M. LEMOINE.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,

Had my object been merely to please your fancy and captivate your imagination by exhibiting those noble *traits* of individual bravery—those examples of sacrifice of self, for love of country—those hair-breadth escapes by flood and field, of which our annals abound, closing my narrative with the grand spectacle of the triumphal march of civilisation over Indian ferocity in its most repellant forms, it is not the era of expiring French power, at Quebec, I should have searched for material.

My eyes would have reverted to those brave old times of Champlain—d'Iberville—de Frontenac—Dollard des Ormeaux—Brebœuf—Mdlle. de Verchères, &c.

However, the dark days which heralded the loss of Canada to France, are not without their interest. To the student of history, they are pregnant with teachings; every where you read the bitter lesson, which in all ages Kings

and Commoners have had to learn : everywhere breaks forth the inexorable logic taught by the violation of the eternal laws of moral rectitude and civic duty.

1749.

Let us then view Quebec such as a celebrated tourist found it in 1749 ; ten years later we will witness the falling asunder of a stately, but insecure edifice—the French domination in North America.

On the 5th August, 1749, a distinguished traveller, recommended by royalty*—accredited by academies and universities—Professor Kalm, the friend of Linnæus, landed in the Lower Town. His approach had not been unheralded, nor unexpected ; advices from Versailles having previously reached the Governor of Canada. On stepping on shore from the “canopied” *bateau*, provided for him by the Baron of Longuenil, Governor of Montreal, Major de Sermonville, the officer to whose care he had been committed, led him forthwith to the palace of the Marquis de LaGalissonnière, the Governor General of Canada, who, he says, received him with “extraordinary goodness.” His Excellency at that time, the recognised patron of literature and the arts, in New France, in anticipation of the Professor’s arrival, had ordered apartments to be got ready for the illustrious stranger, who was introduced to an intelligent guide, Dr. Gaulthier, royal physician, and also an able botanist. Kalm, henceforth, will be an honored, nay, a not unfrequent guest at the Château St. Louis, yonder, during his stay in Quebec.

The Professor tells how cheerfully he paid to the crew, comprised of six rowers, the usual fee or *pour-boire* to escape the traditional “ducking” to which all travellers (without excepting the Governor General) were otherwise subjected to, on their first visit to Québec or Montreal.

* The Kings of France and of Sweden.

A man of mark was the Swedish botanist and philosopher, not only by his position among European *savants*, but also as being the special † envoy of the Royal Academy of Sciences, at Stockholm, and as the representative of the three Universities of Aobo, Lund and Upsala, who had supplied the greater portion of the funds necessary to carry out his scientific mission, which lasted nearly four years. Provided with passports and recommendations to the Swedish Ministers at the Courts of London, Paris, Madrid, the Hague, we find Peter Kalm sailing from Upsala on the 16th October, 1747, accompanied by Lars Yungstræm—an assistant, skilful as a botanist, a gardener and an artist.

The disciple of Linnæus, after having successively visited Norway, came to England; and after spending some time there, he crossed the Atlantic, viewing New York and Pennsylvania, and finally Canada, noting down, day by day, in his journal, countries—men—manners—animals—trees—plants—ores—minerals, &c., with accuracy and in detail. His travels are the subject-matter of two large volumes, illustrated with plates, maps, &c., and translated into English, at London, in 1771.

Ladies and gentlemen, with your permission, we shall follow the adventurous footsteps of Professor Kalm, in our streets, and round our old city, one hundred and thirty years ago, and take note of what his cicerone, Dr. Gaulthier, may tell him about the old rock, its inhabitants, customs, &c.

† Baron Sten Charles Bielke, of Finland, had proposed to the Royal Academy of Sciences, at Stockholm, to send an able man to the Northern parts of Siberia and Iceland, as localities which are partly under the same latitude with Sweden; and to make there such observations, and collections of seeds and plants, as would improve the Swedish husbandry, gardening, manufactures, arts and sciences. Professor Linnæus thought that a journey through North America would be yet of a more extensive utility, the plants of America being then but little known. Kalm's mission to America, however, was due to the initiative of Count Tessin, a nobleman of merit, on his becoming President of the Royal Academy; to the learned botanist Linnæus; and to the influence of the Prince Royal, subsequently King of Sweden, and then Chancellor of the University of Upsala.

Kalm, on his way to the Château St. Louis, had to ascend Mountain Hill. Shall we not have a word to say about this—to us very familiar—thoroughfare? Why called Mountain Hill?

When Quebec was founded, and for years afterwards, a very rugged footpath led from the strand under Cape Diamond to the lofty area above, where the great Indian Chief Donacona no doubt used to bag grouse and hares by dozens, in the day of Jacques-Cartier. On the 27th November, 1623, the descent to the Lower Town had been opened out and made more practicable; we would imagine it must have undergone another levelling to admit of the ascent of the first horse, who paced the streets of Quebec—the stud presented from France as a gift to His Excellency, Charles Huault de Montmagny, in 1648. Though horned cattle existed in the colony as early as 1623, oxen were for the first time used to plough on the 27th April, 1623. Champlain's habitation stood in the Lower Town, on the site where the little Church of *Notre-Dame-de-la-Victoire* was subsequently erected. The first European settler in the Upper Town was a Parisian apothecary—by name Louis Hébert—who in 1617, set to clearing some land for agricultural purposes, where now stand the Basilica and the Seminary, and that area of ground extending from Sainte-Famille Street to the Hôtel-Dieu. Hébert built himself a tenement—the historian Laverdière thinks—where the Archbishop's Palace now stands. He also erected a mill (a wind-mill probably) on that point of Saint Joseph Street which connects with Saint François and Saint Flavien Streets. Hébert's house and his neighbor Guillaume Couillard's (the foundations of which were discovered in 1866 by the Abbé Laverdière, in the Seminary Garden, in rear and facing the entrance of the old wing of the Seminary) seem to have been the first structures raised in the Upper Town. Mountain Hill, *Côte Lamontagne*, took its name according to some writers, from one Lamou-

tagne, located in the neighborhood ; according to others, from its being the ascent to the mountain on which is perched our picturesque town.

How many gallant French Vice-Roys? How many proud English Governors and Admirals have ascended this steep hill, from the day of Champlain to that of Peter Kalm and his learned and accomplished friend Admiral de Lagalissonnière—the victor of poor Byng in the Mediterranean ; from the fighting times of 1759, when de Bougainville, de Vaublanc, Durell, Saunders, Cook, Palliser, Jervis anchored their ships of war in our port to the auspicious day, when the Lord of Lorne and the royal Lady by his side were escorted by our citizen soldiers to their quarters on Cape Diamond?

If it should be superfluous to retrace the mode of reception extended to the envoys of Downing Street in our day, possibly, many of you, would not be averse to seeing lifted from the past the veil of years, and recalling some of the pageants, with which the colony greeted the proud marquises and counts, who ascended Mountain Hill, accredited representatives of the *Grand Monarque*, who swayed martial France.

Shall we then accompany the Professor down Mountain Hill and witness the arrangements made on the 15th August, 1749, for the reception of the new Governor, the *Marquis de Lajonquière*, who is to replace *Amiral de Lagalissonnière*.

“ About eight o'clock, says Kalm, the chief people in town assembled at the house of Mr. de Vaudreuil, who had lately been nominated Governor of *Trois-Rivières*, and lived in the Lower Town..... Thither came likewise the Marquis de Lagalissonnière, who had till now been Governor-General..... He was accompanied by the people belonging to the

Government. I was likewise invited to see this festivity. At half an hour after eight, the new Governor-General went from the ship into a barge, covered with red cloth, upon which a signal with cannons was given from the ramparts, for all the bells in the town to be set a-ringing. All the people of distinction went down to the shore to salute the Governor, who, alighting from the barge, was received by the *Marquis de Lagalissonnière*. After they had saluted each other, the Commandant of the Town addressed the New Governor-General in a very elegant speech, which he answered very concisely; after which all the cannons on the ramparts gave a general salute. The whole street, up to the Cathedral, was lined with men in arms, chiefly drawn out from among the Burghesses. The Governor-General then walked towards the Cathedral dressed in a suit of red, with abundance of gold lace. His servants went before him in green, carrying fire-arms on their shoulders. On his arrival at the Cathedral he was received by the Bishop of Canada and the whole Clergy assembled. The Bishop was arrayed in his Pontifical Robes, and had a long gilt tiara on his head and a great crozier of massy silver in his hand.* After the Bishop had addressed a short speech to the Governor-General, a Priest brought a silver Crucifix on a long stick (two Priests with lighted tapers in their hands going on each side of it) to be kissed by the Governor. The Bishop and the Priests then went through the long walk up to the choir. The servants of the Governor-General followed with their hats on, and arms on their shoulders. At last, came the Governor-General and his suite, and after them a crowd of people. At the beginning of the choir, the Governor-General and the *Général de Lagalissonnière* stopped before a chair covered with red cloth, and stood there during the whole time of the celebration of the Mass, which was celebrated by

* Travels of P. Kalm in North America, Vol. II, p. 300.

the Bishop himself. From the Church he went to the Palace, where the gentlemen of note in town afterwards went to pay their respects to him. The religious of the different orders, with their respective superiors, likewise came to him, to testify their joy on account of his happy arrival. Among the number that came to visit him, none staid to dine but those that were invited before hand, among which I had the honor to be. The entertainment lasted very long, and was elegant as the occasion required,"

In earlier times, the military and religious display was blended with an aroma of literature and elaborate indian oratory, combining prose and poetry.

Our illustrious friend, Francis Parkman, will tell us of what took place on the arrival, on the 28th July, 1658, of the Viscount D'Argenson, the Governor of the colony. "When Argenson arrived to assume the government, a curious greeting had awaited him. The Jesuits asked him to dine; vespers followed the repast; and then they conducted him into a hall where the boys of their school—disguised, one as the Genius of New France, one as the Genius of the Forest, and others as Indians of various friendly tribes—made him speeches by turn, in prose and in verse. First, Pierre du Quet, who played the Genius of New France, presented his Indian retinue to the Governor, in a complimentary harangue. Then four other boys, personating French colonists, made him four flattering addresses, in French verse. Charles Denis, dressed as a Huron, followed, bewailing the ruin of his people, and appealing to Argenson for aid. Jean François Bourdon, in the character of an Algonquin, next advanced on the platform, boasted his courage, and declared that he was ashamed to cry like the Huron. The Genius of the Forest now appeared, with a retinue of wild Indians from the interior, who being unable to speak French, addressed the Governor in their native tongues, which the Genius

proceeded to interpret. Two other boys in the character of prisoners just escaped from the Iroquois, then came forward imploring aid in piteous accents ; and in conclusion the whole troop of Indians from far and near laid their bows and arrows at the feet of Argenson, and hailed him as their chief.

Besides these mock Indians, a crowd of genuine savages had gathered at Quebec to greet the new "Ononthio." On the next day—at his own cost, as he writes to a friend—he gave them a feast, consisting of seven large kettlesful of Indian corn, peas, prunes, sturgeon, eels and fat, which they devoured, he says, after having first sung me a song, after their fashion."

On the long list of famous Viceroy's, under French or English rule, in Canada, we know of but one who could have stood, undismayed, this avalanche of addresses and oratory, ready with a happy reply to each. Need I name him ?

Probably one of the most gorgeous displays on record, was that attending the arrival of the great Marquis of Tracy in 1665. He came with a brilliant staff, a crowd of young nobles ; and accompanied by two hundred soldiers, to be followed by a thousand more of the dashing regiment of Carignan-Salières. "He sailed up the St. Lawrence, and, on the thirtieth of June, 1665, anchored in the basin of Quebec. The broad, white standard, blazoned with the arms of France, proclaimed the representative of royalty ; and Point Levi and Cape Diamond and the distant Cape Tourmente roared back the sound of the saluting cannon. All Quebec was on the ramparts or at the landing place, and all eyes were strained at the two vessels as they slowly emptied their crowded decks into the boats alongside. The boats at length drew near, and the lieutenant-general and his suite landed on the quay with a pomp such as Quebec had never seen before.

Tracy was a veteran of sixty-two, portly and tall, "one of the largest men I ever saw," writes Mother Mary; but he was fallow with disease, for fever had seized him, and it had fared ill with him on the long voyage. The Chevalier de Chaumont walked at his side, and young nobles surrounded him, gorgeous in lace and ribbons, and majestic in leonine wigs. Twenty-four guards in the King's livery led the way, followed by four pages and six valets*; and thus, while the Frenchmen shouted and the Indians stared, the august procession threaded the streets of the Lower Town, and climbed the steep pathway that scaled the cliffs above. Breathing hard, they reached the top, passed on the left the dilapidated walls of the fort and the shed of mingled wood and masonry which then bore the name of the Castle of St. Louis; passed on the right the old house of Couillard and the site of Laval's new seminary, and soon reached the square betwixt the Jesuit college and the Cathedral.

The bells were ringing in a phrensy of welcome. Laval in pontificals, surrounded by priests and Jesuits, stood waiting to receive the deputy of the King, and as he greeted Tracy and offered him the holy water, he looked with anxious curiosity to see what manner of man he was. The signs were auspicious. The deportment of the lieutenant-general left nothing to desire. A *prie-dieu* had been placed for him. He declined it. They offered him a cushion, but he would not have it, and fevered as he was, he knelt on the bare pavement with a devotion that edified every beholder. *Te Deum* was sung and a day of rejoicing followed." §

In our day, we can recall but one pageant at all equal: the roar of cannon, &c., attending the advent of the great

* "His constant attendance when he went abroad," says Mère Juchergau.

§ *The Old Regime in Canada*, p. 177-9.

Earl of Durham, but there were noticeable fewer “priests,” fewer “Jesuits,” and less “kneeling” in the procession.

Line-of-battle ships—stately frigates, twelve in number : the *Malabar*—*Hastings*—*Cornwallis*—*Inconstant*—*Hercules*—*Pique*—*Charybdis*—*Pearl*—*Vestal*—*Medea*—*Dee*—and *Andromache* escorted to our shores, the able, proud, humane, † unlucky Vice-Roy and High Commissioner, with his clever advisers—the Turtons, Bullers, Wakefields, Hansomes, Derbyshires, Dunkins, *cum multis aliis*.

On the 21st August 1749, Kalm was present at an interview of delegates from three of the Indian nations of Canada, the Anies, Micmacs and Hurons with the French Governor of Quebec. The Anies (Oneidas) delegates—four in number—were the only survivors (two excepted) of a band of fifty Indians who had recently “ambushed” near Montreal, where they went in quest of plunder and had been killed by the French. The Hurons were identical with those then settled at Indian Lorette : we are told that they delivered their harangues, seated on chairs, round His Excellency who was seated, whilst the Micmacs, “sat on the ground like Laplanders.” Kalm describes the Hurons as “tall, robust people, well shaped and of a copper colour. They have short black hair, which is shaved on the forehead, from one ear to the other. None of them wear hats or caps. Some have earrings, others not. Many of them have the face painted all over with vermilion ; others have only strokes of it on the forehead and near the ears, and some paint their hair with vermilion. Red is the color they chiefly make use of in painting themselves ; but I have likewise seen some who had daubed their faces with a black colour. Many of them have figures on the face, and on the whole body, which are

† I use the term advisedly, for had he followed out the Colborne policy and gibbeted the “Bermuda exiles,” he would have had one sin less to atone for, at the hands of Lord Brougham and other merciless enemies in England.

stained into the skin, so as to be indelible.....These figures are commonly black; some have a snake painted on each cheek, some have several crosses, some an arrow, others the sun, or anything else their imagination leads them to." (Vol. II, P. 320.) What an observant man, the Swedish Professor seems to have been !

These Indian Councils, with their wampum belts, fantastic, airy and grotesque costumes of the chiefs, &c., have more than once been trying to the gravity of Europeans—whether French or English. Professor Dussieux, probably on the authority of Charlevoix, gives some humorous incidents which happened at the grand Indian Councils held in 1700 and 1701, at Montreal.

"The Algonquin chief, says he, a winsome and brave young warrior proud of his victories on the Iroquois, had done his hair in a ridge like the comb of a cock, with a scarlet plume, erect on the crest and hanging over behind.
.....

Another chief of note and wit, wore on his pate the skin of the head of a young bullock, with the horns falling over his ears.....

An Outagami chief had smeared his face with red paint, and had on his head an old *poudrée* and disordered *perruque*, which gave him a hideous, but mirth-provoking appearance. Wishing to honor the French Governor with a French bow, he removed his wig: this caused an explosion of laughter among the French—without interfering with his own gravity; he then demurely replaced his wig and got through with his harangue." *

One is reminded of the interview of one of our Vice-Roys with the great Chief (Peter Basket possibly ?) of the Restigouche Indians in our own day. His Excellency had listen-

* LE CANADA sous la Domination Française. L. Dussieux, p. 95.

ed with marked attention to one-half of the solemn sing-song address of his dusky, loyal subject, who was decked with armlets, feathers and medals, when on closer examination he spied, attached to his nose, ears and other portions of his person, bright silver labels, (washed ashore from a wrecked vessel,) ticketed "RUM"—"BRANDY"—"GIN"—"WHISKEY"—"PORT"—"SHERRY." The sight was too much even for the gravity of an English Vice-Roy: a loud guffaw ensued among the gubernatorial party—much to the disgust and chagrin of the swarthy son of the forest, who haughtily withdrew.

Let us have the Professor's opinion on other matters. We saw previously that the importation of the first horse from France took place in 1648; it may not be amiss to say that some years later (1665-70) several horses had been sent out as gratuities by the French King to encourage French officers and a better class of colonists, to settle in Canada. *

Professor Kalm, in 1749, speaking of horses, says: "All the horses in Canada are strong, well made, swift, as tall as the horses of our cavalry, and of a breed imported from France. The inhabitants have the custom of docking the tails of these horses, which is rather hard upon them here, as they cannot defend themselves against the numerous swarms of gnats, gad flies, and horse flies. They put the horses one before the other in their carts, which has probably occasioned the docking of their tails, as the horses would hurt the eyes of those behind them by moving their tails backwards and forwards." Well now! shall we make the avowal? A grave doubt hovers over us. Did the Professor ever drive a tandem?

"The Governor-General and a few of the chief people in town have coaches, the rest make use of open horse-chairs."

* See Appendix, *verbo* "HORSES."

Could this be the traditional *calesche* which our American tourists style “rocking chairs?” “It is,” he continues, “a general complaint, that the country people begin to keep too many horses, by which means the cows are kept short of food in winter. The cows have likewise been imported from France, and are of the size of our common Swedish cows
.....The beef and veal at Quebec is reckoned fatter and more palatable than at Montreal. Some look upon the salty pastures below Quebec as the cause of this difference. In Canada, the oxen draw with the horns, but in the English colonies, they draw with their withers as horses do.” Those “horses, oxen, cows,” and other cattle kindly loaned by Europe to Canada two centuries ago, are now returning by scores, † fat and improved!!!

Let us now see what Kalm has to say of a very valuable and time honored industry: shipbuilding, in 1749. We quote: “They were now building several ships below Quebec, for the king’s account. However, before my departure, an order arrived from France prohibiting the further building of ships of war, except those which were already on the stocks, because they had found that the ships built of American oak do not last as long as those built of European oak. Near Quebec is found very little oak, and what grows there is not fit for use, being very small, therefore they are obliged to fetch their timber from those parts of Canada which border upon New England. But all the North American oaks have the quality of lasting longer and withstanding putrifaction better, the farther north they grow and *vice versa*. The timber from the confines of New England is brought in floats or rafts on the river near those parts and near the Lake St. Pierre, which falls into the great river St. Lawrence.”

† See Appendix, *verbo* “EXPORTATION OF CANADIAN CATTLE TO EUROPE.”

The French had built † ships at Quebec nearly a century before Kalm's visit. Colbert had authorized the Intendant Talon to offer bounties; a ship was on the stocks in 1667. Doubtless, when Kalm left Quebec in the fall of 1749, the ship-rights were actively engaged on the hull of the King's ship "L'Original,"* which, in October of 1750, broke her back on being launched at Diamond Harbor. Shipbuilding, however, was doubtless checked by the instructions sent out by the French Court, and seems to have had but a precarious existence under British rule until 1800. When Kalm visited Quebec, in 1749, it was the seaport of all Canada: "There were thirteen great and small vessels in the harbour, and they expected more." In our day, we have seen thirteen hundred square-rigged vessels registered as the arrivals of the year!

What a charming picture Herr Kalm draws of the Governor-General of New France—the Marquis de La Galissonnière. This nobleman, by his "surprising knowledge in all branches of science," has quite captivated the philosopher. "Never," says Kalm, "has natural history had a greater promoter in this country, and it is even doubtful whether it will ever have his equal here." A statesman, an orator, a great sea captain, a mathematician, a botanist, a traveller, a naturalist: such, the Marquis. He knew about "trees, plants, earths, stones, ores, animals, geography, agriculture, &c., writing down all the accounts he had received; whereby, he soon acquired a knowledge of

† See Appendix, *verbo* "SHIP-BUILDING AT QUEBEC UNDER FRENCH DOMINATION."

*The *Abeille*, a small literary journal, published within the walls of the Seminary of Quebec, under date of 19th January, 1878, contains extracts from the 3rd Volume of the *Journal des Jésuites*. One of these extracts runs thus: "October, 1750, King's ship "L'Original," built at Quebec, was lost in launching at Cape Diamond."

We likewise read in the first Volume of Smith's *History of Canada*, page 224: "Oct. (1750) This year, a ship of the line, a seventy-four, was built at Quebec, but was lost, having broken her back in getting off the stocks at Cape Diamond."

The last timbers of this old wreck were removed from the river channel in November, 1879, by Captain Giguère's (Government) Lifting Barge. Many fragments have been converted into walking sticks and toys of various designs. A selection of these well preserved Canadian oak planks has been presented to, and graciously accepted by, H. R. H. Princess Louise, to panel a room in her English home.

the most distant parts of America." He was an object of wonder to all who came in contact with him. "Some of the inhabitants believed he had a preternatural knowledge of things," and when, naively says Kalm, he began to speak with me on natural history and of the method of learning and of employing it to raise the state of the country, I imagined I saw our great Linnæus under a new form." "Never was there a better statesman than he; and nobody can take better measures and choose more proper means for improving a country and increasing its welfare. Canada was hardly acquainted with the treasure it possessed in the person of this nobleman, when it lost him; the King wanted his services at home." Thus, one hundred and thirty years ago, discoursed the learned Peter Kalm of the most accomplished French Governor, Versailles ever sent to Quebec, Michel Barrin, Marquis de Lagalissonnière. Ladies and Gentlemen, can we not find a parallel in our day? In Kalm's portraiture, has any one failed to recognize Frederick Temple Hamilton Blackwood, Earl of Dufferin, that accomplished statesman, versatile orator, munificent friend of education, enlightened and sincere benefactor of Quebec, our late Governor, absent, he also, because his sovereign "wanted his services at home." Have we forgotten his open handed hospitalities, his genial, ever kind Countess? Is there any harm in waiving a grateful remembrance to the absent friend of our country?

Kalm's description of the public edifices is worthy of note.

"The Palace (Château Saint Louis) is situated on the west or steepest side of the mountain, just above the lower city. It is not properly a palace, but a large building of stone, two stories high, extending north and south. On the west side of it is a court-yard, surrounded partly with a wall, and partly with houses. On the east side, or towards the river, is a gallery as long as the whole building, and

about two fathoms broad, paved with smooth flags, and included on the outsides by iron rails, from whence the city and the river exhibit a charming prospect. This gallery serves as a very agreeable walk after dinner, and those who come to speak with the governor-general wait here till he is at leisure. The palace is the lodging of the governor-general of Canada, and a number of soldiers mount the guard before it, both at the gate and in the court-yard; and when the governor, or the bishop, comes in or goes out, they must all appear in arms and beat the drum. The governor-general has his own chapel where he hears prayers; however, he often goes to Mass at the church of the *Récollets*, which is very near the palace."

The Castle St. Lewis, built by Champlain in 1624, was much improved and enlarged by the wing still existing, erected in 1784 by Governor Haldimand. The old *Château* was destroyed by fire on 23rd January, 1834. On its lofty site and far beyond, is perched our incomparable, world-renowned *Boulevard*: the Dufferin Terrace.

"The Churches in this town are seven or eight in number, and all built of stone.

The Cathedral Church is on the right hand coming from the Lower to the Upper Town, somewhat beyond the Bishop's house. The people were now at present employed in ornamenting it. On its west side is a round steeple with two divisions, in the lower of which are two bells. The pulpit and some other parts within the church are gilt. The seats are very fine." (This church, now a Basalica Minor, was begun in 1647—destroyed by bomb shells during the siege of 1759 and rebuilt.)

"The Jesuits' Church is built in the form of a cross, and has a round steeple. This is the only church that has a clock....."

This little church, of which the corner stone was laid by the Governor General, the Marquis de Tracy, on 31st May, 1666, existed until 1807. The oldest inhabitant can yet recall, from memory, the spot where it stood, even if we had not the excellent drawing made of it with a dozen of other Quebec views—by an officer in Wolfe's fleet, Captain Richard Short. It stood on the site recently occupied by the shambles, in the Upper Town, facing the Clarendon Hotel. Captain Short's pencil bears again testimony to the exactitude, even in minute things, of Kalm's descriptions: his Quebec horses, harnessed one before the other to carts. You see in front of the church, in Captain Short's sketch, three good sized horses drawing a heavily laden two wheeled cart, harnessed one before the other. The church was also used until 1807 as a place of worship for Protestants. Be careful not to confound the Jesuits' Church with the small chapel in the interior of their college (the old Jesuit Barracks) contiguous thereto. This latter chapel had been commenced on the 11th July, 1650. The Seminary Chapel, and Ursulines Church, after the destruction by shot and shell, in 1759, of the large R. C. Cathedral, were used for a time as parish churches. From beneath the chief altar of the Jesuits' Church was removed, on the 14th May, 1807, the small leaden box containing the heart of the founder of the Ursulines' Convent, Madame de la Peltrie, previously deposited there in accordance with the terms of her Last Will.

You can see, Ladies and Gentlemen, that the pick-axe and mattock of the "*bande noire*" who robbed our city walls of their stones, and demolished the Jesuits' College and city gates, were busily employed long before 1871.

There are few here present, I will venture to say, who, in their daily walk up or down Fabrique Street, do not miss this hoary and familiar land mark, the Jesuits' College. When its removal was recently decreed, for a long time it resisted the united assaults of hammer and pick-axe, and yielded, finally, to the terrific power of dynamite alone.

The Jesuits' College, older than Harvard College, at Boston, takes one back to the dawn of Canadian history. Though a considerable sum had been granted to foster Jesuit establishments at Quebec, by a young French nobleman, René le Rohaut, son of the Marquis de Gamache, as early as 1626, it was on the 18th March, 1637, only, that the ground to build on, "twelve arpents of land, in the vicinity of Fort St. Louis:" were granted to the Jesuit Fathers. In the early times, we find this famous seat of learning playing a prominent part in all public pageants: its annual examinations and distributions of prizes called together the *elite* of Quebec society. The leading pupils had, in poetry and in verse, congratulated Governor D'Argenson on his arrival in 1658. On the 2nd July, 1666, a public examination on logic brought out with great advantage two most promising youths, the famous Louis Jolliet, who later on joined Father Marquette in his discovery of the Mississippi, and a Three Rivers youth, Pierre de Francheville, who intended to enter Holy Orders. The learned Intendant Talon was an examiner; he was remarked for the erudition his latin questions displayed. Memory reverts to the times when the illustrious Bossuet was undergoing his latin examinations at Navarre, with the Great Condé as his examiner: France's first sacred orator confronted by her most illustrious general.

How many thrilling memories were recalled by this grim old structure? Under its venerable roof, oft' had met, the pioneer missionaries of New France, the band of martyrs, the geographers, discoverers, *savants* and historians of this learned order: Dolbeau, de Quen, Druillettes, Daniel, de la Brosse, de Crepienl, de Carheil, Brebœuf, Lallemand, Jogues, de Noue, Raimbeault, Albanel, Chaumonot, Dablon, Ménard, LeJeune, Masse, Vimont, Ragueneau, Charlevoix, * and crowds of others. Here,

* Faucher de Saint Maurice.

they assembled to receive their orders, to compare notes, mayhap, to discuss the news of the death or of the success of some of their indefatigable explorers of the great West ; how the “good word” had been fearlessly carried to the distant shores of lake Huron, to the *bayous* and perfumed groves of Florida, or to the trackless and frozen regions of Hudson’s Bay.

Ladies and Gentlemen, need I add anything more on a subject † which the genius of Francis Parkman has surrounded with so much sunshine ?

Later on, when France had suppressed the order of the Jesuits, and when her lily banner had disappeared from our midst, the college and its grounds were appropriated to other uses—alas ! less congenial.

The roll of the English drum and the sharp “word of command” of a British adjutant or of his drill sergeant, for a century and more, resounded in the halls, in which latin orisons were formerly sung ; and in the classic grounds, and grassy court, * canopied by those stately oaks and elms, which our sires yet remember—to which the good Fathers retreated in sweet seclusion, to “say” their *Breviaries* and tell their beads, might have been heard the coarse joke of the guard room and coarser oath of the trooper.

It had been first used as a “magazine for the army contractor’s provisions in 1761.” On the 4th June, 1765, His Excellency General James Murray had it surveyed and appropriated for quarters and barracks for the troops, all excepted some apartments ; the court and garden was used as a drill and parade ground until the departure of Albion’s soldiers.

† THE JESUITS IN NORTH AMERICA. By FRS. Parkman, Boston, 1867.

* A memorable Indian Council was held in the court of the Jesuits’ College, on 31st August, 1660.

How singular, how sad to think that this loved, this glorious relic of the French *régime*, entire even to the Jesuit College arms, carved in stone over its chief entrance, should have remained sacred and intact during the century of occupation by English soldiery—(there is evidently little of the Vandal or Communist about the trooper who took the word of command from Wolfe, Wellington or Wolseley)—and that its destruction should have been decreed so soon as the British legions, by their departure, in 1871, had virtually handed it over to the French Province of Quebec?

The discovery on the 23th August, 1878, of human remains beneath the floor of this building—presumed to be those of some of the early missionaries—induced the authorities to institute a careful search during its demolition. These bones and others exhumed on the 31st August, and on the 1st and 9th September, 1878, were pronounced by two members of the faculty, Drs. Hubert Larue and Chs. E. Lemieux, both Professors of the Laval University, (who signed a certificate to that effect) to be the remains of three * persons of the male sex and of three † persons of the female sex. Some silver and copper coins were also found, which

* Mr. Faucher de Saint Maurice having been charged by the Premier, Hon. Mr. Jo'y, to watch the excavations and note the discoveries, in a luminous report, sums up the whole case. From this document, among other things, we glean that the remains of the three persons of male sex are those of:

1^o Père François du Péron, who died at Fort St. Louys (Chambly) 10th November, 1663, and was conveyed to Quebec for burial.

2^o Père Jean de Quen, the discoverer of Lake Saint John, who died at Quebec on 8th October, 1659, from the effects of a fever contracted in attending on some of the passengers brought here that summer by the French ship *Saint André*.

3^o Frère Jean Liegeois, scalped 29th May, 1655, by the Agniers at Sillery—(the historian Ferland assigns as the probable spot, the land on which the late Lieutenant-Governor Caron built his Mansion "Clermont," now occupied by Thos. Beckett, Esquire.) The remains of this missionary, when excavated, were headless—which exactly agrees with the entry in the *Jesuits' Journal*, May, 1655, which states that Jean Liegeois was scalped—his head cut off and left at Sillery, while his mutilated body, discovered the next day by the Algonquins, the allies of the French, was brought to Sillery, (probably to the Jesuits' residence, the same solid old structure close to the foundations of the Jesuits' chapel and monument at the foot of the Sillery Hill, which many here have seen), from whence it was conveyed to the Lower Town in a boat and escorted to the Jesuits' College, with the ceremonies of the R. C. Church.

† Three Nuns of the Hôtel-Dieu Convent, according to authorities quoted by Mr. Faucher, were buried in the vault (*caveau*) of the Jesuits' Chapel. The sister-

with these mouldering remains of humanity, were deposited under lock and key in a wooden box ; and in September 1878, the whole was placed in a small but substantial stone structure, in the court of the Jesuit Barracks, known as the "Regimental Magazine," pending their delivery for permanent disposal to Rev. Père Sachez, Superior of the Jesuits Order in Quebec.

In May, 1879, on opening this magazine, it was found that the venerable bones, box and all had disappeared, the staple of the padlock on the door having been forced. By whom and for what purpose, the robbery? There is the puzzle.

Walk on, Ladies and Gentlemen, and view with the Professor's eyes the adjoining public edifice, which stood here in 1749, the Récollet Convent, "a spacious building," says Kalm, "two story high, with a large orchard and kitchen garden."

Its Church or Chapel was, in September, 1796, destroyed by fire ; two eye-witnesses of the conflagration, Philippe Aubert DeGaspé and Deputy Commissary-General James Thompson, the first in his *Memoires*, the second in his unpublished *Diary*, have vividly portrayed the accident. The Church faced the Ring and the old Château ; it formed part of the Récollet Convent, "a vast quadrangular building, with a court and well stocked orchard" on Garden street ; it was occasionally used as a state prison. The Huguenot and

hood had been allowed the use of a wing of the Jesuits' College, where they removed after the conflagration of the 7th June, 1755, which destroyed their hospital.

4^o *Mère* Marie Martho Desroches de Saint-François-Xavier, a young woman of 28 years, who succumbed to small pox on the 16th August, 1755.

5^o *Mère* de l'Enfant-Jésus, who expired on the 12th May, 1756.

6^o *Mère* de Sainte-Monique, who died in July, 1756, the victim of her devotion in ministering to the decimated crew of the ship *Léopard* sunk in the port by order of Government to arrest the spread of the pestilential disease which had raged on the passage out. Mr. Faucher closes his able report with a suggestion that a monument ought to be raised, to commemorate the labors and devotion of the Jesuits, on the denuded area on which stood their venerable College.

Relation de ce qui s'est passé lors des Fouilles faites par ordre du Gouvernement dans une partie des fondations du COLLÈGE DES JÉSUITES de Québec, précédée de certaines observations par FAUCHER DE SAINT MAURICE, Québec. C. Davelau—1879.

agitator, Pierre DuCalvet, spent some dreary days in its cells in 1779-83 ; and during the summer of 1776, a young volunteer under Benedict Arnold, John Joseph Henry, (who lived to become a distinguished Pennsylvania Judge) was immured in this monastery, after his arrest by the British, at the unsuccessful attack in the Lower Town, in Sault-au-Matelot street, on 31st December, 1775, as he graphically relates in his *Memoirs*. It was a monastery of the order of Saint Francis. The Provincial, in 1793, a well known, witty, jovial and eccentric personage, Father Félix DeBerrey, had more than once dined and wined His Royal Highness, Prince Edward, the father of our Gracious Sovereign, when stationed in our garrison in 1791-4, with his regiment the 7th Fusileers.

The Récollet Church was also a sacred and last resting place for the illustrious dead. Of the six French Governors who expired at Quebec, four slept within its silent vaults, until the translation, in 1796, of their ashes to the vaults of the Basilica, viz: (1) Frontenac, (2) deCallières, (3) Vaudreuil, (4) de la Jonquière. Governor deMesy had been buried in the Hotel-Dieu Chapel, and the first Governor, de Champlain, 'tis generally believed, was interred near the Château Saint Louis, in a "sepulchre particulier," near the spot now surmounted by his bust, beneath the soil, on which, in 1871, was erected the new Post Office.

The following inscription was on the coffin plate :

(1.) Count Frontenac.—"Cy gyt le Haut et Puissant Seigneur, Louis de Buade, Comte de Frontenac, Gouverneur-Général de la Nouvelle-France. Mort à Québec, le 23 novembre 1698."—(*Hist. of Canada, Smith, Vol. I, P. 133.*)

(2.) Gov. de Callières.—"Cy gyst Haut et Puissant Seigneur, Hector de Callières, Chevalier de Saint-Louis, Gouverneur et Lieutenant-Général de la Nouvelle-France, décédé le 26 mai 1703."—(*Ibid., P. 148.*)

(3.) Gov. de Vaudreuil.—"Cy gist Haut et Puissant Seigneur, Messire Philippe Rigaud, Marquis de Vaudreuil, Grand Croix de l'Ordre Militaire de Saint-Louis, Gouverneur et Lieutenant-Général de toute la Nouvelle-France, décédé le dixième octobre 1725."—(*Ibid., P. 190.*)

(4.) M. de la Jonquière.—"Cy repose le corps de Messire Jacques-Pierre de Taffanel, Marquis de la Jonquière, Baron de Castelnau, Seigneur de Hardarsmagnas et autres lieux, Commandeur de l'Ordre Royal et Militaire de Saint-Louis, Chef d'Escadre des Armées Navales, Gouverneur et Lieutenant-Général pour le Roy en toute la Nouvelle-France, terres et passes de la Louisiane. Décédé à Québec, le 17 mai 1752, à six heures-et-demie du soir, âgé de 67 ans."—(*Ibid., P. 222.*)

In these days of "mining furor" one would like to accompany the Professor, in the explorations he made, in September, 1749, on the North Shore of the St. Lawrence, in the sail-boat kindly provided for him and his friends. St. Joachim—Petite-Rivière—St. Paul's Bay—Eboulemens—Murray Bay (then known as Mal Baie), are successively surveyed with Dr. Gauthier; Bay St. Paul is examined with the eye of science.

September 2, 1749—"This morning, he says, we went to see the silver or lead veins. They lay a little on the South-side of the mills belonging to the priests.....
"He conjectures, adds C. Roger, that all the flat ground at St. Paul was formerly the bottom of a river, as a great part of the plants which are to be met with, are marine, such as glass wort, sea-milk wort, and seaside pease; but when he asked the inhabitants whether they found shells in the ground by digging for wells, they always answered in the negative. He received the same answer from those who lived in the low fields, directly north of Quebec. Now, the worthy and learned Professor had been informed, as from the Montmorency to nearly the source of the St. Charles, there is to be seen layer upon layer of such shells, to the great astonishment of every stranger at all geologically interested either by study or by profession. At Mount Lilac, in Beauport, and at Marl Farm, in Lorette, marine shells are obtainable in cart-loads."

You have had the Professor's opinion on Governors—Indians—public buildings—ships—houses—horses—mines—would you like to know what he thought of the young ladies of Quebec one hundred and thirty years ago: one would fancy those he saw did not belong to the* F. F. Q.'s—the *bonne société* of the period—from the severity of his remarks.

* F. F. Q. First Families of Quebec.

“Their fault, he says, is that they think too well of themselves. However, the daughters of people of all ranks, without exception, go to market, and carry home what they have bought. They rise as soon and go to bed as late, as any of the people in the house. I have been assured that, in general, their fortunes are not considerable; which are rendered still more scarce by the number of children, and the small revenues in a house. The girls at *Montreal* are very much displeased that those at *Quebec* get husbands sooner than they. The reason of this is, that many young gentlemen who come over from *France* with the ships, are captivated by the ladies at *Quebec*, and marry them; but as these gentlemen seldom go up to *Montreal*, the girls there are not often so happy as those of the former place.”

“The ladies in *Canada* are generally of two kinds; some come over from *France* and the rest natives. The former possess the politeness peculiar to the *French* nation; the latter may be divided into those of *Quebec* and *Montreal*. The first of these are equal to the *French* ladies in good breeding, having the advantage of frequently conversing with the *French* gentlemen and ladies, who come every summer with the King’s ships, and stay several weeks at *Quebec*, but seldom go to *Montreal*. The ladies of this last place are accused by the *French* of partaking too much of the pride of the *Indians*, and of being much wanting in *French* good breeding. What I have mentioned above of their dressing their head too assiduously, is the case with all the ladies throughout *Canada*. On those days when they pay or receive visits, they dress so gayly, that one is almost induced to think their parents possessed the greatest dignities in the state. The *Frenchmen*, who considered things in their true light, complained very much that a great part of the ladies in *Canada* had got into the pernicious custom of taking too much care of their dress, and squandering all their fortunes, and more, upon it, instead of sparing something for future times. They are no less

attentive to know the newest fashions ; and they laugh at each other, when they are not dressed to each other's fancy." He adds, " The ladies at Quebec are not very industrious. A girl of eighteen is reckoned very poorly off, if she cannot enumerate at least twenty lovers. These young ladies, especially those of a higher rank, get up at seven and dress till nine, drinking their coffee at the same time. When they are dressed, they place themselves near a window that opens into the street, take up some needle-work, and sew a stitch now and then ; but turn their eyes into the street most of the time. When a young fellow comes in, whether they are acquainted with him or not, they immediately set aside their work, sit down by him, and begin to chat, laugh, joke, and invent *double-entendres* ; and this is reckoned very witty.

In this manner they frequently pass the whole day, leaving their mothers to do all the business in the house. In Montreal the girls are not quite so volatile, much more industrious. They are always at their needle-work, or doing some necessary business in the house. They are likewise cheerful and content ; and nobody can say they want either wit or charms."*

Here, we must end our perigrinations with the learned Swede, and bid adieu to our genial Cicerone, Professor Kalm, with all his quaint though shrewd, estimates of Canadian affairs.

1759.

Prepare, now for other—dark—far less pleasant scenes. The bright sky of old Stadacona will rapidly lower ; leaden clouds, pregnant with storms are hovering over head. The simplicity of early days is getting obsolete. Vice, gilded vice flaunts in the palace. Gaunt famine is preying on the vitals of the people. 'Tis so at Versailles ; 'tis so

* Kalm's Travels, Vol. II, p. 400-2.

at Quebec. Lust—selfishness—rapine—public plunder every where—except among the small party of the *Honnêtes Gens* : * a carnival of pleasure, to be followed by the voice of wailing and by the roll of the muffled drum.

In 1748, the evil genius of New France, “ La Pompadour’s *protégé* ” François Bigot, thirteenth and last Intendant, had landed at Quebec.

Born in Guienne, of a family distinguished at the bar, Bigot, prior to coming to Canada had occupied the high post of Intendant in Louisiana. In stature, he was small—but well formed ;—active—full of pluck—fond of display and pleasure—an inveterate gambler. Had he confined his operations merely to trading, his commercial ventures would have excited little blame, trading having been a practice indulged in by several other high colonial officials. His salary was totally inadequate to the importance of his office, and quite insufficient to meet the expenditure his exalted position led him into. His speculations, his venality, the extortions practised on the community by his heartless minions : this is what has surrounded his memory with eternal infamy and made his name a by-word for scorn.

There existed, at Quebec, a *ring* composed of the Intendant’s secretary, Déschenaux ; of the Commissary General of Supplies, Cadet ; of the Town-Major, Hugues Péan ; of the Treasurer-General, Imbert. Péan was the Chief and Bigot the Great Chief of this nefarious association. Between Bigot and Péan, another link existed. Péan’s favor at Court lay in the charms of his wife. Madame Péan, *née* Angélique De Meloises, was young, pretty, witty and fetching ; a fluent and agreeable speaker—in fact so captivating that François Bigot was entirely

*Montcalm, de Vaudreuil, de Longueuil, de Bougainville, LaCorne, de Beaujeu, Taché, de Léry, de St. Ours and others constituted this party of honorable men.

ruled by her during all his stay at Quebec. At her house in St. Louis street he spent his evenings ; there, he was sought and found in May, 1759, by Col. deBougainville returning from Paris, the bearer of the dispatches, announcing the coming struggle.

Would you like some of the pen-photographs which a clever French contemporary * has left of the corrupt *entourage* of the magnificent intendant : here are a few :

“Brassard Deschenaux, the son of a poor cobbler, was born at Quebec. A notary who boarded with Deschenaux, senior, had taught his son to read. Naturally quick and intelligent, young Deschenaux made rapid progress and found soon something to do in the office of Intendant Hocquart where Bigot found him and succeeded in having him appointed clerk in the Colonial Office at Quebec. Industrious, but at heart a sycophant, by dint of cringing he won the good graces of Bigot, who soon put unlimited trust in him, to that degree as to do nothing without Deschenaux's aid ; but Deschenaux was vain, ambitious, haughty and overbearing and of such inordinate greed, that he was in the habit of boasting ‘that to get rich, he would even rob a church.’

“ Cadet was the son of a butcher ; in his youth he was employed to mind the cattle of a Charlesbourg peasant ; he next set up as a butcher and made money. His savings, he invested into trade ; his intriguing spirit brought him to the notice of the Intendant Hocquart, who gave him contracts to supply meat for the army. Deschenaux soon discovered that Cadet could be useful to him ; he made him his friend and lost no opportunity to recommend him to the Intendant. He was accordingly often employed to buy the supplies for the subsistence of the troops. In

verity, there were few men more active, more industrious, more competent to drive a bargain. The King required his services and secured them, by having Cadet named Commissary General. He had his redeeming points—was open-handed in his dealings—of a kindly nature and lavish even to excess.”

The worthy Commissary General, like Péan, was blessed with a charming wife, whom Panet's Diary styles “La Belle Amazone Aventurière.” Probably, like her worthy spouse, —of low extraction ; “elle n'était pas sortie de la cuisse de Jupiter,” to use a familiar French saw.

She certainly was not like Cæsar's wife “above suspicion.” Madame Cadet, later on, transferred her allegiance from the rich butcher Cadet, to one “Sieur Joseph Ruffio” ;..... but let us draw the veil of oblivion over the short comings of another age.

“Capt. Hughes Péan, *Chevalier de la Livaudière*, was Town Major of Quebec, *aide-Major des Troupes*.” He was not long in discovering that with an Intendant like Bigot, he could dare anything. Had he not without any trouble netted on grain 50,000 half crowns? A large quantity of wheat was required for Government ; he was charged with the buying of. There was a fat job in store for the Town Major. How was his master the Intendant to manage the matter for him? Bigot was a man of resource, who never forgot his friends. First, he provided Péan with a large sum out of the Treasury to buy the wheat as low as possible for cash ; and then his complaisant council passed an order or Ordonnance fixing the price of grain much higher than that at which Péan had purchased. The town Major charged it to Government at the rate fixed by the Ordonnance ; the difference left him a handsome profit. He thought he would next try his hand at building coasting crafts, which he could manage to keep constantly in com-

mission for Government; this also was lucrative. Other devices, however, were resorted to; a secret partnership was entered into between Cadet and a person named Clavery, who shortly after became store-keeper at Quebec. Cadet was to purchase wheat in the parishes, have it ground at a mill he had leased, the flour to be sent abroad, secretly. Péan, too, had large warehouses built—at Beaumont some say. Cargoes of grain were thus secretly shipped to foreign ports in defiance of the law. Bréard, the Comptroller-General, for a consideration winked at these mal-practices, and from a poor man when he landed in Canada, he returned to France in affluent circumstances.

The crowning piece of knavery was the erection of a vast shop and warehouses near to the Intendant's Palace. Clavery had charge of this establishment, where a small retail business was carried on as a blind. The real object was to monopolize the trade in provisions and concentrate it here. Clavery was clerk to Estebe, Royal store-keeper at Quebec. In this warehouse were accumulated all such provisions and supplies as were wanted annually, and ordered from France for the King's stores at Quebec.

It was the practice of the Intendant to send each summer the requisitions to Paris. Bigot took care to order from France less supplies than were required, so as to have an excuse to order the remainder in times of want, at Quebec. The orders were sent to Clavery's warehouse, where the same goods were sold twice over, at increased rates. Soon the people saw through the deceit, and this Repository of Fraud was called in consequence *La Friponne*, "The Knave."

Want of space prevents me from crowding in photos of the other accomplished rogues, banded together for public robbery during the expiring years of French domination in Canada.

It is singular to note how many low-born * parasites and flatterers surrounded Bigot.

In 1755, the wheat harvest having failed, and the produce of former years having been carried out of Canada or else stored in the magazine of Bigot's ring, the people of Canada were reduced to starvation: in many instances they had to subsist on horse flesh and decayed codfish. Instead of having recourse to the wheat stored here, the Intendant's minions led him to believe that wheat was not so scarce as the peasantry pretended—that the peasants refused to sell it, merely in anticipation of obtaining still higher rates; that the Intendant, they argued, ought to issue orders for domiciliary visits in the rural districts; and levy a tax on each inhabitant of the country, for the maintenance of the residents in the city, and of the troops.

Statements were made out, shewing the rations required to prevent the people from dying of hunger. Cadet was charged with the raising of this vexatious impost. In a very short time, he and his clerks had overrun the country, appropriating more wheat than was necessary. Some of the unfortunate peasants, who saw in the loss of their seed wheat starvation and death, loudly complained. A few called at the Intendant's Palace, but the heartless Déschenaux, the Intendant's Secretary, was ever on the watch and had them questioned by his *employés*, and when the object of their visit was discovered, they were ushered into the presence of Déschenaux, who insulted them and threatened to have them imprisoned for thus presuming to complain to the Intendant. Bigot was afterwards advised of their visit, and when they appeared before him they were so maltreated and bullied that they left, happy at believing that they had not been thrown into prison; soon,

* Servants, laquais and nobodies were named store-keepers, "*leur ignorance et leur bassesse ne furent point un obstacle,*" say the *Mémoires*, 1749-50.

none dared to complain. Bread was getting scarcer every day. The Intendant had named persons to distribute the bread at the baker's shops, the flour being furnished by Government. The people crowded the bakeries on the days fixed; the loaves were taken by violence; mothers of families used to complain that they could not get any; they used occasionally to besiege the Intendant at his Palace with their lamentations and complaints, but it was of no avail; the Intendant was surrounded by a crowd of flatterers, who on retiring, gorged from his luxurious board, could not understand how the poor could die of hunger.

Land of my fathers reclaimed from barbarism at the cost of so much blood—so much treasure; bountifully provided with nobles—priests—soldiers—fortifications by the Great Louis; sedulously—paternally watched over by Colbert and Talon: to what depth of despair, shall we say, degradation art thou sunk!

Proud old city, have you then no more defenders to put forth, in your supreme hour of woe and desertion! Has then that dauntless race of *Gentilshommes Canadiens*, the d'Iberville—Ste. Hélène—de Rouville—de Bécancourt—de Répentigny, disappeared without leaving any successors!

And you stern old de Frontenac, you who replied so effectually to the invader through the mouth of your cannon, is your martial spirit quenched for ever, in that loved fortress in which rest your venerated remains, you who at one time (1689) were ready, at the head of your Regulars and fighting Canadians,* to carry out the rash

* "He (de Callières), says Parkman, laid before the King a plan, which had, at least, the recommendations of boldness and cheapness. This was to conquer New York with the forces already in Canada, aided only by two ships of war. The blow, he argued, should be struck at once, and the English taken by surprise. A thousand regulars and six hundred Canadian Militia should pass Lake Champlain and Lake George, in canoes and bateaux, cross to the Hudson, and capture Albany, where they would seize all the river craft, and descend the Hudson to the town of New York, which,

scheme, hatched by de Courcelles : the conquest of New York and destruction of the chief settlements in New England, involving the dispersion of more than eighteen thousand people, in the same manner a British Commander sixty-six years later, (in 1755) tore from their homes the peaceable Acadians of *Grand-Pré*. *

I could enlarge to any extent the gloomy picture which the history of this drooping period discloses. Two skilful novelists, the one in the English language, Wm. Kirby, || Esq., of Niagara, the other in the French, Joseph Marquette, † of *Quebec*, have woven two graphic and stirring historical romances, out of the materials which the career of the Intendant Bigot and the desertion of the colony in its hour of trial, by France—so abundantly supply. One redeeming *trait*, one flash of sunshine lights up the last hour of French domination : the devotion of the Canadian militia towards their oblivious mother-country ; their dauntless courage at the Beauport engagement—after the battle of the Plains, 13th Sept., 1757—and at the battle of Ste. Foye, on

as Callières states, had then about two hundred houses and four hundred fighting men. The two ships were to cruise at the mouth of the Harbour, and wait the arrival of the troops, which was to be made known to them by concerted signals, whereupon they were to enter and aid in the attack. The whole expedition, he thought, might be accomplished in a month ; so that by the end of October, the King would be master of the country.....

It will be well to observe what were the instructions of the King towards the colony which he proposed to conquer. They were as follows: If any Catholics were found in New York, they might be left undisturbed, provided that they took an oath of allegiance to the King. Officers, and other persons who had the means of paying ransoms, were to be thrown into prison. All lands in the colony, except those of Catholics swearing allegiance, were to be taken from the owners, and granted under feudal tenure to the French officers and soldiers. All property, public or private, was to be seized, a portion of it given to the grantees of the land, and the rest sold on account of the King. Mechanics and other workmen might, at the discretion of the commanding officer, be kept as prisoners to work at fortifications and do other labor. The rest of the English and Dutch inhabitants, men, women, and children were to be carried out of the colony, and dispersed in New England, Pennsylvania or other places, in such a manner, that they could not combine in any attempt to recover their property and their country. And that the conquest might be perfectly secure, the nearest settlements of New England were to be destroyed, and those more remote, laid under contribution.—(*Count Frontenac and New France under Louis XIV*, p. 187-9.)

* See Appendix, *verbo* "CONQUEST IN NEW YORK."

|| THE CHIEN D'OR, A LEGEND OF QUEBEC.

† L'INTENDANT BIGOT.

the 28th April, 1760, a day glorious to French arms, but at best, a bootless victory.

Ladies and Gentlemen,—You were told at the opening of this address, that the carnival of riotous dissipation, gambling and public plunder, kept up for ten years at Bigot's luxurious palace, on the banks of the St. Charles, by his pampered minions and low-born parasites "would close with the wail of anguish and the roll of the muffled drum." You shall not have long to wait.

The Morning of the 13th September, 1759, has dawned ; an astounding rumour fills the air ; the citizens of Quebec repeat with bated breath : WOLFE'S ARMY IS AT THE GATES OF THE CITY.....

Hark ! What means this deafening roar of artillery—this hissing of shot and shell—these rolling—murderous volleys of musketry in the direction of the heights of Abraham ?.....

Hark ! to these loud cheers—British cheers mixed with the discordant yells of those savage warriors—Fraser's Highlanders ! The fate of a continent has just been decided. The genius of William Pitt has triumphed, though victory was bought at a dear price.

Here comes from St. Louis Gate † on his way to the *Château*, pale, but dauntless—on a black charger—supported by two grenadiers—one at each side of his horse, a General Officer wearing the uniform, which won at Fontenoy, won at Laufeldt—as well as at the ‡ Monongahela and at § Carillon.

† In accepting the *Château St. Louis* as the spot where Montcalm expired, we still wish to leave the question an open one. Did Montcalm expire at the *Château*—under Dr. Arnoux' roof—at the General Hospital, as averred by Capt. John Knox—or possibly, under his own roof, on the Ramparts, near Hope Gate ? this point is not yet cleared up. See disquisition in *Album du Touriste* "Où est mort Montcalm ?"

‡ On the 9th July, 1755, De Beaujeu won this brilliant victory.

§ The 8th July, 1758, has been rendered ever famous by Montcalm and his regulars and Canadian Militia at Carillon.

A bloody trail crimsons the *Grande Allée*, St. Louis Street, on that gloomy September day. My friends, 'tis the life blood of a hero. Drop in reverential silence, on the moistened earth, * a sympathetic tear : France's chivalrous leader, the victor on many battle fields, has returned from his last campaign.

"*Oh ! mon Dieu ! mon Dieu ! le Marquis est tué*" is repeated by many voices, notably by some women as the death-stricken but intrepid general glides past, to which he courteously replies, trying to quiet their fears, "that he was not seriously hurt and not to distress themselves on his account." "*Ce n'est rien ! ce n'est rien ! ne vous affligez pas pour moi, mes bonnes amies.*"

You have all heard the account of the death-bed scene—of his tender solicitude for the good name of France—of his dying injunctions to De Ramesay, the King's lieutenant in charge of the Quebec Garrison, and to the Colonel of the Roussillon Regiment. "*Gentlemen, to your keeping I command the honor of France. Endeavour to secure the retreat of my army to-night beyond Cape Rouge, as for myself, I shall pass the night with God, and prepare for death.*"

"At nine o'clock in the evening of that 14th of September (1759), a funeral cortege, issuing from the castle, winds its way through the dark and obstructed streets to the little church of the Ursulines. With the heavy tread of the coffin-bearers keeps time the measured footsteps of the military escort. De Ramesay and the officers of the garrison following to their resting place the lifeless remains of their illustrious commander-in-chief. No martial pomp was displayed around that humble bier, but the hero who had afforded at his dying hour the sublime spectacle of a Christian yielding up his soul to God in the most admirable sen-

* We are told a light shower of rain fell on the morning of the 13th September, 1759.

timents of faith and resignation, was not laid in unconsecrated ground. No burial rite could be more solemn than that hurried evening service performed by torchlight under the delapidated roof of a sacred asylum, where the soil had been first laid bare by one of the rude engines of war—a bomb shell.† The grave tones of the priests murmuring the *Libera me, Domine* were responded to by the sighs and tears of consecrated virgins, henceforth the guardians of the precious deposit, which, but for inevitable fate, would have been reserved to honour some proud mausoleum. With gloomy forebodings and bitter thoughts DeRamesay and his companions in arms withdrew in silence.

A few citizens had gathered in, and among the rest one led by the hand his little daughter, who, looking into the grave, saw and remembered, more than three-fourths of a century later, the rough wooden box, which was all the ruined city could afford to enclose the remains of her defender." *

The skull of the Marquis of Montcalm, exhumed in the presence of the Rev. abbé Maguire, almoner, in 1833, many here present, I am sure, have seen in a casket, reverently exposed in the room of the present almoner of the Ursulines Convent.

Ladies and Gentlemen, I shall close this brief summary of the final struggle of French arms, with the beautiful sentiments uttered by a United States writer, endeared to us by several graphic sketches of Canadian Life, W. D. Howells, Editor of the *Atlantic Monthly* :

“ That strange colony of priests and soldiers, of martyrs and heroes, of which, Quebec was the capital, willing to perish for an allegiance to which the mother country was in-

† See Appendix.

* Glimpses of the Ursulines Monastery.

different, and fighting against the armies with which England was prepared to outnumber the whole Canadian population, is a magnificent spectacle; and Montcalm laying down his life to lose Quebec, is not less affecting than Wolfe dying to earn her. The heart opens towards the soldier who recited, on the eve of his costly victory, the “ ‘Elegy in a Country Churchyard,’ which he would rather have written than beat the French to-morrow;” but it aches for the defeated general, who, hurt to death, answered when told how brief his time was, “So much the better; then I shall not live to see the surrender of Quebec.”

ERRATUM.

Page 22, 2nd line, instead of “1779-83,” read “1781-4.” DuCalvet was arrested in October, 1781, and liberated on 2nd May, 1784—period of imprisonment, two years and eight months.

APPENDIX

H O R S E S .

“ L'un des premiers soins du Monarque fut d'y faire passer (au Canada), à ses frais, des chevaux, tant pour faciliter aux colons les travaux de l'agriculture, que pour procurer leur commodité particulière, attendu que jusque-là ils n'avaient pu marcher qu'à l'aide de raquettes pendant l'hiver. Le 16 juillet 1665 on débarqua à Québec douze chevaux, les premiers envoyés de France par le Roi. Il était naturel que les sauvages, à qui ces animaux étaient entièrement inconnus, témoignassent une grande surprise en voyant ces *originaux de France*: c'est ainsi qu'ils les appelaient, par comparaison avec ces animaux du pays, n'ayant pas de mots dans leur langue pour les désigner. Ce qu'ils admiraient surtout, c'était qu'ils fussent si traitables et si dociles sous la main de leurs cavaliers, qui les faisaient marcher à leur fantaisie (1) Sa Majesté a encore envoyé des chevaux, écrivait en 1667 la mère Marie de l'Incarnation, et on nous a donné pour notre part deux belles juments et un cheval, tant pour la charrue que pour le charroi. (2) “ L'année 1670, le Roi envoya pareillement un étalon et douze juments, et les fit distribuer aux gentilshommes du pays, les plus zélés pour la culture des terres: une jument à M. Talon, deux juments à M. de Chambly avec un étalon, une à M. de Sorel, une à M. de Contreccœur, une à M. de Saint-Ours, une à M. de Varenne, deux juments à M. de Lachesnaye, une à M. de Latouche, une à M. de Repentigny, enfin la douzième à M. Le Ber. Voici les conditions auxquelles le Roi faisait ces sortes de dons aux particuliers: ils devaient les nourrir pendant trois ans: et si par leur faute, quelqu'un de ces animaux venait à mourir, celui à qui il avait été donné était obligé de payer au receveur du Roi la somme de deux cents livres. Dans l'autre cas, il pouvait le vendre après les trois ans expirés, ainsi que les poulains qu'il aurait pu avoir; mais avec charge au bout des trois ans, de donner au receveur de Sa Majesté un poulain d'un an pour chaque cheval, ou la somme de cent livres. Il était pareillement ordonné que, lorsque ces poulains que le Roi faisait élever et nourrir seraient parvenus à leur troisième année, on les distribuerait à d'autres particuliers, et toujours aux mêmes conditions. (3) Comme on le voit, ces conditions ne pouvaient être plus avantageuses aux particuliers, ni au pays en général; aussi Colbert, qui avait tant à cœur de voir fleurir la colonie, écrivait à M. Talon, le 11 février 1671: “ Je tiendrai la main à ce qu'il soit envoyé en Canada des caavales et des ânesses, afin de multiplier ces espèces si nécessaires à la commodité des habitants. (4) ” De tous les animaux domestiques envoyés par le Roi dans la Nouvelle-France, les chevaux furent, en effet, ceux qui s'y multiplièrent le plus, quoique le nombre des autres y augmentât d'une manière étonnante. (5.)—(*Histoire de la Colonie Française en Canada*, Faillon, Vol. III, p. 222.)

(1) Relation de 1665, p. 25, Journal des Jésuites, 10 juillet 1665.

(2) Lettres de Marie de l'Incarnation, lettre 76e, p. 621.

(3) Archives de la Marine, vol. Canada, T. II, de 1670 à 1676, 20 août 1670.

(4) *Ibid*, lettres de Colbert à M. Talon, 11 février 1671.

(5) Relation de 1668, p. 3.

EXPORTATION OF CANADIAN CATTLE TO EUROPE.

According to the statistics furnished by McEachran, V. S., and Government Inspector of live stock, the total shipments for 1879 from Montreal and Quebec from the opening to the close of navigation, as compared with the two preceding years, are as follows:—

	1879.	1878.	1877.
Cattle.....	21,823	18,655	6,949
Sheep.....	78,792	41,250	9,500
Hogs.....	4,745	2,078	430

The great majority of animals shipped from Quebec were forwarded by rail from Montreal, and large as the increased shipments of cattle, sheep and hogs this year are over 1878 and 1877, the exports next year will doubtless show a still larger increase as compared with those of 1879.—[*Quebec Mercury*, 28th Nov., 1879.]

Mr. J. A. Couture, veterinary surgeon, the officer in charge of the Point Levi cattle quarantine, furnishes the following figures regarding the Canadian Cattle Trade during the season of 1879. The total number of live stock shipped at Montreal was 17,101 head of cattle; 59,907 sheep, and 3,468 hogs. From this port the shipments were 4,000 head of cattle, 17,274 sheep, and 188 hogs; or a grand total from the two shipping ports of 21,112 head of cattle; 77,181 sheep and 3,656 hogs. The estimated value of this live stock is—cattle, \$2,111,200; sheep, \$771,810; and hogs, \$52,720; or a grand total of \$2,935,730. The value of the forage exported with this stock for food, averaging the trip of each steamship at ten days, is placed at \$92,690; and the estimated sums paid to the various steamship lines for freight is \$583,900.—[*Quebec Mercury*, 24th Nov., 1879.]

SHIP-BUILDING AT QUEBEC UNDER FRENCH DOMINATION.

“ La construction des vaisseaux était une autre branche d'industrie que Louis XIV avait à cœur d'introduire en Canada; et dans ce dessin, il eut soin d'y faire passer tous les ouvriers nécessaires, ainsi que d'autres, pour préparer des bois propres à cette construction et les transporter en France. Peu après son arrivée en Canada, M. Talon donna tous ses soins à un objet de si grande importance. “ Il faut couper des bois de toute sorte, li-on dans la Relation de 1667, qui se trouvent par tout le Canada, et qui donnent facilité aux Français et aux autres, qui viennent s'y habituer, de s'y loger dès leur arrivée. Il fait faire des mâtures, dont il envoie cette année des essais à la Rochelle pour servir à la marine. Il s'est appliqué, de plus, aux bois propres à la construction des vaisseaux, dont l'épreuve a été faite en ce pays par la bâtisse d'une barque, qui se trouve de bon service, et d'un gros vaisseau tout prêt à être mis à l'eau. (2)” Dans l'état de la dépense du Roi pour l'année 1671, nous lisons cet article remarquable: “ Quarante-mille livres pour être employées à la construction des vaisseaux qui se font en Canada, comme aussi à la coupe et à la façon des bois envoyés de ce pays pour les constructions qui se font dans les ports du royaume. (3)” Le premier de ces vaisseaux, auxquels on travaillait l'année 1672, devait être du poids de quatre à cinq cents tonneaux; et, dans le même temps, on se dispo-

(2) Relation de 1667, p. 3.

(3) Archives de la Marine. Registre des dépêches de Colbert pour les Indes, 1671, fol. 18.

sait à en construire un autre plus considérable encore, dont tous les matériaux étaient déjà prêts. (4) L'un de ces bâtiments étant enfin achevé, on demanda au Roi qu'il voulût bien le laisser dans la colonie, ce qui pourtant n'eut pas lieu." (5).—*Histoire de la Colonie Française en Canada*, Faillon, Vol. III, p. 256.

Extract from "*Mémoires et Relations sur l'Histoire Ancienne du Canada* d'après des Manuscrits récemment obtenus des Archives et Bureaux Publics en France."

(Publiés sous la direction de la Société Littéraire et Historique de Québec, 1840.)

(1748.)—"Il y a une Construction royale établie à Québec ; le Roy y entretient un Constructeur-en-chef, et tous les ouvriers nécessaires ; mais cette construction est aujourd'hui décriée, et l'on dit que le Roy va la faire cesser pour les raisons suivantes :

En premier lieu, on prétend que les vaisseaux bâtis à Québec coûtent beaucoup plus que ceux bâtis dans les ports de France ; mais on n'ajoute pas que ce n'est qu'en apparence, attendu qu'il passe sur le compte de la construction beaucoup de dépenses qui n'y ont aucun rapport.

En second lieu, que ces vaisseaux jusqu'à présent ont été de très-peu de durée ; d'où l'on conclut que les bois du Canada ne valent rien.

Pour juger sainement de la qualité de ces bois, il faut entrer dans le détail de ce qui en regarde la coupe, le transport à Québec, et l'employ à la construction.

Premièrement : Les bois du Canada sont extrêmement droits ; ce n'est qu'avec beaucoup de peine qu'on trouve dans leurs racines des bois tords, propres à la construction.

Deuxièmement : Jusqu'à présent on n'a exploité que les Chênières les plus voisines des rivières, et conséquemment situées dans les lieux bas, à cause de la facilité de transport.

Troisièmement : Les bois sont coupés en hiver ; on les traîne sur la neige jusques au bord des rivières et des lacs ; lorsque la fonte des neiges et des glaces a rendu la navigation libre, on les met en radeaux pour les descendre à Québec, où ils restent longtems dans l'eau, avant d'être tirés à terre, et où ils en contractent une mousse qui les échauffe ; encore imbibés d'eau, ils sont exposés dans un chantier à toute lardeur du soleil de l'été ; l'hiver qui succède les couvre une seconde fois de neige, que le printemps fait fondre, et ainsi successivement jusqu'à ce qu'ils soient employés ; enfin, ils restent deux ans sur les chantiers, où de nouveau ils essuyent deux fois l'extrémité du froid et du chaud qu'on sent dans ce climat.

Voilà les causes du peu de durée de ces vaisseaux.

Si on conçoit les bois sur les hauteurs ; s'ils étoient transportés à Québec dans des barques ; si on les garantissoit des injures du tems dans des hangars, et si les vaisseaux ne restoient qu'une année sur les chantiers, il est évident qu'ils dureroient plus longtems. Dans la démolition de ceux qui ont été condamnés en France, on a reconnu que les bordages s'étoient bien conservés, et qu'ils étoient aussi bons que ceux qu'on tire de Suède ; mais que les membres en étoient pourris. Est-il étonnant que les bois tords pris à la racine d'arbres qui avoient le pied dans l'eau qu'on n'a pas eu attention de faire sécher à couvert, s'échauffent quand ils se trouvent enfermés entre deux bordages ?

Je ne vois donc pas que les raisons alléguées contre les vaisseaux de Québec soient suffisantes pour en faire cesser la construction. Je dis plus,

(4) Relation de 1672, p. 2.

(5) Archives de la Marine. Registre des dépêches, ann. 1674 et 1675. Lettre du 16 mai 1674 à M. de Frontenac.

que de toutes les dépenses que le Roy fait en Canada, celle de la construction me paroît la plus nécessaire, et celle qui peut devenir la plus utile. Tout esprit non prévenu sera forcé de convenir qu'on y fera construire des vaisseaux avec plus d'économie que dans les ports de France, toutes les fois qu'on ne confondra pas d'autres dépenses avec celles de la construction. D'ailleurs, il est important qu'il y ait à Québec un certain nombre de charpentiers et de calfats; il en manque aujourd'hui, malgré ceux que le Roy entretient; et lorsque les particuliers en ont besoin au printemps, ils n'en trouvent point; un calfat se paye six francs pour une marée. J'avoue qu'alors tous les travaux de cette espèce sont pressés; mais ordinairement un charpentier gagne trois à quatre francs par jour avec les particuliers. Indépendamment de l'intérêt des particuliers, les vaisseaux qui viennent à Québec, ont quelques fois besoin d'un radoub, et dans le nombre des navires marchands, il y en a toujours quelqu'un qu'il est nécessaire de radouber par des accidents arrivés dans la traversée. Si le Roy faisoit cesser ici la construction de ses vaisseaux, tous les ouvriers qui y sont employés seroient forcés d'aller chercher du travail ailleurs.

Enfin, on a besoin en Canada de petits bâtimens pour les postes de la pêche, pour le commerce de Québec à Montréal, pour le cabotage de la rivière, pour la traite à Gaspé et à Louisbourg, et cette partie de la construction est si fort négligée ici, que les Anglois de ce continent fournissent une partie des bâtimens pour la navigation dans l'intérieur de notre Colonie. Ce n'est pas que leurs bois sont meilleurs, ou leurs bâtimens mieux construits que les nôtres, mais ils les donnent à meilleur marché. Aussi voyons-nous dans toutes nos places maritimes des navires marchands construits dans la Nouvelle-Angleterre.

Loin donc de prendre le parti d'abandonner la Construction royale, parti préjudiciable à la Colonie, et j'ose dire à l'Etat, il seroit nécessaire non-seulement que le Roy continuât à faire construire des vaisseaux en Canada, mais encore qu'il y encourageât des entrepreneurs pour la construction de bâtimens marchands. La gratification de vingt francs par tonneau, accordée aux particuliers qui feroient passer en France des bâtimens construits en Canada, ne suffiroit pas aujourd'hui pour les engager à faire à cet égard des entreprises d'une certaine considération; la main-d'œuvre est hors de prix, et les entrepreneurs seroient forcés de faire venir de France les voiles, cordages et autres agrès.

Il faudroit, indépendamment de la gratification, que le Roy fit passer à Québec une partie de ses agrès, et qu'il les donnât aux entrepreneurs à un prix raisonnable; il faudroit en outre qu'il leur procurât un fret pour les bâtimens qu'ils envoyeroient en France, et il le leur procureroit en ordonnant qu'on reçut dans ses ports les planches, bordages, merrains, plançons de chêne, mâtures et autres articles de cette espèce, dont ces bâtimens seroient chargés, au même prix qu'il les paye aux fournisseurs qui tirent tous ces articles de l'étranger; en prenant ces mesures, le Canada fourniroit les bâtimens nécessaires pour le commerce intérieur de la Colonie, dispenseroit la France d'avoir recours aux Anglois pour les navires qui manquent à son commerce en Europe, et que les Anglois construisent dans le même continent où nous avons de si vastes possessions; les mâtures du Canada, estimées autant que celles que nous tirons du Nord à grands frais, ne seroient pas pour nous en pure perte; ces exploitations devenant considérables, faciliteroient la culture des terres, en désertant des cantons qui, peut-être, ne le seront jamais; enfin cette construction, établie sur le pied où on le propose, coûteroit sans doute, au Roy; mais cette dépense, sagement économisée, feroit partie de celles que nous avons dit être nécessaires pour la balance du commerce de cette Colonie avec la France."

I have furnished elsewhere, a sketch and a tabular statement showing the gradual progress in ship-building, under French Rule and under English Rule, down to 1873.—"Vide" QUEBEC, PAST AND PRESENT, page 437-9.

THE CONQUEST OF NEW YORK.

“Louis XIV.” says Parkman, “commanded that eighteen thousand unoffending persons should be stripped of all they possessed, and cast out to the mercy of the wilderness. The atrocity of the plan is matched by its folly. The King gave explicit orders, but he gave neither ships nor men enough to accomplish them; and the Dutch farmers, goaded to desperation, would have cut his sixteen hundred soldiers to pieces.”*

* *Mémoire pour servir d'Instruction à Monsieur le Comte de Frontenac sur l'Entrepris de la Nouvelle-York, 7 juin 1689.*

“Si parmi les habitans de la Nouvelle-York il se trouve des Catholiques de la fidélité desquels il croye se pouvoir assurer, il pourra les laisser dans leurs habitations, après leur avoir fait prester serment de fidélité à Sa Majesté. Il pourra aussi garder, s'il le juge à propos, des artisans et autres gens de service nécessaires pour la culture des terres, ou pour travailler aux fortifications, en qualité de prisonniers. Il faut retenir en prison les officiers et les principaux habitans, desquels on pourra retirer des rançons. A l'esgard de tous les autres estrangers (ceux qui ne sont pas Français), hommes, femmes et enfans, sa Majesté trouve à propos qu'ils soient mis hors de la Colonie et envoyez à la Nouvelle Angleterre, à la Pennsylvanie, ou en d'autres endroits qu'il jugera à propos, par mer ou par terre, ensemble ou séparément, le tout suivant qu'il trouvera plus sûr pour les dissiper et empêcher qu'en se réunissant ils ne puissent donner occasion à des entreprises contre cette Colonie. Il envoyera en France les Français fugitifs qu'il y pourra trouver, et particulièrement ceux de la Religion Prétendue-Réformée (*Huguenots*).—(New York Col. Docs. IX, 422.)

Vide.—Le Roy à Dénonville, 7 juin 1689; le Ministre à Dénonville, même date; le Ministre à Frontenac, même date; ordre du Roy à Vaudreuil, même date; le Roy au Sieur de la Coffiniere, même date; Champigny au Ministre, 16 Nov., 1689.

THE DEATH OF MONTCALM.

(From Lt.-Col. Beatson's Notes, “THE PLAINS OF ABRAMKAM.”)

MONTCALM, conspicuous in front of the left wing of his line—and WOLFE, at the head of the 28th Regiment and the Louisbourg Grenadiers, towards the right of the British line, must have been nearly opposite to each other at the commencement of the battle, which was most severe in that part of the field: and, by a singular coincidence, each of these heroic leaders had been twice wounded during the brief conflict before he received his last and fatal wound.

But the valiant Frenchman, regardless of pain, relaxed not his efforts to rally his broken battalions in their hurried retreat towards the city until he was shot through the loins, when within a few hundred yards of St. Louis Gate. And so invincible was his fortitude that not even the severity of this mortal stroke could abate his gallant spirit or alter his intrepid bearing. Supported by two grenadiers—one on each side of his horse—he re-entered the city: and in reply to some women who, on seeing blood flow from his wounds as he rode down St. Louis Street, on his way to the Château, exclaimed *Oh, mon Dieu! mon Dieu! le Marquis est tué!* courteously assured them that he was not seriously hurt, and begged of them not to distress themselves on his account.—*Ce n'est rien! ce n'est rien! Ne vous affligez pas pour moi, mes bonnes amies.**

The last words of WOLFE—imperishably enshrined in the pages of History—still excite, after the lapse of a century, the liveliest admiration and sympathy: and

* For these particulars I am indebted to my friend Mr. G. B. Faribault—a gentleman well known in Canada for his researches into the history of the Colony; whose information on the subject was derived from his much respected fellow-citizen the Hon. John Malcolm Fraser—grandson of one of WOLFE's officers, and now (1858) one of the oldest inhabitants of Quebec; where, in his childhood and youth, he had the facts, as above narrated, often described to him by an elderly woman who, when about eighteen years of age, was an eye-witness of the scene.

similar interest may, perhaps, be awakened by the following brief narrative of the closing scene in the eventful career of his great opponent.

MONTCALM, when his wounds had been examined, enquired whether they were mortal; and being answered in the affirmative, said, *I am glad of it: how long can I survive?—Ten or twelve hours, perhaps less, was the reply. So much the better, rejoined he; for then I shall not live to see the surrender of Quebec.*†

“Being afterwards visited by M. de Ramcay—who, with the title of *Lieutenant-du-Roi*, commanded the garrison—and the Commandant de Rousillon, he said to them, *Gentlemen, to your keeping I command the honour of France. Endeavour to secure the retreat of my army to-night beyond Cap Rouge; as for myself, I shall pass the night with God, and prepare for death.*”

Copy of the Epitaph prepared by the Academy of Inscriptions at Paris, for the Marquis of Montcalm's tomb; leave was asked by the French Government to have the marble tablet, on which it was inscribed, sent out to Quebec, and granted by the English Government. (*Vide William Pitt's Letter, 10th April, 1761.*) This inscription, for some cause or other, never reached Quebec.

EPITAPH.

Hic jacet,
 Utroque in orbe æternum victurus,
 LUDOVICUS JOSEPHUS DE MONTCALM GOZON,
 Marchio Sancti Verani, Baro Gabriaci,
 Ordinis Sancti Ludovici Commendator,
 Legatus-Generalis Exercituum Gallicorum;
 Egregius et Civis et Miles,
 Nullius rei appetens præterquam veræ laudis,
 Ingenio felici, et literis exultor;
 Omnes Militiæ gradus per continua decora emensus,
 Omnium Belli Artium, temporum, discriminum gnarus,
 In Italia, in Bohemia, in Germania
 Dux industrius.
 Mandata sibi ita semper gerens ut majoribus par haberetur,
 Jam clarus periculis
 Ad tutandam Canadensem Provinciam missus,
 Parva militum manu Hostium copias non semel repulit,
 Propugnacula cepit viris armisque instructissima.
 Algoris, inediæ, vigiliarum, laboris patiens,
 Suis unice prospiciens, immemore sui,
 Hostis acer, victor mansuetus.
 Fortunam virtute, virium inopiam peritia et celeritate compensavit;
 Imminens Coloniæ fatum et consilio et manu per quadriennium sustinuit,
 Tandem ingentem Exercitum Duce strenuo et audaci,
 Classemque omni bellorum molo gravem,
 Multiplici prudentiâ diu luificatus,
 Vi pertractus ad dimicandum,
 In prima acie, in primo conflictu vulneratus,
 Religioni quam semper coluerat innitens,
 Magno suorum desiderio, nec sine hostium mœcere,
 Extinctus est
 Die XIV. Sept., A.D. MDCCCLIX. ætat. XLVIII.
 Mortales optimi ducis exuvias in excavatâ humo,
 Quam globus bellicus decidens dissiliensque defoderat,
 Galli lugentes deposuerunt,
 Et generosæ hostium fidei commendârunt.

The Annual Register for 1762.

† BEATSON'S *Naval and Military Memoirs of Great Britain*: 1790.

OSTRICH FARMING AT THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

TO THE PRESIDENT:

The Literary and Historical Society,
Quebec.

As, I presume, many of your readers have heard of Ostrich Farming, perhaps an account of a visit I paid to a large Farm, (at the Cape) may not be without interest.

Having been furnished by a friend with a letter of introduction to the Farmer, I started by an early train one fine morning, for Stellenbosch. The journey occupied about an hour and a half; the country we passed through was dull, uninteresting, and almost entirely uncultivated. A farm or two scattered here and there in the distance; the country of that nature which is described as the 'Cape flats.'

Having arrived at Stellenbosch station, there being no carts waiting, I was obliged to go to the village to procure one, which afforded me an opportunity of seeing this rather celebrated little place; celebrated, not for its beauty, altho' it is pretty enough, having stately trees and a stream of water running thro' it; but on account of the extreme "sommolen e" of its inhabitants, from whom it has earned the name of "Sleepy Valley;" it certainly bore out its name, although it was not later than 10 a.m. when I arrived.

Having obtained a cart, I started for the Farm which lay about three miles off. The house was large and substantial, more like an English country house than a farm, prettily situated at the end of an avenue of trees. The Farmer was sitting under the stoop-verandah when we arrived; he rose at once to welcome us. I presented my credentials; they were not of much use, as the worthy Dutchman could not read English—it made no difference, however, for nothing could exceed the civility and attention he showed me. At my request, we first went to examine the "Incubator," which is a large square box covered with green baize, the lower half of the box is lined with metal; where the metal ends, a projecting ledge runs round the side of the box, on which rests the bed with the eggs to be hatched. The eggs are then covered with blankets and a - arm but light quilt, with the lid shut down; heat is applied to the bottom by means of powerful lamps. The Incubator holds about 25 eggs at a time; the process of incubation lasts about 42 days; the temperature is regulated by a Thermometer which is kept inside. For the first 14 days, the temperature is kept up to 112°, it is then lowered to 102° for the next fortnight, and the last fortnight it is kept as low as 22°. Of course, before he arrived at such accurate data, he lost many birds; now he hatches nearly the whole of each batch of eggs. The Farmer finds it necessary about the 42nd day to bore a small hole in the shell; this admits air and gives the bird strength and vigour, and he is soon able to break the shell. After the bird is hatched, it remains from three to four days in the Incubator before it shows any inclination for food; it is then placed in a small paddock. I saw a young bird just out of the shell; it looked very curious—a mere ball of feathers with a long neck and black beads of eyes, and being the first of the brood, anxiously awaiting the "coming out" of its brothers and sisters.

The Farmer told me a curious incident about the Incubator: that, if the Paraffin lamps were in close contact with the water under the eggs, the birds came out quite stupefied, remained so for three or four days, and consequently for the last four days they were removed into another Incubator, the water for which was supplied from a Paraffin boiler placed at a distance, instead of immediately underneath.

We then proceeded to see the young birds. Each year's birds were in one paddock. The paddocks were about 80 yards long by 25 yards broad, and fenced in with iron wire to the height of 4 feet. The young birds are fed on lucerne grass, bran and Indian corn. There were about 150 birds in these paddocks; they were perfectly tame, and ran to be fed like barn door fowls. The Farmer informed me that they were very easy to rear, and that he seldom lost any. I only saw one bird ill, out of his large stock.

We then proceeded to the older birds which had been recently plucked. There were about 40 of them, each bird being worth about £50. They were quite tame; we walked in amongst, and examined them. These were the ones kept by our host for their feathers. They are plucked every seven months, each bird yields about half a pound weight of good feathers, which are selling now at the Cape at about £35 per pound weight. The plucking process is as follows: The bird is

caught by the tail, which is the only safe way of laying hold of them, as they are unable to kick out behind; a stocking is then drawn down over their heads, and they at once become quiet and docile. The feathers are then carefully cut with scissors, and precautions used, so as not to cut too close. The bird is then let go, and caught again in two months time, when the stumps of the feathers are removed easily with nippers. Were the stumps not removed, they would injure the points of the new feathers as they tried to force their way out.

We then went to see the old birds kept for breeding purposes. There were plenty of them—separated from each other by wire fences. The best arrangement is for the flock to consist of one cock bird and two hens. These are only plucked once a year, and that just before the breeding season, as at that time they are too savage to be approached with impunity. These birds live in the paddocks summer and winter, and never leave it. I asked the Farmer if he ever let them run in the open like the young ones, and be driven in at night; his reply was very significant. "I expect if I tried to drive them, they would soon drive me." The hen Ostrich begins laying in September; if her eggs are removed, she will go on laying through the spring. The Farmer told me that he had tried the birds at hatching their own eggs, but had found the Incubator much the better plan. The reason of this, I suppose, is that the hen bird, after laying a certain number of eggs in the nest, always lays some, round the outside, to serve as food for the young when hatched; if an Incubator is used, the whole of these are hatched and saved.

Each hen bird lays from 30 to 40 eggs during the season. The task of removing these eggs is always one of danger and difficulty. They are generally allowed to remain seven or eight days in the sun, and then removed by stealth. The Farmer pointed out to me one very savage old bird; the only way they could remove its eggs, was by making a black man stand at the other end of the paddock, when away went the cock after him, (this Ostrich could not bear the sight of a black man) and while the savage bird was after him, some one else stole the eggs. It is only during the breeding season the birds are so dangerous and intractable; at other times they are quiet and gentle. They are very powerful in the legs; their kick being worse than that of a horse. Their bills are quite soft, and their legs are their only weapons. The Farmer told me he had seen an Ostrich kick a dog and send him flying through the air a distance of twenty yards, where he fell quite dead. I was shown one cock—a splendid bird—which the Farmer assured me he would not part with for £200. And to prove that he really was dangerous, a man was sent into the paddock. The bird immediately rose and "gave chase," taking enormous strides, wings outstretched, and hissing loudly as he ran. The man slipped thro' the railing, and the bird finding it impossible to get over the railing, sat down, beating the ground with his long muscular legs, and hissing fiercely—as perfect a picture of impotent rage as I ever saw. In the midst of his rage, the Farmer said something to him in Dutch, when he at once got up, came up to his owner and allowed him to stroke him.

It is a curious fact that in a wild state Ostriches live entirely without water in the most desert and arid spots; when in captivity, they require a great quantity of water. The young birds require a deal of lucerne and other soft green food; oak leaves and the tender branches they seem especially to delight in, as well as any quantity of acorns that you give them. It is curious to watch an Ostrich feeding; his throat winds round his long neck like a corkscrew, so that when he swallows any large substance you may watch it circling round and round his neck until he has it safely stowed away altogether. No disease such as flocks and herds are liable to be attacked with, has shown as yet, and as little care is required, you may form some idea from the few data I have given as to how profitable Ostrich farming is becoming at the Cape.

ALFRED JEPHSON,

Commander, R.N.,

H.M.S. "Narcissus."

18th May, 1877.

THE
CAUSE AND COMMENCEMENT OF THE WAR
BETWEEN
GREAT BRITAIN AND AMERICA IN 1812.

READ BEFORE THE LITERARY AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF
QUEBEC OF THE 23RD DECEMBER, 1879,

BY
JAMES STEVENSON,

ASSOCIATE MEMBER.

It would not be easy for me to say a few words on "The cause and commencement of the war between Great Britain and America in 1812," which would be interesting to you, without first glancing at the contemporary history of the United States. I shall therefore refer to the history of the rise of the Republic as it has been told by American and other authors; to its position as an independent neutral power during the Napoleonic wars; to the steps that were taken by the Government of Great Britain to protect themselves from interference by preventing commercial intercourse between the States and the enemies of England; to the right of search which they insisted upon for British seamen on American ships; to the complications which grew out of the exercise of that right—which led to hostilities, and to the war of 1812, in which Canada took a prominent part as a belligerent power. It will readily occur to you that I cannot give the whole of this programme in one lecture; but I shall go as far as time will permit, without, I trust, taxing your patience too severely.

The treaty of peace between Great Britain and the United States at the conclusion of the war for independence was signed at Versailles on the 3rd of September, 1783. That treaty declared the confederate colonies to be free, sovereign and independent States, and that the King of Great Britain would treat them as such, and relinquish all claims to the Government, propriety, and territorial rights of the States. The King, in his speech from the throne, said: "I have sacrificed every consideration of my own to the wishes and opinion of my people. I make it my humble prayer to Almighty God that Great Britain may not feel the evils which might result from so great a dismemberment of the Empire, and that America may be free from those calamities which have formerly proved, in the mother country, how essential monarchy is to the enjoyment of constitutional liberty. Religion, language, interest, affection, may, and I hope will yet prove a bond of permanent union between the two nations, to this end neither attention nor disposition shall be wanting on my part."

In February, 1785, John Adams was appointed Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States at the Court of St. James. Adams was an accomplished man of business, his services were of great importance to his country. Having studied law at Cambridge, he joined the Bar in 1759. His first open advocacy of Colonial independence was in the support of the application of the Boston citizens to have the courts of law re-opened, when they had been closed, on the ground that their proceedings were informal without stamps. He was engaged in the construction of Congress. He was one of the committee for preparing the celebrated declaration. He organized the system which gave its war service to the United States, and was instrumental in putting the army in the hands of Washington. Adams was in every way a worthy representative of the young

Republic. He was graciously received by King George, and was affected almost to tears by the honest words of the good King. "I was the last man in the Kingdom, he said, to consent to the independence of America; but now it is granted, I shall be the last man in the world, sir, to sanction a violation of it." Pitt, then Chancellor of the Exchequer, who perceived the advantages which would accrue to Great Britain by the establishment of friendly relations with the United States, introduced a Bill for the regulation of commerce between the two countries, but it was defeated by the Tories, and the Government, of which he was a member, shortly after resigned office.

It was held by leading economists of the day that the one point to be ascertained by each community is what it can produce the largest amount of at the cheapest rate, and having discovered that, it has nothing to do in the future than to produce it, that every country should be engaged in growing or manufacturing the special articles which nature intended to be its contribution to the common stock. Adams endeavored to negotiate a treaty of commerce, founded on this formula, with the new Cabinet—a treaty which would give cheap bread to the people of England and create a market for their manufactures in the United States of America; but as no regard was paid to his representations, and finding that he could accomplish nothing in England, he asked and obtained leave to return home. The Tory Ministry subsequently adopted a restrictive or protective policy, hostile to the interests of the United States. All the ports of the West Indies were closed against their shipping by the enactment of laws prohibiting the importation of United States produce, consisting of fish, flour, beef, butter, pork, lard, &c., unless in British bottom, and American grain was shut out entirely from the remunerative markets of Great Britain by the operation of the corn laws.

The prospects of the young Republic at the close of the war for independence were by no means bright. Although the Americans were emancipated from British rule, although a system which forbade the manufactures of iron, the erection of forges, the making of hats, and generally, imposed restrictions upon colonial trade of every kind which was supposed to affect British interests, ceased to exist, they had not attained to a state of real independence, their manufactures and arts, their literature and laws, science and religion, were largely tributary to the mother country. They had not yet formed themselves into a nation, and it was not until the convention of States which met at Philadelphia in 1787, that their present Constitution was framed. The work occupied four months, and after a thorough discussion of the instrument in the several States, it was finally adopted by them all. The Constitution went into operation after two-thirds of the States had voted in the affirmative, and then only did the history of the United States properly begin.*

The thirteen States were:—Delaware, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Georgia, Connecticut, Massachusetts, Maryland, South Carolina, New Hampshire, Virginia, New York, North Carolina and Rhode Island. George Washington, of Virginia, was elected President, and John Adams, of Massachusetts, (the same who had been Ambassador to England) Vice-President. Washington and Adams entered upon office on the 30th of April, 1789; their administration witnessed a rapid consolidation of the nation, and the inauguration of a sound system of finance. It was distinguished by some impressions and effects of the French revolution; and the rise of two great political parties: the Federalists led by Washington, Adams, Hamilton and Jay, who were satisfied with the organization of the Government, and the turn which affairs were beginning to take; and the

* Lossing—Field book of the war of 1812.

Republicans, or Democrats, as they were afterwards called, who to a hearty sympathy with the French Revolutionists, joined a strong feeling of state rights.

Among the leaders of the latter were Jefferson, Madison, and Samuel Adams. The Federalists were the Conservatives who looked with little favor on the movement in France against the monarchical principle. The Democrats were the Radicals who wished to help France on to success. On all those issues party strife ran high; but there was one line of policy in which both parties agreed—viz: in carrying on war against the Indians of the great West—a policy which had prospective consequences of serious import in regard to the war of 1812, as we shall see hereafter.

John Adams was elected President in 1797, and Thomas Jefferson, a Democrat, Vice-President. This administration was distinguished by the existence of very critical relations with France, the adjustment of their differences was barely accomplished without war. C. C. Pinckney, Ellridge Gerry, and John Marshall were named Commissioners and sent to Paris to negotiate an amicable settlement of differences between the two countries. Instead, however, of obtaining a courteous hearing, they were met by an intimation that unless a considerable sum of money were forthcoming war might be the result. "War be it then, not one cent of tribute," was the spirited reply; and hostilities actually began with a naval combat in the West Indies; but on the accession of Napoleon to power in France, peace was restored.

In 1799, George Washington died at Mount Vernon, in the 67th year of his age; and in 1800 the seat of Government was removed from New York to Washington. A census then showed a national population of something over five million.

The election of Thomas Jefferson as President, Aaron Burr and George Clinton as Vice-Presidents in 1801, indicated a radical change in political opinion. Jefferson was a statesman of considerable power, which he exercised with administrative skill. He had bitter enemies to contend with in carrying on the Government, but warm and devoted friends to support his policy. Four new States had been admitted to the Union: Vermont, Kentucky, Tennessee and Ohio, making now in all a confederation of seventeen States. Louisiana, comprising then the whole of that immense territory enclosed by the Mississippi river, the Pacific Ocean, the Gulf of Mexico, and the British Provinces in the North, belonged to the French by right of discovery. Under the administration of Jefferson that entire tract, consisting of more than 900,000 square miles, was obtained from France for the paltry sum of \$15,000,000—an acquisition which doubled the national area, and added 85,000 whites and 40,000 slaves to the federal population.

The Jefferson administration had many difficulties to contend with. The relations between the United States and Great Britain were becoming daily more critical. The right of search for British sailors on American ships which England insisted upon exercising, was considered an insufferable assumption. The Berlin Decree issued by Napoleon in November, 1806, forbidding all correspondence or trade with England, defining all articles of English manufacture as contraband, and the property of all British subjects as lawful prize of war, induced England to issue, in retaliation, Orders in Council prohibiting all neutral trade with France or her allies, unless through Great Britain; and to give efficacy to those orders she kept a naval force at sea and cruizers along the coast of America. The Americans, who till then had had a glorious time of it in carrying and trading as neutrals, complained that they suffered from the acts of the cruizers, that the conduct of

Great Britain was an unprovoked attack upon their commerce; that the right of search which she claimed and practised was an encroachment upon their national independence. The whole trouble grew out of the mighty feud between France and England; and France was quite as much at fault for any injustice suffered by the young Republic as England; but it was towards England chiefly, if not solely, that a bitter feeling of resentment existed in the United States. England had no desire to break with America; and although the British Government refused to repeal the obnoxious Orders in Council or relinquish the right of search, they determined by every reasonable means to avoid a quarrel with the offspring of England across the ocean. That prudent policy, however, was frustrated by the proceedings of the Admiral in command of the British North American squadron, who, in the exercise of the alleged right of search, authorized an attack on the U. S. frigate "Chesapeake," for the purpose of seizing on board of that vessel some deserters from the British navy. As this act of aggression may be considered the indirect, if not the direct cause of the war of 1812, it will be necessary for me to give a sketch of the event before going any further.

While some British men-of-war were at anchor in Chesapeake Bay, in the spring of 1807, several seamen deserted and entered the service of the United States on board the frigate "Chesapeake," and afterwards openly paraded the streets of Norfolk, Virginia, in sight of their officers, under the American flag, protected by the Magistrates of the town and the recruiting officer, who refused to give them up, although they were demanded by the British Consul as well as the Captains of the ships from which the men had deserted. Admiral Berkley, in command of the British squadron, thereupon directed the Captains of the ships under his command, in case of meeting with the American frigate "Chesapeake" at sea, and without the

limits of the United States, to search her for the seamen, as he alleged, according to the customs and usage of civilized nations on terms of peace and amity with each other—conceding the same right to Americans if they should make a similar demand. On the morning of the 22nd of June, His Majesty's ship "Leopard," Captain Humphreys, proceeded to sea, and meeting the American frigate "Chesapeake," Commodore Barron, about fourteen miles from land, hailed her, and said, "he had despatches from the British Commander-in-chief." The "Chesapeake" hove to, and an officer from the "Leopard" was sent on board with the Admiral's orders and a letter from Captain Humphreys, saying that he hoped to be able to execute the Admiral's order in the most amicable manner. Upon reading the order and the letter, Commodore Barron stated that his orders from his Government were most peremptory, to prevent any foreigner from mustering his ship's company, that he had no deserters, and that his instructions prevented his allowing the "Chesapeake" to be searched. On receiving this answer, the "Leopard" edged down to the "Chesapeake," and Captain Humphreys hailing, said "that Commodore Barron must be aware that the order of the British Commander-in-chief must be obeyed," the only answer made to this was "I do not understand what you say," which was evidently evasive, for the "Leopard" was to windward and the hail must have been heard. Orders were then given to fire a shot across the "Chesapeake's" bow from the lower deck; after a minute another; and in two more, no satisfactory answer having been given, a broadside was poured into her. The "Chesapeake" did not return the fire, but Commodore Barron hailed, when orders were given to cease firing; but as he only said he was going to send a boat on board, and as they were preparing to return the fire, it was supposed to be an artifice to gain time, and orders were again given to fire—two more broadsides were the result—when she

struck. Two Lieutenants, with several midshipmen, then went on board the "Chesapeake" to search for deserters, and after being there three hours, returned with four—two others identified were found killed, and one jumped overboard. Of the "Chesapeake's" crew six were killed and twenty-four wounded. Of her officers, Commodore Barron, who behaved in the coolest manner during the attack, was slightly wounded in the leg by a splinter. The Commodore wrote to Captain Humphreys, saying that he considered the "Chesapeake" his prize and that he was ready to deliver her up. Captain Humphreys replied that as he had executed the orders of the Commander-in-chief, he had nothing more to do with her, that he must forthwith join the rest of the squadron, and that he not only lamented most sincerely the necessity that compelled him to violent measures, but that if he could render any service he would cheerfully do it.

The attack of the "Leopard" on the "Chesapeake" was felt by the Government and people of the United States as an outrage upon the honour and independence of the nation, as an insult beyond the possibility of forbearance, calling for immediate attention and claiming resentment. A Proclamation was consequently issued by President Jefferson, requiring all armed vessels bearing Commissions under the Government of Great Britain then within the harbours or waters of the United States immediately and without delay to depart therefrom, and interdicting the entrance of all the said harbours and waters to the armed vessels and to all others bearing Commissions under the authority of the British Government.

This Proclamation was followed by the dispatch of an armed schooner, the "Revenge," to England, with instructions to the American Ministers to demand reparation for insults and injuries in the case of the "Chesapeake," and

to suspend all other negotiations until it should be granted. Unfortunately for the success of special negotiations, these instructions also directed them, in addition to a demand for an apology and indemnity to the families of the killed, to insist, by way of security for the future, that the visitation of American vessels in search of British subjects should be relinquished. This was inadmissible. The British Government refused to treat upon any other subject than that of reparation. The act of aggression was disowned, Captain Humphreys was recalled, Admiral Berkley was superseded, and every reparation offered, but there was a decided aversion to treating at all on the subject of impressments, and the views of the Government on that topic were plainly manifested by Royal proclamation requiring all British mariners in whatever service engaged to leave it forthwith and hasten to the help of their native country then menaced and imperilled.

England, anxious to avoid war with the States, sent Mr. George Henry Rose, M.P., on a special mission of peace to Washington. On his arrival he had several interviews with the Secretary of State, his powers were extensive, he offered reparation for the attack and to make provision for the families of American sailors slain on the "Chesapeake," but required the abrogation of the President's proclamation, shortly after that affair, excluding all British ships of war from the harbours and waters of the United States. To this it was answered that it would not be annulled till other causes of complaint were removed—notably, that relating to seamen. Mr. Rose refused to connect the right of search for seamen with the attack, for it was considered inconsistent with the maritime rights of Great Britain to surrender that power: consequently no progress was made in the negotiations.

Meantime the President communicated to Congress the effect of the Berlin decree and the British Orders in

Council upon the maritime interests and trade of the United States. He secured the passage of the Embargo act prohibiting all vessels in the ports of the United States from sailing for any foreign Port, except foreign ships in ballast, or with cargoes taken on board before notification of the act, and requiring coast-wise vessels to give heavy bonds to load their cargoes in the United States. The little life that was left in American commerce under the pressure of the Orders in Council of England and the Decrees of France, was utterly crushed out by this act. Its professed objects were to induce France and England to relax their practical hostility to neutral commerce ; and to preserve and develop the resources of the United States ; but it accomplished neither : opposition in the Eastern States to the measure was violent and incessant. Among the political pamphlets of the day, we find one in verse by William Cullen Bryant, then a lad of thirteen years of age :

Curse of our Nation, source of countless woe,
From whose dark womb, unreckoned misery flows,
The Embargo rages, like a sweeping wind,
Fear lowers before and famine stalks behind.

Many dreading the horrors of war with England, which they believed the Embargo Act would bring about, preferred giving freedom to the commerce of the country—letting it provide itself against the risks that threatened it, and run the gauntlet of British cruizers, rather than kill it outright.*

Such was the feeling of merchants, but patriotic statesmen holding the dignity and independence of the State as of far more consequence than the temporary interests of trade, advocated the most stringent execution of the Embargo Act. The obnoxious act is supposed to have had

* Lossing—Field book of the war of 1812.

one good effect in the United States, the encouragement and establishment of various manufactures which have been important elements in their national independence and prosperity. *

Although the Eastern and Western States were divided on the subject of the Embargo Act, all parties Federalists and Democrats were united, for a time at least, in a firm resolve that Great Britain should make reparation for the attack on the "Chesapeake," or be made to feel the indignation of the insulted Republic in the power of war. Commodore Barron was accused of neglect of duty tried by Court marshal on specific charges of that nature, found guilty and sentenced to five years suspension from the service without pay or emoluments. The wounded national pride needed a palliative and found it in the supposed delinquency of the unfortunate Commodore. †

The critical condition of foreign relations induced the President to call the tenth Congress together in October. The administration party had an overwhelming majority in that body, and was daily increasing in strength throughout the country. The confidence of the Democratic party in Jefferson's wisdom, sagacity, and patriotism was unbounded. In his annual message he gave a narrative of unsuccessful efforts to settle with Great Britain all difficulties concerning search and impressment; considered the affair of the "Chesapeake," the refusal of the British Commanders to obey the orders of his proclamation to leave American waters, the Orders in Council and Decrees, the subject of national defences, contention with the Indians on the frontiers, and the relation with foreign Governments. Efforts were made to increase the efficiency of the navy by adding to the few seamen already in the service, 1272

* Lossing—Field book.

† Lossing—Field book of the war of 1812.

additional men to put upon gun boats then completed or in process of construction. The country, however, was agitated by an approaching election for President and Vice-President, and for a time the vexed questions of search, impressment, Orders in Council, and Decrees were in the shade and had temporarily become of secondary importance. Meanwhile, events were transpiring on both sides of the Atlantic pointing to the abandonment of the policy of Orders, Decrees and Embargo acts. The able enquiry of Mr. Baring, in London, concerning the Orders in Council made a powerful impression upon the mercantile classes in England. The President of the United States had already taken some steps in the direction of repeal. As early as the close of April, 1808, he had sent instructions to Mr. Pinkney, in London, and Mr. Armstrong, in Paris, authorizing them to offer a repeal of the Embargo act on certain conditions; but the Government of Great Britain was not disposed to listen to any proposals while the proclamation concerning the interdiction of British ships of war in American waters remained in force; and the Emperor made no response to Armstrong's proposition, but maintained an ominous silence. In America the Embargo act continued to meet with violent opposition in various forms, especially by the leaders of the Federalists in the Eastern States, who characterized the act as a Southern measure, a subserviency to French dictation. Eminent lawyers in Massachusetts maintained that it was unconstitutional, the exasperation in New England was so great that action among the people and State Legislatures assumed the aspect of incipient rebellion.* Finally, external pressure upon the administration became too great for resistance, and on the 1st March, 1809, the act was repealed. As a pacific countervailing measure to induce European belligerents to respect the rights of neutrals, a non-inter-

* Lossing—Field book of the war of 1812.

course act was passed opening the commerce of America to all the world, except England and France. While British and French ships of war were equally excluded from American ports. This measure was denounced by the opposition in the bitterest terms. Nevertheless the prospect of being allowed to follow unmolested the peaceable pursuits of active life, was brightening; and when John Madison succeeded Jefferson on the 4th March, 1809, it was determined to issue a Proclamation declaring that commercial intercourse with Great Britain shall be free upon the recall of the Orders in Council, but leaving all restrictive laws against France in force. The British Minister at Washington, Mr. Erskine, offered reparation for the insult and injury in the case of the "Chesapeake," and intimated that certain Orders in Council affecting the commerce of neutrals would be withdrawn, as respects the United States. Upon which, President Madison issued a Proclamation that the trade with Great Britain might be renewed. In France, the Emperor professed to be indignant at what seemed to be partiality shown to England by the Americans; but the American Minister succeeded in effecting a settlement of differences with him, in so far, that an Order was issued by the French Government to the Director-General of Customs, not to apply the Berlin decrees to American vessels entering French Ports. The Proclamation in favour of renewed intercourse with England, caused the greatest joy throughout the United States, and was regarded as an omen of brighter days. The voice of partisanship was hushed, and President Madison was lauded as the representative of the whole American people and not of a party only. The joy, however, was short-lived, for Mr. Erskine had to communicate the mortifying fact that his Government refused to affirm his arrangements." In the hope of effecting a settlement of differences, negotiations were continued, but without any favorable result. France and England were still playing their

desperate game, and both doubted the sincerity of the United States.

Mr. Erskine was recalled, and the Right Honorable Francis James Jackson, succeeded him as Minister Plenipotentiary of Great Britain at Washington. The appointment of Mr. Jackson did not give satisfaction to the American Government, because, it is alleged, of his complicity in the attack by British land and naval forces upon Copenhagen, early in September, 1807. However this may be, he was received with cool courtesy at Washington, and, no doubt the effect of his appointment was to widen the breach between the two countries. Of Mr. Jackson, it is said in Lossing's History of the War of 1812—an American author—that he was insolent, irritable and quarrelsome. He had an unbounded admiration of the greatness of the people he represented, and a corresponding contempt for the people he had been sent to. He regarded the Americans as an inferior people, and treated the officers of their Government with hauteur. His manners were so offensive that after the second verbal conference with him, Secretary Smith refused any correspondence, except in writing. The insolent Diplomat was offended, and wrote a letter to the Secretary, which was considered insulting. The American Government requested his recall, and early in 1810, he was summoned back to England. But his Government manifested the greatest indifference as to its relations with the United States. The request for his recall was received with the most perfect coolness, and no other Minister was sent to Washington until early in 1811. Such is the statement concerning Mr. Jackson, which we find in Lossing's History of the War of 1812—a work to which I am indebted for much valuable information. In the volume of Historical Documents, published under the auspices of the Society, I find a despatch from the Marquis of Wellesley, foreign Secretary, to Mr. Pinckney, Minister of the United States

at London, on the subject of the recall of Mr. Jackson, in which it states that His Majesty has been pleased to direct his return to England ; but has not marked, with any expression of displeasure, the conduct of Mr. Jackson; whose integrity, zeal and ability, have long been distinguished in His Majesty's service ; and who does not appear, on the present occasion, to have committed any intentional offence against the Government of the United States. Meantime, Mr. Jackson having been grossly insulted by the inhabitants of the town of Hampton in unprovoked language of abuse, held by them to several officers bearing the King's uniform, demanded Passports for himself, the gentlemen attached to his mission, and his own family. Mr. Jackson left Washington at once and made New York his place of residence, till arrangements could be made for his return to England. Before leaving, he visited Canada, and in the old copies of the "Quebec Gazette" I find a detailed account of his reception. I have read nothing which gives a better idea of the state of public feeling in Canada at the time ; and as no notice is taken of his reception in history, allow me to read what is said on the subject, and also what Mr. Jackson said about British relations with the United States to the people of Canada.

Montreal, August 13, 1810. Yesterday arrived here from Upper Canada, His Excellency the Right Honorable Francis James Jackson, His Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary to the United States of America, his lady, and one of their children, a beautiful boy of 4 years old. They put up at Holmes' Hotel, which was no sooner known, than the gentlemen of the City determined upon inviting him to honour them with his company at a Public dinner. The day of Thursday, the 16th, was accordingly fixed upon, and notwithstanding so short a notice, such was the eagerness and anxiety of the public to pay every possible mark of respect to so distinguished a character, that a very numerous

list of English and Canadian gentlemen was rapidly filled up.

Invitations were sent to the Commandant, Major-General Drummond, the field Officers of the 41st regiment, the Officers commanding the Artillery and Royal Engineers, and the heads of Departments of the Garrison. About six o'clock the company, in all 130, sat down to an elegant repast. But what gave double zest to the entertainment was the harmony and good humor that prevailed. Every heart seemed to be actuated by the same feeling of superlative respect for their distinguished guest. The Hon. Mr. McGill was in the chair, and Mr. Justice Panet and the Hon. Mr. Richardson, Vice-Presidents. The toasts given by the President in English, were well translated and repeated in French by Mr. Panet—then follow the customary toasts—the King, the Queen, &c., till two remarkable toasts, or rather sentiments, are reached, viz. : (1) “May the United States, in appreciating their true interests, ever remain in peace and friendship with the country of their forefathers.” (2) “May the Democratic party of the United States feel that brutal abuse of a public Minister for fidelity to his trust marks a ferocity that even savages would blush at.” On the health of Mr. Jackson being given, the room resounded with applause, which having subsided, he addressed the company. He stated that he must attribute the favorable manner in which he was received to those principles of national policy by which he had been actuated. Those principles which he had the good fortune to imbibe from some of the most illustrious statesmen that have adorned our country, which consist in this, that with every disposition to promote harmony with other powers, the honor and dignity of our Sovereign must be at all risks vindicated—the commercial interests and the naval supremacy of Great Britain must be as strenuously asserted in the Cabinet, as they are gloriously maintained

upon the ocean by those heroes in whom our interests upon that element are deservedly entrusted. After some complimentary remarks to the company, and to the people of the Province generally, whose loyalty to the King had ever been conspicuous, he asked permission to embody his feelings in a toast or sentiment :

“ Union to the Councils and prosperity to the commerce and agriculture of the two Canadas.”

After the toast of “the Army,” Mr. Jackson requested permission to give one more sentiment, which being readily granted, he spoke as follows :

GENTLEMEN,—You will have observed that in the sentiment I before expressed, there was nothing exclusive, nothing that could give umbrage out of this room. The principles which I then stated are to be asserted, not for the glorification of any selfish object of profit or ambition, still less for the vexation of any less formidable power, but as affording the only safeguard which remains to the freedom and independence which is yet to be found in the civilized world against the system of rapine and usurpation that has so nearly overwhelmed continental Europe, and the only bulwark that can shield this western hemisphere from similar disasters. In those principles, therefore, there is nothing inconsistent with that good will that should exist between us and the neighboring States, where there are men who duly appreciate the value of a good understanding between the two countries. There are those who, able and well informed, would be an ornament to any society, and are capable of unravelling the intrigues and exposing the artifices of their and our enemies ; and who, knowing that the world affords sufficient scope for the spirit of enterprise which in all countries so eminently distinguishes the present age, are convinced that the interests of Great Britain and America not only do not

clash, but are likely most to prosper where they are most united. It is to such men that we must look for the arrival of that period so much desired by the true friends of both countries, when discarding jealousies and banishing every impropitious recollection, remember only that our friends in the United States are blood of our blood and bone of our bone. As for me, I shall carry home with me no other regret than that of not having been the instrument of reconciling differences which have been too actively fomented and suffered to exist too long. I propose as a toast "Prosperity to the United States of America." After which an American gentleman present desired permission to give a toast, which being granted, he gave—"Old England who, with Roman pride and Roman power, hath, during a war of 18 years, resisted and repelled the enormous and overgrown power of Napoleon, and who, with extended arms, hath successfully lashed and buffeted the waves of despotism which have overwhelmed and mercilessly destroyed all continental Europe." The whole went off in the utmost good humor, and we may safely aver that in no country, and upon no occasion, was ever hilarity and decorum more perfectly united.

About nine o'clock on Saturday morning Mr. Jackson and his family embarked for Quebec in a large bark canoe, manned by twelve Canadians, being attended to the water side by a number of the citizens, who repeatedly cheered them as the canoe pushed off from the beach. On Monday Mr. Jackson arrived in Quebec from Montreal with his lady and young son. They appear to have taken two days and a half to reach Quebec by canoe. On Tuesday the principal gentlemen of the place were introduced to Mr. Jackson at Colonel Thornton's, when he accepted an invitation on the part of the merchants to dine with them at the Union Hotel on Friday. Mr. Jackson, his wife and child were the guests of Mr. Matthew Bell, who resided in the country.

There were present at the dinner, His Excellency Sir James Henry Craig, Governor-General, Monseigneur the Catholic Bishop, (the Lord Bishop of Quebec being in Upper Canada) His Majesty's Judges, the Legislative and Executive Councillors, all the staff Officers in Garrison, the Commandant and other field Officers of Regiments in Garrison, and all the different heads of departments, with several of the Catholic and Protestant clergy. The orchestra was filled with the fine band of the King's Regiment, by permission of Colonel Young. At three quarters past five, His Excellency the Governor-General's carriage arrived at the door with His Excellency and Mr. Jackson. They were received and conducted into the House by the principal merchants. At six o'clock, dinner was announced, and His Excellency the Governor-General took his seat on the right of the President, the Hon. James Irvine. Mr. Jackson sat on the left. The rest of the company were placed according to their rank, and the whole, amounting to 120, were commodiously seated. The Vice-Presidents and Managing Committee were John Caldwell, Wm. Burns, D. Monro, J. Mure, J. Stuart, George Hamilton, B. P. Wagner, J. D. Hamilton and J. H. Joliffe, Esquires, each of whom had his assigned seat and duty to attend to. These names of our late esteemed citizens are doubtless familiar to many in this room. On entering the dinner room the band struck up "God save the King," and continued to play different select pieces of music during the dinner. After the cloth was removed, the following toasts were given and drank by every one present with great glee :

1. The King—band playing "God save the King."
2. The Queen—band playing "God save the King."
3. The Prince of Wales and Royal family—band playing "God save the King."
4. His Excellency the Governor-General, and may we long remain under his paternal Government.

5. Mr. Jackson, His Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary, whose urbanity, dignity and firmness, united with superior abilities, have enabled him to maintain the honor of our King and country in peculiarly important situations, and under trying circumstances, as affecting his personal feelings—band playing, perhaps appropriately, "We'll gang nae mair to yon town."

When the plaudits ceased, Mr. Jackson returned thanks in the graceful language that distinguishes the expressions of a highly cultivated gentleman; and alluding to his diplomatic mission to the United States, he said: If, gentlemen, I have been enabled, in situations of considerable difficulty and importance, to maintain against the most violent persecution by which a public Minister was ever assailed, a persecution unexampled in the history of the civilized world, the honor and dignity of our Sovereign, and those principles of maritime policy which, if we lose, we lose our all; if under these circumstances, where no means were unemployed to harrow up my feelings in their nearest affections, I have been able to preserve the even tenor of my way, I owe it to the recollection of the responsible situation in which I was placed by my Sovereign, and of the spirit and high feelings of the nation, which, by his favor, I was sent to represent. It is, however, but justice to the most liberal and most enlightened part of the citizens of the United States, to say that their sentiments, as to my personal situation, were in unison with friendly feeling, abhorrent of injustice, and double dealing. Mr. Jackson then makes graceful allusion to the Governor-General whose services, at home and in distant quarters of the world, added lustre to his own name and glory to his country's cause. He then expresses the lively feelings of interest and attachment to the city of Quebec, his thanks for the cordial reception he has met with, and concludes thus: That activity, that intelligence, that spirit of enter-

prise which have at all times so eminently distinguished the British merchant, have accompanied you to these shores. This noble river which, half a century ago, witnessed the energies of British valor, is now the peaceful and fertile scene of British industry. The channel of conveying to Great Britain those supplies for which she has been heretofore tributary to other nations. That this happy state of things may long continue is my sincere wish. I therefore, with the President's permission, propose: "Prosperity to the city of Quebec." Monseigneur the Catholic Bishop proposed "The British nation, may it long enjoy the blessings of Heaven for the kind and liberal hospitality, relief and support it afforded to the Catholic clergy after the revolutions of France and Spain."

Mr. Jackson, his lady and son, left Woodfield, the country seat of Mr. Matthew Bell, next day for Montreal, in one of the Governor's carriages, intending to sleep at Hon. Mr. deLanaudière's at St. Anne's. After remaining one day at Montreal they proceeded to New York, where the "Venus," frigate, arrived to convey them to Great Britain.

In the early part of 1811, Augustus J. Foster, who had been Secretary to the British legation at Washington, was appointed envoy extraordinary to the United States, charged with the settlement of the affairs of the "Chesapeake," and other matters in dispute between the two Governments. He had hardly entered upon the duties of his office, when an event occurred, which dashed the hopes of all those who not unreasonably, had looked for beneficial results from his peaceful mission.

As we have seen, the American Minister succeeded in effecting a settlement of differences between France and the United States, and an order was issued by the Emperor to the Director-General of Customs, not to apply the Berlin decrees to American vessels bound for French Ports. Ever

since that friendly arrangement was entered into, British cruizers, hovering upon the coasts of America, were extremely vigilant, and kept a sharp look-out for outward-bound ships, determined to give efficacy to the British Orders-in-Council, prohibiting all neutral trade with France or her allies, unless through Great Britain. A richly laden American vessel, bound for France, had been captured within thirty miles of New York, and the British frigate "Guerrière" exercising the right of search, stopped an American Brig, only eighteen miles from New York, took off a young man, said to be a native of Maine, and impressed him into the British service. As similar instances had lately occurred, the American Government resolved to send out one or two of their new frigates, ostensibly for the protection of their coasting trade; but really to resent the impressment of their citizens by British cruizers.

The U. S. frigate "President," Captain Ludlow, was then anchored off Fort Severn, at Annapolis, bearing the broad pennant of Commodore Rodgers, the senior officer of the American Navy. The Commodore was with his family at Havre de Grâce, seventy miles distant; the "President's" sailing master was at Baltimore, forty miles distant; her purser and chaplain were at Washington, an equal distance from their posts, and all was listlessness on board the frigate, for no sounds of war were in the air. Suddenly at three o'clock in the afternoon of the 7th of May, while Captain Ludlow was dining on board the sloop-of-war "Argus," lying near the "President," the gig was seen, about five miles distant, sailing at the rate of ten miles an hour, with the Commodore's broad pennant flying, denoting that he was on board. Rodgers was soon on the "President's" quarter deck. He had received orders from his Government to put to sea at once in search of the offending British vessel, and on the 10th he weighed anchor, and proceeded down the Chesapeake with the

intention of cruising off New York as an inquirer concerning the impressment. He stopped on his way down the Bay for munitions, and on the 14th passed the Virginia Capes out upon the broad ocean. He lingered here as an observer for a day or two, and about noon on the 16th, distant about forty miles, he discovered a strange sail on the eastern horizon.* The squareness of her yards and symmetry of her sails proclaimed her a war vessel, which proved to be Her Majesty's sloop-of-war "Little Belt," Capt. Bingham, cruising off the American coast. Bingham also, about the same hour, saw a strange sail, and immediately gave chase. At one, P.M., says he, I discovered her to be a man-of-war, apparently a frigate, standing to the Eastward, who, when he made us out, edged away for us, and set his royals. Made the signal 275, and finding it not answered, concluded that she was an American frigate, as she had a Commodore's blue pendant flying at the main. Hoisted the colors and made all sail south, the course I intended steering, round Cape Hatteras; the stranger edging away, but not making any more sail. At 3.30 he made sail in chase, when I made the private signal which was not answered. At 6.30, finding he gained so considerably on us as not to be able to elude him during the night, being within gun-shot, and clearly discerning the stars in his broad pendant, I imagined the most prudent method was to bring to and hoist the colors, that no mistake might arise, and, that he might see what we were. The ship was therefore brought to, her colors hoisted, her guns double shotted, and every preparation made in case of surprise. By his manner of steering down, he evidently wished to lay his ship in a position for raking which I frustrated by wearing three times. About 8.15, he came within hail—I hailed, and asked what ship it was? He repeated my question. I again hailed, and asked what

* Lossing—Field book of the war of 1812.

ship it was? He again repeated my words, and fired a broadside, which I instantly returned. The action then became general, and continued so for three-quarters of an hour, when he ceased firing, and appeared to be on fire about the main hatchway. He then filled. I was obliged to desist from firing, as, the ship falling off, no gun would bear, and had no after to keep her to. All the rigging and sails cut to pieces, and not a brace nor a bowline left. He hailed and asked what ship this was? I told him. He then asked me if I had struck my colors? My answer was No, and asked what ship it was? As plainly as I could understand (he having shot some distance at this time) he answered the United States frigate. He fired no more guns, but stood from us, giving no reason for his most extraordinary conduct.

At daylight in the morning, saw a ship to windward, when having made out well what we were, bore up and passed within hail fully prepared for action. About 8 o'clock he hailed and said if I pleased, he would send a boat on board; I replied in the affirmative, and a boat accordingly came with an officer, and a message from Commodore Rodgers, of the U. S. frigate "President," to say that he lamented much the unfortunate affair (as he termed it) that had happened, and that had he known our force was so inferior he should not have fired at me. I asked his motive for having fired at all? His reply was that "we fired the first gun at him;" which was positively not the case. I cautioned both the officers and men to be particularly careful, and not suffer any more than one man to be at the gun. Nor is it probable that a sloop-of-war, within pistol shot of a large 44 gun frigate, should commence hostilities. He offered me every assistance I stood in need of, and submitted to me that I had better put into one of the ports of the United States; which I immediately declined. By the manner in which he apologized it appeared

to me evident that had he fallen in with a British frigate, or any ship of war equal in power to his own, he would certainly have brought her to action. And what further confirms me in that opinion is, that his guns were not only loaded with round and grape shot, but with every scrap of iron that could be possibly collected. I have to lament the loss of 32 men killed and wounded, among whom is the master. His Majesty's ship is much damaged in her masts, sails rigging and hull, and as there are many shots through between wind and water, and many shots still remaining inside, and upper works all shot away, starboard pump also, I have judged it proper to proceed to Halifax, &c.

There could be no excuse for the hostile action of Commodore Rodgers. No demand was made for any Americans impressed by the British, no complaint was urged; the frigate commenced hostilities at once, as if the American Government had resolved to cut short all intermission and negotiate only at the cannon's mouth. The "Little Belt" was brought into Halifax harbour on the 26th May in a sinking state—almost shot to pieces. When the news of the attack reached England it created intense excitement, and an opinion generally prevailed that unless reparations were immediately made, or a satisfactory explanation given by the Government of the United States—war would be the consequence; and as a preparatory step for whatever might result, a squadron of four sail of the line, one frigate and a sloop of war, under Sir Joseph York, sailed from Portsmouth for the American coast. Conflicting statements respecting the attack were made on both sides. Commodore Rodgers stated positively that he hailed twice, and his words were repeated by the stranger; that she fired one shot which struck the vessel, then three shots, and immediately afterward the remainder of her broadside, before he opened his guns upon her, except the single shot, which one of the deserters declared was

discharged by accident. The American Government disavowed hostile instructions. Commodore Rodgers was tried by Court martial but acquitted; finally the Government of Great Britain had the courage to refrain from unnecessary retaliation, acquiesced in the *amende* and the matter was buried in official oblivion. The people, however, of the two countries would not let it drop. When the twelfth Congress assembled the administration party was found to be a war party. The Embargo act, which prohibited the sailing of vessels to foreign ports, was supplemented by another act prohibiting exportations by land, whether of goods or specie. Belligerent measures were hailed with joy throughout the country by the war party, who were dominant and determined, but they alarmed the Federalists who were in favor of a policy of peace.

In his message to Congress on the 1st of June, 1812, the President recapitulated the wrongs which the people of the United States were supposed to have suffered at the hands of Great Britain. "We behold, in fine, he said, on the side of Great Britain, a state of war against the United States, and on the side of the United States a state of peace towards Great Britain." The message was referred to the Committee on foreign retaliations, and on the 3rd of June Mr. Colhoun, the Chairman, presented a report in which the causes and reasons for war were stated in historical order. On the presentation of the report, the doors were closed, and a motion to re-open them was lost. Mr. Colhoun then presented a Bill, as part of the report, declaring war between Great Britain and her dependencies, and the United States and its territories. Amendments were offered but rejected, and the Bill, as Colhoun presented it, was passed on the 4th day of June, by a vote of 79 for it, and 49 against it.

When the Bill reached the Senate it was referred to a Committee. It remained under discussion twelve days. Meanwhile the people throughout the country were excited by conflicting emotions. The opponents of the Government, the Federalists, were decidedly against war. A memorial against it went from the Legislature of Massachusetts, and another from the merchants of New York, led by John Jacob Astor, recommending restrictive measures rather than war. War meetings were held in various places, and finally, on the 17th of June—the anniversary of the battle of Bunker Hill—the Bill, with some amendments, was passed by a vote of 19 against 13; and on the afternoon of that day, the signature of the President was attached, and it became law. By a remarkable coincidence the revocation of the obnoxious Order in Council, so bitterly resented by the States, was announced by His Majesty's Ministers to the House of Commons on the very day the Senate passed the Bill declaring war against Great Britain and her dependencies. When this news reached this side the Atlantic, hopes of peace revived; but they were doomed to be extinguished; for political expediency appeared to the American Government to point to war with Great Britain as a necessity: and accordingly war was declared, ostensibly to establish the principle that the flag covers the merchandise, and that the right of search for seamen on neutrals is inadmissible; but really to wrest from Great Britain the Canadas, and, in conjunction with Napoleon, to extinguish her Colonial Empire. It is alleged that the Americans counted upon the sympathy, if not the support, of the French population in the coming struggle; but in this they were mistaken, Republican sentiments were repugnant to the Canadians. An extract from a sermon preached a short time previous to the war of 1812, by the *curé* of Quebec, Messire Plessis (afterwards Bishop) on receiving the news of one of Nelson's naval victories over the French, abundantly testifies to the prevailing feeling in Canada on

the subject of British conection:—" Hélas !" says he, " où en serions nous, mes frères, si de tels esprits prenaient le dessus, si ce pays, par un fâcheux revers, retournait à ses anciens maîtres? maison de Dieu, temple auguste, vous seriez bientôt converti en une caverne de voleurs! ministres d'une religion sainte, vous seriez déplacés, proscrits et peut-être décapités! Chrétiens fervens, vous seriez privés des consolations ineffables que vous goûtez dans l'accomplissement de vos devoirs religieux! Terre consacrée par les larmes et les sueurs de tant de vertueux missionnaires qui y ont planté la foi, vous n'offririez plus aux regards de la religion qu'une triste et vaste solitude. Pères et mères catholiques, vous verriez sous vos yeux des enfans chéris sucer, malgré vous, le lait empoisonné de la barbarie, de l'impiété et du libertinage! tendres enfans, dont les cœurs innocens ne respirent encore que la vertu, votre piété deviendrait la proie de ces vautours, et une éducation féroce effacerait bientôt ces heureux sentimens que l'humanité et la religion ont déjà gravés dans vos âmes. Mais que fais-je, et pourquoi insister sur des réflexions douloureuses dans un jour où tout doit respirer la joie? Non, non mes frères. Ne craignons pas que Dieu nous abandonne si nous lui sommes fidèles. Ce qu'il vient de faire pour nous, ne doit inspirer que des idées consolantes pour l'avenir. Il a terrassé nos ennemis perfides. Réjouissons-nous de ce glorieux événement. Tout ce qui les affaiblit, assure nos vies, notre liberté, notre repos, nos propriétés, notre culte, notre bonheur. Actions de grâces! Prions-le de conserver longtemps le bienfaisant, l'auguste Souverain qui nous gouverne, et de continuer de répandre sur le Canada ses plus abondantes bénédictions."

The declaration of war was received in Quebec on Monday, the 20th June, 1812, and created a perfect tumult of excitement. Orders were read on the Esplanade for the whole Militia of the Province to hold themselves in readi-

ness to be embodied. The regular forces consisted only of the ordinary peace establishment of British troops, and some Colonial Regiments, war with America had not been contemplated by the rulers of England—not another soldier had been sent across the Atlantic—nay, so decidedly Pacific were the intentions of the British Government towards America, that two regiments were actually under orders to leave the country. All was bustle and activity among the military authorities of Quebec in getting ready the means of defence at their immediate disposal. The Militia of the City voluntarily did garrison duty with the regulars; the students of the Seminary had the honour of mounting guard at the Castle of St. Louis; and public prayers were offered up in all the Catholic and Protestant Churches in the City, for a blessing on His Majesty's arms. There was ample evidence that the aptitude of the people of this country for the profession of arms had not been destroyed by the repose of half a century.

In preparing the foregoing paper I have to acknowledge my indebtedness to American authors for information relating to the war, particularly to Mr. Benson J. Lossing, from whose work "Pictorial Field book of the War of 1812," to which I have duly referred and from which I have in many cases transcribed interesting statements verbatim. The archives of the Literary and Historical Society have furnished me with some facts relating to the war, which are, perhaps, now noticed for the first time. If the subject proves interesting, and if my engagements admit of my pursuing it, I shall probably continue the narration of the war on a future occasion, when I intend to dwell more particularly upon the financial arrangements which were made to meet the exigencies of the service—thereby connecting this lecture with the papers on the currency of Canada, which I had the honour of reading before this Society in former years.

29th January, 1880.

Proceedings at Stated Meeting, when a paper on BRONSON
ALCOTT was read by George Stewart, Jr., associate
member.

The minutes of the last meeting having been read, the President, J. M. LeMoine, Esq., introduced the lecturer in the following terms:—Ladies and Gentlemen—It will, doubtless, be a pleasing spectacle for the friends of this Institution, to notice such a numerous, such an intelligent audience, attracted here to-night.

Shall we view it as a proof that the efforts of the Society to provide for its patrons intellectual amusement, are appreciated?

Convinced that our course of lectures, in order to interest, ought to be varied in character, and comprehensive in its scope, the Directors sought an early opportunity of inviting by letter, the co-operation of several gentlemen competent to lecture. The winter course opened, as you are aware, with some glimpses of early Canadian history; we were next favored with a graphic *exposé* of the original causes of the memorable war, between Great Britain and the United States, in 1812—a struggle, though disastrous to our commerce—yet in its issue, creditable to Canada, from the manner in which its sons met the foe.

Very lately, a crowded and select meeting in these rooms, listened with unflinching attention to Gen. M. B. Hewson's theory on our Pacific Railway route. This able Civil Engineer, has certainly added to the information we had, on the boundless area of land we have north of our city, and created in every mind a desire to know more about our back-country.

This evening, stepping aside from the grave path of history, geography, etc., we shall, with your leave, saunter through the fresh and green fields of literature. You have all heard of that gorgeous galaxy of wits, poets, historians—essayists, whose “winged words,” grave or sparkling saws, cast a luminous halo over that favored corner of New England, where in 1620, landed from the “May Flower,” the Pilgrim Fathers,—Longfellow, Oliver Wendell Holmes, Thoreau, Margaret Fuller, Wendell Phillips, Aldrich, Emerson, Alcott, Hawthorne, Howells, Whittier, Lowell, Elizabeth Peabody, Parkman, Curtis.

Is it necessary I should call over the long roll, of these gifted intellects, identified with that seat of culture and refinement,—Boson,—known to the Western world, as the Modern Athens? are not their names, to many here, familiar as household words?

We shall, ladies and gentlemen, this evening, with your permission, study the problem of humanity, by the light of one of the bright stars of this constellation; we shall hold converse with the “Concord Mystic,” Bronson Alcott, through the medium of an admirer of the sage, one versed in his writings, familiar with his every day life, his home and haunts. Ladies and gentlemen, without further preamble, let me introduce to you the lecturer of the evening, George Stewart, Jr., the able historiographer of a true friend to Quebec, our late Governor-General, the Earl of Dufferin.

ALCOTT, THE CONCORD MYSTIC.

READ BEFORE THE SOCIETY ON THURSDAY EVENING, 29TH
JANUARY, 1880,

BY

GEORGE STEWART, J. R.,

*Author of "Canada under the Administration of the Earl
of Dufferin," etc.*

Mr. Chairman, Ladies and Gentlemen,

A year has elapsed since I had the honour of addressing you from this platform. On that occasion I took the opportunity of conveying to your notice a few imperfect thoughts which I had formed on the subject of Emerson and his writings, and the influence such a man must have, not only on the immediate community in which he may live, but among thoughtful people everywhere. To-night I purpose introducing, with your permission, a companion picture, and asking you to consider with me, the life and teachings of one who for more than half a century, has wielded a power—though in another way—scarcely less great than that of his friend and neighbour, Waldo Emerson himself. Concord, as many of you doubtless are aware, is one of the loveliest towns in New England. It is situated on the line of railway, and is scarcely an hour's ride from Boston. There are several Concords in the United States, but the Concord I mean, is the poetic and historic Concord of the State of Massachusetts—the Concord of Emerson, of Hawthorne, of Thoreau and of Alcott the mystic teacher, whose literary, and social, and educational career, it is my intention to enlarge upon to-night.

Next to reading the works of a favourite author, I think the desire is particularly strong within us all, to know something of the life and personal history of the man or woman who amuses us during the hours of our leisure. We like to know how Gibbon lived and worked, how Goldsmith wrote, of the long and entertaining walks which DeQuincey and bluff Kit North used to take together across the moors and fells of Scotland, of the regular habits of composition which Southey had, and of the struggles of the Grub street coterie. We love to read about the great breakfasts at the Banker poet's, and the grand old dinners at Holland House, about Macaulay's horror of cold boiled veal, of Johnson's copious potations from the steaming urn, of the one-dish dinners which poor Charles Lamb used to eat, and of Sydney Smith and his private beef-steak. What would we not give to hear Walter Scott recite, as he used to fifty years ago, one of his own ringing ballads, or a song of Burns', or the tender "Braes o' Balquhither" of the misfortunate Tannahill, or to hear Macaulay recite lines from the "Judicious Poet," or to hear the Ettrick Shepherd's lofty dissertation on the beauties of his own poetry, or to hear Tennyson read or rather drone "Locksley Hall." And we all like to know something about the houses in which these men of genius lived, and the little nooks and corners, which were at times their favourite haunts. We are interested in knowing who were the companions of Landor, and of Byron, and of the mystical Coleridge, and every glimpse which it may be our privilege to steal of their inner life, their personal and private life, interests us afresh, and sends us again to our libraries that we may read anew, with our added information, those splendid things of which we seem never to tire. And then when we are fortunate enough to know the primary cause of anything, the reason why such a thing came to be written, the origin of a poem, or of a story, or of a bit of essay-writing, how fresh and delightful and delicious the

new reading is! We read with ten-fold pleasure Mr. Longfellow's "Skeleton in Armour," when we learn that it was while riding along the glorious beach at New Port, on a bright summer afternoon, that the subject of his poem appeared to him, clad in broken and corroded armour, and created so profound an impression on his mind that he could not rest until he put his thoughts to paper. And those tremendous lines on the "Wreck of the Hesperus," which all of you have read again and again, and which I used to read with an almost timid pleasure on stormy nights when the wind howled up the Bay of Fundy, and the vessels in the harbour rocked uneasily on their bed of white caps—those lines which tell of death and destruction, of the wreck and of the storm,—those lines so wild and grand. But how much wilder and grander do they seem when we know their history and the circumstances under which they were conceived. You who know the story, can you wonder at the frame of mind into which Longfellow was thrown, when the words of this ballad came wildly tearing into his head? Can you realize the picture of the poet in his study sitting alone by the slowly dying fire,—sitting alone, smoking and thinking, and listening to the ticking of the "Old Clock on the Stairs," which seemed to croak the story of the great storm? It was midnight, and the day after the gale. The wrecked Hesperus came sailing and plunging into his mind. Every passionate fancy of his brain fluttered and would not be stilled. There was no rest. He went to bed at last, but he could not sleep. He arose and during those few hours which come to us in the gray still morning, and which seem always the shortest, he wrote the burning words, not by single lines alone, but by whole stanzas. The clock struck three as the wearied minstrel concluded his labours. He had told his story :

Such was the wreck of the Hesperus,
In the midnight and the snow!
Christ save us all from a death like this,
On the reef of Norman's Woe!

And the ups and downs of authors are as interesting to us as many of the books they write. Their peculiarities and idiosyncrasies are generally entertaining, and assist us largely in the estimates which we often form of their character and relative place in literature. We need not go back to the days of Johnson, or of Pope, to learn about authors and their trials and vicissitudes. History repeats itself in matters relating to literature with the same unerring frequency as it does in political and social and military life. Hawthorne, you know, was so discouraged once because he could not find a publisher, that he burned the manuscript of his "Seven Tales" in his despair. Carlyle carried one of his most precious volumes—"Sartor Resartus"—from one publisher to another for months before he could find anyone courageous enough to undertake it. Walt Whitman's poetry fell dead from the press, and for years, "The Leaves of Grass" remained a housekeeper on the bookseller's shelves. Our own Heavysege worked for a decade and more on his really great poem—the masterly and Miltonic drama of "Saul," and though three editions of it were printed, the third involving in its revision, tremendous labour and anxiety, none of them paid the actual expenses of publication. The poet received nothing, and he toiled on to the day of his death, a man of all work, gathering news for an evening paper at one time, and setting type at another. It broke him down at last, and he died while in his prime. But I have said enough, I think. It is not my intention to-night to illustrate the struggles of authorship, or to ask you to penetrate the veil which hides so much privation and suffering from public gaze. I feel, however, it is only right that we should know something about the anxieties of mind, and the difficulties which our entertainers encounter now and then. We little know at what cost some of the most delicious morsels come to us. We seldom know of the sleepless nights which are spent in the elaboration of a story, or in the execution of a son-

net, which paints so delicately, perhaps, an ideal portrait, or incident. We read the fragment and throw it aside and think, may be, no more about it. We must be amused. We must be entertained. When our fool with his cap and bells grows sluggish, and ceases to tickle our fancy, we hurry him off the boards, and call for a new court jester to take his place in our revels, and the fun, fast and furious, goes on again. The public is an uneasy tyrant. He has no acute sympathies, and the literary cripple finds little favour in his eyes.

I have said that we like to know the private history of our literary friends, and though the subject of my remarks, this evening, is hardly popular enough for a general audience, yet I hope to interest you as much in the man as in what he has done for broad humanity and his own immediate circle. The name of Alcott, I am well aware, is not altogether unknown to you. There is hardly a young lady present, I am sure, who has not read with delight, the charming stories of home and village life which Louisa Alcott has written. "Little Men" and "Little Women"—two classics by the way—are books which appeal at once to a wide interest, and "The Rose in Bloom," "The Eight Cousins," and "Under the Lilacs," are hardly less elegant specimens of fireside reading. The best and sincerest critics,—our boys and girls,—have, long ago, ranked "Little Women" with "Robinson Crusoe," and "Little Men" as the only successful rival to the "Swiss Family Robinson," or the Adventures of those distinguished and delightful personages, Masters "Sandford and Merton." And you will respect, I know, the opinion of such sagacious judges.

Mr. Ruskin, the famous art critic and word painter, has told you in much better language than I can ever hope to use, that May Alcott's copies of Turner, are the only truthful ones he has ever seen, and that he considers Miss Alcott to be the only person living who has a right, by

virtue of her genius, to copy the enduring masterpieces of his idol. This is high praise. But Miss Alcott is no mere copyist of the works of others. Her own pencil is skilful and delicate. Some of you may have seen in the galleries, or you may possess in your own homes and have hanging on your walls, pictures which owe their life and tone and spirit to this lady's brush. Her panel pictures, her fruit and flower subjects exhibit best the poetic grace and artistic delicacy of her manner, a manner which is peculiarly her own and which individualizes all her work. You can tell one of her canvases as readily as you can determine a genuine Foster, or a Doré, or a Du Maurier, or a John Gilbert, or one of Tenniel's cartoons in *Punch*, for your really eminent artist has always some distinguishing feature, some revealing touch or mark which proclaims the authorship.* I know that most of you are familiar with

* I may say here, that the death of this estimable lady has just been announced. Two years ago she went abroad to perfect her art studies in Europe, and while there, she married Mr. Ernest Nieriker. She had been living in Paris up to the time of her death. These touching lines, entitled "Our Madonna," were written in her memory by her elder sister, Louisa.

A child, her wayward pencil drew
On margins of her book
Garlands of flowers, dancing elves,
Bird, butterfly and brook.
Lessons undone, and play forgot,
Seeking with hand and heart
The teacher whom she learned to love
Before she knew 'twas Art.

A maiden, full of lovely dreams,
Slender and fair and tall
As were the goddesses she traced
Upon her chamber wall.
Still labouring with brush and tool,
Still seeking everywhere
Ideal beauty, grace and strength.
In the "divine despair."

A woman, sailing forth alone,
Ambitious, brave, elate,
To mould life with a dauntless will,
To seek and conquer fate.
Rich colours on her palette glowed,
Patience bloomed into power ;
Endeavour earned its just reward,
Art had its happy hour.

the name of Alcott for the reasons just mentioned. But perhaps the acquaintance which some of you may have with the family ends with the younger branches of the household. And on that account I have thought it better to say something at this time about Amos Bronson Alcott, the father of these clever Concord girls.

A wife, low sitting at his feet
To paint with tender skill
The hero of her early dreams,
Artist, but woman still.
Glad now to shut the world away,
Forgetting even Rome;
Content to be the household saint
Shrined in a peaceful home.

A mother, folding in her arms
The sweet, supreme success,
Giving a life to win a life,
Dying that she might bless.
Grateful for joy unspeakable,
In the brief, blissful past;
The picture of a baby face
Her loveliest and last.

Death, the stern sculptor, with a touch,
No earthly power can stay,
Changes to marble in an hour
The beautiful, pale clay,
But Love, the mighty master, comes,
Mixing his tints with tears,
Paints an immortal form to shine
Undimmed the coming years.

A fair Madonna, golden-haired,
Whose soft eyes seemed to brood
Upon the child whose little hand
Crowns her with motherhood.
Sainted by death yet bound to earth
By its most tender ties,
For life has yielded up to her
Its sacred mysteries.

So live, dear soul serene and safe,
Throned as in Raphael's skies,
Type of the loves, the faith, the grief
Whose pathos never dies.
Divine or human, still the same
To touch and lift the heart;
Earth's sacrifice is Heaven's fame
And Nature truest Art.

A distinguished author once said to me that Mr. Alcott's books were mistakes. I turned the observation over in my mind and it started a new train of thought. Before this I had read "Tablets," but had not been very much impressed with it. When afterwards I learned that Mr. Alcott's books were mistakes, and serious ones at that, I made up my mind to secure the entire series—not a very formidable array of volumes—and vigorously began the whole course. I read very slowly at first in order to get at the style of the author, and to discover, if possible, what my friend had meant by mistakes. I may truthfully say that I was a little disappointed at the beginning. The books dealt largely in the ideal character, in the mystical, in transcendentalism, in spiritualistic thoughts, and in a certain peculiarity of expression or method that was not always clear, but quite profound enough in its way. As I read on I became more and more impressed with the idea that I was reading some very ancient but eminently respectable author, who was describing as something exceedingly new, several thoughts which had been very fully developed and explained two or three centuries ago. I was startled at the way in which Mr. Alcott grouped his favourites—Plato, whose writings he read, Mr. Emerson says, without surprise, Pythagoras, the high priest of our author's philosophy, and such moderns as Hawthorne, Carlyle, Emerson and Thoreau. You would fancy these gentlemen were contemporaries. All through the books there was something which reminded one of the Song of Solomon, of the Book of Proverbs, and of some things I had read once in a translation of the Talmud. Words of wisdom, quaint aphorisms, axioms, such as you would expect to find in Burton's "Anatomie of Melancholy," and books of that class and scope, crowded the pages at every turn, and as I got on with my task, I can assure you it did not appear as if my time was being unprofitably spent. Apart from the style, which does not flow easily, but is at times

atrociously turgid, the books possessed a true ring and a genuine flavour. They interested me very much, and I began to wonder at what I had been told. The next time I met my friend I asked him why Alcott's writings were looked upon by some persons as mistakes. "Oh," said he, "Alcott shouldn't write. His forte is to talk." It then began to dawn upon me that Mr. Alcott was a conversationalist, and that his books were composed of scraps of talk, bits of intellectual gossip from his easy chair and detached sentences from his drawing-room conversations. I became at once deeply interested in the man. I had read his works, I wanted to know more about his personality and his mode of life. I am afraid I felt very much like the two young damsels, Thackeray tells of, who having paid their shilling to see the Zoological Exhibition, and being unable to get past the pushing multitude, were about giving up in despair the idea of seeing anything for their money, when a man near them pointed out Lord Macaulay who was standing in the crowd, whereupon one of them exclaimed in a loud voice, is that Mr. Macaulay? Never mind the hippopotamus. Let us see *him*.

Mr. Alcott is four years the senior of his friend and near neighbour, Emerson. He was born at Walcott, Connecticut, on the 27th November, 1799, and like the poet-essayist at an early period in his life, he studied philosophical subjects and leaned towards Transcendentalism—that intellectual episode, as some one has not inaptly termed it. Indeed he was one of the great prophets and heads of the faith in New England, and though he never belonged to the Brook-farm Association, he linked his fortunes with a similar undertaking on a farm at Harvard, to which he gave the name of Fruitlands. This project embraced among other things, the planting of a Family order whose great aim was to afford a means of enjoying a quiet, pastoral life—a sort of bucolic and ideal existence which the devoted people who comprised the little community had framed in their

minds and carried in their hearts. It was a dream, a romance, a transcendental figure. Its chief tenets were good and noble for they comprised love of true holiness, love of all humanity, love of nature, love of all heroic things and aspirations. To carry out the principles of this hopeful organization was no easy task. It required self denial and faith, and an endurance which was more than human. An estate of some hundred acres was secured. The spot was chosen for its picturesque beauty and pastoral simplicity. The long lines of beautiful and purple-tinted hills, the pretty streamlets that flowed gently through the farm lands, the groves of nut, maple and towering pine trees, and the mossy dells and velvet dales near by, all contributed in their way towards the formation of an Eden which seemed to promise so much at first. Here the experiment was tried. Ten individuals, of whom five were children, formed the little circle. Work was begun immediately and a conscientious effort appears to have been made to bring the idea to a successful issue. A library containing the records of piety and wisdom was an early feature, and to it the members repaired in their hours of relaxation. The plan provided also for the culture and mental improvement of the inmates. The prosecution of manual labour was of course one of the primary objects, for Mr. Alcott had implicit faith in the co-operation of the head and hands. Every member worked with the utmost diligence and spirit. There was no shirking of duties. The inhabitants belonged to one family. All worked for all. Love for one another was the fundamental law which was respected and recognized and believed in. The project failed, however, and Fruitlands is only remembered now as a chimerical experiment. It was never as important as the Brook farm episode, or as lusty as Adin Ballou's Solution of the culture and labour problem at Milford, but the founder never lost faith in the ultimate success of his bantling. He only thought when the fancy picture which his imagination conjured up had disappeared,

that the members were not prepared to actualize practically the life he had planned. He only postponed the fulfilment of his spectacular dream to a more propitious season.

As early as 1835 Mr. Alcott adopted the tenets of Pythagoras and the Italic school of philosophy, and accepting their dietetic peculiarities, he became a strict vegetarian. He observed the rules of diet as he practised the teachings of his religion. He was as uncompromising in the one case as he was in the other. An authenticated story is told of an argument which once took place between him and a sagacious man of the world on the question of vegetables as articles of diet. The mystagogue put forward as his reason for abstinence from animal food that one thereby distanced the animal; for the eating of beef encouraged the bovine quality, and the pork diet repeats the trick of Circe, the fabulous sorceress, and changes, at will, men into swine. But rejoined the sapient man of the world if abstinence from animal food leaves the animal out, does not the partaking of vegetable food put the vegetable in? I presume the potato diet will change man into a potato. And what if the potatoes be small? The Philosopher's reply to this is not recorded.

The first years of Mr. Alcott's manhood were devoted to educational purposes. The best days of his early life were spent in teaching small children. As a teacher he was an experiment—an exceedingly bold experiment. Those of you who take any interest in school matters, are doubtless familiar with Pestalozzi's method of imparting instruction to children of tender years. The Zurich philosopher, in his humble home,—for he sprang from the people—laid the foundation of a system which obtains largely in our day, in the Normal Schools of Europe and in many of the scholastic establishments of the United States. He treated everything in a concrete way. He originated object teaching. He taught the child to reason, and he introduced moral and religious training as a part of his plan. But the Swiss

teacher was too far advanced for his day. His school languished, and after it had involved him in financial ruin he was forced to give it up for want of means to carry it on. In America Mr. Alcott founded a school which boasted of similar principles. Strange as it may appear, he had never heard of Pestalozzi, nor did he know anything of his method. The idea had its original growth in his own mind. It formed itself in his brain as an original study of his own. He thought it all out, and it was some years after he had put the system in active and practical operation, that he heard of the Zurich model. Pestalozzi at that time was in his grave. Alcott opened his school in Boston. Margaret Fuller, Elizabeth Peabody, known to you, perhaps, as a zealous apostle of the Kindergarten system, Mrs. Nathaniel Hawthorne and other distinguished people took a deep interest in the proceedings. The school was held in the Masonic Temple. The room was tastily furnished and appointed. There were busts of Socrates, of Shakespeare, of Milton and of Scott, pieces of statuary representing Plato, and the image of Silence with out-stretched finger, and a cast in bas-relief of the Messiah. Several pictures and maps hung on the walls and the interior furnishing was of a class likely to interest and encourage the æsthetic taste of the smallest children. The scholars ranged in age from three to twelve years, and the progress they made in their studies can be considered nothing short of wonderful. The strictest discipline was enforced, and on certain aggravated occasions the teacher himself endured the punishment at the hands of those who transgressed the rules. Mr. Alcott insisted on the individual attention of his pupils and permitted no idle or careless moments. The replies to his questions were never given parrot-like. They were the result, always, of a liberal and conscientious exercise of the reasoning faculty. The children were taught to think for themselves, to reason and give their own impressions of a subject. Some of them scarcely four years of age, returned

answers to questions which would put to the blush many boys of sixteen or eighteen years old. The replies showed a most extraordinary familiarity with philosophical and literary and religious subjects. Nor were the ordinary branches as taught in public schools neglected, drawing, mathematics and the dead languages also received due attention, Miss Peabody's especial care being the Latin class. The children were not crammed, nor forced. Their progress was but the natural result of the peculiar system in operation. We can count on our fingers the precocious boys who could read books at four and five years of age and enjoy them, but these, you know, are the Johnsons, and Chattertons, and Macaulays and Whipples of history. Mr. Alcott had thirty children in his school who could not only read and understand such books as Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*, Krummacher's *Fables*, Æsop's *Fables*, Wordsworth's *Poems* and many others, but they could even criticise the thoughts and meanings of these authors with rare and judicious perspicacity. Let me give you an example. Reading one day Wordsworth's great ode—the Lakeside poet's masterpiece and the poem which will outlive all his other work, as Tennyson's *Idyls of the King* will survive his dramas and other poetry,—Mr. Alcott stopped at a verse and asked the little group before him what effect the rainbow, the moon and the waters on a starry night had on ourselves. "There are some minds," he went on, "which live in the world, and yet are insensible; which do not see any beauty in the rainbow, the moon, and the waters on a starry night." And he read the next stanza, that glorious burst that tells of the animation and beauty of spring, and pausing at every line he asked questions. "Why are the cataracts said to 'blow their trumpets?'" said he. A little girl replied, "because the waters dash against the rocks." The echoes thronging through the woods, led out to the recollections of the sound in the woods in spring; to echoes which they had severally

heard. "What a succession of beautiful pictures," exclaimed one very little girl rapturously. The pupils held their breath as Mr. Alcott read :

" But there's a tree, of many, one,
A single field which I have looked upon,
Both of them speak of something that is gone :
The pansy at my feet
Doth the same tale repeat :
Whither is fled the visionary gleam ?
Where is it now, the glory and the dream ?"

When he ceased reading the verse, he waited a moment and then said, "was that a thought of life?" "No, a thought of death," said several.

"Our birth is but a sleep and a forgetting,"—

"How is that?" asked the teacher. After a pause, one of the more intelligent boys, eight years old, said he could not imagine. The two oldest girls said they understood it, but could not explain it in words. "Do you understand it?" said Mr. Alcott to a little boy of five, who was holding up his hand. "Yes, sir." "Well what does it mean?" "Why, you know," said the little fellow, very deliberately, "that for all that our life seems so long to us, it is a very short time to God." This was not an unusual occurrence. Every day the exercises were carried on in the same way, and the most interesting things were developed. Great latitude of expression was encouraged and pains were taken to make the pupils speak out without hesitancy or fear. Mr. Alcott made conscience a study. The general conscience of a school, he was often heard to declare, was the highest aim. The soul, when nearest infancy, was the purest, the noblest, the truest and the most moral. The very artlessness which children possessed led them to express their convictions, their strongest impressions. The moral judgments of the majority, urged the teacher, would be higher than their conduct, and the few whose conduct was more in proportion to their moral judgment, would

will keep their high place. The innocent, he sometimes punished alike with the guilty, justifying the correction administered, on the ground, that it tended to enlist the sentiment of honour and noble shame in the cause of circumspect conduct and good behavior.

The intellectual influences which were brought to bear were in nearly all cases and in all respects quite salutary. Investigation and self-analysis also formed part of the plan. Mr. Alcott read and told stories to the children, and related incidents which were calculated to arouse within them various moral emotions, enquiry and intellectual action. Journal-writing was another feature in the school which was prosecuted with good effect, and lessons in English composition were made very useful and entertaining. Of course, as in the case of Pestalozzi, there were many objections raised against Mr. Alcott's school. Some thought that one faculty was cultivated more than another, that the children were instructed far beyond their mental capacity, and that the body was weakened and the brain was hurried on to the very verge of destruction. It was averred that so much study would ultimately ruin the children and render them utterly unfit for the active duties of life. They would become mere intellectual monstrosities. But the teacher's faith in the soul and in his system remained firm. He began a series of conversations on the Gospels, and continued them for some time with surprising results. The newspapers, however, were dissatisfied, and a furious onslaught was made on the school in many of the leading journals of New England. It was attacked religiously, intellectually, medically, and I may add systematically. Boston was aroused to white heat, old time prejudices were shocked, and the narrow sectarian spirit openly rebelled against the teachings of the mystic philosopher. The school fell from forty pupils to ten, the receipts—the real back-bone of the institution—dropped from \$1,794 to \$343.

The blow fell soon after, and in April 1839 the furniture, library and apparatus were sold to pay the debts.

Miss Peabody—Mr. Alcott's assistant—has given in her volume, "The Record of a School," full details of the plan and scope of the teacher's system. It is dry reading, and portions of the diary are unutterably tedious, but for all that it is a good book to dip into now and then, and a very clear idea may be gathered from it regarding the school-master and his wonderful school. You can also read in more spirited language, perhaps, the romance of the Plumfield school, in Miss Alcott's "Little Men," the scenes of which were suggested by the Temple school. The copy is faithfully modelled on the original.

Harriet Martineau was startled at what she called Mr. Alcott's strange management of children, and in the third volume of her *Society in America*,—an affected and conceited book by the way, and one which you will hardly care to read,—she gives quite freely and dogmatically her opinion about it. On her return to England from America she spoke to Mr. Greaves—a follower and early friend of Pestalozzi;—about Mr. Alcott, and enlisted the attention at once of that gentleman, who wrote a long letter and actually meditated a visit to America for the sole purpose of seeing Alcott and learning his views. He even gave the name of "Alcott House" to the school which he had established near London, on the Pestalozzian principle. Mr. Greaves died, however, before he could carry into execution his intention of visiting the United States.

In 1837 Mr. Alcott was the father of Transcendentalism, the moving spirit, the guide, philosopher and friend of the movement. He regularly attended the meetings of the peripatetic club which met at the private houses of the members from 1836 to 1850, and always gave it his warmest support and sympathy. In speculative thought he was a leader. In spiritual philosophy he was an earnest teacher. He was never the critic that Ripley is, nor the

seer that Emerson is, nor had he the bright pictorial fancy of Curtis, nor the studiousness of Margaret Fuller, but he had great faith in, and loyalty to, the religion which was putting forth its buds and blossoms in every town and village of New England. He was stern and unyielding, and thoroughly saturated with his principles. Everything he did, he did with all his might, with all his soul. When Lloyd Garrison asked him to join the American Anti-Slavery Society, he held out his hand and said, "I am with you in that cause to the end." And he did remain faithful to the end, as long as the word *slave* had a meaning at all in the land. He sympathized heartily with the movement for the emancipation of women, and he was one of the Reformers of 1840 who met to discuss plans of universal reform.

His early life in Concord provoked a good deal of ill-natured ridicule and carping criticism, and even contempt in several rather influential quarters. He was regarded as a foolish visionary, an improvident fellow who allowed himself to be so carried away by fanciful dreams that he could do nothing but build castles in the air, and indulge from morning until night in what the Greeks called, the habit of empty happiness. For a while he supported himself during the summer months by tilling the soil, and in the winter time he chopped wood. But whether he planted or reaped in the garden and in the field, or felled giant trees in the resounding forest, his fancy still turned to thoughts of high endeavour, and his eloquent imagination pictured the airiest visions and the most lovely of all lovely things. His mind was full of quick-coming and beautiful creations, and like Wordsworth, like Bryant, like Thoreau, the friend of his youth, he listened to the songs which the brooks seemed to sing, to the lays which the birds chanted in his ear, and to the hymnal sounds and roundelays which echoed from the dark recesses of the wild woods he loved so dearly. He saw poetry in everything. To him nothing

was commonplace. He found truly, "tongues in trees, books in the running brooks, sermons in stones and good in everything."

It was at this time that he sent his series of papers to the *Dial*; the articles which bore the signature of "Orpheus." They were looked upon with suspicion, however, and his "Orphic sayings" became a by-word, and sometimes a reproach. Dr. Channing loved Orpheus at the plough, but he cared little for him in the *Dial*. But Orpheus as a man or as a writer, was the same in heart, in feeling and in principle. He was sincere through it all. He was honest in purpose and faithful in all things.

In 1843 he withdrew from civil society, and, like Henry Thoreau, four years later, he refused to pay his taxes, and was cast into jail. A friend interceded and paid them for him, and he was released, though the act gave him pain and annoyance. Shortly before this happened he went to England and became acquainted with a number of friends of "The First Philosophy." He was warmly and hospitably received, and his advent among the disciples of this faith was the signal for meetings for the discussion of social, religious, philosophical and other questions. The assemblies took place principally at the "Alcott House," and those of you who have traced out the progress of Transcendentalism in New England, will not be surprised to hear of the curious and motley collection of people who assembled to see and hear the Concord Mystic. There were Communists, Alists, Syncretic Associationists, Pestalozzians, Hydropathic and Philosophical teachers, followers of the Malthusian doctrine, Health Unionists, Philansteries and Liberals. Whether there were any Conservatives, pure and simple, or merely Liberal-Conservatives, present, I do not know. The record is silent on this point.

The proceedings, it is said, were exceedingly interesting, and the *Dial* at the time printed a copious abstract of what was done. Papers on Formation, Transition and Reforma-

tion—all of a most ultra stripe—were read and commented on. Mr. Alcott took scarcely any part in the discussion, but he was very much interested in what occurred and listened with marked attention to the opinions which were advanced. His sympathies remained unawakened, however, and the Radicals gained no new convert to their cause. He returned home shortly afterwards, and founded, with what success we already know, the little colony of Fruitlands.

In stature, Mr. Alcott is tall and stately. Though beyond his eightieth year, he is as straight as an arrow, and walks with a quick and firm step. Not a single faculty is dimmed, and his capacity for work, manual or mental, is as great as it was half a century and more ago. Regular in his habits and careful in the cultivation of dietetic principles, he seems destined yet to enjoy many years of usefulness. His head and face are an index to his character. His features are regularly drawn and full of expression, and a phrenologist would tell you that his Language is very large, his Brain is full, his Capacity is large, and his Mental Power scores seven on the chart. “A revered and beloved man,” says Louise Chandler Moulton, “whose face is a benediction, whose silver hair is a crown of glory, and whose mild and persuasive voice never spoke one harsh or ungenerous word in all the many years he has spoken to his fellows.” And Lowell, in that companion of *The Dun-
cial*,—“A Fable for Critics,”—says:—

“Yonder, calm as a cloud, Alcott stalks in a dream,
And fancies himself in thy groves, Academe.
With the Pantheon nigh and the olive trees o’er him,
And never a fact to perplex him or bore him. . . .

For his highest conceit of a happiest state is
Where they’d live upon acorns and hear him talk gratis.

When he talks he is great, but goes out like a taper,
If you shut him up closely with pen, ink and paper;
Yet his fingers itch for ’em from morning till night,
And he thinks he does wrong if he don’t always write;
In this, as in all things, a saint among men,
He goes sure to death when he goes to his pen.”

This is a true portrait. The description is perfect. You can recognize at a glance the peripatetic philosopher, the visionary, the character you might expect to find, perhaps, in a romance, but never hope to meet in real life. And he lives in Concord, the very atmosphere of which tinged the life of Emerson, and coloured the weird fancies of Hawthorne, and poetized the nature of the Hermit of Walden, the odd genius of the place. What a galaxy of names! How proud the little town is of her one great novelist, her famous essayist, her naturalist whom she ranks next to Audubon, and her Mystic Teacher! It is worth while visiting Concord (go in the summer if you can) just to hear the people talk about the great men and women who once lived there, and of those who reside there still. You will be hurried along that dusty but historic road of theirs which was known in the dark days of the war, a hundred years ago, as the pathway along which the red-coated soldiers of His Britannic Majesty marched with their implements of death and destruction glistening in the bright sunshine. You will be told stories of '76 which have never been in print, but have been handed down along with old flint-lock muskets and rusty swords, from father to son for generations. You will be shown houses which can exist nowhere but in Concord. You will have pointed out to you the Concord library—an edifice whose spire and gothic build prompt you to ask if it is not a church—and your guide will smilingly tell you how many volumes it contains, and how often the Emerson, and Hawthorne, and Thoreau, and Alcott books have to be renewed, for your Concord citizen proper is a born philosopher, a poet who has not yet begun to write verses, and a true lover of the weird and mysterious in fiction. He even envies Salem in her boasted monopoly of the only true and original New England witch. If you are following your guide pretty attentively you will pause a moment or two before the large and comfortable-looking house of Emerson. This is the

house which was rebuilt, you remember, on the same plan as the old one which perished in the flames a few years ago. It has a good solid and substantial look about it, and you may be disposed to linger a while here, but you must press on, for presently you will come upon what you will be told is the delightful home of the Alcott's. This is certainly an historic house. It is more than a century and a half old. It is a mansion with a history, a house which would throw Mr. Wilkie Collins into ecstasies. What a quaint and grim old structure it is? Its tremendous beams are of solid oak, and the heavy wrought nails which hold them together were driven firmly home about the time that King George the Second ascended the throne of Britain. A famous old country house it is with its great rooms and spacious chambers, wide window seats, and ample fire-places and ghostly garret, and huge chimney-tops, and dearest and best of all, its lion-headed door-knocker—which never utters an uncertain sound or gives a wrong report. And look at its site and fairy-like surroundings! A rustic fence of gnarled trunks and boughs, every stick of which was cut and fashioned by the mystagogue himself—and proud indeed is he of his handiwork—encloses the manse and the elms which form a charming bower of velvet greenery in the summer, and a brave and stalwart defence from the cold and biting blasts in the winter. No one knows who planted these sentinel elms, but they were here in all their glory and loveliness long before the Rev. Peter Bulkeley arrived with his company of settlers from England in 1635. They overshadow the roof and the gables of the house, but they do not hide the grateful light which steals so softly into the hall and chambers. The view from the house takes in the whole country round. Broad meadows on one side, the Lincoln Woods on the south and east, the Willows by the Rock Bridge, Millbrook, the winding lane and the far-stretching hills beyond, and the ancient wood on the south-west are not a tithe of the rich and variegated scenery which meets the eye. And

what delightful surroundings! It is but a mile to Walden Pond, and to get to it you must pass through the lane opposite Wayside—Hawthorne's last residence—both spots justly dear to every admirer of the hermit and the romancer. You may penetrate the wood and read here on some sunny afternoon Thoreau's "Excursions," or "Walden," or "A week in Concord," or you may take up for an hour or two, "Septimius Felton," or "The Blithedale Romance," or you may turn, if you will, to Mr. Alcott's "Concord Days." You would enjoy such books in a place like this, with nothing to disturb you in the reading, with no sound save, perhaps, the twittering of the birds, with no living thing near you except, may be, a family of nimble Chipmonks watching you, curiously, from the branches of the trees.

When Mr. Alcott took possession of his house, some eighteen or twenty years ago, he was advised to pull it down and build it anew. But the carpenters, believing, probably, with Mr. Ruskin, that a house to be in its prime must be all of five hundred years old, told him it was good for a century more at the very least. So instead of tearing it down the owner set himself about to improve and beautify it. He prosecuted his æsthetic tastes to such an extent that Miss Louisa Alcott said that when her father had got through with his improvements even the tin-pans in the kitchen rested on gothic brackets. He did not modernize but retained all the old-fashioned characteristics of the place, everything was made to harmonize and serve some useful and pretty purpose. This house has, in its day, been the home of many distinguished persons, real persons and fictitious persons. Among the latter you will find the name of Robert Hagburn, the husband of Rose Garfield. The "Little Men" lived there too, for they are Mr. Alcott's grandchildren, and so did the Little Women, for they claim even a nearer relationship still.

Mr. Alcott's place is not on the platform, or in the pulpit. He is not a great writer. He is a very ordinary lecturer.

But he has made a name for himself in another sphere. He is a talker—a conversationalist of brilliant talents and parts. In this department of culture he is to-day, by all odds, the best living exponent. Coleridge, you remember, was unequalled in the art of graceful conversation, and the record is as full regarding his talks as it is of his books. De Quincey talked well, so did Margaret Fuller, so did Sheridan and so did Macaulay, who had, as Sydney Smith quaintly puts it, “occasional flashes of silence.” But in our time we have very few eloquent talkers, if I may make exceptions of Holmes, and Aldrich, and Fields, and perhaps one or two others. I do not mean of course public speakers or orators, or parliamentary debaters, for of such lights we have very many notable examples. Mr. Alcott is not a platform celebrity. He would be as nervous on the lecture stage as Mr. Froude, and as unsatisfactory as Chas Kingsley. And I think if he undertook to read you one of his own papers,—but no—the politeness and gallantry of a Quebec audience are proverbial. You would remain in your seats and hear him out. But Alcott, in the drawing-room or in the parlour, is quite another man. It is here that we have him at his best. It is here that you can perceive the wonderful breadth of his mind, and witness the splendid play of emotion in his sympathetic and earnest face, as he rolls out sentence after sentence of delicious and suggestive discourse. You are completely carried away, you listen as one entranced, you are enthralled with his subdued eloquence, for he is never noisy or declamatory. He talks on with the air of one who might be inspired—like a poet who cannot restrain the utterance of the fanciful things which struggle in his mind, like a romancer who in vain attempts to call back the escaping children of his brain. His tones are like the notes of the sweetest music you ever heard. You find yourself going over them softly to yourself. You seem to beat time, and as one mellow

strain, more delightful perhaps, than its fellows, floats through the air, you resign yourself in reckless abandon to the intoxicating impulse of the moment, and the calm and graceful soliloquy of the speaker still goes on. You take in his words and listen with amazement to the glowing, flowing diction, and the happy expression of idea, and you wonder at the fecundity of thought, and the charming variety and manner of the talk. Every winter Mr. Alcott takes the field and goes to the western and eastern cities of the United States, where his conversations are recognized and popular institutions. His audience is composed of cultured ladies and gentlemen, generally persons of kindred tastes and feelings. The meetings are held in a large room, and the guests are ranged round the speaker, who occupies a central and commanding position. When circumstances admit of it, the parlour is decorated in a manner which is calculated to lend an additional charm to the evening's entertainment. This is all very pleasant, and enhances quite considerably the interest of the occasion. Flowers, softened lights, pictures, pieces of statuary, a bit of bronze here and there, pretty carpets, and tasteful furniture add spirit and life to the performance, and gratify, always, the æsthetic in our nature. A topic of general interest is then started by Mr. Alcott, and his talk is framed in such a way that those who wish to take part in the conversation may exchange thoughts with the speaker. If none respond he goes on and talks for an hour or more. He instructs as he goes along. He creates enthusiasm in his theme. He delights, amuses and teaches his hearers. Sometimes his soul is so filled with ideal figures that he forgets he is not alone, and he talks on, elaborating and building and perfecting the thought which is uppermost in his mind. Pythagoras, Plato, Socrates, Swedenborg, Plotinus, Fludd, and curious old John Selden, whose bits of philosophic raillery delighted our forefathers two hundred and fifty years ago, comprise the famous group at whose feet Alcott loves to sit

and muse. His books are full of references to them and to their lives, and to their writings. His talk is rich in allusion to those literary masters of his, and to the influence they have had upon his mind; and in the shaping of his career. He is not a sermonizer, nor a preacher, but a talking philosopher, a modern mystic, a teacher of the ideal, the emotional and the moral element which is in man's nature. All unmindful of the world's progress, in a utilitarian sense, he chases the sunbeam still, and adheres to the old faith, to the doctrine of his early years. For some the glittering bauble has lost its charm, and the day of the Transcendentalist has waxed and waned, and finally passed away forever, but Alcott still looks beyond the veil, still seeks to know more of the unfathomable, still pursues his airy vision, still upholds the bright and shining star of his destiny. The mystery of life and death is yet unsolved. Is Transcendentalism only a mental weakness after all? Is it nothing, or is it but the frothy effervescence of a mind shattered by disease? Are we mocked by its beautiful phantoms? Does it lure us silently to destruction? Ought we to call it madness?

and more. The power of habit is to them and to
 those who are not to their wings. The talk is such in allu-
 sion to those things as to the end of the influence
 they exerted upon his mind and in the course of his career.
 He is not a romanticist, nor a fanatic. He is talking this
 together, a modern man, a teacher of the ideal, the emo-
 tional and the moral element which is such a nature.
 An example of the world's progress in civilization sense
 he shows the progress and adheres to the old faith, in
 the doctrine of his early years. For some the gathering
 people has had its charm, and the way of the Transcon-
 tinent has opened and reached, and finally passed away
 forever but it still looks beyond the veil, still seeks to
 know more of the unattainable, still pines for why
 there will give the light and shining star of the
 life. The mystery of life and death is yet unsolved. Is
 Transcendentalism only a mental weakness after all? Is
 it nothing, or is it but the fiery effluence of a mind
 smothered by disease? Are we mocked by its beautiful
 phantoms? Does it lead us blindly to destruction? Ought
 we to call it madness?

ANNUAL MEETING.

The annual meeting of the Society was held at their rooms on the 14th January instant.

The President, J. M. LeMoine, Esq., occupied the chair.

After the reading of the minutes of last meeting, a communication was read from Dr. R. H. Russell, having reference to the exclusion of certain works from the Library ; this was referred to the Council.

The President then read the report of the Council for the past year, as follows :—

“Your Council is happy to be able to report that the past year has been one of prosperity. Twenty-one associate members have been added to the Society. Six resignations have taken place.

Death has removed some familiar faces from our midst ; we have thus lost five old and valued members :—Judge Charles Gates Holt, Messrs. James Motz, George Hall, Robert Lomas ; also a Vice-President, Robert Shore Mills Bouchette, Esq., Barrister, one of the last survivors of those whose signature, half a century back, in 1829, was attached to the application for a Royal Charter for this institution ; the name of Robert Bouchette as one of Lord Durham’s “Bermuda Exiles,” in 1838, now belongs to history.

The following papers were read before the Society :—On the 9th January, 1879, “*Emerson, the Thinker*,” by Geo. Stewart, jr., Esq., author of “CANADA UNDER THE ADMINISTRATION OF THE EARL OF DUFFERIN,” &c.

On the 3rd December, 1879, “*Glimpses of Quebec during the last ten years of French Rule, 1749-59, with observations on the Past and on the Present*,” by the President, J. M. LeMoine.

On the 23rd December, 1879, “*The Causes and Commencement of the War between Great Britain and the United States in 1812*,” by James Stevenson, Esq., late President.

The Society presented in June last, at the Citadel, Quebec, an address of welcome to His Excellency, the Governor-General; the address and the reply will be found in the volume of Transactions of the year.

Subsequently His Excellency and H. R. H. the Princess Louise honored our Library and Museum with a visit.

Two hundred volumes have been added to our Library during the twelve months just expired. It had been contemplated to increase our Museum by the purchase of a collection of Canadian Food Fishes, offered on advantageous terms; the project, however, has been postponed.

The memorial of the Society to the Dominion Government, pressing on its attention the question of the Public Archives, in connection with a Public Record Office for the Dominion, with branches in each Province, was duly presented to the Legislature by the Hon. George Baby, one of the members of the Cabinet; every student of history will no doubt rejoice to learn that in furtherance of the movement, an item of \$3,000 was placed in the Public Accounts of the Dominion. *

The owners of unpublished letters, memoirs, &c., bearing on the history of Canada having been invited by advertisement to communicate them to the institution, they have, in many instances, the Society will be happy to learn, responded to this appeal; this must necessarily facilitate the selection and promote the publication, of historical documents by the Society.

Your Council has noticed among the members an increasing interest in the annals of our common country, as

* "M. l'Abbé Verreault and Mr. Brymner were despatched to search the archives of Europe, and arrangements were made to have several copies of great collections. The Haldimand collection is a number of important documents bearing upon the history of Canada; 35 volumes of this collection are now in the vaults of the department, and some 70 volumes in England; altogether there are some 233 volumes. A collection of interest to Canada, known as the Bouquet collection, is to be copied. 691 volumes of military documents handed over by the War Office to Canada are now reported as bound and in the vaults of the department, and 197 volumes of papers and a number of general documents have also been filed."—(*Report of the Minister of Agriculture for 1879, Ottawa.*)

evinced by the number of works on Canadian history read and circulated in the city. This department of literature, as you are aware, is placed by itself and arranged systematically on our shelves; it is increasing rapidly by gifts and purchases—in fact, getting more valuable every day.

The question of heating our rooms by steam or otherwise, has come up for consideration in conjunction with a similar scheme entertained by the Directors of the Morrin College, co-occupants with ourselves, of this building. Tenders were asked for, but not received in time to enable the Council to make arrangements for this season. A measure like this, involving extra expenditure, the Council decided, could only be carried after mature consideration.

Carefully prepared reports of the annual receipt and expenditure—of the additions to our books—of the state of our natural history collection, will be submitted for your consideration by the Treasurer, the Librarian and the Curator of the Museum.

Your Council has pleasure in recording the flattering opinion expressed by those visiting our rooms, as to the facilities and comfort they afford for scientific research and culture.

The additional expenditure incurred by keeping the rooms open during the evening has been justified by a corresponding increase in the attendance of the members. Our extensive selection of magazines, reviews, scientific periodicals, &c., in addition to the 12,000 volumes of standard literature on our shelves, continue to attract daily, crowds of readers.

The Association, in fact, has never been more flourishing, nor has it in the past, ever counted on its roll such constant accessions of new members.”

J. M. LEMOINE,
President.

Quebec, 14th January, 1880.

REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN FOR THE YEAR
ENDING, 31st DECEMBER, 1879.

The Librarian, in the first place, feels happy to record the constantly increasing appreciation of the Library by the members of the Society. The issues of volumes for the past year have numbered 5,250, and the attendance in the room for the purpose of consulting books of reference, especially of an historical character, has been very large. The magazines and other serials found on our table are also much read. Many of the master minds of the age now choose to present to us their ideas in the pages of the reviews and magazines; this fact is not overlooked by the members of the Society. The additions to the Library by purchase and donations, during the past year, have been 200 volumes. The purchases have not been as numerous as might be desired, financial reasons having interposed a restriction. It may be mentioned, however, that a number of books have been lately approved of for purchase, which in natural course, will soon be placed on the shelves. May we not here allude to the character of the works by which we are surrounded? In accordance with the terms expressed in the charter granted to this Society, and which define its scope to be the "prosecution of historical and scientific research," it has been the consistent practice of the Council to keep these aims in view when adding to our Library now composed of about 12,000 volumes; may we not have the satisfaction of saying that of that large number of books there are few which are not either of high standard character, or which, if of different intrinsic merit, do not bear upon the history and literature of this country.

The donations have been numerous during the past year. Among the benefactors, may be mentioned General Lefroy, Professor Goldwin Smith, Dr. Ross, author of "Birds of Canada," &c., Mr. Phœnix, author of a splendid history of the Whitney family, Commander Jephson, R.N., Hon. Thos. McGreevy, J. Malouin, M.P., James Reid, Esq., and the Canadian and American Governments. A detailed list of these donations is appended to this report, and while on this subject, let us make an appeal to the subscribers and other citizens of Quebec, to emulate the conduct of these gentlemen and benefit this Society by their donations of books which, if bearing on the history of Canada, will be especially valued. And indeed, the value of good books cannot easily be over-estimated. Where else can unalloyed pleasure be so easily obtained? By the magic of a book, the man of business may in an instant be disengaged from present care and fatigue while holding sweet converse with the greatest and wisest of men. Here absorbed in descriptions of foreign travel, we may for a while forget our wintry surroundings, while being transported in imagination to scenes of tropical life and beauty. Let us continue to value and augment our store of books by which our minds are aroused to thought, our reason directed and our happiness increased.

RODERICK MCLEOD,
Librarian.

Quebec, 14th January, 1880.

DONATIONS TO THE LIBRARY, 1879.

- Transactions of the Royal Irish Academy, Dublin.
Journal of the Royal United Service Institution, vol. 22, with Index to vols. 11 to 22.
Statistical Sketch of South Australia.
Pre-Historic Copper Implements, from L. F. Slafter, Esq.
Annuaire de L'Institut Canadien, Quebec.
Parry Family Records.
Documents and Proceedings of the Halifax Fishery Commission, 1877.
Commercial Relations of the U. S., 1777.
The Pennsylvanian Magazine of Hist. and Biography.
39th Annual Report of the Mechanics' Institute, Montreal.
Birds of the Colorado Valley, (W. S. Survey.)
Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society.
25th Annual Report of the State Hist. Soc., Wisconsin.
Winne's History of America, vol. 2, presented by Jas. Reid, Esq.
Annual Report of the Minnesota Hist. Society, 1878.
Memoirs of the Boston Society of Natural History, Vol. III, Part 1, No. 2.
Paris Universal Exhibition, 1878, Hand-book, and Official Catalogue of the Canadian Section, with Charts and Maps of the Dominion of Canada.
Notes upon the Collection of Coins and Medals now on Exhibition at the Pennsylvanian Museum.
The Affiliation of the Algonquin Languages, by Prof. J. Campbell, Montreal.
Le Village, sous l'ancien régime, par Albert Baban.
History of the Orders of British Knighthood, four Volumes, presented by R. McLeod, Esq.
New York Historical Society Collections, 1875-76.
Annual Report of the Astor Library.
5th Report of Weights and Measures, Ottawa.
Le Canada et Les Basques, presented by Il Conde de Premio Real.
11th Annual Report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries of Canada, for year ending 30th June, 1880.
Journal of Board of Education, New York.
37th Annual Report of Board of Education, 1878.
Manual of Board of Education, 1879.
Directory of Board of Education, 1879.
Pamphlet and Charts of the Pacific R. R. Route.
Province of Manitoba and the North-West Territory, and the Prairie Lands of Canada, presented by J. Malouin, Esq., M.P.
Dominion Land Acts—Map showing the Townships surveyed in the Province of Manitoba, presented by T. McGreevy, Esq., M.P.
Census of Canada, 1870-71.
Reprints of the "Times" and other early English Newspapers and Historical Documents, presented by Commander Jephson, R. N.
Bulletin of the Essex Institute.
The Whitney Family of Connecticut, 3 vols., presented by the Author.
Heywood's Dramatic Works, 6 vols., presented by Prof. Goldwin Smith.
Calendar of Land Papers, 1643-1803, New York.
Calendar of New York Historical Manuscripts (Dutch) 1630-1664, (English) 1664-1776.
Documents relating to the Colonial History of the State of New York, General Index.
Calendar of the New York Historical Manuscripts.

- Revolutionary Papers, vols. 1-2.
A Legendary Poem, by Levi Bishop.
Parliamentary Papers, 6 vols.
88th, 89th and 90th Regents Reports, 1875-76-77.
University of the State of N. Y., 3 vols.
Reports and Journals of the Ontario Board of Education.
Annuaire du Cercle Catholique de Québec.
Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute, vol. 10, 1878-79.
British Architect, Engineering News, and Public Health Newspapers.
Transactions and Proceedings, New Zealand Institute, 1878, vol. 2.
Proceedings of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, vol. 6.
Statutes of Canada, 1879.
4 Pamphlets, by B. F. DeCosta.
8 Norwegian Pamphlets and Maps.
7 Pamphlets of the New York State Library.
Essex Institute Historical Collections, vol. 15.
The Mirror of Architecture.
Bulletin of the American Geographical Society.
*Butterflies and Moths of Canada—Recollections of an Abolitionist—Birds of
Canada*, presented by the Author.
Guide to Quebec City. T. J. Oliver.
7 Vols. Sessional Papers, Prov. of Ont., 1879.
Bulletin of the Boston Public Library, Oct., 1879.
Spanish Pamphlet.
Military Aspect of Canada. Col. T. B. Strange, I. A.
Annuaire de Ville-Marie.
Académie des Sciences, Institut de France, (Discours de M. D'Abbadie.)
Notes on the Pacific Railway. Gen'l M. B. Hewson.
Proceedings of the Glasgow Philosophical Society.
Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh.
Survey of the N. Boundary of the U. S., from the Lake of the Woods to the
Summit of the Rocky Mountains.
Geological Survey of Canada, Report of Progress, 1877-78.
Two Maps, showing the Route of the C. P. R. R., presented by E. L. Montizambert, Esq.
Memorials of the Bermudas, vol. 2nd, presented by the Author, Genl. Lefroy.
Proceedings of the Canadian Inst. New Series.

NEW BOOKS PURCHASED, 1879.

- Robert Dick, Geologist and Botanist—Smiles.
Statesman's Year-Book, 1879.
Bismarck in the Franco-German War, 2. Vols.
English Men of Letters, Scott, Goldsmith, Johnson, Hume, Defoe, Burns,
Gibbon, "Burke."
History of Canada, Withrow, 1 Vol.
" " Tuttle, 2 Vols.
Lyman's Historical Chart.
Bedouins of the Euphrates.
Life of the Prince Consort—Martin, Vol. 4th.
History of Acadia, by Harnay.
Gleanings of Past Years, 2 Vols—Gladstone.
Wild Life in a Southern Country.
Recollections of Writers—Clarke.
A "Painter's Camp" "Life of Turner," Modern Frenchmen, by P. G.
Hamerton.
Studies in German Literature—Bayard Taylor.
Life and Times of Stein, 2 Vols.—Seely.
White and Black in the United States—Campbell.
The Human Species (International S. Series.)
House Plans for Everybody—Reed.

REPORT OF THE TREASURER.

*Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, in account with
the Treasurer.*

Jany. 1st., 1879.	<i>Dr.</i>	
To balance on hand.....		\$ 119 64
“ Subscription from members.....		1,056 00
		\$ 1,175 64

Dec. 31st., 1879.	<i>Cr.</i>	
By paid rent.....		\$ 200 00
“ “ books, periodicals, printing and adver- tising.....		253 83
“ “ Gas.....		75 84
“ “ Insurance.....		52 75
“ “ Commission on collections.....		77 70
“ “ Salaries.....		335 64
“ “ Miscellaneous charges.....		157 66
“ Balance.....		22 22
		\$ 1,175 64

W. HOSSACK,
Treasurer.

Quebec, Jany. 14th, 1880.

REPORT OF THE CURATOR OF THE MUSEUM.

On resigning my charge as Curator of the Museum, I may be permitted to repeat, with my predecessors, the regret that want of space still prevents the proper display of our valuable natural history collections.

I have caused the different specimens to be minutely examined; they were found in a satisfactory state of preservation, with the exception of a few unmounted skins which had been slightly damaged by insects. Steps have been taken to preserve them from further injury.

It is to be regretted that want of funds forced the Council to discard a good opportunity of adding new specimens to our ichthyological collection.

I am happy to state that our members and the friends of this institution have been not less generous than in former years; during the past twelve months, about 149 different subjects were donated to the Museum, classed as follows:

- 11 zoological specimens.
- 128 medals, coins, tokens.
- 10 miscellaneous objects.

A detailed list with the names of the donors is appended.

Respectfully submitted,

G. L. HUBERT NEILSON, M.D.,
Curator of the Museum.

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM DURING THE YEAR 1879.

1st. Zoology :

Presented by.

Skull of a Saurian (<i>Ganialis Tenuirostris</i> ?)	Mr. Sturton.
Two eggs of the Australian Ostrich	Dr. W. Marsden.
Ornithorhynchus : Skin of Australian Carpet Snake	} M. G. C. Woods, Esq., of Sydney, Australia.
do do Black do	
Shells of fresh water Muscles	W. King, Esq., Bristol, Ont.
Young Crocodile	} J. A. Gregor, Esq.
Two Whalebones	

2nd. Medals, Coins and Tokens :

One Silver Coin—Eduardus Rex	Capt. R. G. Tatlow.
One Skilling Dansk, 1771	Mr. H. Dulap, jr.
One Silver Coin, Carlos III. Rex. Hisp. et Ind., 1784	} Jas. Stevenson, Esq.
One Copper half-penny, 1746	
One Medal (brass) of St. Barbara, found in the ex-	} Mr. John Hatch, through cavations of the Y.M.C.A. building, April, 1879
One Half-penny, 1773	
Five Silver Coins	Mr. Geo. Mathieson.
One Silver Coin	H. S. Scott, Esq.
One Silver Coin	Mrs. H. Wheaton.
Seven U. S. Copper Coins from 1773 to 1787	} W. King, Esq., Bristol, Ont.
Three U. S. Political Medals, 1834-37-41	
Four Copper Coins	Dr. Neilson, B. Battery.
One Copper Coin	
A valuable collection of Silver and Copper Coins, Medals, &c., about 100	} E. Benson, Esq., New Liverpool.

3rd. Miscellanea :

Portrait of Zacharie Vincent, a Lorette Indian, painted by himself	} Crawford Lindsay, Esq.
Two Bricks from flour mill at Lorette, built by the in 1731	
Plan of Intendant's Palace, Quebec	} Charles Walkem, Esq., Militia Department, Ottawa.
Plan of palisading erected between Palace and Hope Gates, Quebec, in 1782	
Order in Council for £200, dated Philadelphia, April 25, 1789, signed Benj. Franklin	} Isaac Moorehead, Esq., Erie, Pa., U.S.
Two Street R.R. Tickets, Boston, 10 and 25 cts.	
Cleat from the "L'Orignal"	F. C. Wurtele, Esq.
Magnetic Sand, Norway Bay, Ottawa	W. King, Esq.
Asbestos (amianthus) from Inverness, Megantic	} Mr. S. McDonald, Asst. Librarian.
Lever of the first Printing Press used in Canada, im- ported in 1764 by Wm. Brown for the Quebec Gazette	
Boomerang	} H. G. C. Wood, Esq., of Sydney, Australia.
Mulla-Mulla	

These reports were, on motion, approved, adopted and ordered to be published.

Messrs. Wurtele and Belleau having been requested to act as scrutineers, the meeting then proceeded to ballot for officers, for the ensuing year, with the following result :

President—J. M. LeMoine, re-elected.

Vice-Presidents—H. S. Scott, Dr. Boswell, Col. T. B. Strange, Cyrille Tessier.

Treasurer — Wm. Hossack.

Librarian—Roderick McLeod.

Recording-Secretary—J. F. Belleau.

Corresponding-Secretary—W. Clint.

Council Secretary—A. Robertson.

Curator of Museum—Dr. Hubert Neilson.

Curator of Apparatus—F. C. Wurtele.

Additional Members of Council—Joseph Whitehead, Geo. Stewart, jr., P. Johnston, James Stevenson.

Messrs. Whitehead and Wurtele were, on motion, named auditors to audit the accounts.

The President took occasion to mention the inconvenience of the hour fixed for the annual meeting, viz: 10 a.m., and suggested that next year, in order to comply with the charter, and at the same time make attendance more easy for many of the members, a quorum might meet at ten o'clock and adjourn to the evening when the business of the election of officers, &c., could be proceeded with. This suggestion seemed to meet with general approval.

The following gentlemen were balloted for and duly elected associate members :—Messrs. Walter Smith, Jacques Auger, Wm. Imleh, H. M. Price, and Wm. Poston.

The meeting then adjourned.

CANADIAN HISTORY, &c.

The Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, deeply impressed with the importance of adding to its Annual Publications on Early Canadian History, invites all those owning any original unpublished Memoirs, Letters, Reports, Journals of Siege Operations, Old Maps, &c., to deposit them with the President of this Institution, so that they may be referred to and reported upon by the Historical Committee of the Society.

The Institution have recently incurred considerable expense in fitting up a fire-proof Vault in the basement, under their Rooms, to store these MSS., the owners of such documents, &c., need have no anxiety as to their safety.

Autographs of eminent men, will also be gratefully received.

J. M. LEMOINE,
President.

A. ROBERTSON,
Council Secretary.

ADDRESS TO HIS EXCELLENCY AND REPLY.

The following address was presented to the Governor-General, at the citadel, by the Council of the Literary and Historical Society of this city. Present, Mr. J. M. LeMoine, President, Mr. H. S. Scott and Col. T. B. Strange, Vice-Presidents, and Messrs. J. Whitehead, J. F. Balleau, C. Tessier, R. McLeod, A. Robertson, P. Johnson, Fred. C. Wurtele, and W. Hossack.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY :—

Ever since the Literary and Historical Society was formed, over half a century ago, by your worthy predecessor and distinguished countryman, the Earl of Dalhousie, it has been one of its pleasant duties, one of its cherished privileges, to welcome to the ancient Capital of Canada, his illustrious successors in Office, several of whom were as deeply imbued with the love of letters, and as eager for historical research as its noble founder himself.

The aim contemplated by the Royal Charter, accorded to this association, is the promotion of literature and art in general, and the perpetuation in particular in our records and published Transactions, of the memorable events which constitute the annals of a people. It has been our happiness, since the commencement of our mission, to combine in our ranks, men of letters, men of science, historians, and investigators without regard to creed, nationality or political convictions—all animated by one common object, the promotion of culture.

Manifold have been the changes in the destinies of our country, since that auspicious day in the year 1824, when surrounded by the principal Government officials and leading citizens of Quebec, the Earl of Dalhousie, then the occupant of the Castle of St. Louis, the time honored walls of which had sheltered a succession of distinguished French Governors of the old *Regime*, realized a long cherished project, the inauguration of an association for the advancement of learning and of letters. Alterations of an absorbing nature in our political existence have since taken place; we have seen the Provinces of Canada united, severed, confederated with others, until the vast area stretching from the Atlantic to the Pacific, constituting British North America, has attained the dimensions, if not the importance of a great nation.

Occupying as you do, a prominent place in the Republic of Letters, your appointment by our Gracious Sovereign, to the position of constitutional ruler over this Dominion, was hailed by this Society with unfeigned satisfaction. Your honored name, your ancestral fame awakens historic memories of the deepest interest, and accompanied as you are by your illustrious wife of dynastic lineage, Her Royal Highness the Princess Louise, we bid you thrice welcome. We count with confidence upon the sympathies of the daughter of that noble-minded and accomplished gentleman, the late Prince Consort, whose life and energies were devoted to the encouragement of all the objects which this Society is established to foster. Under the circumstances, we acknowledge that we feel drawn to offer your Excellency and Her Royal Highness a heartfelt, a cordial greeting, on the occasion of your arrival at Quebec.

It is for us an additional pleasure to believe that your visit is not unconnected with the realization of these city embellishments, the idea of which was so warmly, so perseveringly fostered by your accomplished predecessor, and to which our Gracious Queen has deigned to connect the name of her excellent father, for several years an inmate of our walls.

We trust that your stay among us may be prolonged—that you will find in the annals of the city and vicinity, and in the scenes of romantic adventure and historical associations, much that will interest you—much that will leave lasting and pleasant impressions upon your mind, of your visit to the Ancient Capital—the historical and fortified city of the Dominion.

J. M. LEMOINE,
President,
L. & H. S. Q.

A. ROBERTSON, } Secretaries.
C. TESSIER, }

To which His Excellency made the following reply:—

To the President and Members of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec:

GENTLEMEN,—Your society was formed under the auspices of a great man, who perhaps, illustrated in his person, the good to which a knowledge of history can lead, for the annals of his own house are entwined around the history of his country, and to know the one is to know the other. “Dalhousie of an old descent my pride, my stoup—my ornament,” was the address of a great poet to one of the line of Ramsay; and the Governor-General to whom you allude, added a golden link to the long chain of the names of men of his race, who are famous as statesmen or soldiers.

If emulation of the actions of the sire can lead to worthy imitation in the sons, how much more should a survey of the wider field of history lead us to follow the example of men who have left “their foot-prints on the sands of time?” This is one of the objects of such a learned society as is yours, and in the encouragement of literature, in the cultivation of a good and pure style of writing, your society aids in providing the means by which the deeds, which have won admiration in former days, may be placed in attractive language before the eye of the readers of to-day. It is a familiar saying that “History repeats itself,” man’s nature changing but little, and thus the study of the narratives of former political conjunctures may help the lawyer and the legislator in our days, to solve the difficulties which arise. I am exceedingly glad that the influence you exercise is used to further the noble efforts, which the citizens of Quebec are making to preserve the picturesque and interesting memorials of this place. The Princess joins with me in admiration of this superb capital, and in the belief that your people will never show themselves unmindful of what they possess in their splendid inheritance. We ask that you will accept our gratitude for your words, and we shall take a deep interest in the object for which you are incorporated, and which you pursue with so much enlightened zeal and research

LORNE.

LIST OF NEWSPAPERS, MAGAZINES, &c.,

Received in the Library of the Literary and Historical Society.

ENGLISH NEWSPAPERS :

Mail, Spectator, Saturday Review, Public Opinion, Athenæum, Punch, Graphic, London Illustrated News, Engineer.

AMERICAN AND CANADIAN NEWSPAPERS :

Scientific American, Scientific American Supplement, Canadian Illustrated News, L'Opinion Publique, (Grip, a donation,) Canadian Spectator, Morning Chronicle.

ENGLISH MAGAZINES :

Westminster, London, Edinburgh, and British Quarterly, Contemporary, Fortnightly, Nineteenth Century, Blackwood, Fraser, MacMillan, Cornhill, Chambers, All the Year Round, Nature, Notes and Queries, Art Journal.

AMERICAN MAGAZINES :

North American Review, Scribner, Harper, Atlantic, Magazine of American History, American Journal of Sciences, Journal of the Franklin Institute, Bulletin of the Nuttall Ornithological Club.

CANADIAN MAGAZINES :

Scientific Canadian Magazine, Rose-Belford's Canadian Magazine, Canadian Medical and Surgical Journal, Canadian Antiquarian, Canadian Naturalist, Le Naturaliste Canadien, Revue Canadienne, Revue de Montréal.

French—Revue des Deux Mondes.

The Canada Gazette, Gazette Officielle de Québec.

Literary and Historical Society of Quebec.

Founded—1824.

Incorporated by Royal Charter—1831.

OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1880.

J. M. LEMOINE.....	<i>President.</i>
H. S. SCOTT	} <i>Vice-Presidents.</i>
DR. WM. BOSWELL	
LT.-COL. STRANGE, R.A.....	
CYRILLE TESSIER.....	
WM. HOSSACK.....	<i>Treasurer.</i>
R. MCLEOD... ..	<i>Librarian.</i>
J. F. BELLEAU	<i>Recording Secretary.</i>
WM. CLINT	<i>Corresponding Secretary.</i>
ALEX. ROBERTSON.....	<i>Council Secretary.</i>
DR. H. NEILSON, B Battery....	<i>Curator of Museum.</i>
F. C. WURTELE.....	<i>Curator of Apparatus.</i>
JAMES STEVENSON.....	} <i>Additional Members of Council.</i>
J. WHITEHEAD	
GEO. STEWART, JR.	
P. JOHNSTON.....	

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Hon. G. Bancroft, D.C.L., N. York.	Francis Parkman, LL.D., Boston.
Professor D. Wilson, LL.D., Toronto.	Rev. Charles Rogers, LL.D., T. S. A., Scotland.
Admiral Bayfield, Prince Edward Island.	Honorable Wm. C. Howells, Toronto.
General Lefroy, R A., F.R.S.	Thomas Sopwith, Esq., M.A., F.R.S., F.G.S., England.
N. Gould, Esq., England.	Sydney Robjohns, Esq., F.R., Hist. Society, England.
Henry Goadby, M.D., Eng.	Professor James Douglas, M. A , Philadelphia.
Prof. Sterry Hunt, F.R.S., Boston.	Wm. Kirby, Esq., author of " Le Chien d'Or," Niagara.
General Baddeley, England.	John Reade, Esq., author of ' The Prophecy of Merlin' and other poems, Montreal.
Charles Lanman, Esq., Washington.	Jas. Ashbury, M.P., England.
Jno. Miller Grant, Esq., London.	Professor Goldwin Smith, LL.D., Toronto.
Jno. Langton, M.A., Toronto.	Mr. Justice Chapman, New Zealand.
E. A. Meredith, LL.D, Ottawa.	John Bigsby, M.D., F.R.F.G. S., England.
T. D. Harington, Esq., Ottawa.	
E. T. Fletcher, Esq., Quebec.	

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

Literary and Historical Society

OF QUEBEC.

SESSIONS OF 1880-81.

15

QUEBEC:

PRINTED AT THE "MORNING CHRONICLE" OFFICE.

1880.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page.
The Scott in New France, 1535-1880—President's Inaugural Address, 1880-81.....	3
Origin of the Aborigines of Canada—A Paper by Prof. J. Campbell, M.A.	61
Thomas Carlyle—A Paper by George Stewart, Jr., Esq.	95
Annual Report of the Council for 1880.....	119
“ “ “ Librarian “	122
Donations to the Library during the year.....	124
“ “ Museum, “ “	126
New Books received by purchase during the year.....	127
Volumes of Bound Magazines “ “	128
French Canadian Works, &c., bound “ “	129
Annual Report of the Treasurer.....	130
List of Presidents from 1824 to 1881.....	131
Officers for the year 1881.....	133
Honorary Members.....	134
Corresponding Members.....	135
The Seigniorial Manor of the first <i>Seigneur</i> of Beauport.....	137
Historical Documents published by the Society, 1824-1880.....	143

Inaugural Lecture of the Season 1880-81,

BY J. M. LEMOINE,

President of the Literary and Historical Society,

READ 19TH NOVEMBER, 1880.

THE SCOT IN NEW FRANCE,

1535-1880.

Before opening as President the winter course of lectures, I have a pleasant communication to make. Since we last met, His Excellency, Lord Lorne, has honored this Society, by becoming its Patron, during his term of office.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,—In a paper headed “The Component Parts of our Nationality,” we strove some time since to place on record, the results of our researches in Canadian History, calculated to dispel some of the prejudices, entertained as to the origin of the first settlers on Canadian soil. We felt a sincere pleasure in laying before an enlightened public, the evidence which reliable historians furnish, as to the birth and formation of the nationality of the majority, in the old Province of Quebec, in order to demonstrate that the colonists sent out by the French Monarchs and French Companies, unlike those of St. Christophe and other French Islands, were singularly free from blemish.

These ethnological studies, superficial as they may be, we intend to prosecute, with respect to other factors, in

our nationality : this evening we have selected one branch of the subject, which though less familiar to us, is quite as worthy of your attention : the Scottish element in and round Quebec.

A mark of distinction, as unexpected as it was unsolicited recently bestowed on your humble servant, by the Ethnographical Society of Paris,* renders still more appropriate he imagines, the selection of an Ethnographical subject, like the one which will engage our attention this evening ; without further preamble, we will venture to discuss this subject.

Under the title “Les Ecosseis en France,” &c., there appeared, some time since, a French work, in two robust quarto volumes—the result of twenty-five years of conscientious research by a French savant, *Monsieur* Francisque Michel. It purports to recapitulate, among other things, the career on French soil, &c., of Scotchmen, ever since the days of Wallace, ambassador to France, down to modern times. *Monsieur* Michel, of a certainty, has succeeded in investing, with deep interest, the enquiry he has originated.

With your permission, we will, to-night, attempt to investigate a cognate portion of his subject, from an ethnological point of view, using the light he has thrown on the aims and aspirations of Scotchmen in old France, to follow the footsteps of their compatriots in New France : we mean, in the present Province of Quebec—heretofore, that of Lower Canada.

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,—It shall be our aim to point out to you the traces left by Scotchmen, in Canadian history,

* Mr. LeMoine, the bearer of a Diploma, as “Délégué Régional” for Quebec, of the *Institution Ethnographique de Paris*, wore, for the first time, the *Insignia* of this learned Society.

in and round Quebec, from the dawn of Canadian history to modern times. In those sanguinary passages-at-arms, by land and by sea, which have made of our town and its environs, classic ground, oft' shall we meet with the brawny descendant of Bruce and of Wallace, fearlessly brandishing dirk or claymore in the busiest part of the fray,

“ Let us do or die ”

his motto.

Sandy, full fledged, is a many-sided individual. A man of war—we will also find him a successful tiller of the soil—leading in the mart of commerce—in the bank parlor—at the head of powerful trading ventures—in the wilds of Hudson's Bay—in the Editor's sanctum—in the groves of “Academe”—in the forum—in the Senate; more than once “the observed of all observers”—at the top of the social ladder—his sovereign's trusted representative.

For all that, we dare not promise you, for the frugal, self-reliant Scot transplanted to the green banks of the St. Lawrence, such a seductive portraiture—such a glamour of romance—as surrounds the persevering and oft', adversity taught soldier—successful diplomat—scholar—artist, &c., to whom *Monsieur* Michel introduces his readers, on the vine-clad hills and sun-lit valleys of the Loire, the Garonne, and the Seine.

The arena of the Scot in Canada is more limited; less attractive, the prizes rewarding success; less far-resounding, the clarion of his fame on Canadian soil.

With every desire to enlarge our canvass to its utmost, we must be content to rest our enquiry, at the arrival on our shores of the first Europeans, in 1535,—that hardy band of explorers sent out by Francis I, and who claimed the soil by right of conquest, from the *véritables enfants du sol*,—the Hurons, Iroquois or Algonquins, of Stadaconé.

A crew of one hundred and ten, manned Jacques Cartier's three vessels: the *Grande Hermine*, the *Petite Hermine*, and the *Emerillon*; out of this number, history has preserved the names of eighty-one persons.*

Were Cartier's followers all French? One can scarcely arrive at that conclusion, judging from the names and surnames of several. You cannot mistake, where William of Guernese "Guillaume de Guernese," hailed from. There is equally, an unfrench sound about the name of Pierre Esmery dict Talbot. "Herué Henry," seems to us an easy transmutation of Henry Herué or Hervey. We once knew at Cap Rouge, near Quebec, a worthy Greenock pilot whose name was Tom Everell; in the next generation, a singular change took place in his patronymic; it stood transformed thus: Everell Tom. Everell Tom, in the course of time, became the respected sire of a numerous progeny of sons and daughters: Jean Baptiste Tom—Norbert Tom—Henriette Tom, and a variety of other Tom.

An ingenious Quebec Barrister, in a curious paper, read at the annual Concert and Ball of the St. Patrick's Society at Montreal, 15th January, 1872, has pointed out much more startling transformations in some unmistakable Irish names, to be met with in the Church Registers.

"Who could guess, asks John O'Farrell, that 'Tec Corneille Aubry,' married at Quebec, on the 10th September, 1670, was an Irishman? Yet the Register leaves no room nor doubt upon the subject; he was the son, says the Register, of "Connor O'Brennan," and of Honorah Janehour, of St. Patrick's (Diasonyoen), Ireland, his real name being "Teague Cornelius O'Brennan." In this connection, I may mention that, when I was pursuing my studies in the College at Quebec, our Rector was the Rev. Dr. Aubry, a worthy and pious Divine, and one of three brothers in the Priesthood in Lower Canada, and the uncles of two other young Canadian clergymen. Dr. Aubry, until quite recently, lived in the firm belief that he was of purely French extraction; in fact, if

* The remainder having died, chiefly from scurvy, during the winter of 1535-6, on the banks of the River St. Charles. (See Appendix, Letter A.)

my memory serves me right, he used playfully, at times, to pull my little ears for being, as he used playfully to say, such a wicked little *Irlandais*. Now the researches of Father Tanguay, in the musty old Church Registers of Lower Canada have revealed the astounding fact that Dr Aubry is, after all, a countryman of our own, an *Irlandais*, a lineal descendant of that Teague Cornelius O'Brennan; another of his descendants is Parish Priest in the town of St. John's, near this city, Montreal.

Who, again, I ask, but one able to answer the sphinx, could fancy that Jean Houssye dit Bellerose was an Irishman. He was so nevertheless; was married here on the 11th October, 1671; and as the Register attests, he was born in the Parish of St. Lawrence O'Toole, Dublin, and he was the son of Matthew Hussey and of Elizabeth Hogan, his wife, both Dubliners and both under the protection of that Irish saint, O'Toole. If I mistake not, Mr. Bellerose, the member for Laval, can trace back his pedigree to our friend Jack Hussey, from Dublin.

Thus also we find Jean Baptiste Reil, married at Isle du Pads, on the 21st January, 1704; he is surnamed "*Sansouci*," which we may translate either "*careless*" or "*De'il may care*" as we please; this "*Reil*" is described in the Register as having been a native of St. Peter's Parish, in the City of Limerick, in Ireland; from the closeness of the dates, 1698 and 1704, from the singular *nick-name* (*sansouci*) he bore with his comrades, and from the consonance, "*Riel*" and *Rielly*, I should be inclined to think that our Isle du Pads friend was Jack *Rielly*, the *de'il-may-care*, all the way from Limerick, and that he must have taken and given some hard knocks under Sarsfield. This "*Riel*" or *Rielly*, as he should be called, is the direct ancestor of "*Louis Riel*" of Red River fame; and this fact may serve to account for the close friendship subsisting between *Riel* and *O'Donohoe*."—(*O'Farrell's Address, 1872.*)

It only remains to our antiquarian confrère to present Senator Bellerose and *Louis Riel*, with a shamrock on each St. Patrick's Day, so that they may not forget their newly fledged nationality.

Another of *Cartier's* companions rejoices in the name of "*Michel Herué*," this mightily sounds in our ears like *Michael Harvey*, one of the *Murray Bay Harvey*, of *Major Nairn*; amidst these now silent and shadowy discoverers of 1535, several names impress us, as not being French. None remained in Canada, except those whom scurvy or accidental death struck down in their ice-bound quarters at *Stadaconé*,—opposite to where our city now stands.

Did any, and if so, how many hail from the Highlands or Lowlands of “auld Scotia”? Would you be surprised to find, in the days of Champlain, a full fledged Scot—an extensive landed proprietor—the father of a large family?

Who has not heard of the King’s St. Lawrence pilot—Abraham Martin dit l’Ecoissais? “Abraham Martin *alias* the Scott.” Can there be any room for uncertainty about the nationality of this old salt*, styled in the Jesuits’ *Journal*, “Maitre Abraham,” Master Abraham, and who has bequeathed his name to our world-renowned battle-field—the Plains of Abraham? Mr. O’Farrell, however, patriotically claims Martin as a fellow-countryman. When Admiral Kirke’s squadron † in the name of Charles I took possession of Quebec, on the 9th August, 1629, Abraham Martin, did not desert the land of his adoption, to return to France. He manfully stuck to the old rock. With his wife, Marie Langlois, his children and a few others—twenty-two all told, he seems to have cheerily accepted the new *régime* which lasted three years.

Master Abraham, the Scot, for ought we know to the contrary, may have experienced but mild regret at seeing a new Governor of Scotch descent, Louis Kirke, the Calvinist, hoist his standard on the bastions of Fort St. Louis, evacuated by Governor de Champlain, who, on the 24th July, 1629, had sailed for England; “more than one hundred of his French followers also sailed in a ship of 250 tons,” provided by Capt. Louis Kirke, the new master of Quebec.

Whether he fraternised in any way with the new Governor or his protestant Chaplain, history fails to say: the

* Louis Kirke, was a brother to Sir David Kirke, William and Thomas Kirke. Louis, a former wine Merchant at Bordeaux, was, by his father’s side, of Scottish origin; his mother was a native of Dieppe.

† *THE FIRST ENGLISH CONQUEST OF CANADA*, by Henry Kirke, M. A., B. C. L., Oxon, London, 1871.

“ancient Mariner” Abraham, a species of practical “Captain Cuttle,” having like the rest of the French garrison, lived “on roots for months” previous to the capitulation, no doubt he took his fair share of the good things distributed—the food and raiment—liberally given out by Kirke, to that degree, adds Kirke’s biographer, “that many of the poor French and half casts, chose to stay under his command at Quebec, rather than undergo the horrors of an Atlantic passage,” (*Page 74*). Scanty, however, are the annals of Kirke’s administration, at Quebec, (1629-32).

His Reverence, the Chaplain, pays a visit to the Jesuits’ residence, opposite Hare Point, on the St. Charles. They present him with paintings and books; a mutiny breaks out; the Chaplain was suspected of having a finger in it; Governor Kirke has him committed to prison.

In 1631, his services are sought to christen *Monsieur* Couillard’s little daughter—the disciple of Luther performs the ceremony. Henry Kirke, the historian and descendant of Governor Louis Kirke, quotes from English State Papers, a curious Inventory of the armament of the Fort (St. Louis) sworn to, on the 9th Nov., 1629, at London, by Samuel de Champlain, before the Right Worshipful Sir Henry Martin, Knight, Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, (*Page 75*): there were, it seems, Martins in London as well as at Quebec in those days. We shall reserve this Inventory for another occasion.

The exhaustless research of our antiquarians have unearthed curious particulars about this Scotch sea-faring man—the number,* sex and age of his children—his speculations

* Anne,	born in 1614.
Marguerite,	“ 1621.
Hélène,	“ 1627.
Marie,	“ 1635.
Adrien,	“ 1638.
Magdeleine,	“ 1640.
Barbara,	“ 1643.
Charles Amador,	“ 1648, the first Canadian ordained as a Priest,

in real estate†—his fishing ‡ ventures in the lower St. Lawrence ; sometimes, we light on tid bits of historical lore, anent Master Abraham, not very creditable to his morality ; once, he gets “into chancery ;”§ as there is no account of his being brought to trial, let us hope the charge was unfounded ; a case of blackmail, originated by some “loose and disorderly” character of that period or by a spiteful policeman ! On the 8th Sept., 1664, the King’s Pilot closed his career, at the ripe age of 75.

Were Cartier’s, were Champlain’s Scots, the descendants of those adventurous sons of Caledonia, who, at an earlier date, had sought their fortunes in France, and had so materially, helped to turn the scale of victory, at the battle of Beaugé, under Charles VII ? Who can ever tell.

Those familiar with the history of the colony since its foundation, have doubtless noted the studied and uniform policy which once provided Quebec with French laws, French fashions, French officials, French soldiers and settlers, making it a species of close borough to other races : the natural result of the colonial policy of the period. They can scarcely expect to find many foreigners among its denizens, under Champlain. Few indeed there were. Wolfe’s conquering legions inaugurated an entirely new order of things. A Scotch face however might have been

† A bequest in his favor of a lot of land at Quebec, on the 15th August, 1646, by Adrien Duchesne, surgeon on board of M. de Repentigny’s ship, which lot of land, of twenty arpents, (afterwards named the Plains of Abraham,) had been conceded by the Company of New France, to Adrien Duchesne, on the 5th April, 1639.

‡ “Ce moys (juin 1648), Mre. Abraham, avec deux de ses gendres, s’en alla pour la lère fois à la pêche des loups-marins ; il en prit la veille de la St. Jean 42, à l’Isle Rouge, proche de Tadoussac, dont il fit 6 bariques d’huile.”—(*Jesuits’ Journal*, p. 111.)

§ “Le 19 (janvier 1649) première exécution de la main du bourreau sur vne créature de 15 ou 16 ans, laronesse. On accusait en même temps M. Abraham de l’auoir violé ; il en fut en prison, et son procès différé à l’arrivée des vaisseaux.”—(*Jesuits’ Journal*, p. 120.)

met with in our streets, before that era, and a pleasant one too. Five years previous to the battle of the Plains of Abraham, one comes across three genuine Scots, in the streets of Quebec—all however prisoners of war, taken in the border raids—as such under close surveillance. One, a youthful and handsome officer of Virginia riflemen, aged 27 years, a friend of Governor Dinwiddie, had been allowed the range of the fortress, *on parole*. His good looks, education, *smartness* (we use the word advisedly) and misfortunes seem to have created much sympathy for the captive, but canny Scot. He has a warm welcome in many houses—the French ladies even plead his cause; *le beau capitaine* is asked out; no entertainment at last is considered complete, without Captain—later on Major Robert Stobo. The other two are: Lieutenant Stevenson, of Rogers' Rangers, another Virginia corps, and a Leith carpenter, of the name of Clarke. Stobo, after more attempts than one, eluded the French sentries, and still more dangerous foes to the peace of mind of a handsome bachelor—the ladies of Quebec. He will re-appear on the scene, the advisor of General Wolfe, as to the best landing place round Quebec:* doubtless, you wish to hear more about the adventurous Scot.

A plan of escape between him, Stevenson and Clarke, was carried out on 1st May, 1759. "Major Stobo met the fugitives under a wind-mill, probably the old wind-mill on the grounds of the General Hospital Convent. Having stolen a birch canoe, the party paddled it all night, and, after incredible fatigue and danger, they passed Isle-aux-Coudres, Kamouraska, and landed below this spot, shooting two Indians in self-defence, whom Clarke buried after having scalped them, saying to the Major: "Good sir, by your permission, these same two scalps,

* "He pointed out," say the Memoirs, "the place to land, where afterwards they did, and were successful."—(Page 70.) Stobo was a native of Glasgow.

when I come to New York, will sell for twenty-four good pounds: with this I'll be right merry, and my wife right beau." They then murdered the Indians' faithful dog, because he howled, and buried him with his masters. It was shortly after this that they met the laird of the Kamouraska Isles, le Chevalier de la Durantaye, who said that the best Canadian blood ran in his veins, and that he was of kin with the mighty Duc de Mirapoix. Had the mighty Duke, however, at that moment seen his Canadian Cousin steering the four-oared boat, loaded with wheat, he might have felt but a very qualified admiration for the majesty of his stately demeanor and his nautical *savoir faire*. Stobo took possession of the Chevalier's pinnace, and made the haughty laird, *nolens volens*, row him with the rest of the crew, telling him to row away, and that, had the *Great Louis* himself been in the boat at that moment, it would be his fate to row a British subject thus. "At these last mighty words," says the Memoirs, "a stern resolution sat upon his countenance, which the Canadian beheld and with reluctance temporized." After a series of adventures, and dangers of every kind, the fugitives succeeded in capturing a French boat. Next they surprised a French sloop, and, after a most hazardous voyage, they finally, in their prize, landed at Louisbourg, to the general amazement. Stobo missed the English fleet; but took passage two days after in a vessel leaving for Quebec, where he safely arrived to tender his services to the immortal Wolfe, who gladly availed himself of them. According to the Memoirs, Stobo used daily to set out to reconnoitre with Wolfe; in this patriotic duty, whilst standing with Wolfe on the deck of a frigate, opposite the Falls of Montmorency, some French shots were nigh carrying away his "decorated" and gartered legs.

We next find the Major, on the 21st July, 1759, piloting the expedition sent to Deschambault to seize, as prisoners, the Quebec ladies who had taken refuge there during

the bombardment—"Mesdames Duchesnay and Decharnay ; Mlle Couillard ; the Joly, Malhiot and Magnan families." "Next day, in the afternoon, *les belles captives*, who had been treated with every species of respect, were put on shore and released at Diamond Harbour. The English admiral, full of gallantry, ordered the bombardment of the city to be suspended, in order to afford the Quebec ladies time to seek places of safety."* The incident is thus referred to in a letter communicated to the Literary and Historical Society by Capt. Colin McKenzie. (1)

Stobo next points out the spot, at Sillery, where Wolfe landed, and soon after was sent with despatches, *via* the St. Lawrence, to General Amherst ; but, during the trip, the vessel was overhauled and taken by a French privateer, the despatches having been previously consigned to the deep. Stobo might have swung at the yard-arm in this

* See *Journal du Siége de Québec*, 1759 ; J. G. Panet : p. 15.

(1) Extract from a Letter of a Volunteer in Wolfe's army, presented to the LITERARY AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY, by Captain Colin McKenzie, of H. M. 78th Rosshire Buffs—Highlanders.

" STIRLING CASTLE, two miles below Quebec, 1759."

" The ravages of war are truly terrible, but may be rendered still more so, if cruelty grows wanton. Happily this is not the temper of Britons, whose natural humanity forbids their sporting with real distress. Some severity became necessary to curb the pride of an insulting enemy, and to convince them we were actually in earnest.

Hence proceeded those devastations already mentioned, which drew from the Governor of Quebec a sort of remonstrance, addressed to our commanding officer, with a menace to this effect. "That if the English did not desist from burning and destroying the country, he would give up all the English prisoners in his power to the mercy of the Indian savages." To this threat, our spirited commander is said to have sent a reply to the following purport: "That His Excellency could not be unapprized of his having in his possession a considerable number of fair hostages ; that as to the prisoners he might do as he pleased ; but, at the same time, he might be assured, that the very instant he attempted to carry his threats into execution, all the French ladies, without distinction, should be given up to the delicate embraces of the English tars.

N. B.—We have at least three, if not four transports, full freighted with French females ; some of them, women of the first rank in this country."

new predicament, had his French valet divulged his identity with the spy of Fort du Quesne; but fortune again stepped in to preserve the adventurous Scot. There were already too many prisoners on board of the French privateer. A day's provision is allowed the English vessel, which soon landed Stobo at Halifax, from whence he joined General Amherst, "many a league across the country." He served under Amherst on his Lake Champlain expedition, and there he finished the campaign; which ended, he begs to go to Williamsburg, the then capital of Virginia."

It seems singular that no command of any importance appears to have been given to the brave Scot; but, possibly, the part played by the Major when under *parole* at Fort du Quesne, was weighed by the Imperial authorities. There certainly seems to be a dash of the Benedict Arnold in this transaction. However, Stobo was publicly thanked by a committee of the Assembly of Virginia, and was allowed his arrears of pay for the time of his captivity. On the 30th April, 1756, he had also been presented by the Assembly of Virginia with £300, in consideration of his services to the country and his sufferings in his confinement as a hostage in Quebec. On the 19th November, 1759, he was presented with £1,000 as "a reward for his zeal to his country and the recompense for the great hardships he has suffered during his confinement in the enemy's country." On the 18th February, 1760, Major Stobo embarked from New York for England, on board the packet with Colonel West and several other gentlemen. One would imagine that he had exhausted the vicissitudes of fortune. But no. A French privateer boards them in the midst of the English channel. The Major again consigns to the deep his letters, all except one, which he forgot, in the pocket of his coat, under the arm pit. This escaped the general catastrophe; and will again restore him to notoriety; it is from General A. Monckton to Mr.

Pitt. The passengers of the packet were assessed £2,500 to be allowed their liberty, and Stobo had to pay £125, towards the relief fund. The despatch forgotten in his coat on delivery to the great Pitt, brought back a letter from Pitt to Amherst. With this testimonial, Stobo sailed for New York, 24th April, 1760, to rejoin the army engaged in the invasion of Canada; here, end the Memoirs.

Though Stobo's conduct at fort du Quesne and at Quebec, can never be defended or palliated, all will agree that he exhibited, during his eventful career, most indomitable fortitude, a boundless ingenuity, and great devotion to his country—the whole crowned with final success.

“It has been suggested,” say the Memoirs, “that Major Stobo was Smollet's original for Captain Lismahago, (the favored suitor of Miss Tabitha Bramble) in the adventures of Humphrey Clinker. It is known, by a letter from David Hume to Smollet, that Stobo was a friend of the latter author, and his remarkable adventures may have suggested that character. If so; the copy is a great exaggeration.”

The Memoirs of Major Robert Stobo, printed at Pittsburg in 1854, were taken from the copy in the British Museum, chiefly through the instrumentality of Mr. James McHenry, an enterprising Liverpool merchant. Mr. James McHenry is a son of Dr. McHenry, the Novelist and Poet, formerly of Pittsburg.”—(*Maple Leaves*, 1873.)

Monsieur Michel tells us that the Scots, in 1420, landed by thousands in France, to fight the English. In 1759, we shall also find some thousands in America, enlisted to fight the French. About that time great changes had taken place in Scotland. The disaster of Culloden, in 1745, had opened out new vistas. Fate had that year set irrevocably its seal on a brave people; the indifference of France had helped on the crisis. Scotchmen had had occasion to test the

wise saying, "Put not your faith in Princes." The rugged land of the Gael had been left to itself to cope with the Sassenach. Old France was forgetful of her pledged friendship—of her treaty of 1420; what was worse—of more recent promises. This memory had rankled in the breast of the fierce "children of the mist," remarkable for their short tempers and long rapiers. Vain had been the appeal for assistance, of the Scot, so liberal himself in the past of his blood on French battle-fields, to uphold the French banner;—vain the cry for help, uttered by the descendants of those faithful life-guards of Charles VII. Sandy has got the cold shoulder, from his once cherished ally; his Highland blood is up: revenge, he will have. Where is the time, when one of the royal line of Stewarts, John Stewart, Earl of Bucan, at the head of 7,000 Scots and some French, landed at incredible hazards, at Rochelle, at the call of an ally, to meet the English, at the battle of Beaugé, killing the English King's brother? where, in the words of John's Monstrelet, "the Duke of Clarence, the Earl of Kyme? the Lord Roos, Marshal of England, and in general the flower of the chivalry and esquiredom were left dead on the field, with two or three thousand fighting men." France, in those days, knew how to prize the warlike Mountaineers. Bucan became a *Grand Connétable* of France—as high in fact as a Luxembourg or a Montmorency. In remotetimes, "next to the Royal family in France, were the houses of Hamilton and of Douglas, who almost rivalled them at home."—(Blackwood.) Scotch names abound on French soil, and Mr. Rattray notices some odd transformations.*

*"Of the Darnley Stewarts, there were Sir John, founder of the D'Aubignys, and Sir Alexander, who figures as "Vice-roy of Naples, Constable of Sicily and Jerusalem, Duke of Terra Nova," &c., also Matthew, Earl of Lennox, who sought the hand of Mary of Guise, widow of James V, and mother of Mary Stuart. His rival, oddly enough, was the father of that Bothwell "who settled all matters of small family differences, by blowing his son into the air." Of the nobility closely allied to royalty, there were the Earls of Douglas, Lords of Touraine, and the Dukes of

A desire for revenge—such after the defeat of Culloden, was one of the motives stimulating the conduct of Highlanders with regard to France. Trusting to their swords and well-tempered dirks, they sought their fortunes on American soil, readily entering into the scheme to dislodge the French from Louisbourg and Quebec; in this deadly encounter, the ardent Scot shewed himself as true in his allegiance to Britain, as he had been to France, when his faith was plighted and his arm raised, to smite the then

Hamilton and Chatelherant. The Dukes of Richmond, Lennox and Gordon are, of course, entitled to the D'Aubigny dignity. Michel and the chroniclers give a host of Scottish names, most of them long since sunk in territorial titles, some of these may be noted as proof of the vast influence of the Scot upon the destinies of France. There are Guillaume Hay, Jacques Scringour, Helis de Gnevremont (Kinrinmond) Andrien Stievart Guillebert, Sidrelant (Sutherland), Alexandre de Jervin (Girvin) Jehan de Miniez (Menzius), Nicholas Chambers, Sieur de Guerche, Coninglant (Cunningham), Jean de Hume, George de Ramesay, Gohory (Gowrie or Govrie) DeGlais (Douglas), D'Hendrosson, Mauriçon, Dromont (Drummond) Crafort (Crawford) Leviston (Livingstone) Berey, Locart, Tournebulle, Monerif, Devillecon or D'Ailleuçon (Williamson) Maxuel, Herryson (Henryson), Doddes, DeLisle, (Leslie) DeLanzun (Lawson), D'Espence (Spence), Sinson (Simpson), &c., &c. The Blackwoods play a distinguished part, and there are also Thomas de Houston, seigneur and Robert Pitteloch, a Dundee man, and many others. These exiles from their native land, in fact regenerated France, at a time when the national pulse beat so feebly as to forbode dissolution, the hardy sons of the north impregnated the veins of France with their own vigorous Scotch blood. Like the Normans of England centuries before, the Scot colony "was received as a sort of aristocracy by race or caste; and hence it became to be a common practice for those who were at a loss for a pedigree to find their way to some adventurous Scot, and stop there, just as, both in France and in England, it was sufficient to say that one's ancestors came in with the Normans."—(*The Scot Abroad*, Vol. 1, Page 93.)

"In all biographies of the great Colbert, he is said to be of Scottish descent. Moreri says that his ancestor's tomb is at Rheims; Sully, whose family name was Bethune, Scottish enough of itself, thought to trace relationship with the Beaton. Molière, to disguise the vulgarity of his patronymic which was Poquelin, suggested noble descent from a Scot. Mr. Burton mentions that some Scots, who were petty landed proprietors in later times, found it to their advantage to use the prefix "de" before the name of their petty holding. John Law, of Lauriston, is a case in point, and the most ludicrous was an invented title palmed off upon Richelieu. Monteith's father was a fisherman upon the Forth, and when the Cardinal asked him to what branch of the Monteith's he belonged, the candidate for patronage boldly replied "Monteith de Salmonet."—*RATTRAY'S Scot in British North America*, page 213.)

traditional enemy of France—England. We are not however here to sing the praises of the Scot, but merely to take a glimpse of history.

Strange results flowed from the national disaster: a few years subsequent to 1745, we find Scotchmen arrayed under different banners. Whilst the Highlanders of the Master of Lovat took a pride and a pleasure in striking for King George II in New France, their brethren-at-arms accepted commissions under the King of France, in Canada. Thus Tryon—McEachren and the Chevalier Johnstone had sought safety in France against Tower Hill, and sailed (the latter as an Ensign) in 1748, from Rochefort, with French troops destined for Cape Breton. The Chevalier bears a name too well known in history for one to pass him over without a word of notice. *Two Siege Diaries and a Dialogue on the Campaign of 1759-60, in Canada, printed by this Society, are ascribed to Chevalier Johnstone; his confidential appointment as Aide-de-camp to General de Levi, at Beauport, during the summer of 1759, and the share he had in the engagement of the 13th Sept. of that year, afforded him special facilities to see and describe the incidents of that memorable defeat. The previous career of the Scotch Jacobite had been exciting and full of adventure. William Howitt furnishes the following pen-and-ink photo of the luckless Scot, who is, as you are aware, the author of an interesting account of the disaster of Culloden.

“The Chevalier Johnstone’s history is a romance of real life, to the full as interesting, and abounding with hair-breadth escapes, as the tales of the author of Waverly; and, indeed, frequently reminds you of his characters and

* The Campaign of Louisbourg, 1750-58--Quebec, 1867.

A Dialogue in Hades, a parallel of military errors, of which the French and English armies were guilty, during the campaign of 1759, in Canada—Quebec, 1866.
The Campaign of 1760 in Canada—1866.

incidents. The chevalier was the only son of James Johnstone, merchant in Edinburgh. His family, by descent and alliance, was connected with some of the first houses in Scotland. His sister Cecilia was married to a son of Lord Rollo, who succeeded to the title and estate in 1765. The chevalier moved in the best society of the Scottish capital, and was treated by the then celebrated Lady Jane Douglas with the tenderness of a parent. Educated in Episcopalian and Jacobite principles, on the first intelligence of the landing of Prince Charles Edward, he made his escape from Edinburgh to the seat of Lord Rollo, near Perth, where he waited the arrival of the Prince, and was one of the first low-country gentlemen that joined his standard. He acted as aides-de-camp to Lord George Murray, and also to the Prince; and after the battle of Preston-Pans, he received a Captain's commission, and bore a part in all the movements of the rebel army till the defeat at Culloden. From Culloden, he escaped with the utmost peril to Killihuntly, where Mrs. Gordon, the lady of the house, offered to build him a hut in the mountains, and give him a few sheep to look after, so that he might pass for a shepherd; but the uneasiness of his mind would not allow him to adopt such a life. He fled to Rothiemurchus, where the young laird advised him to surrender himself to the Government, as he had advised others, particularly Lord Balmerino; advice which, had he adopted it, would have caused his destruction, as it did theirs. From house to house, and place to place, he escaped by the most wonderful chances and under all sorts of disguises. He passed continually amongst the English soldiers busy at the work of devastation, his blood boiling with fury at the sight, but instant death his fate if he gave one sign of his feelings. Seventeen days he remained in the house of a very poor peasant, named Samuel, in Glen-Prossen; Samuel's daughter watching at the entrance of the glen. He was determined to reach Edinburgh if possible, and thence escape to England,

and so to the Continent; but the chances were a hundred to one against him. Every part of the country was overrun with soldiers, every outlet was watched, and heavy penalties denounced on any boatman who conveyed a rebel across the Tay and Forth. He prevailed, however, with two young ladies to ferry him over the Tay; but after a dreadful journey on foot into Fifeshire, he found the utmost difficulty in getting across the Forth to Edinburgh. The account of all his negotiations and disappointments at Dubbiesides, where no fishermen would carry him over; but where he did at length get carried over by a young gentleman and a drunken fisher, is very much of the Waverly manner. After being concealed with an old nurse at Leith, and partly with Lady Jane Douglas at Drumsheagh—he set out for England as a Scotch pedlar, on a pony. On his way he encountered a Dick Turpin sort of gentleman, and again a mysterious personage, who entered the inn where he was near Stamford, seated himself at table with him, and after playing away heartily at a piece of cold veal, began to interrogate him about the rebels in Scotland. Escaping from this fellow by the sacrifice of some India handkerchiefs, he got to London, where he lay concealed for a long time amongst his friends—fell into a very interesting love adventure—and saw many of his comrades pass his window on their way to execution. On one occasion he was invited by his landlord as a relaxation, to go and see two rebels executed on Tower Hill, Lords Kilmarnock and Balmerino! He finally escaped to Holland, in the train of his friend Lady Jane Douglas; entered into the service of France, (in 1748) went to Louisbourg in America, and returned to France to poverty and old age! Such is one recorded life of a Jacobite of the expedition of forty-five.”!

Chevalier Johnstone's Siege narratives also mention a French post on the Sillery Heights (at Marchmont, Wolfe-

field or at Samos), commanded by an officer of the name of Douglas—apparently a Scotchman. You will no doubt be surprised to hear of another Scotch name, within the precincts of the city before the capitulation, a high, very high official—in fact, the French Commandant of Quebec, Chevalier de Ramezay.

Ladies and Gentlemen, there is no mistaking, the Scotch descent of the French commandant at Quebec, before the city capitulated. The *Lieutenant du Roy*, was Major de Ramezay, one of four brothers serving the French King, three of whom had devotedly fallen in his service. Major de Ramezay, for his services had been decorated by Louis XV with the cross of St. Louis. His father, Claude de Ramezay, of the French Navy (*Capitaine d'une compagnie de troupes de la Marine*) had been two years Governor of Three Rivers and twenty years Governor of Montreal, under French rule: he died Governor of that city. More than three centuries back, the Scotch Ramsays had settled in France. The name of Ramsay is now well represented on our Judicial Bench. It will later on, again reappear among the Governors of Quebec. In 1820, the ancient Capital will welcome, to the *Château St. Louis*, George Ramsay, Earl of Dalhousie, a patron of education, a lover of history, and a friend to progress.

Nor was there any thing unsoldierlike in de Ramezay's surrender on the 18th Sept., 1759—It saved the despairing, devoted inhabitants from starvation, and the dismantled city from bombardment—from sack and pillage. The proceedings of the French Council of war, held before the capitulation and published under the auspices of this Society, has done the French Commandant effectual, though tardy, justice. ‡

‡ MÉMOIRE DU SIEUR DE RAMEZAY, *Commandant à Québec, au sujet de la reddition de cette ville, le 18 septembre 1759, d'après un manuscrit aux archives de la marine à Paris; publié sous la direction de la Société Littéraire et Historique de Québec. Québec—Des Presses de John Lovell, 1843.*

The first British Governor of Quebec, a Scotchman, General James Murray, as it were, took loyally and bravely the keys of the city gates from the last French Commandant of the place, Major de Ramezay, of Scotch ancestry. There were more Scotch associated to the destinies of the old rock in those remote times than you are aware of.

Let us hurry on.

We feel as if we should never be forgiven were we to delay unfolding the warlike record of those terrible mountaineers, of Fraser, at Quebec in 1759, so earnest in avenging on France's pet colony, France's indifference to the fate of their own country in its hour of trial.

“ Quebec and Cape Breton, the pride of old France,
In their troops fondly boasted till we did advance,
But when our claymores they saw us produce,
Their courage did fail, and they sued for a truce.

THE GARB OF OLD GAUL.”

List of officers of Fraser's Highlanders, commissions dated, 5th January, 1757 :

Lieut.-Col. Commandant.—Honorable Simon Fraser, died Lieutenant-General in 1782.

Majors.—James Clephane; John Campbell, of Dunoon, afterwards Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding the Campbell Highlanders in Germany.

Captains.—John MacPherson, brother of Clunie.* John Campbell, of Ballimore; Simon Fraser, of Inverloch, killed on the Heights of Abraham in 1795; Donald Macdonald, brother of Clanronald, killed at Sillery 1760; John Macdonnell, of Lochgarry, afterwards Lieutenant-Colonel of the 76th, or Macdonald's Regiment, died in 1789, Colonel; Alexander Cameron, of Dungallon; Thomas Ross, of Culrossie, killed on the Heights of Abraham; Alexander Fraser, of Culduthel; Sir Henry Seton, of Abercorn, Baronet; James Fraser, of Belladrum; Simon Fraser, *Captain-Lieutenant*, died a Lieutenant-General in 1812.

Lieutenants.—Alexander MacLeod, Hugh Cameron, Ronald Macdonald, of Kep-poch; Charles Macdonnell, of Glengarry, killed at St. John's; Roderick Macneill, of Bara, killed on the Heights of Abraham; William Macdonnell; Archibald Campbell, son of Glenlyon; John Fraser, of Balnain; Hector Mac'onald, brother to Boisdale, killed in 1759; Allan Stewart, son of Innernaheill; John Fraser: Alexander Macdonell, son of Borrisdale, killed on the Heights of Abraham; Alexander Fraser, killed at Louisbourg; Alexander Campbell, of Aross; John Douglas; John Nairn; Arthur Rose, of the family of Kilravoch; Alexander Fraser; John Macdonell, of Leeks, died at Berwick, 1818; Cosmo Gordon, killed at Sillery in 1760; David Baillie, killed at Louisbourg; Charles Stewart, son of Colonel John Roy Stewart; Ewen

* See Appendix Letter B, Clunie MacPherson.

Cameron, of the family of Glenevis; Allan Cameron; John Cuthbert, killed at Louisbourg; Simon Fraser, Archibald Macalister, of the family of Loup; James Murray, killed at Louisbourg; Donald Cameron, son of Fassafearn, died on half pay, 1817.

Ensigns.—John Chisholm; John Fraser, of Errogie; Simon Fraser; James Macenzie; Malcolm Fraser, afterwards Captain 84th Regiment, or Royal Emigrants; Donald MacNeill, Henry Munro; Hugh Fraser, afterwards Captain 84th Regiment; Alexander Gregorson, Ardtornish; James Henderson; Robert Menzies; John Campbell.

Chaplain, Reverend Robert MacPherson; Adjutant, Hugh Fraser; Quartermaster, John Fraser; Surgeon, John McLean.

“Without estate, money, or influence, beyond the hereditary attachment of his clan, the Master of Lovat found himself in a few weeks at the head of eight hundred men, entirely recruited by himself. His kinsmen, officers of the regiment and the gentlemen of the country around, added seven hundred more. The battalion was thus formed of thirteen companies of one hundred and five men each, numbering in all one thousand four hundred and sixty men, including sixty-five sergeants, and thirty pipers and drummers—a splendid body of men, who afterwards carried the military reputation of the nation to the highest pitch. In all their movements they were attended by their chaplain, the Reverend Robert MacPherson, who was called by them *Caipal Mor*, from his large stature. They wore the full Highland dress,† with musket and broadsword. Many of the soldiers added, at their own expense, the dirk, and the purse of Otter’s skin. The bonnet was raised or

†William Skene, F.S.A. Scot, quotes *desly* (A. D. 1578) in speaking of the Highlanders, ability to stand cold when clad in kilt and plaid.—“*His solis noctu involuti suaviter dormiebant. Reliqua vero vestimenta erant brevis ex lana tunicella manicis inferius apertis, uti expeditius cum vellent jacula torquerent, ac femoralia simplicimma, pudori quam frigori aut pompe aptiora.*” Wrapt up in these for their only covering, they would sleep comfortably. The rest of their garments consisted of a short woollen jacket, with the sleeves open below for the convenience of throwing their darts, and a covering for their thighs of the simplest kind, *more for decency than for show or a defence against the cold.*”

cocked on one side, with a slight bend inclining down to the right ear, over which were suspended two or more black feathers. Eagle's or Hawk's feathers were worn by the officers. During six years in North America, Fraser's

In a lively newspaper discussion with the late Dr. W. J. Anderson, P. L. & H. S., the question of the effects of climate on the kilted "Scots" in Canada in 1759 was discussed; we held forth as follows:

"Highland regiments as late as 1780, not only wore the kilt by choice, but exchanging it for any other dress, was in their eyes, positive degradation. Regiment orders were found insufficient to do away with it. Nothing short of an act of Parliament would effect it, and even that in some cases failed. They appear to have held more staunchly to the kilt than to the Stuart dynasty. An instance of this powerful national feeling of the Highlanders occurred at Leith, about 1780. "Two strong detachments of recruits belonging to the 42nd and 71st Regiments, arrived at Leith from Sterling Castle, for the purpose of embarking to join their respective regiments in North America. Being told that they were to be turned over to the 80th and 82nd,—the Edinburgh and Hamilton regiments who wore the Lowland dress, they declared openly and firmly they had not been enlisted for such regiments, and refused to join them. Troops were sent down, but the Highlanders flew to arms; a desperate conflict ensued, in which Captain Mansfield, of the South Fencible Regiment, and nine men were killed, and thirty-one soldiers wounded. Being at last overpowered, the mutineers were carried to the castle; three of them were tried for mutiny. At their trial, they pleaded first the difference of their language, the Gaelic, and also that they had been accustomed to the Highland habit, so far as never to have worn breeches, a *thing so inconvenient and even so impossible* for a native Highlander to do, that when the Highland dress was prohibited even by act of Parliament, though the philebeg was one of the forbidden parts of the dress, yet it was necessary to connive at the use of it, provided only that it was made of stuff of one color and not of tartan, as is well known to all acquainted with the Highlands, particularly with the more mountainous parts of the country."

The prisoners were sentenced to be shot, but the King subsequently granted them a free pardon. It was stated in the work to which we refer that "a great number of the detachments represented, without any disorder or mutinous behavior, that they were altogether unfit for service in any other corps than Highland ones, particularly that they were incapable of wearing breeches as part of their dress."

Are we not, therefore, justified in replying to Lieut. Fraser, who, on the 20th December, 1759, appears to have been so concerned lest the stalwart mountaineers might catch cold, by reason of the winds' rude pranks with

*Browne's History of the Highland Clans, p. 183.

Highlanders continued to wear the kilt both winter and summer. They, in fact, refused to wear any other, and these men were more healthy than other regiments which wore breeches and warm clothing.”*

their kilts, in the words of one of the veterans, who had seen six North American winters, “Thanks to our gracious chief, (Col. Fraser,) we were allowed to wear the garb of our fathers, and, in the course of six winters, showed the *doctors* that they did not understand our constitution; for, in the coldest winters, our men were more healthy than those regiments that wore breeches and warm clothing.”

A Canadian peasant aptly remarked of the kilt that he considered it “*trop frais pour l’hiver, et dangereux l’été à cause des maringouins.*”

J. M. L.

* THE KILT SUITABLE FOR WINTER.

(Quotations from the “*Scottish Gael*” by James Logan, Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.)

“The hardihood of the Celtic race has been before noticed. Their dress inured them to the vicissitudes and severity of the climate. The lusty youth, says Marcellinus, had their limbs hardened with the frost and continued exercise.”

“Pelloutier relates an anecdote, which shews how little this people regarded exposure to cold. One of their Kings, who was well clothed, one morning that the snow lay deep on the ground, perceiving a man laying down naked, asked if he was not cold. ‘Is your face cold?’ replied he—‘No’ said the King, ‘Neither’ returned the man, ‘do I feel cold, for I am ALL FACE.’†

“The Highlanders, before the subversion of their primitive institutions, were indifferent to the severity of a winter night, resting content in the open air, amid rain or snow. With their simple breacan (plaid) they suffered ‘the most cruel tempest that could blow, in the field, in such sort that under a wreath of snow they slept sound.’ The advantage of this vesture was almost incalculable. During rain it could be brought over the head and shoulders, and while other troops suffered from want of shelter, the Highlander carried in his mantle an ample quantity of warm covering. If three men slept together, they were enabled to spread three folds of warm clothing under, and six over them. The 42nd, 78th and 79th Highlanders who marched thro’ Holland in 1794, when the cold was so severe as to freeze brandy in bottles, SUFFERED INCOMPARABLY LESS THAN OTHER CORPS WHO WORE PLENTY OF WARM APPAREL.

“In order to fully illustrate the national dress and weapons, several members of the St. Andrew’s Society having kindly offered the relics in their possession, of yore the property of Fraser’s Highlanders, in 1759, advantage was taken of their kindness Hon. D. A. Ross’s dirk and skenedhu were conspicuous, among other antique curiosities. The sword produced by Mr. J.B.Dubeau, was of a slighter make than those of 1759—It dates back to 1776. Together with the sword of Brigadier General Richard

† Tome II, c. 7, from *Ællian*. Var. Hist. VII.

During the winter of 1759-60, a portion of Fraser's Highlanders were quartered in the Ursulines Convent. Whether the absence of breeches, on the brawny mountaineers was in the eyes of the good ladies a breach of decorum, or whether christian charity impelled them to clothe the naked—especially during the January frosts, is hard to determine at the present time: certain it is, that the Nuns generously begged of Governor Murray, to be allowed to provide raiment for the barelegged sons of Caledonia.

Fraser's Highlanders distinguished themselves at the capture of Louisbourg, in 1758; at the battle of Montmorency, 31st July, 1759; and at that of St. Foye or Sillery, 28th April, 1760; a fitting tribute was rendered to their bravery on this occasion by the Hon. P. J. O. Chauveau, at the inauguration, in 1855, of the statue of Bellona, sent out by Prince Napoleon to crown the monument on the celebrated battle-field.

Montgomery, Mr. James Thompson Harrower produced a Scotch blade—which had been the property of old James Thompson, his grandfather. It had on it seven heads of kings, wearing crowns. On the hilt of the dirk, was carved in the wood-work, the emblems of the Masonic craft. Mr. Thompson was very high in the craft. Among his papers there is one with an entry to the effect that a most cold-blooded murder was committed with this dirk, when his grandfather was at Rhode Island. It would appear that this Highlander had lent this dirk to an officer, who, happening to enter the guard room, was abused and violently assailed by one of his corps, a sergeant, who was intoxicated. The sergeant ended by seizing hold of his captain—throwing him on the ground, and before help came, despatching his superior officer with the officer's dirk, which he had plucked from its sheath."

Much discussion took place after the meeting, whether any of these swords were Andrea Ferraras—this style of sabre being common in 1759. After the lecture was over, some Highland "chief" called on Mr. J. Doig, who had kindly consented to attend in full Highland costume, with the bagpipes. Mr. Doig played the "Reel of Tullochgorum" with great spirit, having next to him a gillie in full Highland costume, Mr. A. Watters' little son, Frank Stewart. These little incidents heightened the interest in a subject discussed on the eve of St. Andrew's Day. The lecture room was crowded to that degree, that for many, there was but standing room.—(*Morning Chronicle* Report of Lecture, 1st Dec., 1830.)

A singular incident marked the engagement at Carillon* on the 8th July, 1758, where a Scotch Regiment suffered fearfully.

“At the battle of the Plains, the loss of *Fraser's Highlanders* amounted to three officers, one sergeant, and fourteen rank and file, killed; ten officers, seven sergeants, and one hundred and thirty-one rank and file, wounded. The disproportion in the number of the killed to that of the wounded must be ascribed to the irregular and unsteady fire of the enemy, which was put a stop to on the charge of the British. Of the conduct of the Regiment on that eventful 13th September, an eye witness, Malcolm Fraser, then a Lieutenant in this corps, has left an excellent (2) narrative. From it we give the following extracts: “After pursuing the French to the very gates of the town, our Regiment was ordered to form, fronting the town on the ground whereon the French formed first; at this time, the rest of the army came up in good order. General Murray having then put himself at the head of our Regiment, ordered them to fall to the left and march through the

* We read in Garneau, respecting the Battle of Carillon, on the 8th July, 1758:

“It was the right of the trench works that was longest and most obstinately assailed; in that quarter the combat was most sanguinary. The British Grenadiers and Highlanders there persevered in the attack for three hours, without flinching or breaking rank. The Highlanders above all, under Lord John Murray, covered themselves with glory. They formed the troops confronting the Canadians, their light and picturesque costume distinguishing them from all other soldiers amid the flames and smoke. The corps lost the half of its men, and twenty-five of its officers were killed or severely wounded.” (*Garneau's History of Canada.*)

“Some Highlanders taken prisoners by the French and Canadians huddled together on the battle-field, and expecting to be cruelly treated, looked on in mournful silence. Presently a gigantic French officer walked up to them, and whilst exchanging in a severe tone some remarks in French with some of his men, suddenly addressed them in Gaelic. Surprise in the Highlanders soon turned to positive horror. Firmly believing no Frenchman could ever speak Gaelic, they concluded that his Satanic Majesty in person was before them—it was a Jacobite serving in the French army.” (*Maple Leaves*, 1864, p. 102.)

(2) Manuscripts published under the auspices of the LITERARY AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY of Quebec, 1867-8.

bush of wood towards the General Hospital, where they got a great gun or two to play upon us from the town, which, however, did no damage, but we had a few men killed and officers wounded by some skulking fellows, with small arms, from the bushes and behind the houses in the suburbs of St. Louis and St. John."

We shall interrupt this quotation of Lieutenant Fraser's journal, to insert some details, very recently furnished to us, by our respected townsman, John Fraser, Esq., better known as Long John Fraser; * his memory is still green, despite the frost of many winters. "In my youth," says Mr. Fraser, "I boarded with a very aged militiaman, who had fought at the battle of the Plains; his name was Joseph Trahan. In 1759, Trahan was aged eighteen years. Frequently has this old gossip talked to me about the incidents of the fight. I can well recollect, old Trahan used to say, how Montcalm looked before the engagement. He was riding a dark or black horse in front of our lines, bearing his sword high in the air, in the attitude of encouraging the men to do their duty. He wore a uniform with large sleeves, and the one covering the arm he held in the air, had fallen back, disclosing the white linen of his risband. When he was wounded, a rumor spread that he was killed; a panic ensued, and the soldiers rushed promiscuously from the *Buttes à Nepeu* (near where the *Asyle Champêtre*,—now Mr. Dinning's house—stands), towards the *Côteau Sainte Geneviève*, thence towards the St. Charles, over the meadow (on which St. Roch has since been built.) I can remember the Scotch Highlanders flying wildly after us, with streaming plaids, bonnets and large swords—like so many infuriated demons,—over the brow of the hill. In their course, was a wood,

* Our esteemed fellow townsman, now in years close on four score and ten, we regret to hear, lies on a bed of anguish at Savannah, S. C., with a fractured thigh.

in which we had some Indians and sharpshooters, who bowled over the *Sauvages d'Ecosse* in fine style. Their partly naked bodies fell on their face, and their kilts in disorder left exposed a portion of their thighs, at which our fugitives on passing by, would make lunges with their swords, cutting large slices out of the fleshiest portion of their persons. I was amongst the fugitives and received in the calf of the leg a spent bullet, which stretched me to the ground. I thought it was all over with me ; but presently, I rose up, and continued to run towards the General Hospital, in order to gain the Beauport camp over the bridge of boats. On my way, I came to a bake house, in which the baker that day had baked an ovenful of bread. Some of the exhausted fugitives asked him for food, which he refused, when in a fit of rage at such heartlessness, one of them lopped of his head with his sword. The bloody head was then deposited on the top of the pile of bread. Hunger getting the better of me, I helped myself to a loaf all smeared with gore, and with my pocket-knife removing the crust, I greedily devoured the crumb. This was in the afternoon, and the sun was descending in the West."

The countless clan of the Frasers, in the length and the breadth of our land, retrace back to this grand old *corps*, their kinsfolks across the sea, and Simon Fraser's, companions-at-arms, the McDonalds—Campbells—McDonnells—McPhersons—Stewarts—Rosses—Murrays—Camerons—Menzies—Nairns|| —Munros—McKenzies—Cuthberts, so deeply rooted in our soil. A descendant, the Honorable John Fraser de Berry, of St. Mark, near Montreal, in 1868, carried away by his gushing love of country, set to work to reorganize the Clan, notwithstanding the inroads committed

|| One of his descendants, the late seigneur of Murray Bay, John Nairn, Esquire, married Miss Leslie, a daughter of the Hon. James Leslie, one of our most respected public men. (See Appendix Letter C.)

by time, intermarriages with other races, loss of language, &c.† The scheme did not succeed, and gave rise to many humorous comments.

The "Fraser" of 1759 and of 1775 readily courted danger or death in that great duel, which was to graft progress and liberty on that loved emblem of Canada, the pride of its forests—the Maple Tree. If at times, one feels pained at the ferocity which marked the conflict and which won for

‡ FRASER CLAN.

"THE "FRASERS" of the Province of Quebec, are respectfully requested to meet at the OFFICE of Messrs. THOMAS FRASER & CO., at the Lower Town, Quebec, on SATURDAY, the twenty-fifth day of January, 1868, at TEN o'clock, A.M., to take into consideration the advisability of organizing the "CLAN" for the Dominion of Canada.

JOHN FRASER DE BERRY,
A. FRASER, SENR.,
J. R. FRASER,
JOHN FRASER.

A. FRASER,
A. FRASER, JR.,
FRED. FRASER,
J. FRASER.

Jan'y. 21, 1868.

(*Morning Chronicle*, January, 1868.)

THE CLAN OF THE FRASERS.

"At a meeting of the "Fraser" of the Province of Quebec, held at Mrs. Brown's city hotel, Garden St., on the 8th February, 1868, Alexander Fraser, Esq., notary, ex-Member for the county of Kamouraska, now resident in Quebec, in the chair; Mr. Omer Fraser, of St. Croix, acting as Secretary.

1. It was unanimously resolved:

That it is desirable that the family of "Fraser" do organize themselves into a clan with a purely and benevolent, social object, and, with that view, they do now proceed to such organization, by recommending the choice of

A Chief for the Dominion of Canada; A Chief for each Province;

A Chief for each electoral division; A Chief for each County;

A Chief for each locality and township.

2. That the Chief of the Dominion of Canada be named "The Fraser," and that he be chosen at the general meeting of the "Fraser" of all the provinces; the said meeting to be held on the second Thursday in the month of May next, at ten o'clock in the forenoon, in such place in the City of Ottawa, as will then be designated.

To be the chief of the Province of Quebec:

The Honorable JOHN FRASER DE BERRY, Esquire, one of the members of the Legislative Council of the said Province, &c., being the fifty-eighth descendant

Fraser's Highlanders at Quebec, the name of *Les Sauvages d'Ecosse*,† one feels relieved, seeing that the meeting was inevitable, that, the sturdy sons of Caledonia in Levi's heroic Grenadiers,* did find a foe worthy of their steel. Scotchmen, on the field of Ste. Foye, in deadly encounter with France's impetuous warriors, doubtless acknowledged that the latter were not unworthy descendants of those whom they had helped to rout England's soldiery at the fields of Beaugé, Crevant and Verneuil.

of Jules de Berry, a rich and powerful lord (seigneur) who feasted sumptuously the Emperor Charlemagne, and his numerous suite, at his castle in Normandy, in the eighth century.

II. For the following electoral divisions :

LAUZON,—THOMAS FRASER, Esquire, farmer, of Pointe Levis.

KENNEBEC,—SIMON FRASER, Esquire, of St. Croix.

DE LA DURANTAYE,—ALEXANDER FRASER, Esquire, farmer, of St. Valier.

LES LAURENTIDES,—WILLIAM FRASER, Esquire, of Lake St. John, Chicoutimi.

GRANDVILLE,—JEAN ETIENNE FRASER, Esquire, Notary.

GREEN ISLAND, STADACONA,—ALEXANDER FRASER, Esquire, Notary, St. Roch, Quebec.

The meeting having voted thanks to the president and secretary, then adjourned.

ALEX. FRASER,

OMER FRASER,

President.

Secretary.

(*Morning Chronicle*, February 8, 1868.)

† The kilted Highlanders of 1759 were popularly known among the peasants as "*Les Petites Jupes*." Most exaggerated stories were circulated as to their ferocity. The following was one of the most accredited opinions:—"The Highlanders would neither give nor take quarter; they were so nimble that no man could catch them, so nobody could escape them, no one had a chance against their broad swords. With the ferocity natural to savages they made no prisoners, and spared neither man, woman, nor child."

* A curious hand to hand fight between the Highlanders and French Grenadiers took place on the 28th April, 1760, at Dumont's Mill, on the site adjoining Mr. Dunscomb's house, on the St. Foye Road.

"With this old windmill is associated one of the most thrilling episodes of the conflict. Some of the French Grenadiers and some of Fraser's Highlanders took, lost and re-took the Mill three times, their respective officers looking on in mute astonishment and admiration; whilst a Scotch piper, who had been under arrest for bad conduct, ever since the 13th Sept., 1759, was piping away within hearing:—so says an old Chronicle—(*Maple Leaves*, 1873, p. 182.

See Appendix Letter D.

Scurvy and salt provisions had decimated the ranks of Fraser's men, during that same winter of 1759-60. The regiment went into action on 28th April, 1760, under very depressing circumstances; still the martial ardour of other days burned fiercely in their breasts.

As previously stated, Fraser's 78th Highlanders after the war was over, were disbanded, in 1764: the Volunteers had settled here in 1762, and, later, in the Maritime provinces.

You think, perhaps, you have seen the last of the *Sauvages d'Ecosse*. Far from it: a new opportunity for the display of their martial qualities is close at hand. Barely sixteen years will suffice to bring it round.

Across our borders a great agitation reigned in 1775. An unwise, nay, an unjust policy: taxation without representation—has roused all New England; the wave of invasion threatens Canadian homes. King George calls to arms all his Canadian lieges, the *old* as well as the *new* subjects, whose allegiance barely counts sixteen summers. One and all respond, despite threats or seductive promises;—none more so, than the gallant Fraser's Highlanders, settled in Canada.

In an incredible short delay, as if by magic, a Regiment, the 84th or *Royal Emigrants*, with recruits from Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland, &c., sprung up, under Lt.-Colonel Allan McLean, of the late 104th* Highland Regi-

*TWO BATTALIONS—EMBODIED IN 1775—REGIMENTED IN 1778.

“1st battalion was to be raised from the Highland Emigrants in Canada, and the discharged men of the 42nd, of Fraser's and Montgomery's Highlanders who had settled in North America after the peace of 1763. Lieut.-Colonel Allan MacLean (son of Forlish) of the late 104th Highland Regiment was appointed Lieut.-Colonel Commandant of the 1st battalion. The men of the 1st battalion settled in Canada; those of the 2nd in Nova Scotia, forming a settlement which they named Douglas. Many of the officers, however, returned home.”—(BROWN'S HISTORY OF THE HIGHLANDS, vol. IV, p. 309.

ment, Captains, Malcolm and Hugh Fraser, late of the 78th. This corps were installed in our "grim and stern keep, which watches over the city." Such is the confidence placed in the skill and bravery of Colonel McLean that the staunch little garrison, 1,800 strong, is placed under his orders by Sir Guy Carleton. During the agony of that dreadful winter of siege, famine, small pox, with traitors in and out of the city; with Crown Point, Forts St. John, Chambly, Montreal, Sorel, Three Rivers, in fact, every foot of ground round Quebec (except that enclosed by the walls) in the possession of the New England and New York soldiery, &c., the Scotch commander was found to be "the right man in the right place." Aided by the Regulars,—by the Canadian Militia, under brave Colonel Dupré,—by the English Militia under Col. Henry Caldwell,—by British seamen, Masters and Mates, led by Capt. McKenzie and Hamilton, Col. McLean, under the eye of Guy Carleton, proudly upheld the banner of Merry England, on the bastions of Quebec, but there only, in all New France. Once the flag of Britain was firmly implanted in Canada, the Scot turned his mind to new fields of enterprise—to commerce and the tillage of the soil.

'Tis a pleasing spectacle to witness, later on, the substantial acknowledgment of services rendered, made by the British Government, in grants of land to Scotch soldiers. Valuable seigniories are conceded to their officers; thus, Major Nairn, of the *Royal Emigrants*, received a patent for the *Fief* of Murray Bay, on the Lower St. Lawrence, while his companion-at-arms, Lieutenant Malcolm Fraser, had, on 27th April, 1762, obtained the adjoining seignory, Mount Murray, bounded to the west by the river Murray or Mal Baie, to the east by the Rivière Noire—running three leagues in the interior.

Their followers and retainers, crowded around them ; soon a whole Scotch colony, flourished round the bay or on the highlands of this picturesque spot, which in many particulars reminds one of the glens and gorges of Scotland : to this day many hamlets resound with the names of McLean, Mc-Nichol, Blackburn, Warren, Harvey, McNiell, old 78th men, albeit the name only now survives. Alliances with the French Canadian peasantry, has obliterated all trace of a Celtic nationality, though the descendants of the famous Lairds of 1762, Major Nairn and Lieut. Fraser still hold their own in their snug and solid old Manors. Fraser's Highlanders, settled all over Lower Canada ; their descendants now number (it is said) more than 3,000. Scarcely a parish in the Lower St. Lawrence without some off-shoot from the parent tree : at Levi, Beaumont, St. Michel, St. Vallier, St. François, St. Thomas, St. André, Rivière-du-Loup, Restigouche, Matapedia, &c.

There are, however, populous settlements of Scotch—such as that of Metis—which do not hail from the Fraser's Highlanders. This colony was formed in 1823, by the late J. McNider, of Quebec. There are wealthy Scots in the Baie des Chaleurs, who do not trace either to Fraser's Highlanders or to the U. E. Loyalists of 1783—such as the Laird of Cluny Cottage, Wm. McPherson, Esq., for thirty-three years Mayor of Port Daniel, and who settled there in 1838.

Several Scotch United Empire Loyalists, in 1783, coming from the adjacent United States Provinces, settled at the Baie des Chaleurs, as well as at New Carlisle, under the predecessors of Lieut.-Governor, Major Nicholas Cox ; at Sorel—on the Bay of Quinté, at Douglas Town, Gaspé Bay ; at the later place, the seignior of Crane Island, in 1803, Daniel McPherson,* Esq., settled with the Annetts, Coffins, Muri-sons, Kennedys, and other U. E. Loyalists.

*Daniel McPherson, a noted U. E. Loyalist, born at Inverness, Scotland, in 1752, resided at Sorel first, where he married a Miss Kelly : he left Sorel some time about 1790 for Douglstown, Gaspé: engaged in the fisheries and in agricultural pursuits with

Many are the ethnological changes, in Lower Canada, ushered in by British rule: and with the experience of the past, varied indeed will be in a hundred years hence the rich concrete, composing our nationality, if the blind God of hymen should continue to shoot his darts, in defiance of race, language or creed.

If Sandy shewed a *penchant* for the bright eyed Josettes of New France, French families even those with the bluest blood, were not averse to Scotch or English alliances; in proof whereof, you will find at the end of this paper a list of military marriages and some ethnological notes which may startle you.

The widow of the third Baron de Longueuil, Charles Jacques LeMoine, gave her hand in marriage at Montreal, on the 11th September, 1770, to the Hon. William Grant, Receiver General of the Province, while on the 7th May, 1781, Capt. David Alexander Grant, a nephew of the Hon. W. Grant, led to the altar, her daughter, who subsequently assumed the title of Baroness de Longueuil; the Grants of Scotland, their descendants, now claim the Baronial title in Canada.

Later on, we find the haughty Scotch family of Lennox* connected by marriage with the proud and warlike family of LaCorne de St. Luc.

success, opened subsequently a large fishing establishment at Point St. Peter, Gaspé; he died at St. Thomas, Montmagny, in June, 1840, aged 88 years. The lecturer, on his mother's side, Miss M. McPherson, is the grand son of this respected old U. E. Loyalist, after whom he was named James McPherson LeMoine: his French ancestors hailed from Pistre, near Rouen, in Normandy, and were closely connected with the other celebrated Norman family, LeMoine de Longueuil.

* Miss M. Lennox was a daughter of Major the Hon. Earl of Lennox, son of the Duke of Richmond and Aubigny, and of Mademoiselle Marguerite Lacorne de Chapt de St. Luc—a family equally distinguished on Canadian battle fields and among the French noblemen: her mother had remarried Le Commandant Jacques Viger, the Montreal antiquarian; a detailed obituary notice of Miss Lennox, appeared at the time, in the Montreal "Minerve."

It furnishes quite a curious study to follow the chain of events, and to see how antipathies of race fade away before the harmonizing influence of hymen. Scotch as well as English officers, of Montreal and Quebec, are united to the best French blood in the colony: thus we have the DeGaspé, Duchesnay, de St. Ours, DeSalaberry, Panet, LeMoine, de Longueuil, de Montenack, Coursol, Sicotte, Duval, Chauveau, changing their old names to that of Stuart, Fraser, Campbell, Hatt, Herbert, McPherson, Shakespeare, Symthe, White, Kane, Worseley, Serocold, Glendonwyn.

So far, it has been our task to sketch the career of Scotchmen in Canada, placed in subordinate positions; we will now, with your leave, view them in those exalted offices to which their sovereign may call them. We shall therefore point out a few only of our Rulers, of Scotch nationality: the first was General James Murray, fourth son of Lord Elibank, and first British Governor of Quebec, by the departure of the Marquis of Townshend

General Murray, by his cool bravery, had won the respect of all parties. If the check his impetuous valor at the battle of Ste. Foye, subjected him to, for a time earned for him the epithet of "rash,"* it never cast a slur, either on his courage in action, or wisdom as an able and humane administrator. Murray seems to have made the same mistake as Montcalm had done; rushing out with inferior forces to meet the enemy, not trusting to the fortifications of Quebec. Though he was much out numbered, on the 28th April, 1760, it must not be forgotten, that he occupied a good position on the Ste. Foye and St. Louis heights, with an excellent park of artillery, in all twenty-two guns, while the French had but two. Here again, Fraser's Highlanders previously decimated by famine and scurvy,

* See Appendix Letter E.

but unsubdued, shed liberally their life blood. For the French it was a brilliant, but bootless victory, and which merely allowed them, on leaving the country, to shake hands as equals, with their brave opponents.

Murray held his own in the city despite the pursuit of a valiant foe, flushed with victory. Relief came early in May following; and with Lord Amherst, on the 8th September, 1760, he completed the subjugation of Canada, by the capitulation of Montreal.

On his return to England, he was rewarded by a higher command. "General Murray, says his biographer, was subsequently distinguished for his gallant, though unsuccessful defence of Minorca, in 1781, against the Duc de Crillon, at the head of a large Spanish and French force. De Crillon, despairing of success, endeavored to corrupt the trusty and gallant Scot, offering him the sum of one million sterling for the surrender of the fortress. Indignant at this attempt, General Murray immediately addressed the following letter to the Duke :

"Fort St. Phillip, 16th October, 1781.

When your brave ancestor was desired by his sovereign to assassinate the Duke de Guise, he returned the answer which you should have thought of, when you attempted to assassinate the character of a man whose birth is as illustrious as your own, or that of the Duke de Guise. I can have no further communication with you but in arms. If you have any humanity, pray send clothing for your unfortunate prisoners in my possession; leave it at a distance to be taken up for them, because I will admit of no contact for the future, but such as is hostile in the most inveterate degree."

There is the true ring here! One feels better after reading such sentiments. You cannot mistake that proud

sense of duty, which had actuated the Scot on French soil, three centuries previous,—death preferable to dishonor—a sentiment which had won for them the well known epithet, “ Fier comme un Ecosais.”

Duke Crillon’s reply was characteristic :

“ Your letter, said he, restores each of us to our places : it confirms me in the high opinion I have always had of you. I accept your last proposal with pleasure.”

General James Murray, closed his career in 1791 and was buried in Westminster Abbey. Haydyn, adds, that after his death, on his corpse being opened for the purpose of being embalmed, many bullets by which he had been wounded last in Germany and Canada, were extracted.

“ Of the Scots connected with Canada during the period from the conquest to the war of 1812, there are some who seem to require special notice. One of these was Sir William Grant, the third Attorney General of Quebec, born in 1754, at Elchies on the Spray, in the North of Scotland. His distinguished judicial career has no connection with Canada, and he was only temporarily a resident in this country, during a brief period from 1776. When he returned home, Lord Thurlow said of him : “ Be not surprised if that young man should one day occupy this seat,”—and it is stated that he might have occupied the wool-sack but refused it. He filled high judicial offices in England, being successively Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas and Master of the Rolls.”

(RATTRAY’S *Scot in British North America*, P. 313.)

Later on, two eminent Scotchmen found a resting place in the vaults of the English Cathedral at Quebec. Lieut.-Governor Peter Hunter, in 1805, the brother of two celebrated physicians, John and William Hunter; and our Governor-in-Chief, the Duke of Richmond, on 4th September, 1819.

In that long list of Viceroy's charged with the administration of Canada from our first Scotch Governor Murray, to our present, the Marquis of Lorne, more than one exhibited the distinctive, the most commendable traits of the Scotch character. In the critical times of the first Empire, in 1807, when England, in addition to her gigantic struggle with Napoleon I, expected (and was not disappointed) a foreign war—with the United States, the reins of office, in Canada, were confided to a Scotchman, General Sir James Craig; and if there were faults in the tried old soldier, 'twas not want of nerve, want of back-bone, in the hour of danger. †

Later on, when the ashes of insurrection were still hot, and the commonwealth required a firm but humane hand to allay civic strife; another Scot—a descendant of the Bruce—Jame, Earl of Elgin, was sent out. This* brilliant orator and

† See Appendix Letter F.

* In September, 1851, in company with a much respected friend, F. X. Garneau, the Canadian historian, and a crowd of other guests invited to the Boston Jubilee, it was our good fortune to attend the great civic entertainment tendered in the Boston Common, by the hospitable city Government of Boston to Lord Elgin, his Cabinet and twenty thousand of guests. Though many of the master minds of the Great Republic, Hon. Daniel Webster, Hon. Mr. Everett, Mr. Putnam and others, entranced their many hearers by their powerful or graceful oratory, we can yet recall the sentiments of pleasure with which the audience, the pride with which ourselves in particular, listened to the flowing periods of our Vice-Roy. It was not the first, nor the last triumph his eloquence achieved on United States Territory. His able biographer furnishes the following anecdote: "Some years afterwards, says Walrond, when speaking of these festivities, the Mayor of Buffalo said: "Never shall I forget the admiration elicited by Lord Elgin's beautiful speech on that occasion. Upon the American visitors (who, it must be confessed, do not look for the highest order of intellect in the appointees of the Crown) the effect was amusing. A sterling Yankee friend, while the Governor was speaking, sat by my side, who occasionally gave vent to his feelings as the speech progressed, each sentence increasing in beauty and eloquence, by such approving exclamations as "He's a glorious fellow! He ought to be on our side of the line! We would make him mayor of our city!" As some new burst of eloquence breaks from the speaker's lips, my worthy friend exclaims, "How magnificently he talks! Yes, by George! we'd make him governor, governor of the State!" As the noble Earl, by some brilliant hit, carries the assemblage with a full round of applause. "Ah!" cries my Yankee friend, with a hearty slap on my shoulder, by Heaven, if he were on our side, we'd make him President—nothing less than President!"

(LETTERS AND JOURNALS of James, Eighth Earl of Elgin, edited by Theodore Walrond, C. B., 1873, P. 160. (See Appendix Letter G.)

successful statesman, lived to see his arduous mission, on Canadian soil, rewarded by his Sovereign; high diplomatic functions were entrusted to him in China and Japan; his courage and foresight, on the breaking out of the Indian mutiny in 1857, by daring in the nick of time, to divert from China the British expeditionary forces sent out and ordering them to Calcutta, 'twas thought, saved India to England.

It is not always an easy task to summon, by name, from the mysterious shadowy land, the actors of a distant past, and marshall them instinct with life before succeeding generations; this felicity has befallen us to-night by the discovery of two authentic records, one of 1802, the other of 1835, unexpectedly placed in our hands. The signatures affixed thereto, enable us to reconstruct the little Scottish world of Quebec, for both these periods; let us raise a slight corner of the veil!

Several of the bearers of these names, respected professional men or leading merchants, &c., in 1802, are tenderly remembered by their grandsons to this day; some have left foot-prints "on the sand of time."

The first of these documents is a Memorial to His Majesty George III., signed at Quebec, on the 5th October, 1802, by the Rev. Dr. Sparks' congregation and by himself. You are aware that the first Incumbent of St. Andrew's Church—commenced in 1809, and opened for worship on the 30th November 1810—was the Reverend Doctor Alexander Sparks, who had landed at Quebec in 1780, became tutor in the family of Colonel Henry Caldwell, at Belmont, St. Foy road, and who died suddenly, in Quebec, on the 7th March, 1819. Dr. Sparks had succeeded to the Rev. George Henry, a military chaplain at the time of the conquest; the first Presbyterian minister, we are told, who officiated in the Province, and who died on the 6th July, 1795, aged 86 years.

One hundred and forty-eight signatures are affixed to this dry-as-dust document of 1802, which we now hold in our hands. It was recently donated to our Society. Strangely indeed, it reads, in 1880.

A carefully prepared petition—it seems—to the King, asking for a site in Quebec whereon to build a church—and suggesting that the lot occupied by the Jesuits' Church, and where, until 1878, stood the Upper Town market shambles, be granted to the petitioners, they being without a church, and having to trust to the good will of the Government for the use, on Sundays, of a room in the Jesuits Barracks, as a place of worship.*

Signatures to Memorial addressed to George III, asking for land in Quebec, to build a Præsbyterian Church :

- | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| * Alex. Sparks, Minister; | John McLeod, | Wm. Anderson, |
| * Jas. Thompson, Jnr., | Hugh Munro, | Hugh McQuarters, Jr., |
| Fred. Grant, | Geo. Geddes, | W. Norris, |
| * Jno. Greenshields, | Archd. Donaldson, | John McClure, |
| * Chas. G. Stewart, | Sandford Hoyt, | * Hugh McQuarters, |
| James Sinclair, | Robert Haddan, Sr., | Alex. Gibney, Sr., |
| John Urquhart, | Robert Hadden, Jr., | Jas. Gibney, |
| William Merrin, | Alex. Hadden, | Thos. Ewing, |
| Jno. Eifland, | William Brown, | John Glass, |
| John Barlie, | Geo. Morrison, | James Tulloch, |
| Geo. McGregor, | Jno. Goudie, | Samuel Brown, |
| Wm. Holmes, | G. Sinclair, | Isaac Johnstone, |
| James Ward, | Walter Carruthers, | Peter Leitch, |
| Jno. Purss, | * Wm. Petrie, | Henry Baldwin, |
| Ann Watt, | * John Ross, | Daniel Forbes, |
| J. Brydon | Wm. McKenzie, | William Jaffray, |
| Jno. Frazer, | Thos. Saul, | J. Hendry, |
| * James Somerville, | * J. Ross, Jr., | John Thompson, |
| J. A. Thompson, | * Ann Ross, | George Smith, |
| Wm. Hall, | * James Mitchell, | Wm. Reed, |
| Wm. Thompson, Sr., | Geo. King, | Alexander Harper, |
| * D. Monree, | Alex. Thompson, | Robert Marshall, |
| * J. Blackwood, | * James Orkney, | William White, |
| * M. Lymburner, | * J. Neilson, | Thomas White, |
| Francis Hunter, | Daniel Fraser, | John Taylor, |

* Quebec Past and Present, p. 404.

See Appendix Letter H.

W. Rouburgh,	A. Ferguson,	Adam Reid,
John McCord,	Robert Eglison,	* James Irvine,
* J. G. Hanna,	Robt. Cairns,	John Munro,
* J. McNider,	William A. Thompson,	* Alexander Munn,
* Adam Lymburner,	Wm. McWhirter,	Alexander Rea,
Jno. Lynd,	John McDonald,	James Elmslie,
Peter Stuart,	John Auld,	* Charles Smith,
* William Grant,	Bridget Young,	* Ebenezer Baird,
J. A. Todd,	Jno. Shaw,	Lawrence Kidd,
John Mure,	Charles Hunter,	* James McCallum,
* John Paterson,	* Geo. Black,	* John Burn,
* John Crawford,	W. G. Hall,	* Joanna George,
John Hewison,	* J. Gray,	* Maya Darling,
David Douglas,	F. Leslie,	* William Lindsay,
George Wilde,	* Robt. Wood,	* Janet Smith,
Fred. Petry,	Lewis Harper,	* William Smith,
James Ross,	Mary Doyle,	* Henrietta Sewell,
* David Stewart,	A. Anderson,	* Jane Sewell,
John Yule,	John Anderson,	C. W. Grant,
Angus McIntyre,	* Robt. Ross,	Robert Ritchie,
John Mackie,	Wm. Fraser,	* George Pyke,
John Purss. Jonnston,	Wm. Hay,	Joseph Stilson,
Wm. Thompson, Jr.,	Wm. McKay,	Henry Hunt,
Con. Adamson,	* Robert Harrower,	George Thompson.

Quebec, 5th October, 1802.

Some of these signatures are quite suggestive, and will add materially to the Autograph Album of the Society. The most notable is probably that of old Adam Lymburner, the cleverest of the three Lymburner, all merchants at Quebec in 1775.† Adam, according to the historian Garneau, was more distinguished for his forensic abilities and knowledge of constitutional law than for his robust allegiance to the Hanoverian succession at Quebec, when Colonel Benedict Arnold and his New Englanders so rudely knocked, at our gates for admission, in 1775.

† Adam, the oldest; John lost at sea on his voyage to England, in the fall of 1775; and Matthew, who, later on, we think was a partner in the old firm of Lymburner & Crawford, came to his end, in a melancholy manner, at the Falls of Montmorency, about 1823. Were they all brothers? we cannot say. Adam and John were.

According to Garneau and other historians, in the autumn of that memorable year, when the fate of British Canada hung as if by a thread, Adam Lymburner, more prudent than loyal, retired from the sorely beset fortress, to Charlesbourg, possibly to Château Bigot, a shooting box then known as the "Hermitage," to meditate on the mutability of human affairs. Later on, however, in the exciting times of 1791, Adam Lymburner was deputed by the colony to England to suggest amendments to the project of the constitution to be promulgated by the home authorities. His able speech may be met with in the pages of the *Canadian Review*, published at Montreal in 1826. This St. Peter street magnate attained four score and ten years, and died at Russell Square, London, on the 10th January, 1836.

Another signature recalls days of strife and alarm: that of sturdy old Hugh McQuarters, the brave artillery sergeant who, at *Près-de-Ville* on that momentous 31st December, 1775, applied the match to the cannon which consigned to a snowy shroud Brigadier-General Richard Montgomery, his two *aides*, McPherson and Cheeseman, and his brave, but doomed followers, some eleven in all; the rest having sought safety in flight. By this record, it appears Sergeant McQuarters had also a son, in 1802, one of Dr. Sparks' congregation. Old Hugh McQuarters lived in Champlain street and closed his career there, in 1812.

Another autograph, that of James Thompson, one of Wolfe's comrades—"a big giant," as our old friend, the late Judge Henry Black, who knew him well, used to style him, awakens many memories of the past. Sergeant James Thompson, of Fraser's Highlanders, at Louisbourg, in 1758, and at Quebec, in 1759, came from Tain, Scotland, to Canada, as a volunteer to accompany a friend—Capt. David Baillie, of the 78th. His athletic frame, courage, integrity and intelligence, during the seventy-two years of his Canadian

career, brought him employment, honor, trust and attention from every Governor of the colony from 1759 to 1830, the period of his death; he was then aged 98 years. At the battle of the Plains of Abraham, James Thompson, as hospital sergeant, was intrusted with the landing, at Pointe Lévi, of the wounded, who were crossed over in boats; he tells us of his carrying some of the wounded from the crossing at Lévi, up the hill, all the way to the church at St. Joseph converted into an hospital and distant three miles from the présent ferry: a six foot giant alone could have been equal to such a task. In 1775, Sergeant Thompson, as overseer of Government works, was charged with erecting the palisades, fascines and other primitive contrivances to keep out Brother Jonathan, who had not yet learned the use of Parrot, Gatling guns, and torpedoes. Later on, we find the sturdy Highlander a subject of curiosity to strangers visiting Quebec—full of siege anecdotes and reminiscences—a welcome guest at the Château in the days of the Earl of Dalhousie. In 1827, as senior Mason, he was called on by His Excellency to give the three magic taps with the hammer, when the corner stone of the Wolfe and Montcalm's monument was laid, in the presence of Captain Young, of the 79th Highlanders, and a great concourse of citizens. About New Year's day, 1776, Mr. Thompson became possessed of Gen. Montgomery's sword; it has since passed to his grandson, James Thompson Harrower, whom I see here present, and to whose kindness we are indebted for exhibiting it to you to-night. You will also, no doubt, learn with pleasure that the Society has become possessed of the Thompson M.S.S. letters and papers. Mr. James Thompson left several sons, some of whose signatures are affixed to the document before us. John was Judge for the District of Gaspé from 1828 to 1855; George received a commission in the Royal Artillery; a third was Deputy Commissary General James Thompson, who died in this city in 1869, and whom many can recall.

Old James Thompson expired in 1830, at the family mansion, St. Ursule Street, now occupied by his grandson, Mr. James Thompson Harrower.

When we name *John Greenshields, D. Monro* (the partner of the Hon. Matthew Bell) *J. Blackwood, Matthew Lyburner, Peter Stuart, William Grant, John Mure, John McNider, J. G. Hanna, John Crawford, David Stewart*, (the David Stewart of "Astoria" described by Washington Irving?) *James Orkney, Robert Wood, Alexander Munn, James McCallum, Thomas White, Fred. Petrie, Robert Ritchie*, we recall many leading merchants in St. Peter, Notre-Dame Street and the old *Cul-de-Sac*.

"Jane Sewell," was the wife of Stephen Sewell, Solicitor-General of Lower Canada, brother to Chief Justice Sewell.

"Henrietta Sewell," one of the signers, survived ten years her husband, the late Jonathan Sewell,* Chief Justice for Lower Canada, who died in Quebec, in 1839. Chief Justice Sewell left a numerous progeny :

John Sewell, Capt. in 49th (Brock's Regiment) and Lt.-Col. Volunteer in 1837.

William Smith Sewell, late Sheriff of Quebec, died 1st June, 1866

Edmund Willoughby Sewell, Clerk in Holy Orders.

Robert Shore Milnes Sewell, Advocate, died 9th May, 1834.

Maria May Livingstone Sewell widow of Major Henry Temple, 15th Regiment.

Henrietta Sewell, wife of Rev. Dr. Frs. J. Lundy, died 17th Nov., 1847.

Henry Doyle Sewell, Clerk in Holy Orders.

James Arthur Sewell, M.D., Professor of Laval University.

Montague Charles Sewell, died 28th February, 1859.

Charlotte De Quincey Sewell, died 31st December, 1826.

Fanny Georgina Sewell, wife of Capt. Trevor Davenport, 1st "Royals."

Eliza Janet Sewell, wife of John Ross, Esq., died 8th May, 1875.

Algernon Robinson Sewell, Lt.-Col. 15th Regiment, died 10th January, 1875

"Ebenezer Baird," we take to have been the progenitor of a well-remembered Quebec Barrister, James E. Baird, Esq., the *patron* of our city member, Jacques Malouin, Esquire.

* See Appendix Letter I.

George Pyke, a Halifax Barrister, had settled here. *Robert Harrower*, was doubtless the father of Messrs. Robert, David and Charles Harrower, of Trois Saumons, County of L'Islet. Honorable James Irvine, in 1818, a member of the Legislative Council was the grandfather of the Hon. J. G. Irvine, of this city. The Hon. John Jones Ross, the present Speaker of the Legislative Council, Quebec, traces back to the "James Ross" of 1802, and the Hon. David Alex. Ross claims for his sire, that sturdy Volunteer of 1759, under Wolfe, "John Ross," who made a little fortune; he resided at the house he purchased in 1765 near Palace Gate within. He held a Commission as a Captain in the British Militia, in 1775, under Colonel Le Maître; we can recollect his scarlet uniform which he wore in 1775, also worn in 1875, by his grandson, our worthy friend, Hon. D. A. Ross, at the Ball of the Centenary of the repulse of Brigadier General Richard Montgomery, 31st December, 1775. He had three sons, David was Solicitor-General at Montreal, John was a lawyer also, and Prothonotary at Quebec, (the signer of the memorial of 1802), the third died young; of three daughters, one was married to the Rev. Doctor Sparks, already mentioned; a second was married to Mr. James Mitchell, Deputy A. C. G., and the third to an army surgeon. John Ross, Sr., died at an advanced age. Charles Grey Stewart, our Comptroller of Customs, died in 1854; he was the father of Messrs. McLean, Charles, Alexander, Robert and John Stewart, of Mrs. William Price, of Mrs. William Phillips, of the Misses Ann and Eleanor Stewart.

"Joanna George" the mother of an aged contemporary, Miss Elizabeth George and of Miss Agnes George, the widow of the late Arch. Campbell, Esq., N.P., and grand-mother of the present President of the St. Andrew's Society, W. Darling Campbell, died about 1830.

"Maya Darling" was another daughter, and wife of Capt. Darling. "John Burn," also one of the signers of the

Memorial, and who afterwards settled in Upper Canada, was a son of "Joanna George" by another marriage; the eccentric and clever Quebec Merchant, Mr. James George, was another son. He was the first who suggested, in 1825, the plan of the St. Charles River Docks—the first who took up the subject of rendering the St. Lawrence Rapids navigable higher than Montreal. The idea seemed so impracticable, and what was still worse, so new, that the far-seeing Mr. George, was at the time branded as *non compos!* and still for years the "Spartan," "Passport," "Champion" and other steamers have safely ran these rapids daily every season!

James George had also suggested the practicability of Wooden Railways or Tramways, with horses as locomotive power, forty years before the Civil Engineer, Hulburt built the Gosford Wooden Railway, with steam as locomotive power.

"William Grant," of St. Roch's, after whom Grant street was called, was member for the Upper Town of Quebec, during our two first Parliaments, from 17th December, 1792, to 29th May, 1800, and from 9th January, 1805 to 14th April, 1808.

"John Mure" represented the County of York, (Vaudreuil?) in three Parliaments, from 9th January, 1805, to 26th February, 1810, and was member for the Upper Town of Quebec, from 1810 to 1814. A man of intelligence, he also, though a Presbyterian, became a benefactor to the R. C. Church, having in 1812, given to the parishioners of St. Roch's, whereon to erect their church, the site of the R. C. Temple of Worship, in that thriving suburb.

"John Blackwood," also represented the Upper Town in two Parliaments, from 9th April, 1809, to 20th February, 1810.

“William Lindsay,” was the father of the late William Burns Lindsay, for years Clerk of the Legislative Assembly of Lower Canada and of our venerable fellow citizen Errol Boyd Lindsay, Esq., Notary Public, now more than four score years of age.

“William Smith,” one of the last among the signers of the memorial, the brother of Henrietta Smith, wife of the Chief Justice Sewell, was the Hon. William Smith, Clerk of the Legislative Council and who in 1815 published his HISTORY OF CANADA, in two volumes, a standard work : he was a descendant of the Hon. William Smith, a noted U. E. Loyalist, who wrote the history of the State of New York and landed at Quebec, 23rd October, 1786. As a reward for his loyalty he was made Chief Justice of Lower Canada, 1st September, 1785 ; he died, at Quebec, 6th December, 1793. H. R. H. Prince Edward, followed his remains to the grave.

The names of six signers of the MEMORIAL TO THE KING, appear on the list of the jury, impanelled to try, in 1797 before Chief Justice Osgood, David McLane for high treason, viz : “John Blackwood,” “John Crawford,” “David Munro,” “John Mure,” “James Irvine,” “James Orkney.” “George Pyke” was the Council named *ex officio*, together with M. Franklin, to defend the misguided Yankee.

The Jury stood thus :

* John Blackwood.
* John Crawford.
John Painter.
* David Monro.
* John Mure.
John Jones.

* James Irvine.
* James Orkney.
James Watson Goddard.
Henry Cull.
Robert Morrogh.
George Symes.

The early records of the St. Andrew's Society, founded here in 1835, and kindly submitted for our inspection by Mr. A. Robertson, its Secretary, contain the autographs of many well remembered citizens of Quebec. The first, that

of the Manager of the Montreal Bank, Alexander Simpson, who describes himself as "Farmer," of Thornhill,—Thornhill the country seat of our friend, Archibald Campbell, Esquire, P. S. C., eldest son of Col. Chs. Campbell,* late of 99th Regiment.

Mr. Simpson, as Manager of the Bank, had succeeded Mr. Sutherland, for many years Postmaster General of Lower Canada.

This roll of Scotch worthies reminds us each year of the recurrence of the annual dinner in November and of sundry "Beef and Greens" and "hagis" entertainments given by jolly Curlers, the promoters of the "roaring game."

History has even handed down a glowing account of the St. Andrew's Dinner, in the stormy days of 1837, given at Schlupe's, in St. Louis Street, the *Globe* Hotel, since the St. Louis Hotel. It was presided over by that eminent patriot and jurist, the late Andrew Stuart, the father of the present Mr. Justice Andrew Stuart; the Hon. Francis Ward Primrose, for years a leading member of our Bar, was the Vice-President, when the bard and seer of the society, our well remembered old friend, the late Archibald Campbell, usually styled "Her Majesty's Notary," in a clear and mellow voice, poured forth the stirring words of the patriotic lines he had himself composed.

ORIGINAL SONG,

As sung by Archibald Campbell, Esq., at St. Andrew's Dinner, 1837.

AIR: "*Scots wha Hae,*"

Men of Scotia's blood or land,
No longer let us idly stand,
Our "origin" while traitors brand
As "foreign" hero.

"By gallant hearts those rights were
gain'd,
"By gallant hearts shall be maintain'd,
E'en tho' our dearest blood be drain'd
"Those rights to keep."

* See Appendix Letter II.

The following gentlemen were players :

Married men—Messrs. R. H. Gairdner, William Patton, L. T. McPherson, William Phillips and John Dyde. Bachelors—Messrs James Gillespie, John P. Anderson, George Gillespie, James Burns and Thomas Hamilton.

The dinner of "beef and greens" with some other good things, took place on Saturday last, at the *Globe*. Several guests were invited to partake of the hospitality of the Club, and the evening was spent in a very pleasant manner."

(*Quebec Gazette*, 12th March, 1838.)

The portly President of the Society, Andrew Patterson, and his Board of Officers are all too well remembered for us to do more than inscribe here their names, in order to show how the Scotch element stood in Quebec forty-five years ago. What could we tell you which you do not already know, about those dear friends and relatives of so many present here this evening? To our youthful eyes in 1838, none, however, appeared so imposing as Captain Rayside, when he marched from the Barracks, the Queen's Stores, Champlain Street, his corps of Volunteer Seamen, the QUEEN'S PETS, habited in pea jackets, and trailing formidable cutlasses, whilst the Volunteer Band rejoiced in a swarthy Ethiopian in charge of the Big Drum.

ST. ANDREW'S SOCIETY OF QUEBEC.

ORIGINAL NOTICE.

Persons friendly to the formation of a Society, to be called "The Quebec St. Andrew's Society," are requested to meet at the Albion Hotel, on Friday next, the 9th instant, at 3 o'clock, P.M.

Andrew Paterson,

A. Simpson,

A. H. Young,

John Bruce,

Jas. Denholm,

D. Wilkie,

Jos. Morrin,

David Burnet,

John Strang,

John Fisher,

John Neilson,

Allan Gilmour,

Donald Fraser,

Charles Stuart,

James Gibb,

Ronald McLellan,

James Burns,

George Black,

John Thompson,

J. Douglas.

Quebec, 3rd October, 1835.

MEETING AT THE ALBION HOTEL, FRIDAY, 9TH OCTOBER, 1835.

PRESENT:

Hon. John Stewart,

Andrew Paterson,

John Neilson,

W. McTavish,

P. Moir,

A. Laurie,

C. Bruce,

A. McGill,

A. Gilmour,

John Young,

Thomas Elder,

R. MacDonald,

J. B. Edie,	L. Ballingall,	John Fifo,	A. Simpson,
D. Burnet,	T. A. Young,	L. J. McNair,	J. Bruce,
J. Thompson,	Jas. Burns,	D. Fraser,	D. Wilkie,
R. MacLellan,	R. H. Gairdner,	W. K. Rayside,	James Dean,

Andrew Paterson in the Chair.

Moved by A. Simpson, seconded by A. Gilmour,—“That it is expedient to form a Society in this city, to be called the Saint Andrew’s Society of Quebec.”

ELECTION OF OFFICERS FOR YEAR ENDING 30TH NOV., 1836.

Andrew Paterson.....President.
 John Neilson.....1st Vice-President.
 The Hon. John Stewart.....2nd Vice-President.

MANAGERS :

James Dean, George Black, Donald MacLellan, Allan Gilmour, Lewis J. McNair,
 Hon. F. W. Primrose, Samuel Neilson, Robert Pope Ross,
 Donald Fraser, Thomas Ainslie Young.

CHAPLAINS :—Rev. John Clugeston, and Rev. Daniel Wilkie.

PHYSICIANS :—Joseph Morrin, James Douglas.

Alex. Simpson, Treasurer. | John Bruce, Secretary. | Jas. Gillespie, Asst.-Secretary

COMMITTEE OF INSTALMENT :

William McTavish, | Robert H. Gairdner.

OFFICERS OF ST. ANDREW’S SOCIETY FOR 1830.

PRESIDENT—W. D. Campbell. FIRST VICE-PRESIDENT—Wm. Rae.
 SECOND VICE-PRESIDENT—D. R. McLeod. TREASURER—Jas. McNider.

SECRETARY—A. Robertson.

COMMITTEE OF MANAGEMENT—Messrs. Wm. Brodie, D. H. George, P. Johnston,
 Wm. Sutherland and D. Kerr.

CHAPLAINS—Rev. Dr. Cook and Rev. W. B. Clark.

PHYSICIAN—Dr. Rowand.

Out of the population of the City of Quebec—per Census of 1871..... 59,699
 The Scotch element stands thus..... 1,861

The Quebec Press owes its origin to two Scotchmen, from Philadelphia, Messrs. Brown & Gilmore, who printed * on the 21st June, 1764, in this city, the first number of the *Quebec Gazette*, the oldest paper in the Dominion, the *Montreal Gazette* having been founded fourteen years later by Fleury Mesplet, in 1778. When the *Gazette* was bought up in 1864, and merged into the *Quebec Morning Chronicle*, founded in 1847, it had existed 110 years.

*The handle or lever of this press I now hold in my hand.

William Brown was succeeded in the editorship and proprietorship of this venerable sheet, by his nephew Samuel Neilson, the elder brother of John Neilson, who for years was the trusted Member for the County of Quebec; as widely known as a Journalist—a Legislator—in 1822, our worthy Ambassador to England—as he was respected as a patriot.

Samuel Neilson had died in 1793;—his young brother and *protégée*, John, born at Dornald, in Scotland, in 1776, being in 1793, a minor, the *Gazette* was conducted by the late Rev. Dr. Alex. Sparks, his guardian, until 1796. When John Neilson became of full age, he assumed the direction of the paper for more than half a century, either in his name or in that of his son Samuel. Hon. John Neilson, closed his long and spotless career, at his country seat (Dornald,) at Cap Rouge, on the 1st February, 1848, aged 71 years. Who has not heard of the Nestor of the Canadian Press, honest John Neilson? May his memory ever remain bright and fragrant—a beacon to guide those treading the intricate paths of Journalism—a shining light to generations yet unborn!

In a pretty rustic cemetery, the site of which was presented by himself to the Presbyterian Church of Valcartier, near Quebec, were laid, on the 4th February, 1848, the remains of this patriotic man—escorted by citizens of every origin, after an eloquent address had been delivered by the Rev. Dr. John Cook, the present pastor of St. Andrew's Church.

We are indebted to his son John Neilson, of Dornald, for this relic, the iron lever of the first Press used at Quebec in 1764—a precious one to Canadian Journalism.

There are indeed many Scotch names associated with our press. Space precludes us from enlarging more on

this subject. We cannot, however, close this portion of our enquiry, without naming the editor of the Quebec *Star*,—a literary gazette—Daniel Wilkie, LL.D., in 1818—still better remembered as the esteemed instructor of Quebec youth for forty years.

Dr. Wilkie was born at Tollcross, in Scotland, in 1777, one year later than John Neilson: he settled in Quebec in 1803, and died here on the 10th May, 1851.

Among those present this evening, I see some of his former pupils. Alas! the frost of years has silvered their locks! Dr. Wilkie “broke the bread of science” to several youths, who subsequently won honor among their fellow men: among the illustrious dead, might be recalled, the former able member for Birmingham, England, John Arthur Roebuck? Mr. Roebuck was indentured, in 1818, as law student, to Thos. Gogy, Esq., Barrister, a brother of Col. B. C. A. Gogy, late of Darnoc, Beauport. A favorite pupil of the Doctor, was the late Hon. Judge Black, as well as that eminent jurist and scholar, Alex. C. Buchanan, Q.C., late of Montreal; Hon. Mr. Justice T. C. Aylwin, Judge Chs. Gates Holt. Among those still moving in our midst, one likes to point out to Chief Justice Duval; Judges Andrew Stuart, George Okill Stuart, and Hon. J. Chapais, Hon. David A. Ross, Messrs. Francis and Henry Austin, Daniel McPherson, N.P., R. H. Russell, M.D.; and John Russell, of Toronto, M.D.

Dr. Wilkie’s pupils had the following truthful words inscribed, on the monument they erected to their patron in Mount Hermon cemetery :

“He was a learned scholar
And indefatigable student of pilosophy and letters
An able and successful instructor of youth,
Of genuine uprightness and guileless simplicity
A devout, benevolent and public spirited man.”

Some Scotch names are still remembered in Montreal Journalism, such as that of Robert Weir—of Daniel Kinnear—of James Moir Ferres.

Not many years back, the editorial pen of our leading Journal, the *Morning Chronicle*, was held by a Scotch writer of distinction Daniel C. Morrison; a cultured Scotchman, George Stewart, Jr., wields it still—the able historian of Lord Dufferin's administration. May that upright spirit, that proud regard for duty, infused into our press by such master minds as John Neilson and Daniel Wilkie, still continue to inspire the "Fourth Estate," whether confided to Scotch or other hands.

Ladies and Gentlemen, we have uttered the word "education" in connection with the Scotch element in the Province of Quebec and space commands us to be brief. Rest assured that the love of instruction, which has in the past so powerfully helped to mould the popular mind, north of the Tweed and found a vent in the Scotch parochial school system, had also its votaries on our shores.

Who has not heard of the liberal endowments made by Scotchmen, in our commercial metropolis, Montreal? of fortunes spent in founding seats of learning or building up that proud city? fortunes accumulated in Montreal or in those great trading companies of the Hudson Bay and the lone land of the North. Scotch capital and enterprise formed colonies and settlements, in this Northern latitudes, such as Selkirk's; Lord Selkirk was ably seconded by another Scotchman knighted for his services and public spirit, Sir George Simpson, who died in Montreal, in 1860; monuments most creditable to the cause of education were erected by them also. Who has not heard of the McTavishes, McGillivrays, McLeods, McKenzies, McGills, McLaughlins and their successors, as discoverers, merchants, travellers, barons in the bank parlor, patrons of education.

That noble seat of learning in Montreal, the University of McGill College, who imparted to it the breath of life? a Scotchman, the Hon. James McGill!* Who again was one of its truest friends and most useful Presidents? another Scotchman, the Hon. Peter McGill! who in September last, so munificently endowed its Museum? a Scot, Mr. Redpath! —men distinguished, for their benefactions, wealth and intelligence. If you should long for more proof of the feelings of Scotchmen towards mental culture and education? Look round! Reflect on the spot where you stand! To whom does Quebec owe this roof which shelters us to night, the Morrin College! To the thoughtful munificence of a Scotchman, Dr. Joseph Morrin. Honor to his name. (*Loud applause.*)

On every side we look, some memento recalls for Scotia's sons, a glorious career. Before you, there, stands the quaint model of the first steamship which crossed with steam the Atlantic: the "Royal William," manned by a Scot, Capt. John MacDougall. A Scot, at Quebec, in 1831, George Black, laid her keel in the shipyard at *Ance des Mères*, owned by Messrs. Sheppard & Campbell.

To whom does the Literary and Historical Society owe its origin? To a progressive and public spirited Vice-roy of Canada, George Ramsay, Earl of Dalhousie, a Scotch nobleman.

Would you like to hear how it originated? We will briefly tell you. In the autumn of 1823, His Excellency, the Governor General of Canada, assembled round him the *élite* of Quebec Society and invited their co-operation, to a literary project over which he had long meditated. On the 6th January, 1824, we next find him, surrounded

* Born at Glasgow in 1744, a successful merchant, a member of Parliament, subsequently, a member of the Legislative Council; finally, an Executive Councillor, he served in the war of 1812, when he became a Brigadier-General.

by the most distinguished citizens of Quebec, of all origins, at the Chateau Saint Louis, yonder, his official residence: the Sewells, Stuarts, Aylwins, Bayfields, Sheppards, Wicksteads, Mountains, McCords, McKenzies, Morrins, Wilkies, Henrys, Blacks, Primroses—join hands with the Vallières, the Signaï, the Demers, the Caron, the Garneau, the Bouchette, the Faribault, the Taschereau, the Perrault; the Charter of the Society is drafted, with the able assistance of Dr. John Charlton Fisher, exEditor of the New York *Albion*, recently settled in Quebec, and subsequently sanctioned by His Majesty, George IV.

It was stated, in the earlier part of this paper, that Scotchmen, in this Province, have made their mark in the marts of commerce, as well as in the loftier regions of thought and statecraft.*

As to the first, the array of names on the Exchange Register is so ample, that it is quite sufficient to mention a few of the best known, such as that of Allan, Edmonstone, Ross, Young, Thomson, McPherson, Gibb, McGill, Redpath, McTavish, Anderson, Dow, Angus, Ferrier, Torrance.

Literary Canada is proud of its Stuarts, Logans, Wilsons, Dawsons, Murdocks, Lyalls, Campbells, Rattrays, Evan McCall, Alexander McLaughlin, W. and Alex. Garvie, Robert Murray, and a host of others.

The voice of a Neilson, a Galt, a Robertson, a Ross, an Ogilvie, in our Commons at Quebec, has responded to that of a Morris, a MacDougall, a Brown, a McKenzie, a MacDonald in the Supreme Council of the nation, at Ottawa.

Ladies and Gentlemen, I am not here to sing pœans to Scottish success, I stand before you to-night merely to notice the relative position the race occupies, as a notable

* See Appendix Letter K.

element in our nationality, in the manner I previously did, with respect to the descendant of the Gaul.

With such hopeful materials—such energetic factors, as the free, the sturdy Briton—the cultured descendant of the Norman—the self-reliant Scot—the ardent, eloquent Milesian, there exists in those fertile, northern realms ruled over by England's gentle Queen, the component parts of a great commonwealth, which will gradually consolidate itself with the modifications time may bring, into the national organization, under which Canadians of all creeds and origins, in 1867, associated, in a vast and liberty-loving Confederation. (*Loud and prolonged applause.*)

APPENDIX.



[See Page 6.]

JACQUES-CARTIER'S OFFICERS AND CREW.

Liste de l'Equipage de Jacques-Cartier, conservée dans les archives de St. Malo, France--revue avec soin sur le fac-similé, par C. H. Laverdière, Ptre., Bibliothécaire de l'Université Laval, 22 novembre 1859.

Jacques Cartier, capne.
Thomas Fourmont. Me. de la nef.
Guille. Le breton Bastille, capne. et pilote du Galion.
Jacq Maingard, me. du Galion.
Mare Jalobert, capne. et pilote du Courlieu,
Guille. Le Marié, me. du Courlieu.
Laurent Boulain.
Estienne Nouel.
PIERRE ESMERY DICT TALBOT.
MICHEL HERRUÉ.
Estienne Reumevel.
Michel Audiepoire.
Bertrand Samboste.
Richard Lebay, Faucamps.
Lucas père Sr., ou Lucas Jacq, Sr., Fainmys.
François Guitault, Apoticaire.
Georges Mabile.
Guillme. Sequart, charpentier.
Robin Le Fort.
Sampson Ripault, barbier.
François Guillot.
Guille Esnault, charpentier.
Jehan Dabin, charpentier.
Jehan Duert.
Jullien Golet.
Thomas Boulain.
Michel Philipot.
Jehan Hamel.
Jehan Fleury.
Guille. Guilbert.
Colas Barbe.
Laurens Gaillot.
Guille Boohier.
Michel Eon.
Jean Anthoine.
Michel Maingard.
Jehan Margen.
Bertrand Apuril.
Gilles Staffin.
Geoffroy Ollivier.
GUILLE DE GUERNEZÉ.

Eustache Grossin.
Guillme. Allierte.
Jehan Ravy.
Pierres Marquier, trompet.
Guille. Legentilhomme.
Raoullet Maingard.
François Duault.
HERUÉ HENRY.
Yvon Legal.
Anthoine Allierte.
Jehan Colas.
Jacq Poinault.
Dom Guille. Le Breton.
Dom Anthoine.
Philippe Thomas, charpentier.
Jacq. Duboys.
Julién Plantiruet.
Jehan Go.
Jehan Legentilhomme.
Michel Douquais, charpentier.
Jehan Aismery, charpentier.
Pierre Maingart.
Lucas Clavier.
Goulset Riou.
Jehan Jacq de Morbihan.
Pierre Nyol.
Legendre Estienne Leblanc.
Jehan Pierres.
Jehan Commuyres.
Anthoine Desgranches.
Louys Douayrer.
Pierre Coupeaulx.
Pierres Jonchée.
74 signatures, the subsequent seven signatures were added in the answer to the Quebec Prize Historical Questions, submitted in 1879.
Jean Gouyon.
Charles Gaillot.
Claude de Pontbrians.
Charles de la Pommeraye.
Jean Poullot.
Philippe Rougemont.
De Goyelle.

B.

[See Page 22.]

CLUNIE MACPHERSON.

Capt. John Macpherson, of Fraser's Highlanders, wounded 25th July, 1759, was brother to Duncan Macpherson, the head of the Clan, the Laird of Cluny, generally known by the name of Clunie Macpherson. The melancholy end of this brave chieftain places in a most favorable light, the fidelity of his followers towards their chiefs mixed up in the rebellion of 1715 and also in the rising of 1745. The battle of Colloden brought ruin on all the Clan: Clunie Macpherson was, however, appointed to a company in Lord Loudon's Highlanders, and had taken the oath to the Government. His Clan men impatient to join the adventurous descendants of their ancient sovereign, when he came to claim what they supposed his right. While he hesitated between duty and inclination, his wife, a daughter of Lord Lovat, and a staunch Jacobite, earnestly dissuaded him from breaking his oath, assuring him nothing could end well that began with perjury. His friends reproached her for interfering and hurried on the husband to his ruin."—*Sketches of the Highlanders*, Vol. I, P. 60.

His life was thus forfeited to the laws, and much diligence was exerted to bring him to justice. He lived nine years in a cave, at a short distance from his house, which had been burned to the ground by the King's troops. "This cave, says General Stewart" was in the front of a woody precipice, the trees and shelving rocks completely concealing the entrance. It was dug out by his own people, who worked by night, and conveyed the stones and rubbish into a lake in the neighborhood, that no vestige of their labor might betray the retreat of their master. In this sanctuary he lived secure, occasionally visiting his friends by night, or when time slackened the vigor of the search. Upwards of a hundred persons knew where he was concealed and a reward of £1,000 was offered to any one who should give information against him; and as it was known that he was concealed on his estate, eighty men were constantly stationed there, besides the parties continually marching into the country to intimidate his tenantry, and induce them to disclose the place of his concealment.

Sir Hector Munro, at that time a Lieutenant in the 34th Regiment, was entrusted with the command of a large party, and continued two whole years in Badenach, for the purpose of discovering Clunie's retreat. The unwearied vigilance of the Clan could alone have saved him from the vigilance of this party, directed as it was by an officer equally remarkable for his zeal, and his knowledge of the country and people. The slightest inattention, even a momentary want of caution or presence of mind on the part of the Macphersons, would infallibly have betrayed his retreat; yet so true were the Clan, so strict in the observance of secrecy and so dextrous in conveying to him unobserved the necessaries he required that although the soldiers were animated with the hope of reward and a step of promotion was promised to the officer who should apprehend him, not a trace of him could be discovered, nor an individual found base enough to give a hint to his detriment. Many anecdotes have been related of the narrow escapes which he made including the vigilance of the soldiery, especially when he ventured to spend a few of the dark hours conversably with his friends; and also of the diligence, fidelity and presence of mind displayed by the people in concealing his retreat, and baffling the activity of his pursuers, during a

period of no less than nine years. At length, however, wearied out with this dreary and hopeless state of existence, and taught to despair of pardon, he escaped to France in 1755, and died there the following year. Clunie had become so cautious, whilst leading the life of an outlaw that, on parting with his wife, or his most attached friends, he never told them to which of his places of concealment he was going, nor suffered any one to accompany him. Not that he had any suspicion of the fidelity of his family, his friends, or his Clan; their attachment and devotion had been too well tried to admit of so unjust and ungrateful a thought entering his mind. His object was that when questioned by his pursuers they might be enabled to answer, that they know not whether he had gone, or where he lay concealed."

THE KILT WORN BY CHOICE.

[See Page 25.]

"It is extraordinary that there are two Regiments (the 71st and 72nd) the oldest embodied Clan corps, should wear trousers or trews, a dress formerly confined to lame, sick or aged Highlanders. IT HAS BEEN A SOURCE OF GREAT VEXATION TO THEM, THEIR CLAN AND THEIR COUNTRY. Assuredly, Lord McLeod, the eldest son of Mackenzie, Earl of Cromarty, who raised the 73rd, now the 71st, and Mackenzie, Earl of Seaforth, who embodied the old 78th, now the 72nd, would never have thought of AN ALTERATION, SO UNNECESSARY AND SO UNCONGENIAL TO CELTIC FEELING. WHOEVER HAS THE HIGH HONOUR TO COMMAND THE BRITISH ARMY, SHOULD NOT FORGET HOW STRONGLY THE HIGH-MINDED AND BRAVE GEARL, ARE ATTACHED TO THEIR NATIONAL COSTUME; and as these regiments have still the name of Highlanders, and are composed of them, it is to be hoped their appropriate military costume will be yet restored to them."

"While on this subject I cannot avoid noticing an unaccountable practice in some Highland regiments where the officers seldom appear in the feilabeag except on Field day and particular occasions! Is it from an idea that it is unbecoming, or that the privates are only obliged to wear the kilt? It is a strange inconsistency and a very unmilitary custom, for which I presume the respective Colonels or Adjutants are answerable. Having some time since lived four or five years where the 78th Rossshire Buffs were stationed, I MUST EXONERATE THAT CORPS FROM THE ABOVE REFLECTIONS, officers and men being always dressed in proper regimentals.

I know, from my own experience, that all the men being Scotch, and all the Scotch officers are deeply attached to the kilt, and would not change it for any other uniform, however splendid—A few English officers, on joining Highland regiments, are apt to ridicule the kilt, and thus foster an idea that the five kilted regiments, do not wear the feilabeag by choice, but I have uniformly observed, that after serving a short time amongst the Highlanders, these would-be critics, become the most enthusiastic admirers of the dress. I have worn the kilt myself as child, boy and man, and maintain that a warmer, a more comfortable dress could not have been invented for the Highlands of Scotland, the tartan being three ply thick round the body, and the feet encased in thick stockings, vital heat is kept in two of the most important parts of the human frame, while the knees after a time become hardened

and capable of bearing any exposure. How far the kilt is adapted to the climate of Canada, is not in my province to say, and I believe that the authorities intend ordering the 78th to discontinue the kilt for the winter, but of this I am certain, were a stipulation made to discontinue the dress for good, the Rosshire Buffs would sooner be frozen on their posts than discard forever their national costume.

COLIN MACKENZIE, Capt. 78th Rosshire Buffs.

C.

[See Page 29.]

HON. JAMES LESLIE.
(1786-1873.)

“Another veteran has been removed from the political arena. The Hon. James Leslie, Senator, whose death is reported from Montreal, has at one time played a conspicuous part in the affairs of the country, though of late years he had been content to rest on his laurels. He was the son of Capt. James Leslie, 15th Regiment, who was Assistant-Quarter-Master to the army of General Wolfe at the capture of Quebec, and who claimed descent from a junior branch of the family of Rothes, and on his mother’s side from John Stuart, of Inchbreck in the Mearns, lineally descended from Murdock, Duke of Albany. The subject of the present notice was born at Kair, Kincardine, on the 4th September, 1786, and was educated at the Aberdeen Grammar School, and afterwards at Marischal College and Aberdeen University. He married, in 1815, a daughter of Patrick Langan, Seigneur of Bourchemin and De Ramsay, formerly an officer in the British army. Mr. Leslie was for many years an extensive merchant in Montreal. He served in the Volunteers in the war of 1812, and retired from the Militia many years afterwards with the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel. He was a member of the Executive Council of Canada and President of that body from March to September, 1848; and Provincial Secretary and Registrar from 1848 to October, 1851. He sat as a representative from Montreal, in the Lower Canada Assembly, from 1824 until the Union of that province with Upper Canada in 1840. He represented Verchères in the Assembly of Canada from 1841 to March, 1848, when he was summoned to the Legislative Council, of which he remained a member until the Confederation, in 1867. He had been an unsuccessful candidate for the county of Montreal at the general elections of 1841. He was appointed a Senator by Royal Proclamation in 1867, and remained a member of that body until his death, which took place at the advanced age of eighty-seven in 1873. Mr. Leslie had always acted with the Conservatives.”

D.

[See Page 31.]

The following anecdote, taken from the "*Letters of a Volunteer*," communicated by Capt. Colin Mackenzie, appears worthy of being remembered :

"On board of the STIRLING CASTLE, in the River St. Lawrence,
two miles below Quebec,
Sept. 2, 1759.

"Notwithstanding the check we received in the action (at Beauport), of the 31st of July, it must be admitted our people behaved with great vivacity. I cannot omit being particular with respect to a singular instance of personal bravery and real courage.

Captain Ochterlony and Lieutenant Peyton (both of General Moncton's regiment) were wounded, and fell before the breast-work near the Falls.—The former, mortally, being shot through the body; the latter was wounded only in the knee. Two savages pushed down upon them with the utmost precipitation, armed with nothing but their diabolical knives. The first seized on Captain Ochterlony, when Mr. Peyton, who lay reclining on his fusée, discharged it; the savage dropt immediately on the body of his intended prey.

The other savage advanced with much eagerness to Mr. Peyton, who had no more than time to disengage his bayonet, and conceal its disposition—with one arm he warded off the purposed blow, and with the other stung him to the heart; nevertheless, the savage, tho' fallen, renewed his attempts, insomuch that Mr. Peyton was obliged to repeat his blow, and stab him through and through the body.

A stragglng grenadier, who had happily escaped the slaughter of his companions, stumbled upon Captain Ochterlony, and readily offered him his services. The Captain, with the spirit and bravery of a true Briton, replied, "Friend, I thank you"—but with respect to me, the musquet, or scalping knife, will be only a more speedy deliverance from pain—I have but a few minutes to live. Go—make haste—and tender your services where there is a possibility they may be useful."—At the same time he pointed to Mr. Peyton, who was then endeavouring to crawl away on the sand.

The grenadier took Mr. Peyton on his back, and conveyed him to the boat, but not without each receiving a wound—Mr. Peyton in his back, and his rescuer, another near his shoulder."

E.

[See Page 36.]

Letter from Brigadier-General the Hon. James Murray, son of Alexander, fourth Lord Elibank, to his brother, Rear-Admiral the Hon. George Murray.

(Communicated to the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, by Capt. Colin McKenzie, 78th Highlanders, R. B., an Associate Member of the Society.)

Quebec, October, the 11th, 1759.

"MY DEAR BROTHER,

The news of the battle of Quebec will have reached you long before this can come to your hands. I had too great a share in it to condescend to particulars; because I

hold it odious to speak of one's self. I have the honor to be appointed Governor of Quebec and the conquer'd country, which is a noble one indeed,—infinitely beyond what any Britain imagin'd it to be, whether for the fertility of its soil, or number of its inhabitants. I have now serv'd two campaigns under three officers who were put over my head, and I don't find I have got a regiment yet, tho' I have had the strongest assurances from the Ministers. I think I cannot miss it now, and I believe my enemys will agree that I have earn'd it. I enjoy great health in America; the cruel disorder in my stomach is entirely cured. It was certainly nervous, and the severity of the Nova Scotia frost brace'd me up, and has made me the strongest man in the army.

* * * * *

I have taken it into my head you will hear good news from me in the spring. I am making provision of snow-shoes for a winter expedition and will not allow the Chevalier de Levi to be quiet in his cantonments. I have an eye to his magazines. I have six thousand as brave troops as ever existed. Business may and shall be done with them, that those who have hitherto deprived me of my preferement may repine at it. Your old acquaintance Saunders is much my friend. He is a worthy brave fellow; and if it lys in your way, I wish you would wait upon him, and let him know how much I think myself obliged to him. Make my compliments to all my relations about you, and be assured that I am sincerely yours,"

JAMES MURRAY.

(The old orthography has been retained in both letters.)

FROM THE SAME TO THE SAME.

Quebec, October 19th, 1760.

"MY DEAR GEORGE,

Yours of the 12th July did not come to hand till yesterday. Your son Patrick, I told you before, I should take off your hands. The commission is not yet made out for him, but it is settled he is to have it. It would now have been done, had I known his christian name, when I was in Montreal.

* * * * *

You seem to be nettled at the silence of the newswriters; but if you'll coolly consider I am highly honored thereby. Mr. Townshend, Monkton, &c., &c., &c., were in the right, perhaps, to hire these miscreants to relate feates they never performed, and to ascribe to themselves the actions of other men. I don't want such false trappings; it is the praise of my brother soldiers I am ambitious of, and I flatter myself I have their esteem. I have the satisfaction to know that my conduct has the approbation of his Majesty and his Ministers. I have served my country with an honest, hearty zeal, and shall continue to exert the poor faculties I have, in any station I may be placed in. A steady adherence to these principals will succeed in the end; and get the better of all sculkers, jaek-daws, and gazateers. It will no doubt be known hereafter to all the world, who opposed the attack of the lines at Montmorency, and who in the beginning, and to the very last of the campaign, urged the descent above the town at the very place where it was made. And surely no body is ignorant of what the left wing of the army did the day of the 13th of September: it was not *en potence*: it broke the enemy's line, and pursued the fugatives to the gates, and would have compleated their destruction, had it not been called off

by superior authority. It must be allow'd that to maintain the conquest in the situation I was left in, was a much more arduous task than the acquisition of it: that was the business of two or three hours, in which fortune was most partial to us; the other was a series of toils, alarms, intrigues, finesses, and, in short, of everything that is comprehended in war. My journal in the hands of the Minister points out all at large. You shall see it when we meet; and you will allow that Monkton and Townshend gave up a field of glory when they abandon'd Quebec, which they can never recover, were they to keep in constant pay all the scriblers under the sun. I fought a battle: I lost it. What then? Is every day of battle a day of victory? Did it be asked any soldier if, in my situation, it was right to fight. He will answer without hesitation, "To be sure." Examine the disposition, compare it with the ground which must determine the propriety of it, and I flatter myself it will be allow'd a good one. Was not the critical moment of attack made use of? Did it succeed? Was not the victory gain'd, had the right wing been as active and as vigorous the 28th of April, 1760, as the left was the 13th of September, 1759? Was not aid instantly given during the action where it was wanted? Were not the cannon judiciously placed? Does not all this denote a presence of mind, and a *coup d'oeil*? Where was the General in this battle?—Betwixt his own line and that of the enemy—everywhere, where the enemy made a push, animating his men by his presence. He had two horses shot under him, and his clothes riddled by the enemy's musketry. Where was he when the right wing faulter'd? He was placing the cannon on the heights, in the centre, but rode instantly to the right, and there recover'd the confusion. How did the troops retreat into town? In tolerable order by the means of the corps the General himself posted in the two unfinished redoubts, and on an eminence. Did he stay with the corps himself to the last? He did, he was the last man that enter'd the gates. The defence of the place, as it was successful, in England (where everything is right or wrong agreeable to the decision of Dame Fortune) will answer for its self. You are to ask the French Generals what share had this campaign in the total reduction of Canada. I am persuaded Mr. Amherst is too just to be silent on that head. He certainly has told that I left him nothing to do, and that the Marquis de Vaudreuil insinuated terms of surrender to me, before Mr. Amherst's army appear'd, which I would not listen to, as I had intelligence of the commander-in-chief's being within six days' march of me, and I was posted at Longviel, by which the junction of the three armies was infallible.

This much I have open'd myself to my brother: it is very wrong for a man to speak of himself, but he that praises himself is unpardonable. I therefore conjure you not to show this letter to any body but Elibank: he and you may make what use of the contents you please, provided you do not let it be known that I have trumpeted my own fame.

I think myself accountable to my family in a very particular manner for my actions, especially as the sphere I have lately acted in has been eminent. It will be your business to dive into the truth of every sentence of this letter, but not to expose me to the reproach of vain glory. I offer my very affectionate compliments to all my relations round you, and am, my dear George,

Your most affectionate brother and sincere friend,

JAMES MURRAY.

Sandy Johnstone now lives with me, and acts as my Brigade-Major. He is very fat, but we have nothing to do.

Brig.-General Murray's "*Journal*" was published under the auspices of the Society in 1871.

REMARKS.

These two valedictory letters of General Murray, addressed to his brother, Admiral Murray, appeared, with other correspondence, in the History of the Earls of Cromarty, compiled by Mr. William Fraser, F. S. A. Scot, and issued privately last year by the Duke and Duchess of Sutherland. Admiral Murray afterwards succeeded his elder brother Patrick, and became 6th Lord Elibank. He married Lady Isabella Mackenzie, daughter of George 3rd, and last Earl of Cromarty; their daughter, the Hon. Maria Murray, married Mr. Hay, of Newhall, brother of the 7th Marquis of Tweeddale), and succeeding to the Cromarty-Mackenzie estates on the death of her cousin, Kenneth Mackenzie, took the name of Hay-Mackenzie, and was the grandmother of the present Duchess of Sutherland, who, in 1861, was created Countess of Cromartie in her own right. This, therefore, explains how General Murray's letters found their way into the Cromarty charter chest.

The letters are, I think, of considerable interest. In the first, written only a month after the battle of the Plains of Abraham, General Murray announces to his brother that he has been appointed Governor of Quebec, he also states that he is at the head of 6,000 trained troops, and that he contemplates a winter expedition against the Chevalier de Levis, and especially has an eye to his magazines. The Chevalier, who was cantoned at Fort Jacques-Cartier, had formed the design of attacking the City as soon as the river should be ice-bound, and when Murray could expect no assistance from the English fleet. The French General was obliged to retreat on Montreal. In the meantime, Murray vigorously pushed forward the repairs of the fortifications of Quebec, but the insufficiency and badness of provisions and the rigor of the climate introduced scurvy and other complaints among the troops, and had reduced his garrison to about one-half, when, on the 26th April, 1760, he heard that the Chevalier de Levis, having collected about 10,000 men, had landed at Pointe-aux-Trembles.

We may now turn to the second letter. It was written a year after the first, and six months after the events I am about to summarize. The General commences, by stating that it is only the approbation of his Sovereign, the Ministers and his brother soldiers that he is desirous of obtaining, and after referring to his share in the battle of the Plains of Abraham, he proceeds to defend the action he took on the day of the 28th of April.

As soon as he heard that De Levis had landed, Murray advanced to Sillery, and there determined to give him battle. He says in his letter: "My journal in the hands of the Minister points out all at large." Reviewing Murray's conduct, General Sir E. Cust, in his "*Wars of the eighteenth century*" says: "Murray now resolved on a plan, which has been much criticised and justly condemned. He thus explained his view of the case, in his dispatch to the Secretary of State—that the enemy was greatly his superior in numbers, but considering that the British forces were habituated to victory, and were provided with a fine train of artillery, he thought that an action in the field was less risk in the single chance of successfully defending a wretched fortification. Nothing appears to be more contrary to sound rules of war, than that a Commander of a garrison should risk a battle to prevent his being shut up and besieged. Considering, too, that his troops were sickly, and the army of M. de Levis well-conditioned and of triple numbers, it certainly was the rashest resolve that an officer, charged with the command of a most important fortress, could have entertained."

After reading the above, I am doubtful if many soldiers, at least at the present day, would answer without hesitation "To be sure," to General Murray's question. The critical moment of attack was probably made use of, as Murray, perceiving the Chevalier advancing in single column, proceeded to attack him before he could properly form. The disaster of the day may also be attributed to the action of the right. The ardor of the troops carried them further in pursuit than prudence should have dictated, and tho' they succeeded in the commencement, they met with a severe check. The force taking possession of the redoubts defended them with great determination, but were eventually outnumbered and forced to retire. The left also gave way, and Murray, driven back on both flanks, had no alternative but to seek shelter within the walls of his fortress. On the whole, he seems to have fought his battle bravely, but the vital mistake lay in fighting at all.

The same night, M. de Levis commenced his trenches before Quebec, but Murray, by extraordinary exertions, succeeded in mounting a number of guns, and when the French batteries opened on the 11th of May, they were silenced by the fire of the town. On the 15th, the English fleet, which had wintered at Halifax, arrived at Point Levi, and having captured the French vessels lying in the river, M. de Levis, in disgust, raised the siege, and retreated again on Montreal, abandoning his military train and siege artillery. It was now the turn of the English to take the offensive. General Amherst advanced from Oswego with 10,000 men, and reached Montreal on the 6th of September; Murray was already in the vicinity, and the next day Colonel Haviland arrived from Isle-aux-Noix. The Marquis de Vaudreuil, despairing therefore of his ability to stand a siege, demanded a capitulation, which was granted, and this ending the war, Canada became a British Province.

Read in connection with the accounts of the campaign, I think that these two letters of General Murray add something to the history of the stirring times in which they were written; and I trust they may prove acceptable to the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, who, I know, are anxious to record and preserve all the waifs and strays of Literature, pertaining to the history of their ancient town.

General Murray seems to have been a brave and skilful soldier, and tho' he committed an error of judgment in fighting at Sillery, his services, during the campaign, were not only praiseworthy, but even brilliant. His military talent and fertility in resource, eminently qualified him for the command of a fortress in a state of siege; and his defence of Fort St. Philip, in Minorca, which he held six months against the French and Spaniards, entitle him to a distinguished place amongst the Generals of his day. His personal character for honor stands no less high; for when, in 1781, the Duke de Crillon, endeavoured to bribe him with £100,000, and rank and command in the French or Spanish army, he replied in the words of the Duke's ancestor "L'honneur me le défend."

COLIN MACKENZIE,

Capt.

49, Pall Mall—London, England,

12 Nov. 1877.

P. S.—I find that Burko's Peccage, gives the sum as £100,000, and in quoting General Murray's letter to the Duke omits the retort I have given above.

F.

[See Page 39.]

SIR JAMES CRAIG.
(1759-1812.)

One of our striking historical figures, whose features will doubtless in the future, assume a less repulsive aspect than that lent to it by the fiery spirits of 1810. A writer, never suspected of "anglification," M. P. A. DeGaspé, in his *MÉMOIRES*, page 346, courageously bears testimony in favor of Sir James, Governor, of his day. Sir James Craig was undoubtedly misled in his estimate of the French element at Quebec, by his very able, but irresponsible advisers; the sturdy old soldier, like his great contemporary, Napoleon I, believed in bayonets, grape and canister, as educators and monitors to the *oi polloi*, on extreme occasions; that he was a bad man at heart, Mr. DeGaspé does not believe, and the generous, though earnest sentiments, which light up his famous Proclamation of the 21st March, 1810, favoring this view, are worthy of being preserved. "Is it for myself that I should oppress you? Is it from ambition; what can you give me? Is it for power? alas! my good friends, with a life ebbing out slowly to its period, under the pressure of disease acquired in the service of my country, I look only to pass what it may please God to suffer to remain of it, in the comfort of retirement among my friends. I remain among you only in obedience to the commands of my King. What power can I wish for? Is it then for wealth, that I would oppress you? Enquire of those who know me whether I regard wealth; I never did when I could enjoy it; it is now of no use to me; to the value of your country laid at my feet, I would prefer the consciousness of having, in a single instance, contributed to your happiness and prosperity."

(Christie's *History of Canada*, Vol. 1, P. 319.)

G.

[See Page 39.]

LORD ELGIN'S VALEDATORY ADDRESS.

The following affords a fair specimen of the pleasing style of oratory of the Earl of Elgin, on quitting Monklands, Montreal, at one time the Seat of Government. Lord Elgin in a very felicitous manner alludes to the painful scenes of riot, &c., consequent on his courageous attitude, when called on to carry out the views of his constitutional advisers: "For nearly eight years, at the command of our beloved Queen, I have filled this position among you, discharging its duties, often imperfectly, never carelessly, or with indifference. We are all of us aware that the period is rapidly approaching when I may expect to be required by the same gracious authority to resign into other, and I trust worthier hands, the office of Governor General, with the heavy burden of responsibility and care which attaches to it. It is fitting, therefore, that we should now speak to each other frankly and without reserve. Let me assure you, then, that the severance of the formal tie which binds us together, will not cause my earnest desire for your welfare and advancement to abate. The

extinction of an official relationship cannot quench the conviction that I have so long cherished, and by which I have been supported through many trials, that a brilliant future is in store for British North America; or diminish the interest with which I shall watch every event which tends to the fulfilment of this expectation. And again, permit me to assure you, that when I leave you, be it sooner or later, I shall carry away no recollections of my sojourn among you, except such as are of a pleasing character. I shall remember and remember with gratitude, the cordial reception I met with at Montreal when I came a stranger among you, bearing with me for my sole recommendation, the commission of our Sovereign. I shall remember those early months of my residence here, when I learnt, in this beautiful neighbourhood, to appreciate the charms of a bright Canadian winter day, and to take delight in the cheerful music of your sleigh bells. I shall remember one glorious afternoon—an afternoon in April—when, looking down from the hill at Monklands, on my return from transacting business in your city, I beheld that the vast plain stretching out before me, which I had always seen clothed in the white garb of winter, had assumed, on a sudden, and as if by enchantment, the livery of spring; while your noble St. Lawrence, bursting through his icy fetters, had begun to sparkle in the sunshine; and to murmur his vernal hymn of thanksgiving to the bounteous Giver of light and heat. I shall remember my visits to your Mechanics' Institutes and Mercantile Library Associations, and the kind attention with which the advice which I tendered to your young men and citizens was received by them. I shall remember the undaunted courage with which the merchants of this city, while suffering under the pressure of a commercial crisis of almost unparalleled severity, urged forward that great work which was the first step towards placing Canada in her proper position in this age of railway progress. I shall remember the energy and patriotism which gathered together in this city specimens of Canadian industry, from all parts of the Province, for the World's Fair, and which has been the means of rendering this magnificent conception of the illustrious Consort of our beloved Queen more serviceable to Canada than it has, perhaps, proved to any other of the countless communities which have been represented there. And I shall forget—but no—what I might have had to forget is forgotten already, and therefore I cannot tell you what I shall forget."

*(Letters and Journals of James, Eighth Earl of Elgin,
 Edited by Theo. Walrond, 1875.)*

H.

[See Page 41.]

To His Most Excellent Majesty, George The Third, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith:

May it please Your Majesty:

The Humble Petition of Your Majesty's Faithful subjects of the Congregation of the Church of Scotland, in the City of Quebec, in the Province of Lower Canada,

Humbly Sheweth:

That Your Majesty's Petitioners having been educated in the Principles of the Church of Scotland, and being attached to the form of Worship and the Rites and

Ceremonies as established in that Church, have supported and paid, during the last thirty-six years, a Minister regularly ordained of the Church of Scotland to perform public worship for them, though as your Petitioners have not had any appropriate place of Worship, nor any particular fund from whence to draw the necessary expence, they have been reduced to the necessity of an annual subscription for that purpose, which, besides being subject to variation, they consider as an improper mode of support for a church.

That your Petitioners have always had in view to build a decent, plain Church for their public Worship, but as in such an undertaking, they expected they would be obliged to depend principally on their own resources, they have been, from several reasons and circumstances, compelled to defer it.

Your Petitioners, judging the period of the restoration of Peace (1802), favorable to their plan, have resolved to make the attempt, and they have hopes that, with a very little assistance, they may now attain the great object of their wishes—a decent place appropriated to Public Worship. Your Petitioners desire to be known to Your Majesty, and to be considered by Your Majesty's Government as members of and united to the National Church of Scotland. Your Petitioners therefore kindly hope, from Your known regard and zeal for all the Interests of true Religion, that they may receive some small mark of Your Majesty's attention and favor, to assist them in their purpose of providing a place for their Public Worship which may appear respectable to their sister Church of England, and to their fellow citizens, the Roman Catholics.

Your Majesty's Petitioners, after much inquiry, find that it will be extremely difficult to procure a convenient and reputable situation on which to build their Church and as there is a great extent of waste ground within the walls of this City, belonging to Your Majesty, they pray that Your Majesty will be graciously pleased to favor them with a grant of a small spot of it in a convenient situation for that purpose, and Your Petitioners humbly beg leave to point out the site of the old Jesuit's Church, as a proper place, with a small extent around it to form an enclosure to protect the Building from injury or insult, and they have therefore taken the liberty to annex a Plan or Diagram of the whole of the Jesuits Garden, should any other part of it be deemed more proper or less useful to Government.

Your Petitioners beg leave to represent to Your Majesty that among the troops stationed from time to time by Your Majesty to garrison the City, and particularly in the Royal Regiment of Artillery, there are many natives of Scotland and Ireland who desire to join with Your Petitioners in Public Worship, according to the manner and form in which they have been educated—and Your Petitioners, with great satisfaction, have always endeavoured to accommodate as many of them as their present place of Public Worship permitted. But Your Petitioners, in the Church they now propose to build, intend to allot a considerable space for the express purpose of accommodating the Troops, as Your Petitioners humbly beg leave to suggest that the exercises of Public Worship are likely to be performed with most benefit, when they are conducted in the manner, and according to the forms to which the parties have been accustomed from their infancy, and they conceive it to be particularly necessary in the present times, when irreligion so much prevails, to strengthen, by every means, all those habits and customs which attach Men to Religion, and to established forms of Worship.

Your Petitioners acknowledge the indulgence of Your Majesty's Governors of this Province, who have permitted them, for many years, to perform their Public Worship

in the Room appointed for holding the Courts of Justice, and they beg leave to express their gratitude to Your Majesty for Your Majesty's bounty, which, by the favor of Your Majesty's Lieutenant-Governor, His Excellency, Sir Robert Shore Milnes, Baronet, has been lately extended to their present Minister, of fifty pounds per annum, as a salary to assist in supporting the respectability of their Clergyman in the Society.

Your Petitioners beg leave further humbly to submit to Your Majesty, their hopes that Your Majesty may be graciously pleased to favour them with a grant of a certain part or portion of some of the reserved lots in the Townships already granted of the waste lands of the Crown in this Province, or from any other part of these waste lands, as to Your Majesty shall appear most proper; to be vested in the Ministers and Church-Wardens, or the Ministers and Vestry of the Presbyterian Church of Scotland of the City of Quebec, and their successors-in-trust, for the purpose of raising a stipend or Salary for the Minister or Ministers of that Church, and for such other purposes relating to that Church, as may be considered necessary to the respectability of the Public Worship performed there, as Your Majesty has freely granted to many individuals large tracts of these waste lands, Your Petitioners presume to hope that Your Majesty may consider a small portion of these waste lands will be properly bestowed, when granted for the maintenance of a Branch of a National Church, acknowledged and protected by Your Majesty.

And Your Petitioners, as in duty bound, shall ever pray, &c., &c.

(Alex. Sparks, Minister, and 147 others.)

I.

[See Page 45.]

CHIEF JUSTICE SEWELL.

(1776-1849.)

Chief Justice Jonathan Sewell was born 6th June, 1766, died Nov. 12th, 1839; His wife, Henrietta, was the youngest daughter of Chief Justice Smith of Quebec, born, 6th February, 1776, died, 26th May, 1849.

HON. W. SMITH.

(1769-1847.)

William Smith was second son of Chief Justice William Smith, of Quebec, born, on 7th February, 1769, educated at Kensington Grammar School, London, and came to Canada with his father in 1786. He was appointed, soon after, Clerk of the Provincial Parliament, and subsequently Master in Chancery of the Province of Lower Canada, and, in 1814, was appointed by Earl Bathurst, a member of the Executive Council. He was the author of the "History of Canada, from its first discovery down to the year 1791." He married Susannah, daughter of Admiral Webber, and died at Quebec, 17th December, 1847.

CHIEF JUSTICE WILLIAM SMITH.
(1728-1793.)

Chief Justice William Smith was the oldest son of William Smith, who was a member of His Majesty's Council, and afterwards Judge of the Court of King's Bench for the State of New York. He was born at New York, 18th June, 1728. In his youth, he was sent to a grammar school, and afterwards to Yale College, Connecticut, where he greatly distinguished himself by his learning. He was an excellent Greek and Hebrew scholar, and a thorough mathematician. He was appointed Chief Justice of New York, 24th April, 1780. At the breaking out of the rebellion in 1775, he was a staunch Loyalist, and left New York in the same vessel with the King's troops and Sir Guy Carleton, and landed at Plymouth, 10th January, 1784. As a reward for his loyalty, he was made Chief Justice of Lower Canada, 1st September, 1785, and came to Canada in the Frigate "Thistle" of 28 guns, with Lord Dorchester, the Governor-General of Canada, landing at Quebec, 23rd October, 1786. Chief Justice Smith was the author of the "History of the Province of New York, from the first settlement down to the year 1732." He married, 3rd November, 1752, Janet, daughter of James Livingston, Esq., of New York, and died at Quebec, 6th December, 1793. His Royal Highness, Prince Edward, fourth son of King George III, with a numerous train of friends, followed the corpse to the grave.

E. B. TEMPLE.

Quebec, 9th December, 1880.

J.

[See Page 49.]

LIEUT.-COLONEL C. CAMPBELL.
(1792-1872.)

"Lt.-Colonel Campbell, late of the old 99th Regiment of Foot (Prince of Wales, Regt.), died at his residence at Bampcell, in the Township of Halifax, Megantic, on Monday, the 11th instant, in the 80th year of his age. He was descended from the good old U. E. L. stock, who abandoned everything for their loyalty to their Sovereign. He served with distinction during the last war on the American frontier, and was engaged in several actions on and about Lake Champlain, and at Niagara, where he was taken prisoner by an overwhelming force of Americans under the late General Winfield Scott. He always spoke in the highest terms of the kindness he experienced from his captors while in their hands. After retiring from the army, he resided for many years at Quebec, where he engaged in mercantile pursuits. Spending much of his time at the coves, his wonderful expertness as a swimmer enabled him, at various times, to save many valuable lives, the number whom he thus rescued exceeding fourteen, as we are credibly informed. The latter years of his life were spent in retirement on the borders of Lake William.—*Chronicle*, November, 1872.

K.

[See Page 57.]

The following is a list of some of Montreal's Scotch citizens of the Past and Present, all of whom, as far as can be ascertained from reliable information, were born in Scotland, came to this country, have been or are citizens of Montreal, and have taken active parts in the affairs of their times :

PRESENT :

- A. Sir Hugh Allan, Andrew Allan, Chas. Alexander, R. B. Angus, Robert Anderson.
 B. James Burns, Alex. Buntin.
 C. Dr. G. W. Campbell, Judge Cross, Professor J. Campbell, James Court, James Croil.
 D. J. G. Dinning, Wm. Darling, Geo. Denholm, George Drummond.
 E. Robert Esdaile.
 F. Honble. James Ferrier.
 G. David Greenshields.
 H. Jonathan Hodgson.
 J. James Johnston.
 K. Wm. Kinlock.
 L. D. Law, Rev. Gavin Lang, Archdeacon Leach.
 M. H. E. Montgomerie, Joseph Mackay, J. G. McKenzie, Henry Morgan, Ewan McLennan, Hon. D. A. MacDonald, ex-Lt.-Gov. Ont., now living in Montreal. Robt. Mitchell, John Mitchell, Alexander Mitchell, Principal D. H. MacVicar, Professor J. O. Murray, David Morrice, Edward MacKay, Rev. A. B. MacKay.
 N. O. P. W. J. Paterson.
 R. Andrew Robertson, R. J. Reekie, John Rhynas, Judge T. K. Ramsay, Peter Redpath? Sir John H. Rose?
 S. John Sinclair, Geo. Stephen, Hon. D. A. Smith, Chas. F. Smithers? Jas. Stewart, "Herald", John Sterling.
 U. Alex. Urquhart.

PAST :

- A. Robt. Armour, John Armour, Geo. Auld.
 B. John Boston, Walter Benny, Rev. Dr. Black.
 C. Thos. Cringan, Andrew Cowan.
 D. Geo. Dempster, Wm. Dow, David Davidson.
 E. Wm. Edmonstone, Rev'd H. Esson.
 F. Wm. Fraser, M.D., Adam Ferrie, James Moir Ferres.
 G. Robt. Gillespie, (uncle), Robt. Gillespie, (nephew), F. Gilmour, Wm. Gunn, B. R. of Montreal.
 H. Archd. Hume, A. Hall, M.D.
 I. J. K. David Kinnear, "Herald".
 L. James Leslie, Jas. Low, Sir Wm. Logan, Jas. Logan.
 M. John McKenzie, Jas. Miller, Neil Macintosh, W. G. Mack, Honble. Peter McGill, Hon. W. Morris, Hon. T. Mackay, Rev'd. Dr. Mathieson, St. Andrew's Church, Hon. James McGill.
 N. O. P. Wm. Peddie, John Orr.
 R. Donald Ross, Hew Ramsay, Wm. Ritchie, John Redpath, Dr. Robertson, Andrew Robertson, Q.C., Chief Justice Reid, Colin Russel, Geo. Rhynas, Hon. John Richardson.
 S. Andrew Shaw, John Smith, Dr. Sutherland, Alex. Simpson, Robt. Simpson, Sir George Simpson.
 T. John Torrance, David Torrance.
 W. Geo. D. Watson, Wm. Watson, Robt. Weir.
 Y. Hon'ble John Young.

BRITISH OFFICERS WHO HAVE MARRIED IN CANADA.

(List made up until departure of troops, 1871.)

<i>Rifle Brigade.</i>		Lieut. Winter	Miss Sewell.
Earl of Errol.....	Miss Gore.	<i>9th Regiment.</i>	
<i>7th Hussars.</i>		Capt. Straubenzee.....	Miss Cartwright.
Col. White.....	Miss DeMontenack.	" Terry.....	" Taylor.
Major Campbell.....	" Duchesnay.	<i>15th Regiment.</i>	
<i>13th Hussars.</i>		Lieut.-Col. Nash.....	Miss Nanton.
Capt. Clarke.....	Miss Rose.	Major Temple.....	" Sewell.
Capt. Joyce.....	" Austen.	" Eden.....	" Caldwell.
Lieut. Miles.....	" Esten.	<i>16th Regiment.</i>	
Dr. Milburn.....	" Allan.	Major Lucas.....	Miss McKenzie.
<i>Royal Artillery.</i>		" Baker.....	" Cunningham.
Col. Shakspear.....	Miss Panet.	Capt. Carter.....	" LeMesurier.
" Pison.....	" Ashworth.	" Lea.....	" Alloway.
" FitzGerald.....	" LeMoine.	" Platt.....	" Howard.
" Clifford.....	" LeMesurier.	Dr. Ferguson.....	" Alloway.
" Walker.....	" Mrs. Ball.	Lieut. Kane.....	" Coursol.
" Haultain.....	" Miss Gordon.	<i>17th Regiment.</i>	
Capt. Noble.....	" Campbell.	Capt. Heigham.....	Miss Fraser.
" De Winton.....	" Rawson.	" Webber.....	" Jeffery.
Dr. Duff.....	" Sewell.	" Utterson.....	" Burstall.
Dr. McIntosh.....	" Wood.	" Parker.....	" Webster.
Capt. Brackenbury..	" Campbell.	Lieut. Burnett.....	" Kreighoff.
Lieut. Irwin.....	" Hamilton.	" Lees.....	" Motz.
" A. W. White..	" Young.	" Torre.....	Mrs. Stevenson.
" Appleby.....	" MacDonald.	" Harris.....	Miss Motz.
" Sandilands.....	" Stevenson.	" Presgrave.....	" Day.
" Brown.....	" Kirkpatrick.	<i>23rd Royal Welsh Fusileers.</i>	
Capt. Hotham.....	" Hale.	Capt. Hopton.....	Miss Vaughan.
" Turner.....	" Gzowski.	Lieut. Benyon.....	" Allan.
" Sandham.....	" Maria Gzowski	" Rowley.....	" Hollis.
Col. Mackay.....	" Wood.	<i>25th Borderers.</i>	
<i>Royal Engineers.</i>		Capt. Smythe.....	Miss Perrault.
Col. Gallwey.....	Miss McDougall.	Dr. Gribben.....	" Allan.
" Brown.....	" Hunt.	Lieut. Lees.....	" Maxham.
" Ford.....	" Racey.	<i>26th Regiment.</i>	
" White.....	" Gibson.	Col. Crespigny.....	Miss Buchanan.
" Beatson.....	" Gordon.	<i>29th Regiment.</i>	
" Murray.....	" Fisher.	Col. Middleton.....	Miss Doucet.
Capt. Noble.....	" Lunn.	Capt. Phipps.....	" Geddes.
Capt. DeMontmo-		<i>30th Regiment.</i>	
rency.....	" Motz.	Col. Atcherley.....	Miss Heward.
Capt. Mann.....	" Geddes.	Capt. Moorson.....	" McCutcheon.
" Burnaby.....	" Felton.	" Birch.....	" Vass.
Lieut. Carlisle.....	" Phillips.	Dr. Paxton.....	" Murray.
" Savage.....	" Joly.	" Hooper.....	" Dalkin.
" Turner.....	" Sprague.	Capt. Clarkson.....	" Coxwell.
<i>Grenadier Guards.</i>		" Glasscott.....	" Cayley.
Lord Abinger.....	Miss MacGruder.	" Nagle.....	" Bell.
Capt. Herbert.....	" LeMoine.	Lieut. Flemming.....	" Sewell.
Dr. Girdwood.....	" Blackwell.	" Charlewood.....	" Poston.
<i>Goldstream Guards.</i>		<i>32nd Regiment.</i>	
Capt. Clayton.....	Miss Wood.	Dr. M. Healey.....	Miss Smith.
" Kirkland.....	" Paterson.	<i>39th Regiment.</i>	
<i>1st Royals.</i>		Capt. Dixon.....	Miss Antrobus.
Capt. Davenport.....	Miss Sewell.	" Hawtayne.....	" Healey.
" McNicoll.....	" Wood.	" Tryon.....	" McLeod.
<i>7th Royal Fusileers.</i>		Lieut. Osborne Smith..	" Miss Smith.
Capt. W. Pryce Brown.	Miss Prior.	" Hoare.....	" Miss Scott.

47th Regiment.
 Lieut.-Col. Villiers.....Miss Shanley.
 Capt. Larken..... " Savage.
 " Berckley..... " Dixon.
 Dr. Jamieson..... " Cartwright.
 Lt. de J. Prevost..... " Dow.
 Ens. Dixon..... " McMurray.

53rd Regiment.
 Capt. Brown.....Miss DeWar.
 Lieut. Hitchcock..... " Ferguson.

54th Regiment.
 Capt. Lake.....Miss Phillips.
 " Thomson..... " Boxer.

60th Rifles.
 Capt. LeBroton.....Miss George.
 " Hamilton..... " Willan.
 " Travers..... " Johnson.
 " Anderson..... " Starnes.
 " Worsley..... " Sicotte.
 " Crosby..... " Thompson.
 Lieut. Mitchell Innes.. " Starnes.

66th Regiment.
 Col. Dames.....Miss Kemble.
 Capt. Serocold..... " Duval.
 Capt. Torrens..... " Price.
 Lieut. Godby..... " DesFossés.
 Dr. Henry..... " Geddes.
 Lieut. Cunningham..... " Robertson.

68th Regiment.
 Col. Rhodes.....Miss Dunn.
 Capt. Durnford..... " Sewell.
 Capt. Barlow..... " Boxer.
 Lieut. Brown..... " Stevenson.

69th Regiment.
 Capt. Clarke.....
 " Thorpe.....Miss Jeffery.
 Lieut. Homes.....
 Lieut. Glendonwyn.....Miss M. C. H. A.
 Chauveau.

71st Regiment.
 Major Denny.....Miss Richardson.
 Capt. Scott..... " Stayner.
 " Ready..... " Hinks.
 " E. Antrobus, A. D. C. " Bréhaut.

73rd Regiment.
 Lieut. FitzGerald.....Miss Hamilton.

74th Regiment.
 Capt. Austin.....Miss Hall.

78th Highlanders.
 Capt. Col'in McKenzie.....Miss Falkenberg.
 Capt. Fraser.....Miss Dupont.

79th Cameron Highlanders.
 Col. Butt.....Miss Sewell.
 Major Ross..... " Lindsay.

Capt. Cammings.....Miss Coxworthy.
 " Reeve..... " Fraser.

89th Regiment.
 Lieut. Isaacs.....Miss Cartwright.
 93rd Sutherland Highlanders.
 Lieut. Elliot.....Miss Wood.

100th Regiment.
 Capt. Herring.....Miss L. Bell.
 Lieut. Latouche..... " Bouchette.

Rifle Brigade.
 Capt. Glynn.....Miss Dewar.
 " Kingscote..... " Stuart.
 " Dalzel..... " Harris.
 " Swaine..... " Reynolds.
 Lieut. Swann..... " Price.
 " Dillon..... " Stanton.
 Dr. Hunt..... " Jeffery.
 " Walters..... " Geddes.

Canadian Rifles.
 Col. Moffatt.....Miss Buchanan.
 " Walker..... " Yulo.
 Major Bernard..... " Kingsmill.
 Capt. Gibson..... " Gibb.
 " Dunn..... " Gibb.
 " Clark..... " Heward.

Royal Navy.
 Sir J. Westphall.....Mrs. Gore.
 Commander Ashe.....Miss Porcy.
 Capt. Orlebar..... " Hale.
 " Bayfield..... " Wright.
 Lieut. Story..... " Murray.
 Mr. Knight..... " Poetter.

Commissariat Department.

Dep.-Com. Coxworthy...Miss Goddard.
 Dep.-Com. Webb..... " Bradshaw.
 Com.-Gen. Weir..... " Stayner.
 Sir Randolph Routh..... " Tashereau
 Dep.-Com.-Gen Routh..... " Hall.
 Dep.-Com. - Gen. Leonce
 Routh..... " Pardey.
 Assist.-Dep - Com. - Gen.
 Price..... " Watson.

Staff.

Col. Pritchard.....Miss Do Montenach.

Medical Staff.
 Dr. McGabe.....Mrs. Lewis.
 " Woodman.....Miss Stevenson.
 " Hacket..... " Uniacke.
 " Henry..... " Geddes.
 " Blatherwick..... " White.

Ordnance.
 Major Holwell.....Miss Gibbon.
 Lieut. Bligh..... " Whale.

Mo. B. Sulte, of Ottawa, contributes as follows :

MARIAGES.

Canadien du 28 décembre 1808.

"A Québec, le 16 de ce mois, le Capt. John Flack, des Royaux Vétérans, à Demoiselle M. A. Ang. Cuvillier.

Canadien du 23 septembre 1809.

"Marié, le 19, Capt. Edw. Dewar, Aide-de-Camp de Son Excellence le Gouverneur-en-Chef, à Demoiselle Maria Longmore, de cette ville."

Marié, le 26 décembre 1809, le Colonel H. Zouch, du 10e Batt. des Vétérans Royaux, à Demoiselle Ann Ritchie, nièce de Ralp. Gray, Ecr., M. P. P. pour le Comté de Québec.—(*Canadien* du 6 Janvier 1810.)

Ethnological Notes, from Church Registers illustrative of alliances between Canadians of French descent and persons of Scotch and other descent:—

CHAPTER I OF STORIES.

A

Archer—Lamontagne.
Amiot—Billingsley.
“ —Pennée.
Aumond—McCord.
Allard—Nesbitt.

B

Bouchette—Williams.
“ —
“ —Lindsay.
“ —Shea.
“ —Hart.
“ —Neilson.
“ —Latouche.
“ —Cummings.
“ —Evans.

Bossé—Hullett.
Bourret—Lindsay.
Belleau—
Bedard—Marett.
Blanchet—Seymour.
Bruneau—Scott.
Blanchet—Balzaretti.
Beaudry—Burroughs.

C

Carrier—Sheppard.
Caron—Fitzpatrick.
Cauchon—Nowlan.
Carrier—Donaghue.
Casault—Pangman.
Chauvean—Glendonwyn.
“ —Maher.

D

DeLevy—Alleyn.
DeSalaberry—Hatt.
Duchesnay—Gugy.
“ —Bradbury.
“ —Campbell.
“ —Prevost.
“ —Sharples.
DeGaspé—Alison.
“ —Power.
“ —Stuart.
“ —Alleyn.
“ —Fraser.
“ —
Drolet—Neilson.
“ —Motz.
“ —Laurie.
Doucet—Middleton.
Desfossés—Goadby.
Duberger—Glackmeyer.
DesRivières—McCord.
DeLongueuil—Grant.
“ —
“ —

DeBellefeuille—Lindsay.
Duberger—Slevin.
Danais—
Duberger—Nesbitt.

E

Evanturel—Lee.
“ —

F

Faribault—Anderson.
Frémont—Scott.
Fiset—Powers.
“ —Morrison.

G

Garneau—Burroughs.
Guéroult—Lemesurier.
Guy—Pemberton.

H

Hamel—Campbell.
Hubert—Neilson.

J

Juste—Vanfelson.

L

LaCorne—Lennox.
Langevin—Armstrong.
“ —
“ —Little.
“ —Phillips.
“ —McLean.
“ —Furniss.
Laterrière—Bulmer.
“ —Slevin.
Languedoc—Prinschikoff.
Larue—Church.
“ —
“ —
“ —Burroughs.
LeMoine—McPherson.
“ —Lindsay.
“ —Melvin.
“ —Woolsey.
“ —McPherson.
“ —Warrick.
“ —Atkinson.
“ —Herbert.
“ —Stimson.
“ —Brigham.
“ —Mackay.
LeVasseur—Smith.
Lamontagne—Lee.
Langlois—McDonald.
Leblond—Jackson.

Lamotte—Bell.
LeSage—Pemberton.

M

Massue—Marett.
Montenac—Pritchard.
Mondelet—Carter.
“ —Smith.
Masson—McKenzie.

P

Polette—McCord.
Panet—Harwood.
Paré—Slevin.

S

Sicotte—Worseley.

Savard—Slevin.
“ —Lee.

T

Taschereau—Routh.
“ —Ross.
“ —Pentland.
“ —Charlton.
“ —Harwood.
“ —Alleyn.

Tessier—McKenzie.
“ —Kelly.
Turcotte—McDonald.

V

Voyer—Burrongs.
Verret—Shehyn.

Some explanations may not be out of place, in order to understand the above short tabular statement, relative to alliances in a few of the best known families. Starting with the illustrious old house of Longueuil, we have the widow and the daughter of the third Baron de Longueuil, merging their baronial name in that of Grant; a warlike LaCorne espouses a proud Lennox, of the ducal house of Richmond, Gordon and Aubigny, whilst a successful French Canadian politician, the Hon. Joseph Cauchon, Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba, carried off to the Prairie Province, his devoted and accomplished Irish wife, Miss Mary Nowlan, of Edgehill, Sillery, alas! no more. A family, high in the Church and on the Bench, the Taschereau, contract, six *unfrench* alliances, the first with Sir Randall Routh; the Hon. M. de Sales de Laterrière, marries the daughter of Sir Henry Bulmer, of London. The daughter of a late Premier of Ontario, Hon. J. Sandfield McDonald, becomes the spouse of a late Member for Montmorency, Jean Langlois, Esq., whilst the daughter of a late Premier of Quebec, Hon. P. J. O. Chauveau, is united to a British officer, Lt. Glendonwyn, and a rising young Irish barrister, Chs. Fitzpatrick, finds a bride in the family of a late Lieutenant-Governor of Quebec, the Hon. R. E. Caron. The Langevins join hands with the Armstrong, Phillips, McLean, Furniss, &c., and the DeGaspé, with the Alison, Fraser, Stuart, Power, &c.

It would take us much beyond the limits prescribed, to pursue in detail this curious study, of the doings of that irrepressible Divinity, yeleft Hymen; we shall close by calling attention to the names on this list of no less than eleven sages of our Bench, viz.: Hon. Justices Bedard, Bossé, Casault, Fiset, Mondelet, McCord, Power, Polette, Stuart, Tessier, Vanfelson, all united, as appears on reference to the above, to mates of descent other than that of their ermined Lords. Future searchers of history and Church Registers, will doubtless add considerably to the ethnological labours of such arduous and successful toilers as the Abbés Ferland, Tanguay and Langevin.

ORIGIN OF THE ABORIGINES OF CANADA.

A PAPER READ BEFORE THE SOCIETY, 17TH DECEMBER, 1880,

— BY —

PROF. J. CAMPBELL, M.A.,

Délégué Général de l'Institution Ethnographique de Paris.

About two years and a half ago, one of your secretaries, Mr. Clint, read a very interesting and exhaustive paper on the aborigines of Canada. My subject is a much narrower one, and one upon which, fortunately for me, Mr. Clint has barely touched. At the same time I may be spared a description of the more important tribes and their classification by referring my auditors to the paper in question.

Eleven families of American Indians are represented more or less completely in Canada, taking that term in its widest acceptation, as extending from the Atlantic to the Pacific, and from the Arctic Ocean to the great lakes. These are the Algonquins, whose tribes, including the extinct Bethucks of Newfoundland and the Blackfeet in the far west, have been found from the extreme Atlantic coast to the Rocky Mountains; the Wyandot-Iroquois, so well known in the provinces of Quebec and Ontario, from the Lorette Hurons to the Oneidas of the Thames; the Dakotahs of Manitoba, consisting of Sioux or Dakotahs proper and Assiniboins; the Tinneh, Chipweyans or Athabascans, a large family, extending from the Saskatchewan northwards to the area of the Esquimaux, and westward to the Rocky Mountains; the Thlinkets or Koljuches on the borders of Alaska; and the Innuït or Esquimaux, stretching along the

entire northern part of the Continent. Then, in British Columbia, we find the Haidahs of Queen Charlotte's Islands, the Chimsyans of Observatory Inlet and Princess Royal Islands, the Hailtukhs and Nootkans of Vancouver Island, and some tribes of the Tshihaili-Salish family on the opposite mainland.

Three of these families I must for the present pass by, as I have no sure and reliable data for their origin. These are the Thlinkects, the Esquimaux, and the Salish. The eight remaining families I classify in two great divisions, according as their derivation is insular or continental. The four families of British Columbia, and the Algonquins I hold to be of insular derivation; while the Iroquois, Dacotahs and Tinneh are emigrants from a continental home. The tribes of insular origin are Malay-Polynesian, with some Papuan admixture; those of continental origin are Tungusic and Koriak-Japanese respectively.

Many writers, whose opinions it would be a tedious and unprofitable task to specify, have asserted the autochthonic nature of the American Indians, and have demonstrated to their own satisfaction the impossibility of deriving them from any Old World population. But the school of Agassiz with its system of faunal centres, which gave no fewer than six American Adams to the Western hemisphere, has been superseded by that of the Evolutionists, which throws not only faunal centres, but species and genera, to the winds. According to this modern school, American man must be a product of the Old World, inasmuch as there are no remains of manlike apes in the New from which he could be developed. In this connection I must confess that, while I have endeavored to carry on my investigations on the principles of pure inductive science, free from any preconceptions which might vitiate my procedure, I have ever retained my faith, as a Christian minister, in the doctrine

of the unity of the human race. I have not met with any facts that have led me even to doubt this unity, while the theories tending to destroy it have, on fuller investigation, been proved to be based on faulty generalizations.

It has been said that the American Indians differ from all other peoples in physical appearance, character, language and arts, in all of which features they agree among themselves. Is this true? Dr. Morton, the famous craniologist, asserted that the physical structure of the American Indian, from the Arctic North to the Fuegian South, is one; but this view has been controverted and completely set aside by many investigators, and among others by one of your honorary members, Dr. Daniel Wilson, of Toronto. The result of their investigations has been to establish the existence, on the American continent, of as great divergences in the form of the skull, whether in a normal or artificial condition, and of the rest of man's bony structure, as are to be found in any continent of the Old World. It is but the other day that I asked that well-known missionary and writer upon Algonquin and Iroquois subjects, the Abbé Cuoq, if there were any similarity between the Algonquins and the Iroquois. His answer was to the effect that in physical characteristics as in language they were entirely different, and evidently belonged to separate divisions of the human family. The persistency with which observers, who have noted a single American type, set this forth as the type of our aborigines in general, is really a sign of the small amount of attention that has been bestowed upon the subject. Sometimes we are told that the Indians are of medium stature, or even below that of the average European or white American. This is from one who has made a study of the Algonquin, and notably of the Cree. Again we hear that they are large, robust men, of commanding presence. This is from the observer of the Iroquois and the Dacotah. In one case the face is flat, and in another it

is prominent in its features, or half-moon shaped, as Catlin calls it. The former is the peculiarity of the Algonquin, the latter of the Dacotah. Small sunken eyes, low forehead and short hair characterize the American Indian in one description, and in the other we find large eyes, arched forehead and long hair. Here again the Algonquin furnishes one portrait, and the Iroquois or Dacotah, the other. A third and totally different type is presented by the Athabaskan. In regard to character, we find Châteaubriand characterizing the Huron as gay, witty, flighty and chivalrous; and Catlin, speaking of the Dacotahs as, with all their native dignity, garrulous and fond of humour; while many writers upon the Tinneh or Athabascans point out features of character that are peculiar to them, and describe them as inveterate grumblers, unreliable, undignified and laughter loving. The fact is that "the Stoic of the woods, the man without a tear," the taciturn, undemonstrative, grave and deliberate savage, who has given an ideal character to the whole of our Indian population, is the Algonquin. He is totally unlike the other aborigines on this side of the Rocky Mountains.

It would be absurd to deny that there is some ground for the common opinion which recognizes a family likeness among the tribes of the continent. In their arts and appliances and in their mode of life there is much in common, but this community has its origin not in the unity of the tribes, but in the similarity of their conditions, and in the fact of their mutual intercourse. Yet, allowing this, there are still wide diversities. The Spartan-like national life of the Iroquois, described by Châteaubriand, the Hon. L. H. Morgan, and Dr. Parkman, finds no counterpart among the Algonquins. The large handsome lodges of the Dacotahs are quite unlike the huts of Algonquins and Tinneh. The Algonquin was no potter as were originally both Dacotahs and Iroquois. Iroquois, Dacotahs, and Tin-

neh are essentially inland and land loving tribes, while the Algonquins with few exceptions are fluvial and lacustrine, men of the water. We, in Canada, are familiar with the manly sports of the Indian, and especially with that game which has become almost national in Canada, the ball play or lacrosse. This is no Algonquin game, nor is it Athabaskan. It is common to Choctaws, Iroquois and Dacotahs. The Algonquin is no lover of manly sports, but prefers to spend his spare time in idleness, while the Athabaskan develops under similar conditions the spirit of the trader. And, finally, in point of religion there is wide diversity. Iroquois, Dacotahs and Choctaws were originally sun worshippers, while among the Algonquins the worship of the heavenly bodies was unknown till the Delawares became women and formed part of the Iroquois confederacy. In seeking to discover the origin of the Indians, we have thus before us a problem not of one origin but of many.

The learned Humboldt in his Views of Nature characterized the discovery of the relations between the populations of the New World and the Old as "one of the most brilliant to which the history of the human race can hope to attain." I confess it has never struck me in that light, nor as anything but a simple task, requiring a good deal of patient research and minute investigation. The key to the relation must be found in language. Resemblances in religion and traditions, in manners and customs, in arts and exercises, such as those set forth by Sir John Lubbock and Mr. Tylor, may be useful adjuncts to philological research, but, until a community of language is proved, they can be nothing more. Numberless attempts have been made to find the Old World languages whose vocabularies are most in accordance with those of the Indian dialects. Even before the present century, comparative tables were drawn up, but many of these contained such scant and widely

scattered materials as made them practically worthless. The examples could easily have been mere coincidences instead of illustrations of genuine relationship. This style of comparison has been carried on to the present day, and by its unscientific character has naturally created a prejudice among philologists and ethnologists against all comparisons of mere words. A good deal of bigotry, however, has disgraced the writings of scientific men in their arguments against the possibility of an Old World connection for the languages of the New; and they have resolutely refused to weigh the evidence presented in coinciding vocabularies or to attempt to account for the phenomenon thus presented. On both sides, it appeared to me, that ignorance was the obstacle to agreement, an ignorance namely of the languages of the two hemispheres, both as regards their grammatical and verbal forms. I endeavoured therefore during several years to gain an acquaintance, imperfect, superficial, fragmentary to be sure, but still a general acquaintance, with all the known families of speech, so that I might have no temptation to form a theory and favor any one group of languages in such a way as to force a resemblance between it and others. Then proceeding to a comparison, the Indo-European and Semitic languages were necessarily counted out, as their structure is altogether different from that of the American. Then, in the great Turanian division, it was found unnecessary to compare the African languages pertaining to it, as their home is too remote from the region for which comparison was sought.* The Monosyllabic languages of China, India and Indo-China, although Turanian, were excluded, because only one American language, the Otomi of Mexico, is known

*At the close of the lecture, a gentleman who had spent some time in South Africa, pointed out to the lecturer resemblances between the Kaffirs and the Algonquins. This is confirmatory of the conclusions reached, as the Kafir dialects belong to the Bantu family of languages which includes the Polynesian.

to be Monosyllabic. What does this leave us? In Europe we have the Basque of the Pyrenees, and, on the borders of Europe and Asia, many Caucasian dialects, both of which have much in common with some American forms of speech. Besides these, the two great divisions of the Asiatic Turanian languages call for attention. In the Southern, comprehending the Dravidian and other groups in Hindostan, Thibet and Indo-China, the American analogies are few, and, where they do appear, seem to rise into greater prominence in the Malay dialects which are sometimes classed as Turanian, and, of course, as belonging to this division. The Northern Turanian division includes the Finnic, Turkish, Mongolic and Tungusic classes, to which some writers add the Samoyedic of Archangel and Siberia. Many verbal resemblances appear between this group and a number of American languages, but so far as grammatical forms are concerned, it is only as its languages present exceptions to Turanian order that they coincide with American grammar. It is true, therefore, only of some Mongolic and Tungusic dialects, and, in particular, of the latter. There still remain two unclassified groups. One, in Central Siberia, is the Yenisei family; and the other, in the extreme East of Asia, extending from the Arctic Ocean to the Loo Choo Islands, may be termed the Japanese-Koriak. An isolated language is the Yukagir within the Koriak area. Of all the Asiatic languages, the Japanese-Koriak have the closest affinities to those of America. This I found for myself, but I need not have done so, for Dr. Latham long ago pointed out the fact. He says: "In the opinion of the present writer, the Peninsular (Japanese-Koriak) languages agree in the general fact of being more akin to those of America than any other." He also seems to think it easier to connect this family with America than with any other linguistic group of the Old World. The Caucasian dialects, the Basque, and the old

Accad of Chaldaeae have some of their closest analogies, however, with the Japanese-Koriak.

But here the present school of philology steps in, saying, and, within certain limits, saying rightly:—"You must attend to grammatical principles and not to mere forms of words, whose evidence is apt to be fallacious." The languages of America, we are told, agree among themselves and differ from all others, in being polysynthetic. It was Duponceau who coined this bugbear of a word—"to denote the characteristic and peculiar complicated grammar of American languages." Fr. Muller thus defines polysyntheticism:—"While, in our languages, each of the ideas, whose order finds expression in the sentence, presents itself as phonetically distinct, they are generally, in the American languages, joined in an indivisible unity. Sentence and words are thus completely confounded. By this proceeding each word is abridged and summarily reduced to one of its parts." This is true to a certain extent, but it has been grossly caricatured by the presentation of the most exaggerated examples. The Abbé Cuoq, for instance, illustrates this polysyntheticism in the case of the Iroquois sentence *I have money*, which he says is more briefly and elegantly rendered by *wakwistaien* than by *wakien owista*. Here, however, the only case of abridgement is the rejection of the initial *o* of *owista*; for the pronoun *wak* and the verb *ien* retain their integrity; and, says the learned Abbé, the true radical after all is not *owista* but *wist*. There is no more difficulty in decomposing such a sentence than appears in any Turanian language. Similar abbreviations in the formation of compounds can be pointed out in all languages, not excepting those of the Indo-European family. In the American verb there is undoubtedly a singular wealth of ability to express variety of relation and shade of meaning, and many particles, the original value of which has in some cases been lost, are

added to give diminutive, augmentative, locative, causative, progressive, frequentative, acquisitive and other powers to the verb. The latter is certainly not peculiar to America, for even that high Aryan language, the Sanskrit, has its causative, desiderative, and intensive verbs, similarly formed. Dr. Latham has wisely suggested that many examples of polysynthetism in American words are really instances of printers' polysynthetism, as, for instance, if we were to write as a single word, *jelaimé*, the three French terms *je l'aime*. Professor Max Muller refuses to recognize a polysynthetic class of languages. He says: "The number of roots which enter into the composition of a word makes no difference, and it is unnecessary, therefore, to admit a fourth class, sometimes called polysynthetic or incorporating, including most of the American languages. As long as in these sesquipedalian compounds, the significative root remains distinct, they belong to the agglutinative stage; as soon as it is absorbed by the terminations, they belong to the inflectional stage." In this connection I may be permitted to quote the opinion of a distinguished student of Turanian languages, and one whose apparent sympathies are not in favour of a connection between the languages of the Old World and the New. After an analysis of the grammatical systems of sixteen American languages, M. Lucien Adam says:—"In fact the preceding languages are all more or less polysynthetic, but this polysynthetism, which essentially consists in suffixing subordinate personal pronouns to the noun, the postposition and the verb, characterizes equally the Semitic languages, the Basque, the Mordwin, the Vogul and even the Magyar." To illustrate this statement of M. Adam, we may compare the Magyar *lattelak* I see thee, in which *lat* is the verb and *lak* a combination of the subject pronoun I and the object thee, with the Iroquois *konatkahtos*, in which *atkahtos* is the verb, and *kon*, a similar union of pronouns. Still, lest any

One should deem the character of polysynthetism, as it reigns in the domain of the American verb, to be unique, let me turn your attention to Old World parallels. The Rev. Edwin James is credited with the statement that the Chippewa verb has six or eight thousand different forms or modes. This is certainly a large number, and perhaps an exaggeration. But, in reading recently the "Annales de la propagation de la foi pour la province de Québec," I came upon the story of a devoted missionary among the Coreans, who belong to the Japanese-Koriak, or, as Dr. Latham calls it, the Peninsular family. He says:—"The Corean language is not easy. The terminations of the verb are in infinite variety: a single verb numbers as many as eight hundred. I should never end if I attempted to enumerate all the different shades of this language, shades which I myself am yet ignorant of." Santini, an old traveller in Siberia, states, in regard to the language of the Tungus and the Koriaks, that "their verbs are without number, and are increased according to the variety and quality of the action. For example, a Koriak does not use the same verb when he says he saw a bird or a tree." Now there is no room to doubt that the Japanese, which is not a polysynthetic language, belongs to the same family as the Corean and the Koriak, while the Mantchu, which again is not polysynthetic, is a Tungusic dialect. It appears, therefore, that not only polysynthetism, but that agglutination also of which it is an exaggerated form, are not separate forms of speech by which human families should be separated from one another, but, as Max Muller calls them, *stages in the development of language*, and thus accidents to which all languages are liable. Among the Malay-Polynesian tongues we find some in this stage, such as the Tagala: and such a language the Basque still remains in spite of its surroundings. It is, therefore, evident that no classification of peoples can proceed scientifically on the

basis of such a mere accident as polysynthetism in language.

Is there then any grammatical peculiarity by which the languages of the Old World and the New can be connected? There are several such peculiarities, which are not complex, almost indefinable, and ever varying like polysynthetism, but simple, easily observed and pertaining to syntax as illustrative of psychological phenomena. These have been pointed out, and my attention has been directed to them, by Dr. Edkins, of Peking, in his suggestive book "China's place in Philology," where he deals with them mainly as illustrating the diversity between the Turanian and Malay-Polynesian grammatical systems. The same diversity which Dr. Edkins illustrates in Asia finds the amplest illustration upon this continent. It consists primarily in a distinction, which may fitly give names to the classes, between *Prepositional* and *Postpositional* languages. The former generally employ prepositions to denote relation; the latter invariably make use of postpositions. Thus Finns and Turks, Mongols, Tungus, and Japanese, who are at liberty to present great varieties of agglutination tending to complete incorporation and polysynthetism, cannot, until the laws of their thinking are changed, place the term denoting relation before the noun, or, in other words, by using prepositions put a determinative, abstract term before a concrete. In the case of Prepositional languages, the same difficulty does not appear. They can make use of postpositions occasionally. Such are found in German, in Latin, and to a large extent in Sanskrit. In our English word *heavenwards*, the latter part is the preposition *towards* abbreviated. A distinction, therefore, is to be drawn between languages, not as they make exclusive use of prepositions, on the one hand, and postpositions, on the other, but as they employ or do not employ prepositions. That this is a valid line of demarcation between

forms of speech is evident from the fact that the two oldest languages known, the Egyptian and the Accad of Chaldaea, illustrate it, the former being a prepositional, the latter a postpositional language.

Standing alone this distinction in syntax would be important, but it does not stand alone. The mark of tense, or temporal index, bears the same relation to the verb that the mark of relation (preposition or postposition) bears to the noun. In the Turanian or postpositional languages this mark of tense is placed after the verbal root invariably, in some such form as the *ed* of the English past tense *loved* or the *rai* of the French future *aimerai*. But, in such prepositional languages as the Malay-Polynesian, the temporal index invariably precedes the verbal root, as in the *shall* of the English *I shall love*. Here again we have a psychological phenomenon, the preference by one branch of the human family of the temporal and determining, and by the other of the assertive and undetermined. Still a third distinguishing feature is the position of the object or direct regimen of the verb relative to that which governs it. The postpositional languages place this regimen invariably before the verb, as is the case so frequently in Latin. Thus *Deum nemo vidit*, or the English *Paul I know* exhibit the postpositional order. But the prepositional languages follow our English order by placing the verb before the regimen. To these three important distinctions I add two others, which are perhaps less universal than those mentioned. The postpositional languages place the genitive before its governing noun, as in German and largely in English, while the prepositional follow the French order, placing the genitive last. Thus the former would say *Peter's hat*, and the latter, *the hat of Peter*. Finally, the place of the adjective is generally in postpositional languages before the noun, and in prepositional, after it. To sum up the elements of grammatical distinction between the two classes we have found that:—

POSTPOSITIONAL LANGUAGES

place the mark of relation (postposition) after the noun,
the temporal index after the verbal root,
the active verb after its regimen,
the nominative after its genitive,
the noun after its adjective :

While PREPOSITIONAL LANGUAGES

place the mark of relation (preposition) before the noun,
the temporal index before the verbal root,
the active verb before its regimen,
the nominative before its genitive,
the noun before its adjective.

This I hold to be a natural and philosophical classification of languages, as much superior to that which rests on mere forms of agglutination as the natural system of Botany is to the old artificial system of Linnæus. I do not propose, however, to apply this system beyond the limits of the so-called Turanian languages, taking that term in its widest sense as including all that are not classed as Indo-European and Semitic. It is thus applicable to all the American languages.

Of the languages now under consideration two, the Algonquin and the Chimsyan, are known to be prepositional. They exhibit at least three of the peculiar features of such languages in the use of prepositions, the preposition of the temporal index to the verb, and of the verb to its regimen. Other languages on the Pacific coast agree in these respects with the Chimsyan, but, in the East, the Algonquin dialects stand alone as the only representatives of the prepositional class. The Maya-Quiche family of Central America is preposing and so are many languages of South America, such as the Kirriri of Brazil and the Mbaya-Abipone family of La Plata and Paraguay. To sup-

pose that the Algonquin and Chimsyan languages are derived from Northern Asia, because, like the Koriak and Corean languages, they are polysynthetic, would be to make the Asiatic immigrant completely invert his order of thought. Their grammar is that of the great Malay-Polynesian stock and thus of the Asiatic languages with which this stock is related. If, therefore, the Algonquins and Chimsyans are Asiatic colonists on American soil, they must belong to the Malay-Polynesian family.

On the other hand the Wyandot-Iroquois, the Dacotah, and the Tinneh languages are postpositional. They invariably employ postpositions; they place the temporal index after the verbal root, the verb after its regimen, and the nominative after its genitive. In these respects they cut themselves off from fellowship with the Malay-Polynesian and Algonquin dialects, and claim kindred with the Finnic, Turkic, Mongolic, Tungusic, Dravidian and Japanese-Koriak languages. It is desirable, however, to reduce if possible so large an Asiatic element in the comparison, and to do so by means of grammatical forms. The position of the personal pronoun supplies the desideratum. In the Finnic, Turkic, Dravidian, and in most of the Mongolic languages, the pronoun is terminal, as it is in the languages of Peru; but, in a few Mongolic dialects and in the Tungusic and Japanese-Koriak families, it is initial. Now in the Wyandot-Iroquois, the Dacotah, and the Tinneh it is initial, so that there is reason in connecting these languages with the Eastern Mongolic, the Tungusic and the Japanese-Koriak. Grammatical forms, therefore, lead to the same conclusion as that reached by Dr. Latham and myself from a comparison of words. This, however, I claim as original, the discovery of the totally diverse origin of the Algonquin and allied prepositional languages. There are certain minor features of language to which I merely allude, but of which a great deal has sometimes been made; these

are the distinction of nouns into animate and inanimate, the use of the plural of the first personal pronoun in an exclusive and in an inclusive form, the employment of separate terms to denote elder and younger brother, &c. These and similar peculiarities find abundant illustration in America, and are also *common* to the Malay-Polynesian and Turanian languages of Asia.

It would be a simple matter, did time permit, to prove that the Wyandot-Iroquois and the Dacotahs belonged originally to the same family, but this on my part is unnecessary as the Hon. L. H. Morgan has already asserted the fact, showing, at the same time, that the Wyandot-Iroquois were of the two by far the earliest offshoot. To them, did the limits of my lecture permit, I would add the Cherokees and the Choctaw family, in doing which I should find myself in accord with Dr. Latham. The grammatical forms and the vocabularies of these tribes coincide with those of the Japanese-Koriak family of Eastern Asia. This family embraces the people of Japan and the Loo Choo Islands, the Ainos, Coreans, Kamtchatdales, Koriaks and Tchuktchis. To connect these peoples with our Indian populations is nothing new. Dr. Barton did so towards the close of last century, and Dr. Pritchard, favouring his views, found relations between the Indian tribes and the Koriaks, Tchuktchis, Tungus, Voguls, Kamtchatdales and Japanese. Von Matiushkin, the chief authority upon the Tchuktchis, says:—"They are distinguished from the other Asiatic races by their stature and physiognomy, which appears to me to resemble that of the Americans." Again Mr. Baldwin, in his "Ancient America," asserts that—"our wild Indians have more resemblance to the nomadic Koraks and Chookchees, found in Eastern Siberia, throughout the region that extends to Behring's Strait, than to any people on this continent." The Tchuktchis, as described by Martin Sauer in his account of "Billing's

Expedition to the Northern Parts of Russia," are of tall stature and stoutly built, brave warriors and skilful workmen, living in large houses, the floors of which are excavated to the depth of several feet, and in which there are hearths, raised seats and beds. In all of these features and possessions they resemble the Dacotahs, as their portraiture is given by Catlin. Martin Sauer also directs attention to the manly sports of the Tchuktchis, and, in particular, to what he calls their game of prisoner's bars, which is that species of ball play common to Dacotahs, Iroquois and Choctaws and known in Canada as lacrosse. The same game is played in Japan. Japan indeed has been associated with American populations since the time of Dr. Barton, who discovered striking affinities between the Peruvians and the Japanese. Humboldt also pointed out important resemblances in the Japanese system of government and that of the Muyscas of New Granada, whose religion was identical with the Peruvian. And, in the narrative of "Commodore Perry's Expedition to Japan," it is asserted that the Muyscan and Japanese astronomical systems are identical. The umbrella also in Peru was used as a mark of dignity as in Japan and the Loo Choo Islands. Also some Peruvian tribes flattened the head like the Koriaks; and others mummified their dead like the Ainos; while they all agreed in the worship of the sun, like the whole of the Japanese-Koriak family. The same artificial compression of the skull prevailed formerly among the Choctaws and several Dacotah tribes, thus linking them with the Koriaks. The Dacotahs, Iroquois and Choctaws agree likewise with the whole Japanese-Koriak family in being originally sun-worshippers. The Huron chiefs, indeed, like those of the Natchez and the Incas of Peru, professed to be descendants of the sun, as did the princes of Japan, whose very name *Miko* is identical in form with the Choctaw word for prince. The war god of the Iroquois, called Areskouï, is almost identical in name as he is identical in func-

tions with the Koriak Arioski. There is thus sufficient evidence for the fact that from an early period the Japanese-Koriak family has poured a tide of population into the American continent in waves which represented the civilization of the Japanese and the barbarism of the other tribes. The Peruvians, Muyscas, and probably the Mound Builders, (for mounds similar to those of this continent have been found in Japan) exhibited the civilized type of the Japanese; while the Araucanians of Chili, the Cherokee and Choctaws, the Iroquois and Dacotahs represented the savagery of Koriaks and Tchuktchis. As the Koriak Arioski is the Iroquois Areskoui, so the Istla of the Tchuktchis is the Hostahli of the Choctaws; and the very tribal names, Cherokee and Choctaw, are American reproductions of Koraeki and Tchekto, the names by which Koriaks and Tchuktchis know themselves. The Iroquois' names for man, *nenekin*, *eniha*, connect them with the Japanese, whose form is *ningen*, and with the Ainos, who call themselves *ainuh*; while *lookque*, another Iroquois form, is the Tchuktchi *luka*. The Dacotah name for man is *wica*, in which we find the Aino *oikyo* and the Tchuktchi *wika*. Both the Wyandot-Iroquois and the Dacotah languages have miscellaneous Japanese-Koriak affinities, so that there is no one branch of the latter family with which they may be respectively associated. Thus in the Wyandot-Iroquois vocabularies there are many words which are pure Japanese, and others which as plainly attest their Koriak-Tchuktchi origin; while, in the Dacotah dialects, we find an abundance of verbal forms that appear most prominently in Loo Choo, and others which are best represented by the Kamtchatdale.

The average brain capacity of the Dacotahs and Iroquois, according to Schoolcraft, is from two to five cubic inches greater than that of the Algonquins. Mr. Slight, a Wesleyan Missionary, in his "Indian Researches," bears testimony

to the uniform superiority in personal appearance, intelligence and the arts of the Wyandot-Iroquois to the Algonquin. Many of the oldest writers on Indian subjects have referred to the same fact, and have characterized the Wyandot-Iroquois as stationary and semi-civilized populations. Such a distinction appears in Siberia, between the stationary and the roving Tchuktchis; and, on American soil, Catlin has illustrated it in a comparison of the Mandans with other Dacotah tribes. In all the features in which the Iroquois and Dacotahs differ from the Algonquins, they resemble the Tchuktchis and other members of the Japanese-Koriak family.

There are great analogies between the Dacotah and Kamtchatdale vocabularies, and especially between the latter and the Assiniboin, in both of which the verbs in their simplest form end in *tsh*, just as the Sioux or Dacotah proper and the Loo Choo verbs equally terminate in *ng*. The Dacotahs and Kamtchatdales agree in their unseemly dances, in the general structure of their houses, in river worship, in a belief in a subterranean Hades, and in a superstitious dread of touching a fire with steel or any metal implement, as has been set forth by Mr. Tylor in his *Primitive Culture*, and other writers. While, according to Catlin, the Osages, a Dacotah tribe, flattened the skull artificially in infancy, like some Koriak tribes described by Abernethy, the Konzas, who are closely related to the Osages, shaved part of the head and gathered the hair that remained into a knot upon the crown, through which they passed an ornamental pin, like the people of Loo Choo. The majority of writers who have attempted the foolish task of characterizing the features of the American Indian, have given him a broad flat face and a diminutive but spreading nose. Now the face of the Wyandot-Iroquois and of the Dacotah is neither broad nor flat, but oval and prominent, and in general the nose in these tribes is a most distinctive

object, forming in many cases a decided arch; in which particulars they agree with the Koriak features. It is not, therefore, too much to say that the Dacotahs and Wyandot-Iroquois find the counterpart of their physical structure and appearance, their character and religion, their arts and recreations, their grammatical and verbal forms, among the tribes of the Japanese-Koriak family, and that there is thus no reason to doubt the derivation of these American peoples from that eastern Asiatic stock. I am not aware of the existence of any Iroquois or Docotah legends attesting such a derivation, but, among the Choctaws, who are undeniably of the same extraction, there is one which states that:—"a long time ago the Choctaws commenced moving from the country where they then lived, which was a great distance to the west of the great river and the mountains of snow, and they were a great many years on their way." It is not at all likely that the tribes mentioned reached America by a long sea voyage, as none of them are lovers of the water, although Japanese junks have been frequently cast ashore on the Pacific coast. Dr. Pritchard says:—"There is no difficulty in supposing them to have passed the strait which divides the two continents. The habitations of the nearest Americans are only 30 or 40 leagues distant from the dwellings of the Tchuktchis. These people carry on a trade of barter with the Americans. They employ six days in passing the strait, directing their course from island to island, the distances between which are so short that they are able to pass every night on shore. Such was the information obtained by persons sent into the country of the Tchuktchis by the Russian Government in 1760. See *Coxe's account of the Russian discoveries in the North*. In winter the two continents are joined by ice and the people pass over in one day with their rein-deer.—*Cook's last Voyage, vol. 2, page 509.*"

North of the Saskatchewan appear tribes of the great Tinneh family, so called from the word denoting *man* in

many of their dialects. One of the best known tribes is that referred to by Mackenzie and other travellers as the Chipweyan or Athabaskan. Their grammatical forms are virtually those of the Iroquois and Dacotahs, but their vocabulary is quite different from those of the Japanese-Koriak family; and the appearance and habits of the Tinneh show no less divergence. Yet, if Asiatic colonists, they must have passed into America from some northern part of the Eastern Hemisphere, and thus from a region which is occupied almost uninterruptedly by the Japanese-Koriak family. Now Dr. Latham, in speaking of the latter family, which he calls the Peninsular, draws attention to the fact that its continuity is broken—"by Tungusian tribes whose area has certainly been an encroaching one." Their national appellation, and, at the same time, their name for man, is Tungus, Donki, and they are called Tung-chu by their Chinese neighbours. The Loucheux *tenghie* and the Kutchin *tingi* are two Tinneh names that answer perfectly to the Tungusian words; and the whole Tinneh vocabulary offers similar instances of verbal relationship with the Tungus. We have already seen that the polysynthetism of the Tinneh characterizes equally many Tungusic dialects, although some of them, such as the Mantchu, have attained a higher position or one of more simple agglutination. The Tinneh traditions, as reported by Mackenzie and Father Petitot, state that their enemies, who were very wicked men, (probably the Yakut Turks), dwelt to the west of their nation; that fleeing from them, they crossed a shallow sea, passing from island to island in a bitterly cold climate; and at last found the sea to the west of them and their enemies to the east.

The small eyes, high cheek-bones, low forehead and coarse black hair of the Tungus are alluded to by Santini and Sauer, and identical features are ascribed to the Tinneh by Hearne, Mackenzie and later writers. Although

both peoples are in the habit of depilation, it is not universal among either the Tungus or the Tinneh. Some of the Tungus tribes, such as the Tshapojirs, tattoo their faces after the prevailing Siberian fashion with bars or straight lines on the cheeks and forehead, and so, according to many authorities, do the Chipweyans and other Tinneh tribes. In character the Tungus lacks the dignity of the Iroquois and the taciturnity of the Algonquin. He is docile, demonstrative, mirth-loving, good natured, communicative, but full of deceit. Now the docility, the childishness, the jocularly, the talkativeness and the craft and cunning of the Tinneh have been a fruitful theme of remark by all who have had dealings with them. The same resemblances appear in the domestic and social relations of the two peoples, in the form of their dress and the shape of their houses and canoes, in their ornamentation with the colored quills of the porcupine, in their games, and their religious rites and ceremonies. Some very peculiar customs connect them. They agree in a species of divination by means of the shoulder blades of the deer thrown upon embers, in the practice of demonolatry, in placing their dead in wooden boxes above the ground, in eating the undigested food in the stomach of the deer, and in other practices that it would be difficult to find a parallel for in any other community, Asiatic or American. I might occupy your attention for a long time with such proofs of relationship, but must hasten to consider the position of the Algonquins, in whom we are more interested.

Shall I describe the Algonquin. Let me say then that "his hair is invariably black and straight; that his face is nearly destitute of beard and his limbs are free from hair; that his stature is always considerably below that of the average European, his body robust, breast well developed, feet small, thick and short, and his hands small and rather delicate. The face is a little broad and inclined to be flat;

the forehead is rather rounded, the brows low, the eyes black and very slightly oblique; the nose is rather small, not prominent, but straight and well shaped, the apex a little rounded, the nostrils broad and slightly exposed; the cheek-bones are rather prominent; the mouth large, the lips broad and well cut, but not protruding; the chin round and well formed.* In this description there seems little to object to on the score of beauty, and yet, on the whole, they are certainly not handsome. In youth, however, they are often very good looking, and many of the boys and girls up to twelve and fifteen years of age are very pleasing, and some have countenances which are in their way almost perfect. I am inclined to think they lose much of their good looks by bad habits and irregular living. At a very early age they chew tobacco almost incessantly; they suffer much want and exposure in their fishing and other excursions; their lives are often passed in alternate starvation and feasting, idleness and excessive labour; and this naturally produces premature old age and harshness of feature."

"In character he is impassive. He exhibits a reserve, diffidence and even bashfulness which is in some degree attractive and leads the observer to think that the ferocious and blood-thirsty character imputed to the race must be greatly exaggerated. He is not demonstrative. His feelings of surprise, admiration or fear are never openly manifested and are probably not strongly felt. He is slow and deliberate in speech, and circuitous in introducing the subject he has come expressly to discuss. When alone he is taciturn; he neither talks nor sings to himself. When several are paddling in a canoe they occasionally chant a monotonous and plaintive song. He is cautious of giving offence to his equals. Practical joking is utterly repugnant to his

* The Dacotah chin is receding.

disposition, for he is particularly sensitive to breaches of etiquette or any interference with the personal liberty of himself or another. The intellect of the race seems rather deficient. They are incapable of anything beyond the simplest combination of ideas and have little taste or energy for the acquirement of knowledge."

Now I ask any one acquainted with the appearance and the character of the Cree, the Ojibbeway, the Micmac, the Montagnais, imperfectly influenced by our civilization, if this be not a true portraiture of the Algonquin. And yet it is no Algonquin who sat for this portrait, but the Malay whom Mr. Wallace thus describes. Dr. Pickering was right, therefore, when he said:—"If any actual remnant of the Malay race exists in the eastern part of North America, it is probably to be looked for among the Chippewas." The Chippewas hang together with the whole Algonquin family. Physical appearance then and character tell the same story as grammatical constructions. Of the dress and implements of the Algonquin I need not speak, because these he has borrowed from other tribes in order to adapt himself to the wants of a new country. But, in contrast to all the eastern tribes, he is essentially a man of the water, having changed maritime habits for the fluvial and the lacustrine. His story of the creation of the world is of an island drawn up out of the water, in connection with which, as Mr. Tylor has shewn, Manitou is the counterpart of the Polynesian Maui. His heaven, as the Abbé Maurault says in his "Histoire des Abénakis," was no continent of happy hunting grounds, but "une île du grand lac (l'Océan Atlantique)." The Pacific Ocean and not the Atlantic must have been the original great lake. Like the Malay-Polynesians, the Algonquins did not worship the heavenly bodies; and, like them, they never practised the art of pottery. Their tradition of the creation of mankind out of trees and reeds is the same as that of the Islanders of the Indian Ocean

and the Pacific. They were originally idolaters and had idols of carved wood. They agreed with some Polynesian peoples in identifying the soul with the shadow, and Mr. Tylor draws attention to "the conception of the spirit voice as being a low murmur, chirp or whistle, as it were the ghost of a voice," a conception common to the Polynesians and the Algonquins. The extraordinary stretching of the ears that prevailed among the Shawnoes is a Polynesian and Malay practice, and appears in Sumatra and in Easter Island. Their very copper colour is that of the people of the Philippines and Friendly Islands, the Lardones and the Carolines. Sir John Lubbock finds the tree worship of Crees and Abenakis among the people of the Philippines, of Sumatra and of Fiji. The veneration of many Algonquin tribes for the turtle is an indication of a Polynesian origin, for in the Tonga Islands and elsewhere the turtle plays an important part in mythology. It is also worthy of note that decapitation, not scalping, is the Malay-Polynesian's method of securing a trophy, and that, according to Dr. Gilpin of Halifax, the Micmacs, who had little opportunity of studying the Iroquois' arts of warfare, by similar procedure attested their Malay ancestry.

The Algonquin word for man appears in the designation of the Lenni Lenape or Delawares. It is the Delaware *linnon*, the Miami *lenno*, the Missisagua *linneeh*, the Illinois *illini*, the Micmac *alnew*. In other dialects the *l*, either as initial or preceded by a vowel, becomes *n*, *th*, *r* or *y*, giving such forms as *inini*, *elhini*, *renoes* and *eyinew*. So in the Malay-Polynesian dialects we find the Javanese *lanan*, the Malagasy *ulun* and the Bouru *umlanei*, with the *nonan* of Tidore, the *tane* of Tahiti, the Malay *oran* and the Tongan *ohana*. Such tribal designations as Oran-Benua, Oran-Malaya among the Malays explain the Lenni-Lenape of the Delawares. Almost the whole of the Algonquin vocabulary may be found in the Malay dialects. What I have

said regarding the Algonquins refers also to the British Columbian tribes, the Haidahs, Chimsyans, Hailtukhs and Nootkans. In the Haidahs we find the Ahts of the Philipines, and the relations of the Moluccan inhabitants of Ahtiago, whose Papuan intermixture the Haidahs evince by their shock heads of hair, and the appearance of Papuan terms in their language. The masks of the Nootkans find their counterparts among the Kanakas of the Sandwich Islands.

When did these Malay-Polynesian elements find their way into the American continent? It appears that from the thirteenth century onwards great emigrations took place from the Malay archipelago in an eastern direction, prior to, and consequent upon the Mahommedan invasion of these islands. Passing from one group of islands to another, the wanderers would at last fall into the currents which set in towards the American coast. "In attempting from any part of Polynesia to reach America," says Dr. Pickering, "a canoe would naturally and almost necessarily be conveyed to the northern extreme of California; and this is the precise limit where the second physical race of men makes its appearance." At some point in Oregon, therefore, or, it may be, further to the north, the ancestors of the Algonquins must have landed, for their own traditions bring them from the far west. Moving south-eastwards they came at last to the Mississippi, and there met the Allighewi, a powerful and cultivated people, who allowed some of their bands to cross over and form settlements. Then, according to joint Iroquois and Delaware traditions, war broke out between the Algonquins and the Allighewi. The Iroquois who had come from the north made common cause with the Algonquins, and the result was that the Allighewi were exterminated, or expelled to the south. This is supposed to have taken place about five hundred years ago, or at about the time that

seems to have marked the end of mound-building in the valley of the Ohio.

During their period of separation from the parent stock in the Indian Ocean, the language of the American immigrants does not appear to have undergone any very radical change. Its forms and words were probably at the beginning more Moluccan than Malay or Polynesian, as now the chief resemblances to Algonquin grammar and vocabulary are found in the Moluccas. Thus the Ojibbeway *weewan* and the Mohican *weewon* are virtually the same word as the *wewina* of Teor, denoting a woman. The Micmac *epidek*, a girl, is just the *opideka* of Galela. And even that strange word *pickaninny*, applied to a child in the Southern States, for which so many derivations have been proposed, probably came in with some southern Algonquin tribe, as it appears in all its integrity in the *pigineneh* of Salibabo. The same laws which govern the permutation of letters in the different [dialects of the Malay-Polynesian are found among the dialects of the Algonquin, as has already appeared in connection with the name for man. One might as well deny the unity of the Malay-Polynesian stock as to refuse a place in it to the Algonquin languages.

Many other American families have the same Oceanic origin. Not only the Haidah, Chimshyan, Hailtzuk and Nootkan families of British Columbia are of Malay-Polynesian descent, but also the Kalapuyas and other Oregon tribes; the large Maya-Quiche family of Central America; the equally extensive Carib family of Guiana and adjacent states; the still larger Guarani family of Brazil, which, with the Carib, but in greater degree, exhibits much Papuan intermixture; the Kirriri of the same empire; and the Mbaya-Abipone family of La Plata and Paraguay. In appearance and language, in manners, character, religion, pursuits, and arts, these tribes and families are well differ-

entiated from those of Continental origin, such as the Dakotahs, Tinnehs, Iroquois, Choctaws, Natchez, Aztecs, Mayscas, Peruvians and Chileno-Patagonians. The two diverse stocks have almost equally divided the American continent between them, although the Continental has ever exercised domination. In Yucatan, however, and in Guatemala a genuine Malay civilization, different in many respects from those of Mexico and Peru, long flourished.

In becoming an American or, at least, a North American, the Malay was forced to become a borrower and a learner, as I have elsewhere stated. "A fisherman he still remained, but to this he must add the pursuit of wild beasts unknown in Polynesia, and thus he became a hunter. His scanty clothing which answered all purposes under a tropical sun (and which is still sufficient for the Haidahs), was found insufficient in his new northern home, so he assumed the skin dress of neighbouring tribes, and with all a Polynesian's love of finery did not disdain the ornamentation with the coloured quills of the porcupine in which his Turanian brethren indulged. His dug-out canoe became too serious a burden to carry over river portages, and was discarded for the light and elegant shell of birch-bark, whose model had been brought from Northern Asia. No palms or bamboos appeared in the forests of America to furnish materials for house-building, so that once more he had recourse to the birch tree, and coated his structure of saplings with its bark. He found the snow-shoe, the calumet, the scalping art and many things beside in his new continental home. Thus he changed all the accidents of his condition with his change of sky, but as "*cælum non animum mutant qui trans mare currunt*," so he preserved unalloyed his language and his character. The Iroquois and the Dacotah taught him the art of American warfare, but all the arts of peace he learned from the feebler Athabascan in the North, for the skin dress, quill ornamentation, the bark canoe and lodge,

the snow-shoe and almost all the accessories of North American Indian life seem to have been introduced by that originally Asiatic people. One has but to read the narratives of Martin Sauer, Abernethy and Santini, in order to see that birch-bark canoes, houses and baskets, skin dresses and lodges, snow-shoes and calumets, quill work and moccasins were, and are probably still, in use among the Tungus, who must have invented them ages before they appeared in the Western Continent; so also scalping, a practice unknown among Malays or any Old World people at the present day, was an accomplishment of the ancestors of Asiatic Koriaks and American Iroquois in the far off days of Herodotus."

I trust that I have not unduly depreciated the Algonquin intellect and character, in what I have said concerning the difference between them and those of the Iroquois. It is far from my intention to do aught but justice to any of our Indian brethren. The Iroquois have given us great names in Logan and Red Jacket, Norton and Brant. But it must be remembered that Canonicus was a Narraganset and King Philip a Wampanoag, Pontiac an Ottawa, Captain Pipe a Delaware, Little Turtle a Miami, Tecumseh a Shawnoë, and Black-Hawk a Potawatomie, all Algonquin tribes. On the other hand there are no Iroquois or Dacotahs so low in the social scale as the Scoffies of Labrador, who are also Algonquin; nor in civil government, domestic life or military prowess can we place the Algonquins in general on a par with these more cultivated and warlike nations. After all, my subject is one not of culture and character, but of origins, and of the former only in so far as they tend to shed light on the latter. That there is a path from the Old World to the New, which has long been open, from the Asiatic continent and the islands of the sea, has I hope been demonstrated. What this demonstration may yet add to our store of historical knowledge who can tell? The

writer of the Old World's ancient history may yet be compelled to find the illustrations of his fragmentary notices of ancient populations on American ground, and to see in the Indian tribes who dwell under the shadow of a flag they have learned to honour, and under the protection of that paternal policy which is one of Canada's glories, the descendants of races long grown old, who once played a great part in the annals of history, when no paddle ruffled the surface of our waters, and no human voice echoed through our pathless woods.

Your President has done me the honour to ask my opinion on that much discussed subject, the origin of the names Canada and Quebec. This subject has lately been re-opened by Father Arnaud in a communication published in the June number of the *Annales de la Propagation de la Foi*, where I first saw in print the peculiar views of that excellent missionary, of which I had previously heard more than once from those who had enjoyed the pleasure of a conversation with him on Indian topics. Historicus, in a letter to *l'Événement*, has championed these views. Father Arnaud contends that Canada is a Montagnais and thus an Algonquin word, its true forms being *Kanata*, *Kanatak*, *Kanatats*, bearing the obscure meaning "celui qui va voir, visite, explore," which the correspondent Historicus makes equivalent to "stranger." The proof offered is that the whole region visited by Jacques Cartier was inhabited by Algonquins. Hochelaga, however, was certainly not Algonquin, nor have we any reason to believe that the Isle of Orleans was inhabited by any other than a Huron tribe. The strong leanings of Father Arnaud in favour of the Montagnais, and at the same time the doubtful value of his derivations, appear in his attempts to explain the names Hochelega and Cataraqui by words in that language. Both these names are certainly Wyandot-Iroquois. It is impossible to explain Cartier's geographical names by the Mon-

tagnais or any other Algonquin language, so that many writers from Charlevoix onward have supposed that between the time of Cartier and that of Champlain a great change took place in the population of the Lower St. Lawrence. The Huron traditions explain this change. According to these, as given by Peter Dooyentate Clarke and others, "the Wyandots (or Hurons) once inhabited a country north-eastward from the mouth of the St. Lawrence, or somewhere along the Gulf coast, before they ever met with the French or any European adventurers." The same traditions inform us that the ships of Cartier were first seen by the Algonquins whom the Hurons of Quebec had sent "to look out for the strangers and guard the shores." Clarke also speaks of a portion of the Bear clan returning from the west to *their ancient home* near Quebec. The facts, that the Huron and Algonquin nations were contiguous or intermingled, and that they were allies from an early period, are patent to every reader of Canadian history. To the west of the Hurons in the neighborhood of Montreal the Iroquois dwelt, and some of the oldest Huron traditions are those which relate the causes of the warfare between these kindred peoples, which ended so disastrously for the former. These traditions make the Seneca tribe the first to commence the war which drove the Hurons into the west. As a geographical term the word Canada connects with the Senecas, and with hardly any other people. Thus we read in the "Description of the Country between Albany and Niagara in 1792," of the Canada-saga or Seneca Lake, and, near it, of Canada-qua or Cananda-qua. Again, in Wentworth Greenhalgh's Journey from Albany to the Indians in 1677, the Seneca towns are given as Canagora, Tiotohatton, Canoenada and Keinthe. And, in Sir William Johnson's Report on the state of the Indians in 1763, the Seneca villages mentioned are Kanada-sero and Kanade-ragey. The name for village or town in many savage languages is either the same

as that for house, or is simply derived from it. The Iroquois word for house is *Kanonsa*, and that for village *Kanata*. In some Huron dialects the word for house is the same as the Iroquois, so that, while it is probable that the French discoverer may have obtained his name Canada from the Senecas, he may also have found the same term in use among the Hurons. The Montagnais' etymology cannot stand against such a weight of evidence. The derivation from *Kanata*, a village, is that of all the old writers, and is accepted by the Abbé Cuoq, whose knowledge of the Algonquin and Iroquois languages better fits him for expressing an opinion than if he were but a specialist in the Montagnais.

With the word Quebec it is different. The Wyandot-Iroquois languages are destitute of labials, and could not therefore furnish such a word. The argument drawn from the name Quebec in favour of a similar origin for the name Canada is, however, not just, because Quebec belongs to the time of Champlain, Canada to that of Cartier. A change in population had meanwhile taken place. Pressed upon by the Iroquois, the Hurons had lost their supremacy. The old writers agree that it is an Algonquin word, not necessarily Montagnais, signifying *rétrécissement*, a narrowing or contracting. To this view I can see no valid objection. The view of Father Arnaud, who makes it mean *débarquez, descendez à terre*, is not complimentary to the intelligence of Champlain and his followers, who had ample opportunities of discovering the true meaning of the word, and would not have been likely to perpetuate such a misconception. There is another etymology possible from an Algonquin standpoint, namely, that Quebec is an abbreviation of the common geographical term Kennebec, whether that word designate a serpent originally or, as the Abbé Maurault suggests, "the great water." There was anciently a route from the West to the Atlantic coast of Maine,

and Quebec was a stage in this route connecting with the Kennebec river. It is not necessary to find an etymology for proper names, which are often taken from tribal designations, the origin of which lies in the remote past. The French geographical name, if of Indian origin, is most probably borrowed not from a chance Indian expression, but from a similar geographical term by which the place was previously known. Thus the States Massachusetts, Illinois, Iowa and Dacotah take their names, the two first from Algonquin, and the two latter from Sioux tribes. So Quebec may have taken its name from the Kinnipiaks of the Abenaki family. The Portuguese *aqui nada* and the French *que bec* are etymologies of equal value with those of Father Arnaud and equally uncomplimentary to those who adopted the words. Everybody knows that Paris derived its name from the Parisii, a Gaulish people, and Kent from the Celtic Cantii. No other derivation can be given for these names, nor is it necessary to be more exacting in America. The Abbé Cuoq associates the name Canada with the Canadaquois of the older writers, who are said to have dwelt along the Gulf of St. Lawrence. We may thus find a tribe giving name to a region as the Angles did to England and the Franks to France. That tribe must have belonged to the great Wyandot-Iroquois race, and was in all probability a division of the Senecas, who seem to have exercised chief authority in the East. It is probable that the name Quebec may be similarly accounted for. Geographical names of the same character are often found at great distances from each other, and thus afford a means of tracing tribes in their migrations. While it is true that savages occasionally coin new names for places arising out of some natural feature, it does not seem that this is even their usual procedure. The geographical like the tribal name is generally of ethnological as well as of philological value.

In concluding, permit me to appeal to the members of this learned Society on behalf of our great unexplored field of aboriginal antiquities. No better starting point for the study of our native races could be found than this ancient city of Quebec, on whose site the great French navigators first gained a true acquaintance with them, and no more worthy agency for collecting the materials of their history could be employed than the oldest, and at the same time, most active and useful of Canadian Scientific Societies. The materials are at your very doors, but how long they may remain there it is hard to say. The Hurons of Lorette should be better known to the world of science. I am sure that there are some among you able to add to your valuable Transactions, unique and invaluable information which will win for this Society the gratitude of scholars in every land. A sketch of Huron grammar, a full and trustworthy vocabulary, a collection of Huron legends and traditions, would mark a new era of scientific research in Canada. You have nobly justified your motto in the important additions made year by year to our knowledge of historical events and personages belonging to the period of European colonization. Is it too much to hope that under the same auspices the facts of aboriginal history may struggle into the light of day, that Canada's ancient Capitol may add fresh laurels to the Canadian name, and the first page of American history be written in your Transactions?

APPENDIX.

COMPARATIVE VOCABULARY

OF THE

WYANDOT-IROQUOIS AND JAPANESE-KORIAK LANGUAGES.

WYANDOT-IROQUOIS.

Man—nenekin *Iroquois*, aingahon *Huron*,
eniha *Nottoway*, aneehah *Tuscorora*,
lookque *Oneida*,
Woman—yonkwe *Mohawk*,
ekening *T*,
otalkai *H*,
Child—kotionia *I*,
cheahhah *H*,
woccanoune *T*.
Boy, son—haksaaah *Onondaga*. eawook *Seneca*,
laxha *O* (*Oneida*),
ronwaye *M*,
Girl, daughter—kaunuhwukh *T*,
ikheawog *Cayuga*, keawook *S*,
kayung *O*,
Father—ionniha *I*, ihani *C*,
ata *T*, aihtaa *H*,
lahkeni *O*, rakeni *M*,
Mother—ena *N*, anekeh *H*, eanuh *T*,
ahkenolha *O*,
Brother—jattatege *On* (*Onondaga*), ataquen *H*,
teetoteken *S*,
teeahgattahnoondulich *M*,
Sister—tsiha *I*, auchtchee *T*,
God—ocki *H*,
tezhuzkahau *H*,
War-god—areskoui *H*, agreskoue *I*,
Head—noatshira *H*,

JAPANESE-KORIAK.

ningen *Japanese*
ainuh *Aino*
luka *Tchuktchi*, elku *Kamtchatdale*
innago *Loo-Choo*
aganak *T*
tackki *L*
kodomo *J*
chigazi *A*
wocka *L* (*young*)
akek, jakak *Koriak*
laki “
rinaka *T*
ngewek *K*
gufikuku “
suwingsh *Ka* (*Kamtchatdale*)
una *A*
atta *T*
illigin *T*
aingga, anguan *Ka*
ella, elhi *K*, illia *Ka*
tyga *Ka*, otoko-kiyodai *J*
itschamitugin *T*
tschamdakal *K*
ahtschitsch *Ka* tchakyhetch *K*
egeg *K*
duzdeachtschitsch *Ka*
arioski *K*
kashira *J*

WYANDOT-IROQUOIS.

Hair—arochia *H*,
 ahwerochia *I*,
 Eye—acoina *H*,
 kaka *S*, okaghha *C*,
 Ear—ohuchta *On*,
 suntunke *N*,
 Neck—oneaya *M*,
 Nose—yaunga *H*,
 oojyasa *T*,
 oteusag *N*,
 geneuchsa *M*,
 Mouth—chigue *I*,
 yasook *O*,
 agwaghse *M*, sishakaent *C*,
 Lip—hechkwaa *I*,
 Tongue—ennasa *I*,
 Tooth—onawira *I*, onouweelah *C*,
 otoatseh *T*,
 Arm—onentcha *I*,
 Hand—osnonsa “
 chotta “
 Foot—saseeke *N*,
 oosa *T*,
 ochsita *On*, achita *H*,
 Fingers—eyingia *H*,
 Nails—ohetta *I*,
 oocheelah *M*,
 Bone—onna *H*, akstiyeh *I*,
 Body—oieronta *I*,
 Belly—unagwenda *M*,
 Stomach—utskwena *I*,
 Navel—hotchetota “
 Skin—hnonk “
 hoserochia “
 Blood—otquechsa *On*, cotnuh *T*, gatkum *N*,
 Heart—hahweriacha *I*,
 Saliva—wtchera *I*,
 House—kanosiod *C*, kanoughsode *M*,
 anonchia *H*,
 Axe—askwechia *I*,
 ahdokenh *M*,
 Bow—awraw *T*,
 Basket—atere *I*,
 Knife—kainana *C*,
 Shoes—onokqua *T*,

JAPANESE-KORIAK.

ruh *A*
 tseracher *Ka*
 gan *J*
 shigi *A*, iik *T*
 tshiftuchk *T*
 tshintak “
 onnajan *K*
 enku *K*, hana *J*
 echaech, yachchaya *T*
 idu *A*, tatuk *T*
 chyangak *T*
 kuchi *J*.
 syeksye, saaxxa *Ka*
 ekigin *T*, sekiangin *K*
 kkovan *Ka*
 entsel “
 wannalgyn *K*
 gutuk *T*
 oondee *A*
 soan *Corea*
 syttu *Ka*
 shaku *J*
 assi “
 gitkat *T*
 aihanka *T*
 wegyt “
 wachelang *K*
 hone, kotsu *J*
 karada “
 nanchiin *T*
 ikuwan *J*
 katkatschik *T* hozo *J*
 nakka *T*
 rus *A*
 ketsu *J*
 kokoro *J*
 yodare *J*
 kisd, kishit *Ka*
 ennit *T*
 kvasqua *Ka*
 adaganu *K*
 erit “
 teeroo *L*, zaru *J*
 ko-katana *J*
 hunginn *C*

WYANDOT-IROQUOIS.

Sun—kelanquaw *M*,
 karakkwa *I*,
 adicha *H*,
 onteka *I*,
 heetay *T*, aheeta *N*,
 Moon—kanaughkwaw *C*,
 kelanquaw *M*, karakkwa *I*,
 Star—o ishonda *C*, ojechsoondau *S*,
 Day—entiekéh *I*,
 ennisera “ eghnisera *M*,
 yorhuhuh *T*,
 Night—sonrekka *I*,
 kawwassonneak *O*,
 nehsoha *S*,
 Heaven, sky—kiunyage *S*,
 quaker-wutika *N*,
 The spring—kungweeteh *M*,
 “ summer—akenha *M*, kayahneh *I*,
 “ winter—koashlakke *O*, kosera *I*,
 oxhey *H*, koosehhea *T*,
 Earth—ohetta *I*,
 onouentsia *I*,
 uenjáh *S*, ahunga *O*,
 Field—kaheta *I*
 Mountain—kaunatauta *C*,
 onontah *H*, onontes *On*,
 Water—ohneka *I*, oneegha *Minekussar*,
 auweah *T*, awwa *N*,
 River—kihade *C*, geihate *On*,
 Snow—onyeíak *S*, oniyeghte *M*,
 Fire—ontchichta *I*,
 yoneks *T*,
 Thunder—kaweras *I*,
 Copper—quennies *M*, kanadzia *I*,
 Silver—hwichtan-oron *I*,
 Stone—owrunnay *T*,
 Dead—kenha *I*,
 Alive, life—konnhe *I*,
 yonhe *M*,
 Cold—wathorats *I*, turea *H*,
 Hot—otarahaute *H*,
 yoonaurihun *T*,
 Bad—hetken *I*,
 washuh *T*
 Good—oogenerle *M* io, ioyanere *I*,

JAPANESE-KORIAK.

galenkuletsch *Ka*
 kulleatsh *Ka*, tirkiti *T*
 laatsch *T*
 matschak *T*
 tida *L*, tyketi *K*
 kounetsou *A*
 gailigen *K*
 agajin, ahangit *Ka*
 nitchi *L*
 nichí *J*, aghynak *T*
 halui *K*, hallu gg *Ka*
 unnjuk *T*
 kyunnuk *Ka*
 nikita *T*
 chain *Ka*, khigan *K*
 gokuraku *J*, kochall *Ka*
 anchtoha *T*
 sakan *A*, kegmu *T*
 kollealas *Ka*
 achsachsaañ *K*
 ttati *C*
 nutenut *K*
 nuna *T*
 tahata, hatake *J*, getschigyn *K*
 kimita *A*
 neit *T*, enshida, namud *Ka*
 inh *K*, mok, emok *T*
 wakha *A*,
 kiha *Ka*, kuigutt *T*
 anighu *T*
 undji *A*
 annak, eknok *T*
 kyhal, kyigala, ikigigrihan *K*
 akagane *J*
 elnipel-uychtin *K*
 whraugon “
 gang *L*
 kyjunilin *T*
 inochi *J*
 kiyetaru *J*
 hoteru “
 nomling *K*
 chaitkin “
 wasa *L*,
 gemelewli *K*, yoi, zennaru *J*

WYANDOT-IROQUOIS]

Great—kowa *I*,
 tatchanawihie *N*,
 Small—ostonha *I*,
 Black—tetiū-calas *O*
 hontsi *I*,
 Red—quechtaha *S*,
 guwenta-rogon *I*
 oniquah-tala *O*
 White—kearagea *M*, kenraken *I*,
 keaankea *C*,
 Yellow—hotgikk-warogon *I*,
 cheena-guarle *M*,
 To burn—gatchatha *I*,
 “ come—karo *M*,
 “ do—konnis *I*,
 “ eat—higuech *I*,
 tehatskahons *M*,
 To give—keyahwe, wahetky *I*,
 “ go—higue *I*,
 yehateatyese *M*,
 “ kill—kerios *I*,
 “ love—enorongwa *M*, aindoorookwaw *H*,
 “ place—kiterons *I*,
 “ sleep—wakitas “
 “ speak—atakea *H*,
 “ walk—erai “
 ahteatyese *M*,
 “ weep—garkentat *I*,
 “ write—khiatons “
 Above—ehneken “
 Below—ehtake “
 Much—eso *I*, aysoo *M*,
 All—awquayakoo “
 Name—osenna *I*,
 Bear—oochereuh *T*, oouharlee *M*,
 Dog—yunyenoh *H*,
 cheeth *T*,
 erhar *M*, cheer *N*, tschierha *On*,
 Fox—iitsho *M*,
 Wolf—ahquohhoo *M*,
 Frog—skwarak *I*
 Fish—otschionta *On*,
 yeentso *H*,
 kenyuck *S*,
 Duck—soluck *M*,

JAPANESE-KORIAK.

ko, okii *J*, kaaguk *T*
 chytschin *Ka*
 uitschenan “
 kyty-halu *Ka*, nat-chala *T*
 nudchen *T*
 kawachtuk *T*
 nitschel-rachen *K*
 tsha-tshalo *Ka*
 sheeroosa *L*, nilgachen *K*
 genggahlan *Ka*
 nutel-grachen *T*
 duchl-karallo *Ka*
 yatta *L*
 kuru *J*
 okonai *J*
 ku *J*
 tekitschigyn *T*
 katchu *Ka*
 yuku *J*
 utashish *Ka*
 koroshi *J*
 anurak *Yukagir*
 kakeru *J*,
 kangwitkis *K*
 idakuwa *A*
 hiroi *J*
 ita *J* atchoong *L*
 terugatirkin *T*
 katchoong *L*
 uyeni *J*
 jehtok *T*
 osa-osa *J*
 oowhoko *L*
 ninna *K*
 akliak *T*
 inu *J*
 getten *T*, sheda *A*
 atar, chatalan *K*
 iuchka *T*, hitschkat *K*
 aiguyeh, chgahuwa “
 gayeru *J*
 etschuda *Ka*
 entschudu “
 annegui *T*
 galgalach *T*

WYANDOT-IROQUOIS.

Feather—onasa *I*,
 Egg—onhonchia *I*,
 Hungry—cautsore *O*,
 One—unji *T*, unti *N*,
 uskot *M*,
 Two—techi-ni *M*,
 nekty *T*,
 teghia *O*,
 Three—shegh *S*, segh *C*, ahseh *M*,
 ahsenh *O*, aushank *H*,
 Four—kayerih *M*,
 kayelih, *O*,
 huntak *T*,
 Five—wisk *M*, &c,
 Seven—tsatak *M*, tchoatak *On*,
 Eight—nakruh *T*,
 tagheto *O*,
 Nine—tutonh *M*, tiohton *Caughnawaga*,
 tiohto *C*,
 Ten—oyelih *O*,
 I—ka *I*,
 waka *I*,
 deeh *H*,
 Thou—sa, ise *I*, iseh *M*,
 eets *T*
 He—ra *I*,
 hearooch *T*,
 We—dawshaw *H*, dwaquaigo *M*,
 onkwa *I*,
 You—sewa *I*, eese *M*,
 senonha *M*, psomohauh *H*
 They—oundoya *H*,

JAPANESE-KORIAK.

hanee *L*
 nyhach *Ka*, nohk, nuku *A*
 katsuyeru *J*
 ingsing *K*
 dyshak *Ka*
 ni-techaw *K*
 niechtsch *K*
 ytechgau “
 giuch *T*, tsook *Ka*
 sang *L*
 gyrach *K*
 tsagelch *Ka*
 niyach, ngshakaw *K*
 asheki *A*
 itatyk *Ka*
 angrotkin *T*
 tshookotuk *Ka*
 tschachatonoh, tschanatana *Ka*
 tschuaktuk *Ka*
 kulle *T*
 choo *L*, kem *Ka*, gim *K*
 wanga *T*, wang *L*
 toogai *A*
 kyse *Ka*, gahs *K*, ya *L*
 utschogai *A*
 are *J*, ari *L*
 kare *J*
 tsogaich *A*
 wangkuta *T*
 suse *Ka*, suseh *K*, sokka *J*
 sonoho *J*
 anudari *A*.

COMPARATIVE VOCABULARY

OF THE

DACOTAH AND JAPANESE-KORIAK LANGUAGES.

DACOTAH.

Man—wica *Dacotah*, weechasha *Yankton*,
wahsheegae *Otto*,
wongahah *Winnebago*, wineha *Assiniboin*,

neka *Osage*, nikkah *Quappa*, hihna *D*,
mattra *Minetari*,
oeteka *D* kida *Hidatsa*,

Woman—wingy, winnokeja *D*, nogahah *W*,
wakka-angka *D*,
meha *Mandan*, meyakatte *Upsaroka*,
tawicu *D*,
moorse *M*, (*Mandan*), wife,
moah *U*, mega *Ioway*, (wife),

Child—wahcheesh *D*,
bakkatte *U*,
shinga-shinga *Omaha*,

Boy, son—eneek *W*, eejinggai *Min* (*Minetari*),
eingai *Ot*, (*Otto*),
disi *H*,
shekanja *Min*,
cingksi *D*, shinzoshinga *Os* (*Osage*),
meetshingshee *D*,

Girl, daughter—meyakatte *U*, macath *Min*,
meetshoongshee *D*, meeyaikanja *Mi*
sookmeha *M*,
eejonggai *Om* (*Omaha*),
heenukhahhah *W*,
shemashinga *Os*,

Father—ate *H*, atag *D*, dadai *Om*, atcucu *Y*,
menoomphe *U*,

Mother—ina, hung *D*, enaugh *Os*,

Brother—sonkakoo *D*,
boocouppa *U*,

Sister—wetonga *Os*,
itakisa *H*,

JAPANESE-KORIAK.

uika *Tchuktchi*, okkai *Aino*
ickkeega *Loo Choo*
ningen *Japanese*, kenge *Kamt-*
chatdale

ainuh *Aino*
nutaira *Koriak*
otoko *J*, hito *J*

innago *L*, mennokoosi *A*
aganak *T*

math *A*,
tackki *L*
maroo *A*, (wife)
mazy “ “

wasaso *A*, wocka *L*, (young)
pahatshitsh *Ka*, bogotschi *A*
shoni *J*

oongua *L*, yegnika *T*

doji *J*

shisong *J*
shoni, shisoku *J*
musuko “

math *A*, newekik *T*

neuweku *T*
shuguina *Ka*
ungua *L*, suwing *Ka*

kanaz *A*
shinzo *J*

teteoya *J*, atta, attaka *T*
expitsch *Ka*

ainga *T*, anguan *Ka*
tschangkuon *Co*, kamgoyak *T*

yubi, yobu *A*
ichtum *Ka*
tschakyhetsch *K*

DACOTAH.

Head—naso *Ot*, nahsso *W*, nanthu *I*,
 pa *D*, pah *Y*, pahhieh *Q*,
 Hair—nijihah *Q*, masheah *U*, natoo *Ot*,
 arra *Min*,
 Eye—esa *U*,
 eshtike *D*, ishchuhsahhah *W*,
 Ear—neetah *Om*, nottah *Q*, naughta *Os*,
 akuhi *H*,
 lahockee *Min*,
 Mouth—iptshappah *Min*,
 Tongue—dezi *H*, tshedzhi *D*, theysi *Min*, dehzee-
 hah *W*,
 Teeth—hi *D*, *H*, he *I*, *W*, *Ot*, hih *Konzas*, ea *U*,
 Neck—shuah *U*,
 doti *H*, dote *D*, tashai *Ot*,
 apeeh *Min*,
 Arm—ada *H*. arda *M*,
 isto *D*, *Y*,
 Shoulder—idaspa *H*,
 hiyete *D*,
 amdo “
 Hand—shantee *Min*
 sake *D*, saki *H*, shagah *Os*. shagai *Om*,
 Finger—onkaha *M*,
 shake *D*, shagah *Os*, shagai *Om*,
 buschie *U*,
 napchoopai *Y*, shantee-ichpoo *Min*,
 Foot—siha *D*, sih *Q*, si *W* *Ot*, *Om*,
 Beard—iki *H*, eshaesha *U*,
 Belly—ikpi *D*,
 chesa *Os*,
 bare *U*,
 Blood—uoai *Y*, waheehah *W*,
 wamee *Om*,
 idi *H*, eda *U*,
 Bone—hidu *H*, kotsu *J*, kutsi *L*, kotham *Ka*, hatamfa *K*, atitaam *T*
 Heart—nasse *U*, nochteh *Q*, natah *Min*,
 cangte *D*,
 Nail (finger)—shaka *D*, shakahough *Os*, saki *H*,
 Skin—uka, koku *D*, aduaka *H*,
 House—assua *U*, cheehah *W*, tshe *I*,
 tipi *D*, teepee *Y*, teib *A*,
 ote *M*, ati *H*, attee *Min*, teeah *Os*,
 Bow—beerahhah *Min*, warehnoopah *M*,
 etazeepa *D*,

JAPANESE-KORIAK.

nashko, naskok *T*
 bosi *L*, gpa *A*
 nujak, nujet *T*, matihushi *C*
 ruh *A*, tseracher *Ka*
 iik *T*
 sik, shigi *A*
 tschintak *T*
 kui *C*, igiad *Ka*
 ilyud *Ka*, wilagi *K*
 jeep *C*
 dytschil *Ka*
 ha *J*, *L*, ji *C*
 kuiich *Ka*
 iityg *T*, hutdehn *K*
 kubi *J*, *L*
 ude, yeda *J*
 settoo *Ka*
 tapsut, tapfka *A*, tschilpit *T*
 kutta *L*, kata *J*
 oondee *A*, (arm)
 syttu, sotong *Ka*
 ki *L*, chketsch, chkatsch *Ka*
 aihanka *T*
 keks, gyhgek *Ka*, sokora *C*
 pkotsha *Ka*
 jubi *A*, yubi *J*, cebee *L*
 ashi, shake *J*
 hige *J*, uika *T*
 fuku *J*, pai *C*, ksucb *Ka*, piigi *K*
 aksheka *T*
 hara *J*
 auku *T*
 kehm *A*
 ketsu *J*
 nokguek, nunjugu *Ka*
 shing *J*
 kugi *J*, kukuh *Ka*
 ka *L*, kawa *J*, kooogh *Ka*, kotschi *C*
 uche, ke *J*. zise *A*
 zibu, tschap, tschibi *C*
 yado, taku *J*, katchi *L*
 faru *C*
 edzak *Ka*

DACOTAH.

Arrow—mahha *M*, ma, mong *D*,
 minja *Os*,
 Axe—ahana, ongspe *D*,
 oceopa *A*,
 Knife—matsi *Min*, mitsa *U*. mahee *Ot*, *Om*,
 Canoe—wata *D*,
 mati *H*, maheshe *U*,
 Clothes—sheena *D*,
 Robe—mahetoh *M*,
 Belt—ipasaki *H*, ipiyaka *D*,
 Pouch—wozuha *D*,
 Shoes—hangpa *D*, honpel *Q*,
 opah *Min*, hupa *H*,
 Village—ameteh *Min*,
 Sun—wee *D*, pee *Ot*, weehah *W*,
 meencajai *Om*, menahkah *M*,
 Moon—hangetu-wi *D*, (night-sun),
 minnatatche *U*,
 Star—hkaka *M*, icka *H*, cekah *Min*,
 peekahhai *Ot*,
 wickangpi *D*,
 Heaven, sky—ammahhe *U*, mahaghi *Os*,
 Day—cang *D*, hangwai *Ot*,
 Night—hangyetu *D*,
 estogr *M*,
 Rain—maghazu *D*, mahajon *Y*, nezuma *Os*,
 harai *Min*,
 hannah *U*,
 Snow—beah *U*, mahpai *Min*, pau *Os*,
 Hail—makkoupah *U*,
 Ice—cagha *D*,
 Wind—hootsee *U*,
 Storm—tattasuggy *Os*,
 Thunder—walkeecang *D*,
 Earth—maka *D*, maha *Ot*, *Os*, moneeka *Om*,
 mahnah *W*,
 Mountain—khyaykah *D*, haiaca *Y*, ohai *Ot*,
 paha *D*, avocavee *Min*,
 mahpo, ahmahabbe *U*,
 Stone—eeyong *Y*,
 cengro *Ot*,
 Salt—miniskuya *D*, amahota *H*,
 Fire—pechae *I*, pajah *Os*, pytshi *W*,
 beerais *Min*, wareday *M*,

JAPANESE-KORIAK.

mechim *Ka*
 machmiuche *K*
 ono *J*
 kvasqua *Ka*, kal-kapak *T*
 wattshoo *Ka*, majiddi *A*
 agwat *K*, attuat, hetwutt *Ka*
 machdyhm *Ka*
 ching *L*, choongay *C*
 makak *T*
 obi *J*, *L*, tapshi *T*
 fossa *L*
 hunginn *C*, angesuf *K*
 sabock *L*
 machi *J*
 fi “
 matschak *T*
 tangkitti *K*, (night), fi *J*, (sun)
 mangetsu *J*, (full-moon)
 hoshi *J*
 fosi *L*
 ashangit *Ka*
 ame *J*
 gannak *T*
 tyngfouti *K*, unnjuk *T*
 atziroo *L*
 muchemuks *K*, neptschuk *T*
 furi *J*
 ame *J*, kantsch *Ka*
 upas *A*, pangopag *K*
 yobu *J*
 cigu *K*
 kyteg *K*, kyttych, tschichutsha *Ka*
 techtok *T*, tschitchutscha “
 yegilkegie *T*
 mok *C*
 nunna *T*
 oka *J*, gyeigoi *K*
 pehguksch *Ka*, bukkon *K*
 fnufa, tenup *K*,
 uigum *T*
 whraugon *K*
 mashoo *L*
 apeh *A*, fi *L*, pangitsch *Ka*
 pol *C*, bryuumchitsch “

DACOTAH.

JAPANESE-KORIAK.

Water—nih <i>Q</i> , neah <i>Os</i> , minah <i>W</i> , mini <i>D</i> , meenee <i>Y</i> , minne <i>U</i> , passahah <i>M</i> , midi <i>H</i> ,	inh <i>K</i> , nouna <i>T</i> nouna, inok <i>T</i> , mimel <i>K</i> peh <i>A</i> meze <i>L</i>
Sea—tehha, tehchuna <i>W</i> ,	ta <i>C</i> , atui, aducka <i>A</i>
Lake—tehha <i>W</i> ,	to <i>A</i> , tonga <i>T</i>
River—wakpa <i>D</i> , wacopa <i>Y</i> , passahah <i>M</i> , watishka <i>Om</i> , ahesu <i>U</i> ,	woyampih <i>K</i>
Buffalo—tahtunkah <i>D</i> , sha <i>Os</i> , bisha <i>U</i> ,	peth, fez, bez, bezu <i>A</i> tshingma <i>Ka</i>
Dog—shong <i>A</i> , shonka <i>D</i> , chounhkehah <i>W</i> ,	shao <i>C</i> , woooshe <i>L</i>
Fox—soheeda <i>D</i> ,	ching, inu <i>J</i>
Flesh—cehpi “ tado <i>Y</i> , tatookai <i>Ot</i> , tando <i>D</i> , tandocah <i>Os</i> , taat, tatchal <i>Ka</i> cuructshittee <i>Min</i> , chahhah <i>W</i> ,	tshckuada <i>Ka</i> tubis “
Tail—tsita <i>H</i> ,	korattal <i>K</i>
Bird—dikkappe <i>U</i> , tsakaka <i>H</i> ,	koki <i>C</i> dzoo <i>L</i>
Fish—hoaahug <i>D</i> , haugh <i>Os</i> hohhah <i>W</i> , hoho <i>Om</i> , ho <i>Ot</i> huh <i>Q</i> , poh <i>M</i> , boa <i>Min</i> , booah <i>U</i> , hoghang <i>D</i> , hohung <i>Y</i> ,	tzkepf <i>A</i> tac <i>C</i> koki, kuki <i>C</i> giyo <i>J</i> , eo <i>L</i> uwo <i>J</i> sakana <i>J</i>
Grass—pezi <i>D</i> , beka <i>U</i> , mika <i>H</i> ,	phée <i>C</i> , wuk, wehei <i>T</i>
Flower—odakapaki <i>H</i> , hka <i>D</i> ,	ibuiki, sipoike <i>A</i> ku <i>C</i>
Fruit—waskuyeca <i>D</i> ,	kuwashi <i>J</i> , isgatesitch <i>Ka</i>
Forest—ochaw “	hayashi “ ooda “
Tree—nahnah <i>W</i> ,	nan <i>C</i> , nih <i>A</i> ,
Wood—tshang <i>D</i> , money <i>U</i> ,	tshitschini <i>A</i> nammo <i>C</i>
Leaf—ape, wapa <i>D</i> , moneyahpe <i>U</i> ,	wha <i>L</i> , jipan <i>Yukagir</i> niep <i>A</i>
Warrior—ahkitshutah <i>D</i> ,	shisotsu <i>J</i>
Enemy—toka “	teki “
Servant—toka “	tshequatsch <i>Ka</i>
Bad—shicha <i>D</i> , ishia <i>H</i> ,	ashiki <i>J</i>
Good—uolhta “ tonhai <i>Os</i> , itsicka <i>U</i> , tsaki <i>H</i> ,	hota <i>C</i> itainoktok <i>T</i> matschinka “
Small—tcheestin, tonana <i>D</i> , ecat <i>U</i> ,	takine, takoni <i>A</i> , uitschenan <i>Ka</i> ekitachtu <i>T</i>
Cold—oisnaitch <i>A</i> , tasaka <i>D</i> , ceerecai <i>Min</i> ,	koenetsch <i>Ka</i> tshachtschen <i>K</i> syrriam <i>A</i>

DACOTAH.

Cold—hootshere *U*,
 siinee *D*, snee *Y*, *Ot*, *Om*, seenechee *W*,
 Hot—dsasosh *M*,
 dindita *D*,
 ahre *U*, arraise *Min*,
 choustungatch *A*,
 Dead, die—tha *D*, tehe *H*,
 carrasha *U*,
 Alive, live—niya *D*, nee *Os*,
 ti *D*, itshasa *U*,
 Black—chippushaka *U*,
 eokhpazce *D*.
 Red—hishi *H*, ishshee *Min*, sha *D*, hishecat *U*,
 White—ataki *H*, hoteechkec *Min*,
 sang *D*,
 ska *D*, *Ot*, *Om* skah, *W*, *A*, *Os*, chose, *U*,
 Yellow—tsidi *H*,
 To bind—kashka *D*,
 “ burn—ghu “
 adahahe *H*,
 “ do—hidi “
 “ drink—hi “
 smimmik *U*,
 meeneatgautsch *A*,
 heciatekaupeteka *D*,
 “ eat—yuta *D*, duta *H*,
 bahbooshmekah *U*,
 utahpee *D*,
 “ fight—kastaka *D*,
 “ give—khu, accuje *D*, ku *H*,
 “ go—dah *U*, de *D*,
 “ hear—kikua *H*,
 “ love—wahtscheng *D*,
 ahmutcheshe *U*,
 “ make—echong *D*,
 “ run—doozakon “
 akharoosh *Os*,
 kikaki *H*,
 “ be sick—yazang *D*,
 “ sing—dowang “
 “ sleep—eistim-match *A*,
 mughumme *U*,
 ishtingma *D*,
 “ speak—ide *H*,
 ia *D*,

JAPANESE-KORIAK.

kiyetaru *J*
 samui, kan *J*
 attisa *L*
 danki *J*
 karai “
 kuinitschkit *K*
 tokok *T*
 rai, rairosiwo *A*
 inochi *J*
 itchitchee *L*
 nufsunke *K*
 aekuropech *A*
 akassa *L*, akai *J*
 attych *Ka*
 chein *C*
 haku *J*
 dsadsal *Ka*
 kuku-ru *J*
 yaku *J*, akka *L*
 yaddee *L*, taku *J*
 itashi *J*
 kuiki *Ka*
 sangam *K*
 migutschi *T*
 tapatken *K*
 etsyh *Ka*
 ippah, imbi *A*
 tabe-ru *J*
 kogdak *Yukagir*, tatakau *J*
 qui-ung *L*, kachu *Ka*
 tout, teut *Ka*
 kiku *J*
 eiwatschim *K*
 aksmatjen “
 oochoong *L*
 tschasgoa *A*
 hashira *J*
 kuke-ru “
 yadong *L*
 ootayoong *L*, utau *J*
 miich-aten *T*
 milchamik *K*, moguru *A*
 tungykushih *Ka*
 idakuwa *A*
 ii, iu *J*

To steal—ki <i>D</i> ,	ikka <i>A</i>
“ take—ichu, eyaku <i>D</i> ,	uhk, oku <i>A</i> , eech-oong <i>L</i> , uke-ru <i>J</i>
“ think—echin “	shiang, kangaye <i>J</i>
“ wash—yuzaza “	yusugu “
“ weep—eheya “	kia <i>T</i> , tschisgoa <i>A</i>
“ write—akakashi <i>H</i> ,	kaki <i>J</i>
Yesterday—tanneehah <i>D</i> ,	tcheenoo <i>L</i>
Tomorrow—hayahkay tseeah <i>D</i> ,	haiedsai <i>C</i>
Near—askahaah “	kakio <i>T</i>
I—be <i>U</i> , vieh <i>Q</i> , veca <i>Os</i> , me <i>M</i> , mea <i>A</i> ,	wu “ na <i>C</i>
Thou—de <i>U</i> , deeah <i>Os</i> , dieh <i>Q</i> ,	tu <i>Ka</i>
nish <i>D</i> , nehe <i>Min</i> , ney <i>W</i> , nea <i>A</i> , ne <i>M</i> ,	no <i>C</i> , eanny <i>A</i> , nanji <i>J</i>
He—na <i>U</i> , nee <i>Min</i> , neeah <i>W</i> , ount <i>M</i> ,	oan, onno, unin <i>K</i>
We—bero <i>U</i> ,	oure <i>C</i> , warera <i>J</i> , muru <i>K</i>
onkia <i>D</i> , ungea-ip <i>A</i> , ungu-ar <i>Os</i> ,	wangku-ta <i>T</i>
You—dero <i>U</i> , neeah-pe <i>D</i> ,	turi <i>T</i> , nohue <i>C</i>
They—eonah <i>M</i> ,	oanas <i>K</i>
One—duetsa <i>H</i> ,	tizi <i>L</i> , dysak <i>Ka</i>
wajitah <i>D</i> ,	hitotsu <i>J</i>
jungihah <i>W</i> , eyunkae <i>I</i> , onje <i>D</i> ,	ahnehn, ingsing, inshingyan <i>K</i>
Two—dopa <i>H</i> ,	tupu <i>C</i> , tup <i>A</i>
nopa <i>D</i> , roopah <i>Min</i> , nopi <i>W</i> ,	yhnap, inipf <i>A</i> , (4)
noue <i>Ot</i> , nowae <i>I</i> ,	ni <i>J</i>
tekeni <i>Ot</i> ,	ni-takaw <i>K</i>
Three—rabenee <i>Om</i> , laubenah <i>Os</i> ,	liep, raph <i>A</i>
tana <i>Ot</i> , tanye <i>I</i> , tahni <i>W</i> ,	sang <i>L</i> , san <i>J</i>
Four—topa <i>H, D</i> , topah <i>Min, Y</i> , toba <i>Om</i> , tobah <i>Os</i> ,	tupu <i>C</i> , tup <i>A</i> , (2)
tome <i>A</i> ,	ish-tama <i>T</i>
tuah <i>Q</i> , toua <i>Ot</i> ,	tsaak <i>Ka</i>
Five—satsch <i>W</i> , sattou <i>Q</i> , sahtah <i>K</i> , sahtsha <i>Min</i> ,	itsutsu <i>J</i>
thata <i>I</i> , kihu <i>H</i> , kakhoo <i>M</i> , cheehoh <i>Min</i> ,	asheak <i>A</i> , go <i>J</i> , goo <i>L</i>
Six—ahkewe <i>W</i> , shaque <i>Ot</i> , kohui <i>W</i> ,	iishu <i>C</i>
akama <i>H</i> , kemah <i>M</i> , acamai <i>Min</i> , ahcamacat <i>U</i> ,	ywam, ihguaen <i>A</i>
schappch <i>Q</i> , shappch <i>K</i> , shapah <i>Os</i> ,	juwambe “
Seven—shahco <i>D</i> , shakoe <i>Y</i> , shagoa <i>A</i> , shahko <i>W</i> ,	shichi <i>J</i> , iikii <i>C</i>
painumbe <i>Om</i> , panompah <i>Os</i> , pennapah <i>Q</i> ,	aruwambi <i>A</i>
Eight—dopapi <i>H</i> , kela-tobaugh <i>Os</i> ,	duhpyhs, tubishambi <i>A</i>
pehdaghenih <i>Q</i> ,	pigayuk <i>T</i>
tatucka <i>M</i> ,	tschookotuk <i>Ka</i> , yatsu, hatchi <i>J</i>
shahendohen <i>D</i> , shakundohuh <i>Y</i> ,	tschonotonu <i>Ka</i>
kraerapane <i>I</i> , kraerabane <i>Ot</i> , krairabaine <i>Om</i> ,	
perabine <i>On</i> , (rabenee 3) 5 and 3,	raph <i>A</i> , (3)
Nine—schunkkah <i>Q</i> , shanke <i>Ot</i> , shonka <i>Om</i> ,	chonatschinki <i>K</i>
shankah <i>Os</i> , nowassapai <i>Min</i> , napchingwan-	syhnapyhs, sinesambi, sinobs-
gka <i>D</i> , nuhpeetchewungkuh <i>Y</i> ,	am <i>A</i>
mahpa <i>M</i> ,	ahop <i>C</i>
Ten—wiketshi-mani <i>D</i> , weekchee-minuh <i>Y</i> ,	min-gitke <i>K</i> , tschom-chotako <i>Ka</i> .

COMPARATIVE VOCABULARY
OF THE
TINNEH AND TUNGUS LANGUAGES.

TINNEH.

TUNGUS.

Man—tengi <i>Kutchin</i> , tenghie <i>Loucheux</i> , sykka <i>Ugalenze</i> ,	tungus, donki chacha
Woman—ekhe <i>Umpqua</i> , chaca <i>Tacully</i> ,	heghe, cheche
Husband—deneyu <i>Montagnais</i> (of <i>Petitot</i>), ahoteey <i>Chipweyan</i> , etsayoh <i>Beaver</i> ,	edin edee, oddin
Wife—sak <i>Tacully</i> , jarcooey <i>Chipweyan</i> ,	ashi sarkan
Son—tsiah <i>Kutchin</i> ,	dsui
Daughter—nitchit “	umadju
Child—beye <i>Tacully</i> , quelaquis <i>Chipweyan</i> ,	buya uli, aljukan
Father—mama <i>Tlatskanai</i> ,	ama
Mother—anna <i>Kenai</i> , an <i>Montagnais</i> ,	ani, enie
Brother—chah <i>Kutchin</i> , echill <i>Tacully</i> ,	aki
Head—edzai <i>Dogrib</i> ,	udjoo
Forehead—sekata <i>Yukon</i> ,	onkoto
Eye—eta <i>Montagnais</i> ,	esha
Ear—xonade <i>Tlatskanai</i> , szulu <i>Kenai</i> ,	schen korot
Nose—neuzeh <i>Atnah</i> , huntchu <i>Hoopah</i> ,	nigsha onokto
Lip—edanne <i>Montagnais</i> ,	aodjun
Tongue—tsoola <i>Tacully</i> ,	tschola
Tooth—shti <i>Tolewah</i> ,	ikta
Beard—tarra <i>Dogrib</i> ,	tshurkan
Blood—sko <i>Tacully</i> , shtule <i>Umpqua</i> ,	shosha sugal
Belly—kagott <i>Ugalenze</i> ,	chukito
Arm—ola <i>Tacully</i> ,	ngala
Hand—kholaa <i>Tlatskanai</i> , hullah <i>Navajo</i> , inla <i>Montagnais</i> ,	gala nala
House—zeh <i>Kutchin</i> ,	dzsho
Canoe—tsi <i>Tacully</i> ,	djaw
Clothes—thuth <i>Chipweyan</i> , togaai <i>Kenai</i> ,	tetiga

TINNEH.

Axe—tail <i>Kutchin</i> ,	
shashill <i>Tacully</i> ,	
Knife—teish “	
Spoon—schitl <i>Umpqua</i> ,	
Thread—mo <i>Montagnais</i> ,	
Sun—chokonoi <i>Navajo</i> , chignonakai <i>Coppermine</i> ,	
shoonnahaye <i>Mescalero</i>	
Star—klune <i>Yukon</i> , shlum <i>Tacully</i> ,	
kumshaet <i>Loucheux</i> ,	
Day—tiljean <i>Koltshane</i> ,	
Heaven, sky—jujan <i>Kenai</i> ,	
Thunder—idi <i>Montagnais</i> ,	
Lightning—nahtunkun <i>Kutchin</i> ,	
Wind—atse <i>Yukon</i> ,	
Rain—tsin <i>Kutchin</i> , naoton <i>Tacully</i> ,	
tchandellez <i>Montagnais</i> ,	
Ice—ttatz <i>Ugalenze</i> ,	
Earth—ne <i>Navajo</i> ,	
Mountain—schhell <i>Tacully</i> ,	
Stone—tschayer <i>Pinaleno</i> ,	
Iron—shlestay <i>Tacully</i> ,	
Copper—thetsra <i>Kutchin</i> ,	
Salt—tedhay <i>Montagnais</i> ,	
River—okox <i>Tacully</i> ,	
Fire—teuck <i>Atnah</i> , takok <i>Ugalenze</i> ,	
Bread—kliuthchu <i>Kutchin</i> ,	
Bear—sus <i>Tacully</i> ,	
Wolf—yess “	
Buffalo—chasska <i>Ugalenze</i> ,	
Deer—batshish <i>Koltshane</i> ,	
Bird—kakashi <i>Kenai</i> ,	
tsoje <i>Koltshane</i> .	
Fish—uldiah <i>Chipweyan</i> ,	
lue <i>Montagnais</i> ,	
Snake—nadudhi “	
Leaf—chitun <i>Kutchin</i> ,	
Life—anna <i>Tacully</i> ,	
Good—sutchon “	
Bad—tschoolta <i>Kenai</i> ,	
Cold—nikkudh <i>Kutchin</i> ,	
hungkox <i>Tacully</i> ,	
oulecadze <i>Beaver</i> ,	
Great—unshaw <i>Chipweyan</i> ,	
choh <i>Kutchin</i> ,	

TUNGUS.

tukka
shuko
utsch
kuili
umi
schigun
shun
haulen
omikta
tirgani
njan
addi
talkian
edyn
oodan, uddun
tukdol
dschuche, djuko
na
tscholkon
djollo
sele
tschirit
tak
okat
toua, tog,
kiltora
keki
gusko
chjukun
buchu
gasha
doghi
olda
ollo
nogai
awdanna
inni
ssain
kaniult
inginikde
inginishin
yullishin
ekzsham
choydi

TINNEH.

Small—astekwoo *Tlatskanai*,
 nacoutza *Yukon*,
 Old—saiyidhelkai *Kutchin*,
 Black—tkhlsune *Tlatskanai*,
 Green—dellin *Montagnais*,
 Red—delicouse *Chipweyan*,
 To come—tchatchoo *Loucheux*,
 “ go—antonger *Yukon*,
 “ eat—beha *Loucheux*,
 “ drink—esdan *Montagnais*,
 chidetleh *Loucheux*,
 “ give—hamiltu *Chipweyan*,
 “ see—eshi *Montagnais*, utschtschiilia *Ug*,
 “ sleep—azut *Ugalenze*,
 “ write—edesklis *Montagnais*,

TUNGUS.

adsighe
 njuktschukan
 sagdi
 sachalin
 tschurin
 cholachin
 tshi
 genigar
 bishui
 undan
 koldakoo
 omuli
 itschetschim
 adjikta
 dokli

The Tinnéh numerals are not Tungus, but seem to have been borrowed from the Japanese-Koriak family.

COMPARATIVE VOCABULARY

OF THE

ALGONQUIN AND MALAY-POLYNESIAN LANGUAGES.

ALGONQUIN.

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

an—lenno <i>Delaware</i> , illini <i>Illinois</i> , ilenni <i>Shawno</i> , linneeh <i>Missisagua</i> , helaniah <i>Miami</i> , alnew <i>Micmac</i> , run <i>Long-Island</i> , renoes <i>Sankikani</i> , nemarough <i>Virginia</i> , weewarah <i>Miami</i> , ililew, irirew <i>Cree</i> , inini <i>Algonquin</i> , <i>Nipissing</i> , anini <i>Ottawa</i> , enainneew <i>Menomeni</i> , neneo <i>Sac</i> and <i>Fox</i> , nnin <i>Narraganset</i> , neeah <i>Potawatomi</i> , ninnow <i>Blackfoot</i> , neemanaoo <i>Mohican</i> , mahtsee <i>Blackfoot</i> , enanitali <i>Arrapaho</i> , menapema <i>Miami</i> , wechian <i>Delaware</i> , ethinew <i>Cree</i> , tommauwshew <i>New England</i> , watamahat <i>Arrapaho</i> ,	lanan <i>Javanese</i> , aulong <i>Formosa</i> ulun <i>Malagasy</i> , umlanai <i>Bouru</i> inalona <i>Amboyna</i> , belane <i>Ceram</i> oran <i>Malay</i> , remau <i>Amblar</i> momaru <i>Mille</i> , paraigh <i>Formo</i> lelah <i>Baju</i> , roraki <i>Celebes</i> nonan <i>Tidore</i> , anow <i>Gilolo</i> omani <i>Celebes</i> , umane <i>Tarawan</i> maona <i>Sula</i> , mon <i>Gilolo</i> muana <i>Ceram</i> , anamhana <i>Bou</i> motu <i>Mysol</i> , mundai <i>Amboyna</i> mondemapin <i>Gilolo</i> , (husband) wehoin <i>Teor</i> , “ tane <i>Tahiti</i> taumata-esen <i>Celebes</i> , tomata <i>Salibabo</i> , tamata <i>Fiji</i> ahehwa <i>Matabello</i> , gagijau <i>Cel-</i> <i>ebes</i> , (wife) opedeka <i>Gilolo</i> sua <i>Borneo</i> , sawa <i>Sanguir</i> sowom <i>Bouru</i> , (wife) ifneinein <i>Ceram</i> , fina <i>Sula</i> vaivi <i>Tarawan</i> , vabai <i>Tagala</i> wewina <i>Teor</i> , (wife) motyu <i>Mysol</i> invina <i>Ceram</i> , “ , mewina <i>Te</i> nanat, naanati <i>Bouru</i> opoliana <i>Amboyna</i>
Woman—ohkwi <i>Del</i> , ickoe <i>Il</i> , ichkwe <i>Sh</i> , abitase <i>Micmac</i> , apet <i>Etchemin</i> , schow <i>Scoffi</i> , sehquow <i>Sheshtapoosh</i> , sqwasis <i>Narraganset</i> , squah <i>L-Island</i> , phainen <i>Abenaki</i> , pghainom <i>Mohican</i> , wiwah <i>Piankashaw</i> , weewon <i>Moh</i> , wewan <i>Ojibberway</i> , (wife), meetayaymo <i>Menomeni</i> , newah <i>Shawno</i> , neowoh <i>Potawatomi</i> ,	anak <i>Mal</i> , anik <i>Teor</i> ngone <i>Fiji</i> wana <i>Amboyna</i> , <i>Ceram</i> bibigi, fawha <i>Tonga</i> pigeneneh <i>Salibabo</i> piyanak, <i>Bali</i> . ngofa <i>Tidore</i> , budak <i>Mal</i> , (boy), “ anak <i>Malay</i> , <i>Tagala</i> , “
Child—memendid, nitsch <i>Del</i> , hippelutha <i>Sh</i> , apilossah <i>Miami</i> , bobeloshin <i>Ojib</i> , anese <i>Nar</i> , niechan <i>Sh</i> , awansis <i>Abenaki</i> , pappoos <i>Narraganset</i> , <i>Piankashaw</i> , peisses <i>Natick</i> , pokah <i>Blackfoot</i> , abbinoji <i>Ojib</i> , necovis <i>Micmac</i> , bawtoos <i>Micmac</i> , (boy), negusis <i>Alg</i> , nkos <i>Etchemin</i> ,	

ALGONQUIN.

Child—tahana *Il*, (girl),
 nahitch *Chyenns*, (girl),
 Head—wile *Del*, wilan *Sh*,
 wilustikan *Minsi*,
 wyer *Sankikani*
 nulahammou *Nanticoke*,
 puhkuk *Massachussets*,
 pahhieh *Ar*, bequoquo *New-England*,
 uppa *Aly*, uppaquontup *Nar*,
 wupip *Il*, weensis *Mohican*,
 dup, utup *Moh*, indepecone *Miami*,
 nuppuhkuk *Natick*,
 unidgik *Micmac*,
 mistikwan *Cree*,
 neneagan *Etchemin*
 Hair—milach *Del*, mytrach *Sankikani*,
 welathoh *Sh*,
 lissis *Aly*, *Ojib*,
 peerso *Penobscot*,
 wesh *Long Island*, weicheken *Minsi*,
 weshek *Narraganset*, weghaukun *Moh*,
 peeshquahan *Sheshtapoosh*,
 mikhheken *Del*,
 otokan *Blackfoot*,
 Nose—wikiwon *Del*, kiwaneh *Miami*,
 schanguin *Ojib*,
 nekkiwanuck *Sac*,
 nickskeu *Natick*,
 yash *Arrapaho*, chassie *Shawno*,
 yoch *Ojib*,
 kitan *Abenaki*, keeton *Penobscot*,
 peechten *N-England*,
 wutch *Natick*, ottschass *Potawatomi*,
 ochali, chalik *Shawno*,
 nitou *Etchemin*,
 Mouth—wdoon *Del*, wuttone *Narraganset*,
 madoon *Penobscot*, muttoon *Massachusset*,
 mettoon *Nanticoke*, mitoon *Cree*,
 maytone *Menomeni*,
 namadthun *Bethuck*,
 nedun *Abenaki*, endonnee *Miami*,
 indown *Potawatomi*, nettee *Arrapaho*,
 messey *Ojib*, mahoi *Blackfoot*,
 marthe *Chyenne*

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

tahine *Tonga*, (girl)
 nedji *Mille*, “
 ulu *Malay*, ulin *Teor*
 ulukatim *Ceram*
 uru *Amboyna*
 ulumo *Ceram*
 poi *Gilolo*, obaku *Celebes*
 upoko *New-Zealand*
 bungo *Formosa*, bumtuk *Pam*
 penu *Paumotuau*
 timbonang *Cel*, tumbo *Sanguir*
 nap *Sula*
 undass *Java*
 metcemum *Tobi*
 nangasahi *Gilolo*
 mala *Fiji*, mutlen *Mysol*
 wullo *Malagasy*, wultafun *Te*
 low *Tonga*, levu *Rotuma*,
 burer *Tarawan*
 wooko *Cel*, waukugh *Formosa*
 uwoho *Saparua*, bohok *Tagala*
 whakahipa *N-Zealand*
 makawe, mahunga *N-Zland*
 tcim *Tobi*
 hewonga *Saru*
 jjunga *Cel*, shonggulu *Mysol*
 ngunn *Sahoe*, ngilung *Langow*
 ingok *Bugis*
 isson *Ticopia*, isu *Rot*, Fakaafu
 iuka *Amboyna*
 hidong *Celebes*, idun *Rotti*
 baten *Mille*
 uthu *Fiji*
 olicolo *Ceram*, hiruka *Amboyna*
 neinyateha *Amblaw*
 vudin *Ceram*
 moda *Tulore*, motu *Marquesas*
 mautauo *Formosa*
 numatea *Amblaw*
 nhoutou *Ticopia*, nutsu *Rotu*
 ngutu *Fakaafu*
 musu *Fiji*, mohon *Sanguir*
 mulut *Malay*

ALGONQUIN.

- Tongue—welano *Del*, weelinwee *Sh*,
 wilei *Ill*, welauloo *Penobscot*,
 celayleenee *Scoffi*, ouelane *Miami*,
 nyllal *Etchemin*,
 tellennee *Sheshtapoosh*,
 nirnou *Micmac*,
 minan *Massachusset*, ninanuh *Mohican*,
 neenaunoh *Natick*, necannau *Nanticoke*,
 nennaneweh *Sac*,
 tenan *Alg*, tenanian *Ottawa*,
 mitayune *Cree*, nathun *Arrapaho*,
- Tooth—meepit *Ojib*, *Mass*, mebet *Micmac*,
 wipit *Del*, put *Ottawa*,
 waypay *Menomeni*,
 veisike *Chyenne*,
 nibit *Alg*, nepeetah *Miami*,
 neeput *Nanticoke*, nepitau *Sac*,
 nepit *Abenaki*,
- I—nin *Alg*, *Ojib*, neen *Natick*, *Narraganset*,
 ni *Del*, neya *Cree*, neah *Mohican*,
- Thou—keya *Cree*, ki *Del*, *Ojib*, *Sh*,
 keah *Mohican*, kee *Long Island*,
 kir *Alg*, kira *Ill*, *Cree*,
 leelo *Micmac*,
- He—oo *Sh*, ewoh *Narraganset*, uwoh *Mohican*,
 weya *Cree*,
 witha *Cree*, wistoi *Blackfoot*,
 neha *Del*, noh *Natick*, *Massachusset*,
- One—peyak *Cree*, bejig *Ojib*, pejik *Alg*,
 pasuk *Natick*, beesick *Penobscot*,
 cotch *Del*, cotte *Sankikani*, quottie *Sh*,
 gutti *Minsi*,
 ehassa *Arrapaho*,
 sa *Blackfoot*,
 nuke *Chyenne*, naookt *Micmac*,
 naynut *Long-Island*,
 ngodto *Potawatomi*,
 weembut *Piankashaw*,
- Two—taaboo *Micmac*,
 tarpoo *Melicite*,
 nujuh *Miami*, nijo *Cree*, *Alg*,
- Three—nihi *Etchemin*, niso *Alg*, nacha *Del*,
 nethwe *Sh*, nisto *Cree*,
- Four—yaw *Mass*, yoh *Nar*, ieu *Aben*,

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

- melin *Ceram*, elunto *Tomore*
 wewelli *Allor*, ewel *Solor*
 elelo *Tonga*, alelo *Fakaafu*
 nanal *Timor*, nangaladi *Gilolo*
 delah *Baju*, dadila *Formosa*
 aran *Mysol*
- maan, maanen *Bouru*
 maan *Rotti*, ninum *Ceram*
 numawa *Amboyna*, newe *Tar*
 tumoma *Matabello*
 mod *Kaioa* imod *Gilolo*
 mbati *Fiji*, mopon *Belang*
 afod *Gilolo*
 ipa *Solor*, iffi *Malagasy*
 vessi *Ombay*
 nifo *Ticopia*, nifan *Ceram*
 nifoa *Matabello*, nifin *Teor*
 nifo *Fakaafu*
 nang *Tobi*, ngo *Rotuma*
 ngai *Tarawan*, naak *Pelew*
 kwe *Mille*, ko *Tarawan*, go *Tob*
 koai *Malay*, kow *Pelew*, ke *Ton*
 ger *Tonga*
 loo *Malay*
 ia *Mille*, *Tarawan*, *Samoa*
 aia *Tonga*, oia *Tahiti*, iya *Taga*
 hate *Rotuma*
 nia *Tarawan*, na *Malay*
 pacha *Uea*
 wasa *Amboyna*
 yat *Tobi*, kotahai *Easter*, hets *Y*
 katim *Mysol*, sedi *Bugis*
 kusa *Sanguir*
 su *Tobi*, sa *Java*, *Baju*
 nehi *Manatoto*, nai *Semang*
 nosiuni *Bouru*
 ndua *Fiji*
 soboto *Cel*, sembaow *Salibabo*
 duwa *Bugis*
 dalava *Tagala*
 nua *Sava*
 nih *Timbora*
 neti *Paumotuani*
 aha *Marg*, ahaa *Otaheiti*
 iha *Gilolo*, hah *Sava*

ALGONQUIN.

- Four—yauh *Nanticoke*, ychhoo *Penobscot*,
yaut *Long Island*,

yeane *Arrapaho*,
newa *Del*, nave *Chyenne*,
nahou *Etchemin*, nihoui *Illinois*,
Five—nan *Mic*, nane *Etch*,
nanan *Alg*, Ot, naman *Ojib*,
napanna *Mass*, *Nar*,
pa *Long Island*,
nalan *Del*, nialinwe *Sh*,
yalanweh *Miami*,
nahran *Alg*,
Bad—mayatisew *Cree*, muddy *Bethuck*,
motchie *Sh*, mattik *Nanticoke*,
makhtitsu *Del*,
Good—wulillisiwi “
ouret *Sankikani*,
meyoo *Cree*,
mino *Alg*,
Black—kusketa *Cree*,
mukkudaiwah *Ojib*, mackatay *Alg*, *Ot*,
mandzey *Bethuck*,
oappaishun *Menomeni*,
nsikkayooch *Mohican*, nesgeek *Minsi*,
White—bisse *Ill*,
opee *Sh*, apiu *Blackfoot*, wape *Del*,
wawbizze *Ojib*, wapisew *Cree*,
wompesu *Narr*, wompayu *Long Island*,
To sleep—nebat *Micmac*,
“ break—pickocka *Alg*,
“ burn—kwakootao *Cree*,
“ come—ome *Shyenne*, tootoo *Blackfoot*,
pittasimous *Alg*,
“ drink—meneen *Del*, maynaan *Menomeni*,
“ eat—mechisoo, mechew *Cree*,
“ give—makew *Cree*, noumia *New-England*,
Canoe—oot “
Bow—uchape *Cree*, abe *Micmac*, hattepe *Del*,
Arrow—attouche *Cree*, utcu *Arrap* wepema *Miami*,
Axe—tecaca *Sh*, togkunk *Alg*,
warcockquite *Etch*, thoonanyen *Bethuck*,
Bed, mat—nipawin *Cree*,
Clothes—weyachikuna, ukoop *Cree*,

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

- hake *Rotuma*, ahka *Kissa*
hata *Amboyna*, haat *Timoro*
chaat *Manatoto*
oan *Tobi*, oang *Pelew*
ampah *Lampong*
maha *Tahiti*
nim *Yengen*, *Caroline*
nima *Ceram*, *Tonga*, *Tarawan*
panim *Balad*
pae *Tahiti*
enlima *Ceram*, lailem *Mille*
lima *Malay*
ereema *Otaheiti*
moiatu *Celebes*
maduki “
magasaki *Bissayan*
weel *Pelew*, leilei *Rotuma*
wiru *Paumotuan*
meu *Tarawan*, mai *Amboyna*
emman *Mille*
kokotu *Tidore*, kitkudu *Gilolo*
mahitum *Ratahan*, moitomo *Cel*
muhonde *Belang*
paisin *Dorey*
ngoa *Batchian*, ngeo *Rotti*
bus *Mysol*, fis *Rotuma*
apo *Borneo*, boo *Mysol*
babut *Ceram*, botcibote *Tobi*
umpoti *Bouru*, maputi *Cel*
moopat *Pelew*
fachi *Tonga*
kabuk *Tarawan*
omai *Bouru*, taitu *Tobi*
paituco *Baju*
meenum *Malay*, minum *Malag*
makeu “ muka *Tobi*
makoe *Tonga*, nahoume *Malag*
ote *Tidore*,
jobi “ apusu *Amb*, djub *Sula*
tkugh *Formosa*, pana *Malay*
togi *Tongi*, toki *Fakaafo*
barakas *Gilolo*, tanai *Tarawan*
apine *Bouru*
packian *Malay*, kapa *Sandwich*

ALGONQUIN.

House—opee *Sh*,
 wetu *Mass*, *Nar*, wannoji *Etch*,

Knife—pakhshikan *Del*, marissa *Il*, mokoman *Ojib*,

Sun—kijiss *Alg*, kilswoa *Miami*,
 Moon—debicat-kijiss *Alg*, (night-sun),
 Star—attack *Cree*, watawesu *Aben*,
 Earth—pockki *Del*,
 Sky—heyding *Sh*,
 Fire—bukten *Micmac*,
 Water—beh *Del*, abo *Ojib*, okhki *Blackfoot*,
 Bird—pethesew *Cree*, tchipahit *Micmac*,
 Dog—weesh *Sh*, mekaune *Del*,
 Fish—gigo *Ojib*, kickon *Alg*, kinoosas *Cree*,

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

abi *Tonga*, sapu *Celebes*
 bata *Tarawan*, mbeto *Fiji* banna *Celebes*

pisuk *Malay*, mirass *Matabelo* makouosim *Ceram*
 koyoss *Pelew*, kaliha *Sanguir*
 daputo *Gilolo*, (night)
 hetika *Paumotuan*, whetu *N Z*
 buchit *Moluccas*
 harani *Sandwich*
 putung *Celebes*
 boi *Baju*, pape *Tahiti*, akei *Cel*
 pitek *Java*, teput *Bouru*,
 wasu *Ceram*, mog *Tarawan*
 jugo *Celebes*, jikan *Borneo*,
 kena *Sula*

COMPARATIVE VOCABULARY

OF THE

HAIDAH AND MALAY-POLYNESIAN LANGUAGES.

HAIDAH.

Man—eetling *Kaigani*, eetlinga *Chutsinni*,
eetlingah *Skittaget*,
People—haits *K*, haidah *S*,
tehaidaahga *C*,
Husband—teetlahla *C*, teetlahl *S*,
Woman—aiadda *K*, nuntshaita *C*,
ntzahta *S*,
Child—hudsu (little), keet *K*,
kinnash *S*,
Son—tlkinn *S*,
Father—haidi *K*, haat *C*, haddeh *S*,
Mother—oi *K*, owwai *S*,
Brother—tuni *H*, townai *S*,
teetah *C*, tekwai *S*,
Sister—teetaa *C*, teejahsha *S*,
Head—hatsh *C*, katza *S*, tihhats *K*,

Hair—tihhatsin *K*, kats *C*, kashkeht *S*,
Face—haugh *C*, hung *S*,
Ear—tekiua *C*,
Eye—hongai *K*, hungeh *S*,
tlhungee *C*,
Nose—kun *K*, kwun *S*,
Mouth—kut *K*,
Tongue—tangul *S*,
Teeth—tsing *S*,
Neck—tunghill *C*
Hand—tunsklai *C*,

Finger—tunsklai-akungee *C*,
Nails—tunstlekwun *C*, stlekun *S*,
Body—klueh *K*, teetul *C*, kann *S*,

Bone—skwuts *C*,
Heart—teekuk *C*,

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

lanang *Bali*, langang *Madura*
aulong *Formosa*, lanan *Java*
heieiti *Ceram*
taotao *Formosa*
taroraki *Celebes*

wong-wedo *Java*, pina-hieti *Ceram*
motyu *Mysol*, inosu *Rotuma*, (wife)
kiiti *Ceram*, (little), atai *Tarawan*
keni *Tidore* “ anak *Malay*
talakoi *Pelew*
uthai *Rotuma*, cattam *Pelew*
yaiya *Tidore* ma-owa *Gilolo* ibu *Java*
taina *Fakaafo*, *New Zealand*
tathi *Fiji*, tuaka *Fiji*
djatan *Mille*, tuahine *N-Zeal*
katow *Tavoo*, kahutu *Mysol*,
atu *Tarawan*

teim *Tobi*, hutu *Tidore*, *Gilolo*
hihika *Amboyna*, gonaga “
tayinga *Tagala*
kanohi *N-Zealand*, hama *Sula*
tun *Mysol*, lako *Gilolo*
ngunu *Gilolo*
ngutu *Fakaafo*
nangaladi *Gilolo*, dadila *Formosa*
ysangh *New-Ireland*
tengkok *Malay*
tangan “ tanaraga *Mang-*
arei

tetenkilai *Ombay*, kaniuko *Mysol*
talahikun, seliki *Ceram*
kaleh *Celebes*, teocolo *Ceram*,
(belly), chino *Tonga*
kapiti *New-Zealand*
ikeike *Tarawan*

HAIDAH.

Chief—itlukta *C*, itlagata *S*,
 Friend—teelhawee *C*,
 Knife—heatsa *C*, yahdz *S*,
 kutkwan *K*,
 Canoe—klu *K*, kluh *S*,
 Sun—choweein *K*, kung *S*,
 Star—kaeeltah *K*, kailtah *C*,
 kaitsahw *S*,
 Day—sainthah *K*, halsa-haunsa *C*,
 Night—singah *K*, ahlekwa *S*,
 Rain—tulleeqwa *C*, talla *S*,
 Fire—tsunno *K*, tsanno *S*,
 Earth—klik *K*, klika *C*, kleega *S*,
 Sea—tung *C*, tanga *S*,
 Stone—kwoah *C*,
 Salt—tung *C*, tangkahya *S*,
 Iron—tatets *K*, heats *C*,
 Tree—keht *C*, kait *S*,
 Wood—kuk *K*,
 Leaf—hyill *S*,
 Flesh—ghaat *K*, kaht *C*, kiagh *S*,
 Dog—haah *K*, haa *C*, hagh *S*,
 Fly—kaiskal *S*,
 Egg—kaua *C*,
 Feathers—chaua *C*,
 Wing—sheai *C*, hyai *S*,
 Fish—cheena *C*, tseena *S*, (salmon)
 White—hater *K*,
 Black—klehut *K*,
 Yellow—kundlh *S*,
 Red—mush *K*, shit *C*, shaida *S*,
 Great—uun *K*, iuunk *C*,
 Small—hudzu *S*, ehudsu *K*, ehutsungkn *C*,
 Good—lai *K*, lahkung *C*, lahngung *S*,
 Bad—tahner *K*, tahungka *C*, tahnuga *S*,
 Cold—tut *K*, teewhehkai *C*, tehweega *S*,
 Hot—keena *S*, hunan *K*,
 One—skwansen *K*, sowhunsun *C*, shwansung *S*,
 Two—stun *K*, stunga *C*, shtung *S*,
 Three—klunet *K*, klohuntla *C*, thlonutl *S*, kunete *Lifu*, kulo *S'wich*, entol *Ceram*
 tatlu *Tagala*, telon *Sanguir*, taruano *Celebes*

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

aliki *Fakaafo*, *New-Caledonia*
 aloha *Sandwich*, alofa *Samoa*
 akadite *Tarawan*, kota *N-Z'd*
 katanan *Bouru*
 hol *Teor*, saloi *Borneo*
 coing, keun *Australia*, singa
 Fiji, sunjiji *Java*
 kuliginti *Baju*, toloti *Bouru*
 hetika *Paumotuian*,
 taginita *Gilolo*, bal-anto *Gilolo*
 sangan *Baju*, olawaha *Matabello*
 ulah *Amblaw*, kull *Pelew*
 guni *Java*, kanaku *N-Zealand*
 kele *Fakaafo*, gele-gele *Tonga*
 towein *Ceram*, tahi *Matabello*
 kohata *New-Zealand*,
 teisim *Ceram*, tintui *Fiji*,
 dodiodo *Gilolo*, heta *Ceram*
 kathu *Fiji*, gota *Gilolo*, (wood)
 gagi *Gilolo*
 allell *Pelew*, ailow *Amboyna*, kaluin *Mysol*
 wat *Formosa*, gusi *Sanguir*
 how *Teor*, kaso *Tidore*
 kasisili *Bouton*, (mosquito)
 gosi *Tidore*
 gogo “
 sewiwi *Java*, kihoa *Amboyna*
 kena *Sula*, dhyng *Formosa*,
 daari *Gilolo*
 kele *Rotuma*
 kuning *Malay*
 miha *Bouru*, mosina *Ceram*,
 mecoit *Gil*, shei *My*, sak *Borneo*
 jinny *Aru*, wanko *Langowan*
 kutu *Kaioa*, kadodo *Salibabo*,
 ahuntai *Amboyna*
 lelei *Fakaafo*, laha *Tidore*, ringei *Formosa*
 atoro *Gilolo*, tama *Tobi*
 toetoe *Tahiti*, tijok *Malay*
 kuna *Saparua*
 seena *Timbora*, sawiji *Java*, saa-
 ngu *Celebes*, umsiun, nosiuni *Bouru*
 sinuto *Gilolo*
 sinuto *Gilolo*
 tatlu *Tagala*, telon *Sanguir*, taruano *Celebes*

HAIDAH.

Four—stansien *K*, stunsung *C*, stansung *S*,
 Five—klaith *K*, klehtlik *C*, khehtl *S*,
 Six—klumith *K*, klowunthlil *C*, klewunnutl *S*,
 Seven—sekwa *K*, tsikkwaiilk *C*, tzegwah *S*,
 Eight—stansiona *K*, stunsunga *C*, stahnsunga *S*,
 Ten—klath *K*, klahalh *C*, klahtl *S*.
 To come—halo-it *S*,
 “ go—daka-itla *S*,
 “ walk—kahung-la *S*,
 “ love—kidishtaht-la *S*,
 “ run—kahheet-la “

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

tan *Caroline*
 kutelin, kuklin *Timbora*
 chalemen *Lifu*, gurum *Tuham*
 hiku *Sandwich*, nim weluk *Yen-*
gen tujuh Celebes
 Eight—stansiona *K*, stunsunga *C*, stahnsunga *S*, *tuf-kangi Tidore, Ternate, kon-*
eho Timbora, adjino Mille, kunengemen Lifu
 Ten—klath *K*, klahalh *C*, klahtl *S*. hutu *Teor*, hulu *Rotti*, horihori *Paumotuan*
 To come—halo-it *S*,
 “ go—daka-itla *S*,
 “ walk—kahung-la *S*,
 “ love—kidishtaht-la *S*,
 “ run—kahheet-la “
 alowei *Ceram*
 tetak “ tagi *Tidore*
 hahani *Tahiti*,
 kawdangoi *Formosa*
 katehau *Ceram* “

COMPARATIVE VOCABULARY

OF THE

CHIMSYAN AND MALAY-POLYNESIAN LANGUAGES.

CHIMSYAN.

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

Man—yoit <i>Chimsyan</i> , yut <i>Naas</i> , yukht <i>Kittistzu</i> ,	heieiti <i>Ceram</i> , taata <i>Tahiti</i> , hatoe <i>Baju</i>
Woman—anaugh <i>C</i> , hannakh <i>N</i> , unnaakh <i>K</i> ,	ina <i>Formosa</i> , aine <i>Tarawan</i> , hani <i>Rotuma</i>
Husband—anaks <i>C</i> , nakseedo <i>N</i> ,	nau <i>Tidore</i> , ndako <i>Baju</i>
Wife—anaks <i>C</i> , nakso <i>N</i> ,	inosu <i>Rotuma</i> , nihino <i>Ceram</i> , lako <i>Baju</i>
Boy, son—elkauaugh <i>C</i> , tlkohlko <i>N</i> ,	alak <i>Formosa</i> , talacooy <i>Pelew</i>
Child—klke-womelh <i>N</i> ,	mala-kell <i>Pelew</i>
Brother—wikkit <i>C</i> , wehk <i>N</i> ,	weko <i>Fiji</i>
tswangit <i>N</i> ,	tehina <i>Tonga</i> , djen <i>Mille</i> , sasianga <i>Rotuma</i>
Sister—tamaughti <i>C</i> ,	teina <i>Maori</i>
Head—tam-kaus <i>C</i> , tum-kaus <i>K</i> ,	tum-bo <i>Sanquir</i> , tim-bonang <i>Celebes</i>
tem-rus <i>N</i> ,	tandas <i>Bali</i> , uluka-tim <i>Ceram</i>
Hair—kawes <i>C</i> , kaus <i>N</i> , <i>K</i> ,	keo <i>Amboyna</i> , hue <i>Ceram</i>
Ear—chemon <i>C</i> , tsimmuh <i>N</i> , tzimnu <i>K</i> ,	kopine <i>Malay</i> , tinacono <i>Ceram</i>
Nose—chaugh <i>C</i> , tsakh <i>N</i> , tzukh <i>K</i> ,	iuka <i>Amboyna</i> , issou <i>Ticopia</i>
Mouth—augh <i>C</i> , aaugh <i>K</i> ,	hihika “ hihico <i>Ceram</i>
tsimmakh <i>N</i> ,	simud <i>Malay</i> , sumut <i>Gilolo</i>
Tongue—tule, tulah <i>C</i> , tula <i>N</i> , <i>K</i> ,	dila <i>Tagala</i> , <i>Celebes</i> , delah <i>Baju</i>
Teeth—wan <i>C</i> , waan <i>N</i> , <i>K</i> ,	waan <i>Tanawanka</i> , waang <i>Kema</i>
Beard—emaugh <i>C</i> , yeemh <i>N</i> ,	kumi <i>Fiji</i> , kumkun <i>Rotuma</i>
Neck—tamlani <i>C</i> , tinlaan <i>N</i> ,	tameni <i>Ombay</i>
Arm—anoht <i>C</i> , anon <i>N</i> , kallehuwald <i>C</i> ,	ooma, nima <i>Tonga</i> , ban <i>Mille</i> ,
Hand—laughtsneid <i>C</i> , anon <i>N</i> , unon <i>K</i> ,	kaligh <i>Formosa</i>
Fingers—kaulchuwald-amanon <i>C</i> , kadzo-aal <i>K</i> ,	limacolo <i>Ceram</i> , inoa <i>Sandwich</i> ,
Nails—klaughs <i>C</i> , klakhs <i>N</i> ,	kanin <i>Mysol</i>
Body—thamoh <i>N</i> ,	numonin-tutulo <i>Ceram</i> , gedgee
Leg—anse “	<i>Malay</i>
Foot—asee <i>C</i> , ansee <i>K</i> , sissee <i>N</i> ,	seliki <i>Ceram</i> , silu <i>Borneo</i>
Bone—saip <i>C</i> , shep <i>N</i> ,	tihumo <i>Bouru</i> , (belly)
Heart—kohd <i>C</i> , koht <i>N</i> ,	nen <i>Mille</i>
	aika <i>Amboyna</i> , si, kake <i>Malay</i>
	kaienena <i>Ceram</i>
	kovo <i>Gilolo</i> , yobo <i>Tidore</i>
	suthu <i>Fiji</i>

CHIMSYAN.

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

Blood—ethlay *C*, ithleh *N*, eelthlay *K*,
 Chief—smoket *C*, smogit *N*,
 House—wallap *C*, waalp *N*, waalip *K*,
 Arrow—tehs *N*,
 Axe—kokoit *C*, kegiotk *N*, kikiotik *K*,
 Canoe—aughs *C*, hsoh *N*,
 Sky—laha *C*, lahagh *N*,
 Sun—kemahk *C*, kemk *N*, kinmuk *K*,
 Star—piallist *C*, peeyahlst *N*, pialust *K*,
 Night—att *C*, ahtk *N*, hupul *K*,
 Thunder—kallapleep *C*,
 Rain—wass *C*, haiwaas *N*, waase *K*,

Fire—lak *C*, *N*, luk *K*,
 Water—aks *C*, *N*, uks *K*,
 Earth—yup *K*, hiyohp *C*,
 tsatsuks *N*,
 Sea—keyaks *C*, lakhseuil *N*,
 Hill—opakh *N*,
 Island—laughsta *C*, likstah *N*,
 Stone—lohpc *C*, *N*, *K*, ofai *Tahiti*,
 Salt—mohn *C*, mohn *N*,
 Iron—tuts *C*, tutsk *N*,
 Tree—kan *C*, *N*, kandt *K*,
 Wood—lak *C*, khun *N*,
 Leaf—yinish *C*, lukhs *N*,
 Flesh—shami *C*, sammi *N*, summi *K*,
 Dog—hass *C*, haas *N*, haushosh *K*,
 Fly, mosquito—keek *C*, *N*,
 Snake—lahlt *N*,
 Bird—tsuwut *N*, tzouts *K*,
 Egg—klkumaht *N*,
 Feathers—leh *C*, leeh, manleeh *N*,
 Wing—kakakait *C*, kekai *N*,
 Fish—hohn *C*, *N*, *K*, (salmon),
 Name—waah *N*, watl *C*,
 Black—tuts *C*, tutsk *N*, tohtz *K*,
 Great—weelaaks *C*, willehks *N*, wileiks *K*,
 Small—chusk *N*, chuskin *C*,
 Old—mechien *C*,
 Young—supas *C*,
 Good—am *C*, ahm *N*,
 Bad—attaugh *C*, hutthak *N*,
 I—noiu *C*, nuui *N*, *K*,
 Thou—nun *C*, *N*, hun *K*,

darah *Malay*, lalai *Ceram*
 ngangatca *Rotuma*,
 vale *Fiji*, fola *Tidore*, lebo *Borneo*
 dota *Ombay*, tkugh *Formosa*
 ikiti *Amboyna*, katuen *Bouru*
 haka “ siko *Ceram*
 laghi, langi *Tonga*, lung *Mille*
 gawak *Bouru*, (day)
 tillassa *Ceram*, toloti *Bouru*,
 petu *Bouru*, humoloi *Ceram*
 bekilop *Malay*
 usa *Rotuma*, bosu *Celebes*, bessar
 Tidore
 rahi *Rotuma*, lap *Mysol*, lutan, uku *Gilolo*
 akei *Celebes*, aki *Gilolo*
 apa *Tarawan*, soupe *Easter*, lopa *Bissayan*
 tougontoo *Tonga*
 hoak *Teor*, lauhaha *Ceram*
 puke *Maori*, buked *Philippine*
 liwuto *Celebes*, lusan *Ceram*,
 ofai *Tahiti*, papa *Fakaaso*, atipa *Tarawan*, rau *Tobi*
 masin *Ceram*
 taa *Amboyna*, dodiodo *Gilolo*
 kaya *Malay*, kani *Mille*, (wood)
 lyeii *Ceram*, “ “
 noho *Rotuma*, lau *Fakoofo*
 isnuu *Ceram*, isim *Bouru*, sampi *Malay*
 yas, asu *Ceram*, yes *Mysol*, kaso *Tidore*
 kias *Borneo*, sisi *Tidore*,
 alete *Rotuma*
 tuwi *Amboyna*, towim *Ceram*, teput *Bouru*
 kalothi *Rotuma*
 lo *Gilolo*, manuhrui *Amboyna*
 ahiti *Bouru*, kihoa “
 ian *Gilolo*, iyan *Amboyna*, yani *Ceram*
 ioa *Tahiti*, wasta *Java*, yatha *Fiji*
 tatataro *Gilolo*
 ilahe, elau *Ceram*, belang *Solor*
 cheka *Sahoe*, kokaneii *Ceram*
 makaua *Fiji*
 save “
 emman *Mille*, amaisi *Amboyna*
 ahati *Ceram*, yat *Teor*, tha, thakatha *Fiji*
 ngo *Rotuma*, ngai *Tarawan*, naak *Pelew*
 mu *Borneo*, *Java*, ano *Malagasy*, ngoe *Tarawan*

CHIMSYAN.

He—kweet *N*,
 We—num *C*, nuhm *N*,
 Ye—nusim *C*, nun *N*,
 They—nusum *N*,
 One—kaak *K*, keahk *N*,
 kakwit *C*,
 Two—taphad *C*, tuphaht *N*, tupghaat *K*,
 Three—kwant *N*, kwun *K*,
 Four—kalp *C*,
 Six—kohl *C*, *K*,
 Seven—tophold *C*,
 Eight—kundohn *N*,
 Nine—stamohs *C*,
 Ten—kip *C*, *K*, kehp *N*,
 To eat—tam-kip *C*, tum-kuph *N*,
 “ speak—tam-alliaugh *C*, tum-alyegh *N*,
 “ see—tam-needzi *C*, tum-neets *N*,
 “ kill—tum-tsukw *N*,
 “ sit—tam-tan *C*, tum-taan *N*,
 “ go—tam-dawl *C*, tum-dawtl *N*,
 “ come—tam-akhoiteks *C*, tum-hoituks *N*,
 “ walk—tam-ian *C*, tum-yian *N*,

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

hate *Rotuma*
 am *Rotuma*, naie *Malagasy*
 nkam, unggami *Tarawan*, munu *Fiji*
 nakaki *Tarawan*, nau *Tonga*
 kusa *Sanguir*, kayi *Teor*, kahi *Sandwich*
 sawiji *Java*, hets *Yengen*, yat *Tobi*
 duwa *Bugis*, dudua *Celebes*, piti *Tahiti*
 kunete *Lifu*, heyen *Yengen*
 kopa *Sanguir*
 hol *Caroline*
 tomdi *Tambora*
 koneho *Timbora*
 siam *Philippine*
 sow *Matabello*, lafu *Mysol*, sapulu *Malay*
 kami *Maori*, kai *Malay*
 lolocoy *Pelew*
 miagi *Mille*, missak *Pelew*
 toussoo *Malay*, tsavek *Rotuma*
 tina *Maori*
 ettal *Mille*
 waito “ paituco *Baju*
 habani *Tahiti*.

COMPARATIVE VOCABULARY

OF THE

HAILTZUKH AND MALAY-POLYNESIAN LANGUAGES.

HAILTZUKH.

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

Man—wisham <i>Hailtzukh</i> , pekwannum <i>Kiva-kiutl</i> ,	wehoin <i>Teor</i> , abawinena <i>Celebes</i> , (husband), vavani <i>Rotuma</i> , (husb'd)
Woman—kunam <i>H</i> ,	hani <i>Rotuma</i> , cuani <i>Tasmanian</i>
Child—auullus <i>H</i> ,	ala <i>Ceram</i>
Father—ampur <i>H</i> , aohmb <i>K</i> ,	ama “ nambaba <i>Gilolo</i>
Mother—abbohk <i>H</i> ,	ibu <i>Java</i> , <i>Malay</i>
Son—hunnukh <i>K</i> ,	anak <i>Malay</i>
Brother—munnoya <i>H</i> ,	manu <i>Tarawan</i>
tsaiya <i>H</i> , tsahie <i>K</i> ,	taeae <i>Tahiti</i> , tuaka, tathi <i>Fiji</i>
Head—aikhteh <i>H</i> ,	oyuko <i>Ceram</i> , kahutu <i>Mysol</i> , katow <i>Tavoo</i>
hyumus <i>K</i> ,	ulumo <i>Ceram</i>
Hair—seeah <i>H</i> , sugheea <i>K</i> ,	keo, hua <i>Amboyna</i> , uka, hue <i>Ceram</i>
Face—kokoma <i>H</i> , kaukomai <i>K</i> ,	uhamo <i>Ceram</i> ,
Ear—pesphyoh <i>H</i> , pespaheeo <i>K</i> ,	pepeiao <i>Sandwich</i>
Nose—hyintsus <i>K</i> ,	heugento <i>Tomore</i> , neinyateha <i>Amblaw</i>
Mouth—simmis <i>H</i> , simss <i>K</i> ,	simud <i>Malay</i> , sumut <i>Gilolo</i>
Tongue—killem <i>H</i> , kellum <i>K</i> ,	kelo <i>Ceram</i>
Teeth—keekh <i>H</i> , keekyh <i>K</i> ,	gigi <i>Malay</i> , <i>Celebes</i> , <i>Baju</i>
Beard—aphtai <i>H</i> , apukhstai <i>K</i> ,	buai <i>Tarawan</i> , pahau, paihau <i>Maori</i>
Neck—kokoneh <i>H</i> , kaukoni <i>K</i> ,	kaki <i>Maori</i>
Hand—aiyassu <i>H</i> ,	arsiu <i>Rotuma</i>
Finger—kohna <i>H</i> ,	kokon <i>Bouru</i> , kokowana <i>Sula</i>
Body—tkaboah <i>H</i> ,	tekapana <i>Ombay</i> , tihumo <i>Bouru</i> , tiava <i>Amboyna</i>
pekwhali <i>K</i> ,	pokwa <i>Malay</i> , poko <i>Gilolo</i> , (belly)
Foot—kokwehu <i>H</i> ,	kaki <i>Malay</i> , yohu <i>Tilore</i>
pelkahtshidzi <i>K</i> ,	beernyatietani <i>Amblaw</i> ,
Bone—hakh <i>H</i> , hakh <i>K</i> ,	wheua <i>Maori</i> , hoi <i>Sula</i> , hooi <i>Tonga</i>
Heart—owakhteh <i>H</i> , autlaitl <i>K</i> ,	ati <i>Bugis</i>
Blood—alhkum <i>H</i> , elhkhu <i>K</i> ,	laila, lahim <i>Ceram</i>
Bow—skweess <i>H</i> ,	husu <i>Saparua</i>
Axe—sohpai <i>K</i> ,	tapoi <i>Tobi</i> , lopo <i>Ceram</i> , camba <i>Malay</i>
Knife—hainum <i>H</i> , keahweh <i>K</i> ,	cheni <i>Mys</i> , kofie <i>Ticopia</i> , isowa <i>Teor</i>
Canoe—kilhwa <i>H</i> ,	hol <i>Teor</i> , saloi <i>Borneo</i> , yalopei <i>Ceram</i>
hwahkunna <i>K</i> ,	waka, konia <i>Maori</i> , wuna <i>Ceram</i> , sakaen <i>Celebes</i>
Sky—lowah <i>H</i> ,	laghee <i>Tonga</i>

HAILTZUKH.

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

Sun—klikseewalla <i>H</i> , klehsill <i>K</i> ,	kluh <i>Mysol</i> , kaliha <i>Sanguir</i> , woleh <i>Ceram</i>
Moon—muk-kwulla <i>K</i> ,	wulan <i>Java</i> , &c
Star—totowah <i>H</i> , tohta <i>K</i> ,	tahwettu <i>Tahiti</i> , tuitui <i>Tarawan</i>
Day—kokallah <i>H</i> ,	kila, kaseiella <i>Ceram</i> , kluh <i>Mysol</i>
Night—kahnūt <i>H</i> , kahnūtī <i>K</i> ,	ameti <i>Ceram</i> , hulaniti <i>Amboyna</i>
Wind—yiwaala <i>H</i> , heaul <i>K</i> ,	havili <i>Tonga</i>
Rain—yohkh <i>H</i> , yukw <i>K</i> ,	oha <i>Celebes</i> , huya <i>Sula</i>
Water—waamp <i>H</i> , wapp <i>K</i> ,	pape <i>Tahiti</i> , waiim <i>Ceram</i> , woia <i>Kaioa</i>
Earth—awehnakus <i>K</i> ,	hwhennua <i>Tahiti</i>
Sea—temmishahheh <i>H</i> , aauwaik <i>K</i> ,	towein, tasok <i>Ceram</i> , hoak <i>Teor</i>
River—wah <i>K</i> ,	weyoh <i>Mysol</i> , wai <i>Tidore</i>
Stone—tehsun <i>H</i> , <i>K</i> ,	teko <i>Maori</i>
Salt—tumshi <i>K</i> ,	tintui <i>Fiji</i> , tasi, teisim <i>Ceram</i>
Tree—klaaus <i>H</i> , klohs <i>K</i> ,	kalu <i>Sanguir</i> , <i>Salibabo</i> , (wood)
Wood—lukkwah <i>H</i> ,	lakou <i>Fakaafu</i> , (tree), lyei <i>Ceram</i>
tahs <i>K</i> ,	taki <i>Tarawan</i>
Leaf—kwakhhala <i>H</i> , klissnaik <i>K</i> ,	ailow <i>Amboyna</i> , kaluin <i>Mysol</i>
Dog—wahtseh <i>H</i> , wats <i>K</i> ,	wasu <i>Ceram</i>
Mosquito—kaikhha <i>H</i> , klehstlinna <i>K</i> ,	kias <i>Borneo</i> , kelang <i>Mysol</i>
Bird—tseeku <i>H</i> ,	toko <i>Gilolo</i> , tehui <i>Bouru</i>
Wing—patlum <i>K</i> ,	afeti <i>Amblaw</i>
Fish—mahkelees <i>H</i> ,	nerkell <i>Pelew</i> , anggoli <i>Fiji</i>
White—mella <i>K</i> ,	mawirah <i>Sanguir</i> , wulan <i>Gilolo</i>
mohkwā <i>H</i> ,	ma <i>Maori</i>
Red—klahkw <i>K</i> , klakhhkohm <i>H</i> ,	kula <i>Fakaafu</i> , <i>Fiji</i> , coreick <i>Pelew</i>
Black—tsohtlin <i>H</i> , tsohwīl <i>K</i> ,	tatataro <i>Gilolo</i>
Blue—klehksto <i>H</i> , kwuskwutsum <i>K</i> ,	kotteetow <i>Pelew</i> , kokotu <i>Tidore</i> , (black)
Yellow—klenhsum <i>K</i> ,	kunukunu <i>Ceram</i>
Great—waulus <i>K</i> ,	hella <i>Amboyna</i> , elau <i>Ceram</i> , musolah <i>Belang</i>
Small—auwullah <i>H</i> , awlatl <i>K</i> ,	ihihil <i>Saparua</i> olihil <i>Ceram</i>
Good—aik <i>H</i> , aihmu <i>K</i> ,	baik <i>Malay</i> , emman <i>Mille</i>
Bad—yakh <i>H</i> ,	gauk <i>Borneo</i> , akahia <i>Amboyna</i> ahia <i>Ceram</i>
Cold—tennehk <i>H</i> ,	dingin <i>Malay</i>
Hot—kuchhwa <i>H</i> , tsulkw <i>K</i> ,	sasahu <i>Tidore</i> , asala <i>Ceram</i>
I—nokwa <i>H</i> , <i>K</i> ,	ngo <i>Rotuma</i> , ngai <i>Tarawan</i> , naak <i>Pelew</i>
Thou—soun <i>K</i> ,	kowe <i>Ponape</i> ,
He—assum <i>H</i> , aibi <i>K</i> ,	izi <i>Malagasy</i> , aia <i>Tonga</i>
We—nokwunt <i>H</i> , yinnu <i>K</i> ,	kenda <i>Fiji</i> , cami <i>Tagala</i>
Ye—yikhtahotl <i>K</i> ,	koutou <i>Maori</i> , gimotoloo <i>Tonga</i>
They—nahwha <i>K</i> ,	now <i>Tonga</i> , nakaki <i>Tarawan</i>
One—mennoh <i>H</i> , num <i>K</i> ,	nehi <i>Manatoto</i> , nai <i>Samang</i> , moi <i>Gilolo</i>
Two—mahlo <i>H</i> ,	nosiuni, umsiun <i>Bouru</i>
Three—yotohk <i>H</i> , yiotohw <i>K</i> ,	malofu <i>Tidore</i> , parroo <i>Balad</i>
	othey <i>Pelew</i> , veti <i>Isle of Pines</i> , tiga <i>Malay</i>

HAILTZUKH.

Four—mohk *H*, moh *K*,
 Five—skeauk *H*, sehkyah *K*,
 Six—kutlaohk *H*, kahtlah *K*,
 Seven—atlipoh *K*,
 Eight—yohthohs *H*,
 Ten—aikyus *H*,
 To eat—umsagh *H*,
 “ drink—nahka *H*, nahkah *K*,
 “ sleep—mehukhha *K*,
 “ speak—pekwahla *H*, yiahkatak *K*,
 “ see—tokwulla *H*, tohwhit *K*,
 “ sit—kwaitl *H*, kwukheetl *K*.
 “ go—hyahla *H*, latlelahha *K*,
 “ come—tohwa *H*, kaielash *K*, tae *Tahiti*, taweke *Maori*, taitu *Tobi* kule *Ceram*
 “ dance—yukhwah *H*, yukhwa *K*,

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

maha *Tahiti*, naah *Timor*
 ngeka *Paumotuan*, tahue *Isle of Pines*
 kutelin *Tambora*, (5)
 lepfitt *Gilolo*
 kutus *Bali*, hasto *Java*, gatahua *Sula*
 ocho *Ceram*, yaği *Tambora*, yasek *Tobi*
 amu *Tahiti*, muka *Tobi*, makeu *Malay*
 inu “ ngunu *Fiji*
 mohe *Tonga*, muse *Tobi*, mose *Rotuma*
 puaki *Maori*, kata *Malay*
 kele *Rotuma*, kite *Maori*
 kuduk *Borneo*
 hael *Tonga*, laka *Sula*, ettal *Mille*
 haka *Maori*.

COMPARATIVE VOCABULARY

OF THE

NOOTKAN AND MALAY-POLYNESIAN LANGUAGES.

NOOTKAN.

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

Man—checkup <i>Nootkan</i> , tehuckoop <i>Wakash</i> , tillicham <i>Chekeeli</i> , tanass <i>N</i>	gebha <i>Bouru</i> , kapopungi <i>Sanguir</i> , gagijanni <i>Celebes</i> , (husband) taroraki <i>Celebes</i> , (husband), tena- wan <i>Borneo</i>
Woman—cloochamen “ tlootsemin <i>W</i> ,	orakenana <i>Celebes</i> , (wife), elwinyo <i>Amblaw</i> , (wife)
Child—tanass <i>C</i> , tanassis <i>W</i> , tannais <i>Tlaogquatch</i> ,	tama <i>Fakaafu</i> , tamaehi <i>Tonga</i> tamaiti <i>Maori</i> , untuna <i>Gilolo</i>
Father—noowexa <i>N</i> ,	nibaba <i>Sula</i> , nambaba “
Mother—una, hoomahexa <i>N</i> ,	ina <i>Cerani</i> , mako <i>Baju</i>
Head—tokhotset <i>Newitsee</i> , towhatsetel <i>N</i> ,	kahutu <i>Mysol</i> , tikolo <i>Baju</i>
Hair—apsaiup “ hapscup “	whakahipa <i>Maori</i> , uwooho <i>Saparua</i> , bohok <i>Tagala</i>
Ear—papeesis “ papai “	pepeiao <i>Sandwich</i>
Nose—neetsa <i>N</i> , tshowitkhltam <i>Ne</i> ,	usnut <i>Gilolo</i> , neinyateha <i>Amblaw</i> , shonggulu <i>Mysol</i>
Tooth—chichi “ tshishitshee. “	gigi <i>Malay, Celebes, Baju</i>
Arm—nonupi <i>Ne</i> ,	nima <i>Tonga</i>
Hand—kookaniksa, coucoumitzou <i>N</i> ,	kaimuk <i>Tobi</i> , komud <i>Gilolo</i>
Finger—uotza <i>N</i> , kakatsiduk <i>Ne</i> ,	gedgi <i>Malay</i> , odeso <i>Gilolo</i> , kakae <i>Rotuma</i>
Nails—tshatkhatshi <i>Ne</i> ,	kuyut <i>Gilolo</i>
Heart—teteitshao “	suthu <i>Fiji</i> , tintin <i>Formosa</i>
Blood— <i>kkh</i> -alkhlawakabus <i>Ne</i> ,	lawa, lahim <i>Ceram</i>
Chief—tshabata “	fatu <i>Tahiti</i>
House—mahs <i>N</i> , maas <i>T</i> , mbaus <i>Ne</i> ,	unah <i>Java</i> , mbeto <i>Fiji</i>
Knife—chiltayek <i>N</i> , kakaiuk “	iliti <i>Bouru</i> , lading <i>Java</i> , akaditc <i>Tarawan</i>
Axe—taawish <i>N</i> ,	tapoi <i>Tobi</i> , toke <i>Fakaafu</i>
Bow—mostutsh <i>Ne</i> ,	mossa <i>Ombay</i>
Arrow—tsekhatsh “	tkugh <i>Formosa</i>
Canoe—tshaputs “	sepo <i>Amboyna</i> , tawai <i>Masri</i> , tafunga <i>Tonga</i>
Sun—opheth <i>W</i> ,	fowe <i>Gilolo</i> , batta <i>Batta</i> , aomati <i>Marquesas</i>
ootlach <i>C</i> , oophelth <i>N</i> , opatkhluuk <i>Ne</i> ,	matalou <i>Borneo</i> , woleh <i>Ceram</i>
Moon—oophelth <i>N</i> ,	bula <i>Celebes</i> , waurat <i>Formosa</i>
Star—tartoose “	tearri <i>Tahiti</i> , toloti <i>Bouru</i> , tilassa <i>Ceram</i>

NOOTKAN.

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

- Day—*tkhl-isiakakuk Ne*,
 Fire—*eeneek, ennuksee N, cleek N, adak Ne*,
 Water—*chuek C, chahak N, tscbaak W, tshank Ne*,
 Sea—*toputkhl Ne*,
 Stone—*mooksee N*,
 Island—*oputshukt Ne*,
 Tree—*soochis N*,
 Flesh—*chisquimis N*,
 Bird—*acutap N, okutop Ne*,
 Fish—*ukieuk Ne*,
 Wing—*tkhl-upkhasupato Ne*,
 Serpent—*kheii Ne*,
 Fly—*matc-kwun Ne*,
 White—*klesook N, tkhlisuk Ne atit-tzutle N*,
 Black—*topukous Ne*,
 Red—*hissit N tkhl-ekhous Ne*,
 Good—*closh C, hooleish W, tkhl-otkhloush Ne*,
 Bad—*takho N, peshak C, peishakeis W, wekhushesh Ne*,
 Great—*iikhwais Ne, asco N*,
 Small—*kwaanits* “
 Hot—*tkhl-opatkhl Ne*,
 Cold—*tcituscitxl* “
 Thou—*sua N*,
 He—*ahkoo* “
 We—*newoo Ne*,
 One—*tsawack, sahwan N, tsakiwak Ne*,
 Two—*akkla, attla N, atkhl Ne*,
 Three—*katsa N, wiyu Ne*,
 Four—*mo, mooh N, mbo Ne*
 Five—*soochah* “*sutshu* “
 Six—*noohoo N, nopo N, mupo Ne*,
 Seven—*attlepoo N, utkhlp Ne*,
 Eight—*atlahqueth N, utkhlkwutkhl Ne*,
 Nine—*sawwauqueth N, tsauakwutkhl Ne*,
- gawak Bouru, cocook Pelew*
neki Paumotuan, ngiha, kanaku Maori
rahi Rotuma, kidjaik Mille, hatete Maori
aki Gilolo, Sanguir, Ratahan
thoup Pelew, towein Ceram
macca Tonga
passi Sula, motu Maori
kaju Celebes, gagi Gilolo
sesiun Ceram, gisini Celebes
tekayap Mysol, teput Bouru
jugo Celebes, iko Tonga
capacow Tonga, pakaukau Maori, afeti Amblaw
yeya Tidore, koiioim Ceram
kam-umus Mysol, umuti Ceram
seleseleke Fiji
teatea Tahiti, putil Saparua
pango Maori, paisim Dorey
shei Mysol, mecoit Gilolo, eja Celebes, kao Ceram
alla Baju, weel Pelew, laha Tidore,
aolo, taloha Ceram
tha, thakatha Fiji
buaka Tarawan, boossooe Malay,
behei Amblaw
jackabey Malagasy, aiyuk Ceram, owhosi Tomore
kokaneii Ceram, ahuntai Amboyna
aputu Amboyna
tijok Malay, toetoe Tahiti, toketoke Raratonga
koe Tonga, &c
aia “ koikoia Fiji
mowa “ naie Malagasy
sawiji Java, saangu Celebes
kalae Timbora, glu, golu Tobi, lu-ete Lifu
dalava Tagala, (atlo Philippine 3)
gatil Sula, othey Pelew, veti Isle of Pines
kunete Lifu, ya Tobi, heyen Yengen
maha Tahiti, ampah Lampong, beu Isle of Pines
tahue Isle of Pines, ngeka Paumotuan
nooh Saparua, noh Amblaw, num
Formosa, ganap Sunda
lo-ijt-fou Isle of Moses
tolu Uea, delapan Malay, guala
Tuham
seewah Lampong, sigua Tagala

NOOTKAN.

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

Ten—heyya <i>N</i> , haioha <i>T</i> , tkhl-akhwa <i>Ne</i> ,	husa, ocha <i>Ceram</i> , yagi <i>Timbora</i> yasek <i>Tobi</i>
To eat—khaoku <i>Ne</i> ,	kahi <i>Tonga</i>
“ sleep—wuitsh “	muse <i>Tobi</i> , mata <i>Tarawan</i>
“ speak—wawa <i>N</i> ,	boa <i>Tonga</i> , vosa <i>Fiji</i> , puaki <i>Maori</i>
tseuktseuk <i>Ne</i> ,	taitai <i>Tarawan</i> , tukuna <i>Fiji</i>
“ see—nasatkhl “	missak <i>Pelew</i>
“ love—wikimaks “	iakai <i>Tarawan</i> ,
“ sit—tekwutkhl “	tekateka “
“ come—sacko <i>C</i> , tshako <i>N</i> , tchooqua <i>W</i> ,	seika <i>Bissayan</i> , taitu <i>Tobi</i> , taweke
hatsaiatkhl <i>Ne</i> ,	<i>Maori</i>
“ run—atsutshiatkhl “	thithi <i>Fiji</i> .

 THE SALISH.

Although in the lecture I refrained from expressing an opinion as to the origin of the many tribes classified as Salish, Tshaili-Salish or Niskwalli-Salish on account of the miscellaneous affinities of some of their vocabularies, I deem it right to append the following comparative table of the Niskwalli and Malay-Polynesian languages, which, if the Niskwalli be a fair type of the Salish in general, will settle the matter in favour of an oceanic origin. The Niskwalli grammar is prepositional and thus in entire harmony with the Malay-Polynesian.

COMPARATIVE VOCABULARY

OF THE

NISKWALLI AND MALAY-POLYNESIAN LANGUAGES.

NISKWALLI.

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

Arm—chalesh,	kaligh <i>Formosa</i>
Arrow—tesud,	dota <i>Ombay</i> , tkugh <i>Formosa</i>
Axe—kwalius,	galeleh <i>Satibabo</i>
kobatit,	kamba <i>Malay</i> , badi <i>Baju</i>
Back—lak, tulak,	illigan <i>Mille</i> tukalek <i>Tobi</i>
Before—dzehu,	tai <i>Borneo</i>
Belly—klatch,	kalakalath <i>Pelew</i> , (body)
Below—klep, stlup,	lausilopa <i>Rotuma</i>
Bird—stlekelkub,	tekayap <i>Mysol</i>
Black—hitotsa,	kitkudu <i>Gilolo</i> , hitam <i>Celebes</i>
Blue— “	kotteetow <i>Pelew</i>
Blood—toligwut,	darah <i>Malay</i>
Body—dautsi,	tutut <i>Gilolo</i> , (belly)
Bone—sblanyu,	balong <i>Java</i>
Bow—stsasus,	husu <i>Saparua</i> , ten-hassaou <i>Ticopia</i>
Bread—sapolil,	paul <i>Formosa</i>
Break—o-whutl,	whawhate <i>Maori</i> , patu <i>Malay</i>
Burn—o-hod,	katia <i>Fiji</i>
Canoe—kelobit,	yalopei <i>Ceram</i>
oothus,	oti <i>Tidore</i> ,
klai,	hol <i>Teor</i> , saloi <i>Borneo</i>
Chief—siab, siam,	sau <i>Rotuma</i> , <i>Fiji</i>
Child—miman,	ninana <i>Sula</i>
bibad,	bigigi <i>Tonga</i>
Cloud—tchabkukh,	yabbath <i>Pelew</i>
Cold—tus,	tiyok <i>Malay</i> , toetoe <i>Tahiti</i>
Day—slahel,	kluh <i>Mysol</i> , kaseiella <i>Ceram</i>
Die—o-atabud,	patei <i>Formosa</i>
Dog—komai,	kamia <i>Rotuma</i>
kobai,	kapuna <i>Celebes</i>
skeha,	kasa <i>Tidore</i>
Door—shugwtl,	goweni <i>Amblaw</i>
Ear—kwillade,	kodeelou <i>Tavoo</i>
Earth—swatekhwten,	cootoom <i>Pelew</i> , tougoutoo <i>Tonga</i>
Egg—oos,	gosi <i>Tidore</i>
End—eluks, elahus,	alos <i>Malay</i> , hilianga <i>Tonga</i>

NISKWALLI.

Eye—kalus,
 Face—satzus,
 Father—man,
 ba, bad,
 Fire—hod, hot,
 Fish—yokw (salmon),
 Flesh—beyets,
 Food—satla,
 Forehead—silels,
 Give—abshits,
 Go—o-okh, o-hob,
 Good—klok, tlob,
 Great—hekw,
 aslahkw,
 Hair—skudzo,
 Head—shaiyus,
 chathus,
 spakhus, aspukwus,
 ikhpelus,
 Heart—hutsh,
 Heaven, sky—shukh,
 Hot—ohadakh,
 House—alal.
 Husband—chesthu,
 Knee—lakalotsid,
 Leaf—chuboba,
 Leg—anteks (calf),
 Lie down—otudzel,
 Life—hale,
 Man—stobsh, stobush,
 Moon—slokwaln,
 Mother—skoi, sako,
 Mountain—spokwub,
 swatatsh,
 Mouth—kadhu,
 Name—sda, sdas,
 Neck—kaiukhkwa,
 Night—slakhhel,
 slatlahe (evening),
 No—hwe,
 Nose—muksn,
 Rain—skal,
 Red—he-kwetl,
 See—o-labit,
 Sit—gwuddel,

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

karu *Maori* lau *Tidore*
 gati *Sanguir*
 mama, iaman *Ceram*
 bah *Sumatra*
 hatete *Maori*
 jugo *Celebes*, ika *Malay*
 wat *Formosa*, waouti *Ceram*,
 telaa *Rotuma*
 alis *Malay*
 wacito *Tobi*, anna-bookeeth *Pelew*
 jog *Mysol*, aka, aou, oweho *Ceram*
 malopi *Saparua*, rap *Tarawan*, taloha *Gilolo*
 aiuyk *Ceram*, jackabey *Malagasy*
 clowe *Pelew*, sala *Mysol*, ilahe *Ceram*
 hutu *Tidore*, *Gilolo*
 oyuko *Ceram*
 kahutu *Mysol*, katow *Tavoo*
 obaku *Celebes*, upoka *Maori*
 kapala *Malay*
 ati *Bugis*, suthu *Fiji*
 surga *Java*
 katakata *Fiji*
 vale “
 essah *Salibabo*, tabu *Maori*
 loukout *Malay*
 chafen *Teor*
 vetis *Malay*, ateatenga *Maori*, (calf)
 tete *Maori*
 ora “
 tomata *Salibabo*, tamata *Fiji*
 wulan *Java*, melim *Ceram*
 koka *Maori*
 pukepuke *Maori*
 vohits *Malagasy*, baukit *Malay*
 ngutu *Fakaafo*
 wasta *Java*, yatha *Fiji*
 kaki *Maori*, kuya *Tonga*
 garagaran *Ceram*
 hatolu *Amboyna*
 hea *Tonga*
 ngunu *Gilolo*
 kull *Pelew*
 kula *Fakaafo*, *Fiji*
 lewa *Fiji*
 kuduk *Borneo*

NISKWALLI.

Skin—hudzadmit,
 Sleep—o-etut,
 Short—skakhuab,
 lekhu,
 Small—miman,
 mimad,
 chachas,
 Snake—wekhpush, batsuts,
 Son—dbebada,
 Speak—o-hothot,
 Star—chusud,
 owhetlil,
 Stone—chetla,
 Sun—klowatl,
 Tongue—klalap,
 Tooth—dzadis,
 Water—ko,
 White—ho-kokh,
 Wind—stobelo,
 Wife—chugwush,

 Woman—slane,
 I—atsa, kets, chid,
 Thou—chu, dugwe,

 We—debetl,
 One—dutchto,
 asdutchto,
 Two—assale, salew,
 Three—klekhw, asklekhw,
 Four—bos, asbos,

 Five—tsalats,
 Six—dzelachi,
 Seven—tsoks,
 Eight—tkachi,
 Nine—hwul,
 Ten—paduts,

MALAY-POLYNESIAN.

kutai *Saparua*, kakutut *Gilolo*
 tudui *Borneo*
 takupu *Maori*, kathep *Pelew*
 leka *Fiji*
 meamea *Rotuma*, moemoe *Tonga*
 umit *Borneo*
 cheka *Sahoe*, koki *Tomohon*, ichi-ichi *Ternate*
 pok *Mysol*, ekeb *Samang*
 butu *Borneo*
 kata *Malay*
 tawhettu *Tahiti*
 betol *Gilolo*, whetu *Maori*, attatalingahei *Formosa*
 kohatu *Maori*, hathu *Rotuma*
 kluh *Mysol*, kaliha *Sanguir*
 kelo *Ceram*, elelo *Tonga*
 ngedi *Sahoe*, dongito *Celebes*
 hoi *Timor*, akei “
 kowse *Pelew*
 havili *Tonga*
 sawa *Sanguir*, sowom *Bouru*, gagijau *Celebes*
 sengwedo *Java*, ahewha *Matabello*
 elwinyo *Amblaw*, ruwahine *Maori*
 atu *Tahiti*, itar *Mille*, te, gita *Tongā*
 go *Tobi*, ko *Tarawan*, kwe *Mille*
 kowe *Ponape*
 giwotoloo *Tonga*
 tahi *Marquesas*, tasi *Fotuna*, tatsaat *Formosa*
 sato *Malay*, atahai *Otaheiti*, kotahai *Easter*
 kalae *Timbora*, golu *Tobi*, heluk *Yengen*
 kal *Kissa*, kolu *Sandwich*
 beu *Isle of Pines*, pahi *Mangari*,
 ope *Paumotuan*, kopa *Sanguir*
 kutel-in *Timbora*, lailem *Mille*
 tahi, loacha *Uea*, dildjino “
 tuju *Malay*, tujuh *Celebes*,
 tei *Philippine*, tofkangi *Tambora*, *Tidore*
 heva *Tonga*, siwer *Teor*, sambilan *Malay*
 putusa *Serang*, painduk *Yengen*, fotusa *Ceram*

THE THLINKEET AND THE ESQUIMAUX.

The Thlinkeet or Koljush and the Innuait or Esquimaux families by their grammatical forms attest their Turanian or continental Asiatic origin. The former group has its affinities with the American representatives of the Japanese-Koriak family in point of vocabulary.

THOMAS CARLYLE.

A PAPER READ BEFORE THE SOCIETY, 25th MARCH, 1881,

— BY —

GEORGE STEWART, JR.

In these generous words, Thomas Carlyle summed up his splendid estimate of Burns: "In pitying admiration, he lies enshrined in all our hearts, in a far nobler mausoleum than that one of marble; neither will his Works, even as they are, pass away from the memory of men. While the Shakespeares and Miltons roll on like mighty rivers through the country of Thought, bearing fleets of traffickers and assiduous pearl-fishers on their waves; this little Valclusa Fountain will also arrest our eye; For this also is of Nature's own and most cunning workmanship, bursts from the depths of the earth with a full gushing current, into the light of day; and often will the traveller turn aside to drink of its clear waters, and muse among its rocks and pines." And now it is Thomas Carlyle himself who has passed away, and to him and to his great career in the mighty world of thought, those burning words of his may fittingly be applied. They do not express all that one might say of him. They do not quite reveal the greatness of his own character, the splendour of his mind, or the magnificent grasp of his intellect, but they furnish an estimate which we can all accept, even if they do not go to

the length we would wish. After a lingering illness of many weeks' duration, the grand old man breathed his last on Saturday morning, the 5th of February, in the little room in Cheyne Row, Chelsea, where so many years of his life had been spent. Up to within a few days of his dissolution he had been able to recognize his friends, and in some instances he had conversed with them, but as the fatal moment drew nigh, he became unconscious, and in a sort of peaceful sleep his life went out, and the great heart of English literature ceased to beat forever. The great heart of English literature I may say, for in the death of Thomas Carlyle, we lose one who upheld its brightest star for sixty years, and whose name will forever be classed as the leading prose writer of his time. He is linked closely with the splendid achievements in letters which have been made by the authors who have enriched the intellectual activity of the nineteenth century. In history he has surpassed many of them, in criticism he has had no superior, and in miscellaneous essay writing, he has distanced all his contemporaries. A century hence and Carlyle's master-work will be even more highly appreciated than it is now, influential and vigorous as it is considered to-day by thinkers and critics. It is cast into a certain mould which must ensure it long life, it has a tendency to grow into men's minds, it is composed of that stern, unyielding stuff which leads and controls thought, and never gives way. What would appear to be dogmatisms in some writers, are only zeal and earnestness and enthusiasm in Carlyle. He must remain, for many years to come, the typical writer of his age, the robust thinker and strong mind of a day which gave him as companion authors, such brilliant men and women as George Eliot, Matthew Arnold, Herbert Spencer, Emerson, Lewes, Clifford, Huxley, Darwin, Shairp and the Dean of St. Paul's. One might compare him, almost, to that pious Pagan Plato, of whom traces may be seen in many chapters of his writings, though the German element

as represented by Goethe and Schiller and Fichte, has exerted a still more profound influence on his thought and morality. Indeed, it is the strong meat of German metaphysics that early entered into the blood of Carlyle, which always prevented him from appreciating the light touch and *spirituelle* manner of thought possessed by the French writers, and notably by Voltaire, whom our grim Scotch hero heartily despised, and sneered at. He never could bring his mind down to that light and airy touch which we all admire so much in the better class of French letters, and which is always charming and full of *motif* and grace. He thought that for the most part, French authors were frivolous and careless, too gay indeed for solid work, and he saw, or professed to see, nothing in their literature that he could approve or praise. He was wont to deal with the French character in literature, as if he thought it were a sham, and not worthy of his time or attention. We know how sadly astray Carlyle has been in his estimate of the author of *Candide*, but M. Henri Taine, the other day made as serious a mistake in the estimate which he formed of Carlyle's work, and which he described in that best of his books, the *History of English Literature*, as "magnificence and mud." The "magnificence," we will grant, but never the "mud." Taine does not understand the rugged philosopher, whose intense Germanism no Frenchman, in any case, would care to applaud, and without his Germanism Carlyle's strongest force would lose its impressiveness and power—tremendous adjuncts both of them to his vitality and heartiness as a thinker and "writer of books." Our French critic, whose estimates of English letters, are generally so apt and clear and skilful, and whose knowledge of our literature is, after all, so thorough and wonderful, confesses that he read Carlyle with very strange emotions, and that he contradicted every morning, the opinion which he had formed of his work the night before. He calls this nineteenth century prophet of ours, an "extraordinary

animal, a relic of a lost family, a sort of mastodon, lost in a world not made for him." The History of the French Revolution, which in perfect good faith he tries very hard to understand, he calls a "delirium,"—a meaningless and superficial criticism to say the least. But while Carlyle has made some wrong conclusions in what he has said about some French writers, he has made no mistakes in his portraitures of the men who made the French Revolution possible. His history of that wonderful and bloody epoch in European civilization, stands to-day as one of the most able contributions to historical literature ever written, and beside which the work of Michelet, of Thiers, of Louis Blanc, of Lamartine and even of Edmund Burke, occupies scarcely a second place. The world will long continue to take its impressions of that gory revolution from the pages of Thomas Carlyle, and his fearful painting of the horrors of the Bastille, which is full of intense dramatic power, and rich warm coloring, his story of the struggles and triumphs of the male and female actors, and his sketches of Robespierre, of Marat, "whose bleared soul looks forth through his bleared, dull-acrid, woe-stricken face," of Mirabeau, whom he eulogizes, of Danton and the rest of them, are all types of character which his pencil has made indelible for all time to come. The book is a panorama of a great national event in history, and it will always remain as an enduring monument to his genius and skill as an historian of the broad and philosophical school of historical writing. Curtis called it "a vast and splendid phantasmagoria,—a prodigious picture which burned into the memory of the reader, and left a singularly clear and accurate conception of the character, the movement, and the scope of that great event." And Landor, who seldom gave way to impulse, hailed it as the best book published in his time, and prophesied a brilliant future for the author,—a prophecy which the world has since seen fulfilled.

His Frederic the Great is another masterpiece of the age, and a work which exhibits Carlyle in one of his greater moods, and in which his genius has full scope and play. The portrait of the great commander stands out in relief as the grandest hero of his time, the most perfect type of the king and the general and the conqueror of nations. In Carlyle's hands the character grows in stature, and though some have refused to take his estimate of Frederic, on account of the excessive warmth of the coloring, and because the warrior is so universally bepraised and glorified, still the portrait must stand as a finished work, and as the greatness of the man becomes better known, and the brutality of his nature, and the littlenesses which now and then clouded the general splendour of his character as a whole, are considered on their merits, his biographer's portraiture will be found not so untruthfully drawn as some may today suppose. With all his faults Frederic must ever remain a prominent figure in history, and in describing him and the wars in which he engaged, the age in which he lived, should not be forgotten. He must be considered by his lights, and the influence of his surroundings must not be misunderstood or unappreciated. Carlyle never forgot time, in his descriptions of men and of events. Great events and great men call for great historians, and in Carlyle, the world found a great historian and teacher. His account of the battle of Leuthen has never been surpassed in the way of impassioned descriptive writing, and this is saying a great deal when we remember what Macaulay did in his story of Marlborough's campaign, what Napier accomplished with his Peninsular war history, what Motley did in his "Netherlands," what Kinglake did in his "Invasion of the Crimea," and so on through the long list of worthy books descriptive of military achievement and daring. The wonderful skill of his grouping, the brilliancy of the pigments employed, and the masterly management of the whole marvellous scene, impress every reader of the Leuthen fight in

a manner which cannot be forgotten. It must rank with Carlyle's best work.

But splendid as these writings are, the world will be content to have his fame rest on the Miscellaneous Essays, and the brilliant characterization of Oliver Cromwell—a great work, and the first of the true portraits which have been made of the Protector. Before Carlyle's time, Cromwell was but imperfectly understood. None of the writers of the day seemed capable of grasping the subject in its entirety. The founder of the Commonwealth was a man to be despised and belittled. The grandeur and nobility, and greatness of the Conqueror were unknown, until Thomas Carlyle wrote his book and revealed the man Cromwell in the full light of his greatness. The historian's mother early formed his impressions concerning her stalwart hero, and years after, those lessons learned at her knee, found expression in the masterpiece which he gave to the world in 1845. The Cromwell, whom we regard to-day as a great type of character, as a giant among men, in morality, in generalship, and in statesmanship, is the Cromwell as described by Thomas Carlyle, and he has helped us to an estimate which none of us had fashioned before his time. In biographical writing we can find little to equal this great portrait of a manly man and leader of men.

But while these things may, in all fairness, be said of Cromwell, and of the grand stand which he made for the enduring principles of freedom and of liberty, it would be manifestly unfair, in the interests of truth and of justice, for me not to record in this place, and at this time, my utter horror and detestation of the fiend-like course which the great soldier thought fit to pursue in Ireland. He went through that country like a devastating demon, slaughtering the people on every side, and parcelling out the lands among his unpaid followers. The Cromwellian settlement is one of the black and dire pages of Irish his-

tory, and while we say generous things of Cromwell's greatness, we should not forget that he has done nothing to earn the gratitude or esteem of Irishmen, and that humankind generally, must forever condemn unsparingly, his Irish Conquest, when the grandeur of the man was for the time submerged in the mere butcher and pillager. Carlyle softens down some of the atrocities perpetrated, and doubtless many of the stories circulated at the time, and since those bloody days, are to an extent exaggerated, but enough was done by Cromwell's orders to justify the execration in which his name is held even in our time, by many right-thinking persons. But let us speak now more particularly of the man whose name has been sufficient to induce you to assemble here to-night, and in whose life, I believe many of you take a deep and warm interest.

Carlyle himself has had a career, of which literary history contains few prototypes. He has earned the proud position in letters, and in the thoughtful activity of the day, which he occupied at the time of his death, by his own honest endeavours. He was born on the fourth of December, 1795, in the neighborhood of Ecclefechan, a charming little village in Annandale, Dumfriesshire. His father James Carlyle was at first, a stone-mason and afterwards a well to-do farmer, and his mother was a woman of high activity and much originality of mind. Both his parents were educated far beyond the common for persons in their station of life. His mother particularly was a most extraordinary woman, and Thomas inherited much of her ability and force of character. In his youthhood he was accustomed to hear frequent discussions on abstruse theological questions between his parents, and he early imbibed a taste for the branch of thought which these talks suggested. He describes his father as "quite the remarkablest man whom he had ever known." He had great energy, a strong will and good natural abilities. His short, pithy and sharp sayings—often pungent and keen—were known the country round, and

many of his peculiarities of mind, afterwards found expression in the writings of the philosopher, who seems to have directly inherited them from his father. His favorite books were the Bible and an old Puritan Divine which he read often and with much affection. Mrs. Carlyle, as has been remarked before, had peculiar ideas on Cromwell, and young Thomas was not long in drawing her into conversation with him on the subject. Her wide reading and extensive range of thought, influenced greatly his opinions and completely formed the impressions, which in after years found vent in his book on the Letters and Life of the Lord Protector. The conversation at Carlyle's home was philosophic and deep, and Thomas being the elder of the somewhat large family, in common with a custom which prevails in some parts of Scotland, it was decided that he, as the elder son, should study for the ministry of the Presbyterian Church. With this end in view he set about his studies with great vigor. As a child he evinced extraordinary aptitude, and in one night, it is said, he mastered the alphabet while sitting at his mother's feet. Mrs. Carlyle was as good a talker in her day, as Margaret Fuller became later on, and she attended to the elementary education of her son herself. She as well as her husband, was deeply religious, and both were exceedingly desirous of having the first fruit of their marriage, become a minister of their chosen church. At the age of seven Thomas Carlyle entered the parish school at Ecclefechan, and after some years had passed, he went for a time to an advanced public school at Annan. In his fifteenth year, he entered the University of Edinburgh, where he met as a class-mate the brilliant but erratic Edward Irving, who in after years exerted considerable influence on his mind. An intimacy at once sprang up between these two young men, and the nervous force of Irving acted as a foil for the hard thoughtfulness of his friend. Both had much in common, and both loved each other very dearly, even after Irving's

career became blighted and old friends had forsaken him, Carlyle never forgot the brave soul, the "best man I have ever found in this world," as he called him in those latter days of his friend's decline. He has left us these notes of his old schoolfellow, in a batch of reminiscences, which are full of tenderness and kindly regard. "The memory of Irving," he says, "is still clear and vivid with me in all points: that of his first and only visit to us in this house, in this room, just before leaving for Glasgow (October, 1834), which was the last we saw of him, is still fresh as if it had been yesterday, and he has a solemn, massive, sad, even pitiable, though not much blamable, or in heart even blamable, and to me always dear and most friendly aspect, in those vacant kingdoms of the past. He was scornfully forgotten at the time of his death, having, indeed, sunk a good while before out of the notice of the more intelligent classes. There has since been and now is, in the new theological generation, a kind of revival of him, on rather weak and questionable terms, sentimental mainly, and grounded on no really correct knowledge or insight, which, however, seems to bespeak some continuance of by-gone remembrances for a good while yet, by that class of people and the many that hang by them." Thus, he speaks of the famous preacher, who loved to walk with his face towards the sky, his big broad hat in his hand, and "his fleece of copious coal black hair flowing in the wind." But we must return to Carlyle. At this time mathematics formed his principal study though he by no means neglected the other branches, and his reading took a wide and miscellaneous turn. He used to take for exercise long walks and strolls over the hills and moors, and it was while engaged in one of those pedestrian tours, one day, that he reviewed mentally his past and present life, and began to think of the yet unfolded future. He doubted his fitness for the career which had been proposed to him before he had entered upon college life. His severe studies had injured his digestion, and the

pains of dyspepsia did not add much in the way of assisting him to decide as to his future course. Of his mental and physical condition at this period of his existence, he writes:—"I had been destined by my father and my father's minister to be myself a minister of the Kirk of Scotland. But now that I had gained man's estate, I was not sure that I believed the doctrines of my father's Kirk, and it was needful that I should now settle it. And so I entered my chamber and closed the door, and round me there came a trooping throng of phantasms dire from the abysmal depth of nethermost perdition. Doubt, fear, unbelief, mockery and scoffing were there, and I wrestled with them in agony of spirit. Thus it was for weeks. Whether I ate I know not; whether I drank I know not; whether I slept I know not. But I know that when I came forth again it was with the direful persuasion that I was the miserable owner of a diabolical arrangement called a stomach." After this discovery he took a vacation, and with Irving opened a small school at Kirkcaldy, his department being mathematics. But teaching school was too irksome an occupation for a soaring soul such as his, and he soon resigned his position and returned to Edinburgh, where he busied himself in writing a series of sixteen articles for the "Edinburgh Encyclopædia," then being edited by Sir David Brewster. His companion-writers on this work were Thomas Campbell, the poet, John Gibson Lockhart, the son-in-law and biographer of Scott, James Grahame, Dionysius Lardner, Dr. Thomas Chalmers, Robert Stevenson and other men of good reputation. Carlyle's papers were on Lady Mary Wortley Montague, Montaigne, Montesquieu, Montfaucon, Dr. John Moore, Sir John Moore, Necker, the father of Madame de Stael, and the most brilliant financier who ever administered the affairs of France, Nelson, Netherlands, New Foundland, Norfolk, Northamptonshire, Northumberlandshire, Mungo Park, Lord Chatham and William Pitt. This work con-

cluded, he went for a tour on the continent, and ultimately found himself in Germany at an age when the mind is most impressionable. He studied the German language and literature with all the earnestness, of which he was capable, and soon mastered the idioms and pronunciation of the tongue. He went the whole round of German literature and scholarship, and his meeting with Goethe, which was mutually agreeable to both, gave him a supreme idea of Germany's superiority in letters and in thought, over any other country in the world, save perhaps, his own. A life-long intimacy grew up between these two great thinkers, and Carlyle's mind became thoroughly imbued with the teachings of his friend. He returned home, and published a translation which he had made of Legendre's Geometry, with a chapter of his own on "Proportion," of which he was very proud. The work appeared under the editorship of Sir David Brewster. It scarcely paid him, however, in a pecuniary way, though it certainly added at the time to his reputation as a mathematician and scholar. He is next heard of as private tutor to Charles Buller, who was then seventeen years of age. This was the Charles Buller who afterwards became famous as a writer and member of Parliament, and whose death in 1848 drew from his old teacher a touching obituary in the *Examiner*. Carlyle gave up his tutorship at the expiration of the second year, and settled in Edinburgh as a man of letters.

The life of Schiller was his first strong book. It was published serially in the *London Magazine* in 1823-4, and occupied some half-a-dozen numbers or so. A year later, it appeared in book-form considerably enlarged. About this time Carlyle's translation of Goethe's "Wilhelm Meister's Apprenticeship" appeared, and it at once established his fame as a translator and editor of the German language. Though some of the great Reviews found fault with what they regarded as its "inelegance," the public approved of it,

and its readers were soon numbered by hundreds. Carlyle cared little for public opinion, or even for the dicta of the critics.

De Quincey attacked "Wilhelm Meister" very violently in a famous review in *Blackwood's Magazine*, which attracted considerable attention at the time. It did not discomfit Carlyle much however, if we may judge from the account which he gives us of the circumstance. "Jemmy Belcher," he says, "was a smirking little dumpy Unitarian bookseller, in the Bull Ring, regarded as a kind of curiosity and favorite among these people, and had seen me. One showery day I took shelter in his shop; picked up a new magazine, found in it a cleverish and completely hostile criticism of my "Wilhelm Meister," of my Goethe, and self, &c., read it faithfully to the end, and have never set eye on it since. On stepping out of my bad spirits did not feel much elevated by the dose just swallowed, but I thought with myself, This man is perhaps right on some points; if so, let him be admonitory! And he was so on a Scotticism, (or perhaps two); and I did reasonably soon (in not above a couple of hours) dismiss him to the devil, or to Jericho, as an illgiven, unserviceable kind of entity in my course through this world. It was DeQuincey as I often enough heard afterwards from foolish-talking persons. What matter who, ye foolish-talking persons, would have been my silent answer, as it generally pretty much was. I recollect how, in Edinburgh, poor DeQuincey, whom I wished to know, was reported to tremble at the thought of such a thing, and did fly, pale as ashes, poor little soul, the first time we actually met. He was a pretty little creature, full of wire-drawn ingenuity, bankrupt enthusiasm, bankrupt pride with the finest silver-toned low voice, and most elaborate gently winding courtesies and ingenuities in conversation. What wouldn't one give to have him in a box and take him out to talk? That was *her* criticism of him, and it was right good. A bright, ready, and melodious talker, but in the

end inconclusive and long-winded. One of the smallest man figures I ever saw ; shaped like a pair of tongs, and hardly above five feet in all. When he sate, you would have taken him by candle-light, for the beautifullest little child,—blue-eyed, sparkling face, had there not been a something too, which said, ‘*Eccovi*—this child has been in hell.’

Carlyle allowed his book to take care of itself while he looked about for a wife. He found her in 1826, and she proved to be the witty and clever daughter of Dr. Welsh, of Haddington, and a lineal descendant of sturdy John Knox. She was a lady of high intelligence and culture. Dickens often spoke of her sweet and noble nature, and John Forster, his biographer, once wrote these kindly words about her :—“ With the highest gifts of intellect, and the charm of a most varied knowledge of men and things, there was something beyond. No one who knew Mrs. Carlyle could replace her loss when she passed away.” She was the subject of a little poem which some of you may remember, for Guernsey has told the story of Leigh Hunt and “ Jenny Kissed me,” to very many readers. One day, this writer says, Hunt rushed into the home of the Carlyles in his impatient and impetuous way, bearing glad tidings of some rare good fortune which had just happened to them, when Mrs. Carlyle—the “ Jenny ” of the screed, sprang from her chair, threw her arms about the astonished and bewildered poet’s neck, and gave him a resounding congratulatory smack. This was the result :

“ Jenny kissed me when we met,
Jumping from the chair she sat in ;
Time, you thief ! who love to get
Sweets into your list, put that in.
Say I’m weary, say I’m sad ;
Say that health and wealth have missed me ;
Say I’m growing old, but add—
Jenny kissed me.”

Mary Jane Welsh became a most exemplary wife, and having a small estate of her own at Craigenputtock, she and her husband forsook Edinburgh for this cosy retreat in the wilds of Dumfriesshire. They lived here very happily for six years, and it was at this place that Carlyle received Ralph Waldo Emerson, after the famous Transcendentalist had resigned his charge in Boston. The interview between these two masters in thought and morals was very impressive. Emerson describes the philosopher as a tall gaunt man with "cliff-like brow," and self-possessed, and he found him "nourishing his mighty heart," in this quiet home.

Of his model wife and of this moorland retreat, Carlyle himself says :—

"Perfection of housekeeping was her clear and speedy attainment in that new scene. Strange how she made the desert blossom for herself and me there ; what a fairy palace she had made of that wild moorland home of the poor man ! . In my life I have seen no human intelligence that so genuinely pervaded every fibre of the human existence it belonged to. From the baking of a loaf or the darning of a stocking up to comorting herself in the highest scenes and most intricate emergencies, all was insight, veracity, graceful success (if you could judge it), fidelity to insight of the fact given Beautiful queenlike woman, I did admire her complete perfection on this head of the actual 'dowry' she had now (1842) brought, £200 yearly or so, which to us was a highly considerable sum, and how she absolutely ignored it, and as it were had not done it at all. Once or so I can dimly remember telling her as much (thank God I did so), to which she answered scarcely by a look, and certainly without word, except, perhaps, 'Tut !' "

And in his well-known and oft-quoted letter to Goethe he says again of this little home which his well-beloved wife, so beautified and glorified :—" Our residence is not in the town itself, but fifteen miles to the North-West of it, among the gaunt hills and black morasses which stretch west-ward through Galloway to the Irish Sea. In this wilderness of heath and bog, our estate stands forth as a green oasis, a tract of ploughed, partly enclosed and planted ground, where corn ripens and trees afford a shade, although surrounded by sea-mews and rough woolled sheep.

Here, with no small effort, have we built and furnished a neat, substantial dwelling. Here, in the absence of a professional or other office, we live to cultivate literature according to our strength, and in our own peculiar way. We wish a joyful growth to the roses and flowers of our garden; we hope for health and peaceful thoughts to further our aims. The roses, indeed, are still in part to be planted, but they blossom already in anticipation. Two ponies, which carry us everywhere, and the mountain air are the best medicine for weak nerves. This daily exercise, to which I am much devoted, is my only recreation, for this nook of ours is the loneliest in Britain—six miles removed from any one likely to visit me.”

In 1827 Carlyle appeared again in type, as the translator of a number of bright stories from Tieck, Hoffman, Jean Paul Richter and others. Besides magazine and review writing, our author also finished while at Craigenputtock, his famous “Sartor Resartus”—the Patched Tailor—one of the cheerfullest and most humorous of all his books. It failed to find a publisher, however, and it went the rounds of some half dozen or so of the book-makers, John Murray oddly enough, among the rest. *Fraser's Magazine* accepted it at last, and it was published serially. In America it had a better fate. Alexander Everett, the editor of the *North American Review*, was much impressed by its genius, as he read it in the numbers of *Fraser*, which came over the sea, and he put it into book-form on its completion. It became a great success, and the speculations of Herr Teufelsdröckh remain to-day one of the cleverest bits of satire known to readers of that class of literature. This book gave Carlyle a fine reputation with the American people, and he was soon flooded with invitations to visit the United States, which, however, his engagements at home never permitted him to accept. His next great book was the French Revolution. After he had completed the first volume, Mr. John Stuart Mill borrowed it, in manuscript, to

read. Through unexampled carelessness on the part of the eminent Political Economist, the precious sheets were left in such an exposed situation, that Mr. Mill's cook, thinking them of little use, turned the papers to account in baking some cakes, partly as lining for the cake-tins and partly as fuel. When this was discovered the unfortunate Mill became wild with excitement and terror; there was no help for it, however, and he sought his friend and told him the story. Carlyle says of this interview:—

“How well do I still remember that night when he came to tell us, pale as Hector's ghost, that my unfortunate first volume was burnt. It was like half sentence of death to us both, and we had to pretend to take it lightly, so dismal and ghastly was his horror at it, and try to talk of other matters. He stayed three mortal hours or so; his departure quite a relief to us. Oh, the burst of sympathy my poor darling then gave me, flinging her arms around my neck, and openly lamenting, condoling, and encouraging like a nobler second self! Under heaven is nothing beautifuler. We sat talking till late; ‘shall be written again,’ my fixed word and resolution to her. Which proved to be such a task as I never tried before or since. I wrote out ‘Feast of Pikes’ (vol. II.), and then went fairly at it. Found it fairly impossible for about a fortnight; passed three weeks (reading Marryatt's novels), tried, cautious-cautiously, as on ice paper-thin, once more; and, in short, had a job more like breaking my heart than any other in my experience. Jenny, alone of beings, burnt like a steady lamp beside me. I forget how much of money we still had. I think there was at first something like £300, perhaps £280, to front London with. Nor can I in the least remember where we had gathered such a sum, except that it was our own, no part of it borrowed or given us by anybody. ‘Fit to last till “French Revolution” is ready!’ and she had no misgivings at all. Mill was penitently liberal; sent me £200 (in a day or two), of which I kept £100 (actual cost of house while I had written burnt volume); upon which he bought me ‘Biographie Universelle,’ which I got bound, and still have. Wish I could find a way of getting the new much macerated, changed and fanaticized, ‘John Stuart Mill’ to take that £100 back; but I fear there is no way.”

The work was published in three large volumes in 1837 complete, and Carlyle was never known to lend a manuscript again under any circumstances. In this same year he appeared as a lecturer on German literature in Willis' rooms, London, and though his appearance on the platform was ungainly and uncouth, the subject-matter of his paper disarmed all personal criticism, and the audience were de-

lighted and charmed with every word which fell from the brilliant writer's lips. His eloquence was simple and earnest.

"Heroes and Hero-Worship" followed in course, and was succeeded in 1839 by a small book on "Chartism," which attracted a good deal of attention. In 1843 "Past and Present" came out. It is a book of admirable essays, showing Carlyle's habits of thought to great advantage, and dealing with a variety of subjects in a homely, practical way. Oliver Cromwell's "Letters and Speeches" were given to the world in 1845, and five years later the *Latter Day Pamphlets* were printed. These essays aroused a good deal of indignation among the anti-slavery agitators, and John G. Whittier, the gentle Quaker poet of New England, wrote a very caustic article against Carlyle for the stand he had taken on the slavery question. The little book deals altogether with social topics, and does not always show Carlyle at his best. The *Life of John Sterling*—a fine piece of biographical writing—was given to the public in 1851, and in 1864 the concluding volume of *The History of Frederick the Great*, which was begun in 1858, was published.

In 1865, the students of the University of Edinburgh elected Mr. Carlyle Lord Rector over Mr. Disraeli. After being installed in his office, he remained in the Scottish capital for more than a fortnight. In the midst of the enjoyment of his honors, he received a blow, which had a distressing influence on his life ever afterwards. News of his wife's death reached him, and crazed almost to distraction, he hastened home to find the partner of his life for forty years, beyond hope of recall. Her death had occurred under most painful and shocking circumstances, on the afternoon of the 21st of April.

She had been out driving, as was her custom, on fine days, in Hyde Park. A little spaniel, for which she had much affection and to which she was greatly attached, was running by the side of the carriage, when suddenly the

wheel passed over it. The dog uttered a shrill, piercing cry, but, curiously enough, was not at all hurt. The brougham was stopped, and the spaniel placed on the seat by the side of its mistress. The driver drove about for an hour or so, and receiving, at the expiration of that time, no directions from his mistress, he turned to her for instructions as to what course he should take next. To his horror he found her pale and speechless. He drove at once to St. George's Hospital, which was near at hand. She was quite dead, however, before she reached it, death having been, probably, instantaneous, and the result of heart disease, accelerated by the excitement caused by the accident to the spaniel. Word was sent at once to her husband, and the message broke his heart. "Ah," said the old man in the very midst of his Edinburgh triumphs "the light of my life has clean gone out." In his diary, he wrote down these words:—

"She lived nineteen days after that Edinburgh Monday; on the nineteenth (April 21, 1866, between 3 and 4 p. m., an hour as I can gather and sift), suddenly, as by a thunderbolt from skies all blue, she was snatched from me; a 'death from the gods,' the old Romans would have called it,—the kind of death she many a time expressed a wish for; and in all my life (and as I feel ever since) there fell on me no misfortune like it; which has smitten my whole world into universal wreck (unless I can repair it in some small measure), and extinguish whatever light of cheerfulness and loving hopefulness life still had in it to me.

"O my dear one, sad is my soul for the loss of thee, and will to the end be as I compute. Lonelier creature there is not henceforth in this world; neither person, work, nor thing going on in it that is of any value in comparison, or even at all. Death I feel almost daily in express fact, death is the one haven; and have occasionally a kind of kingship, sorrowful, but sublime, almost god-like, in the feeling that that is nigh. Sometimes the image of her, gone in her car of victory (in that beautiful death), and as if nodding to me, with a smile, 'I am gone, loved one; work a little longer, if thou still carest; if not, follow. There is no baseness, and no misery here. Courage, courage to the last!' that sometimes, as in this moment, is inexpressibly beautiful to me, and comes nearer to bringing tears than it once did. . . . Not all the Sands and Eliots and babbling *cohues* of 'celebrated scribbling women' that have strutted over the world in my time could, it seems to me, if all boiled down and distilled to essence, make one such woman."

She was buried on the 25th of April, in the choir of the Cathedral of Haddington, her native town, and her husband caused this epitaph to be placed upon her tombstone:—

Here likewise now rests Jane Welsh Carlyle, spouse of Thomas Carlyle, Chelsea, London. She was born at Haddington, 14th July 1801; only child of the above John Welsh and Grace Welsh, Caplegell, Dumfriesshire, his wife. In her bright existence, she had more sorrows than are common, but also a soft invincibility, a capacity of discernment, and a noble loyalty of heart, which are rare. For 40 years she was the true and loving helpmate of her husband, and by act and word unweariedly forwarded him, as none else could, in all of worthy that he did or attempted. She died in London, 21st April, 1866, suddenly snatched away from him, and the light of his life as if gone out.

Carlyle accepted, in 1873, on the death of Manzoni, the civil class of the Prussian Royal Order "for merit." He refused, however, all honors which had been tendered him by his own country. The Queen offered him the Grand Cross of the Order of the Bath, but he declined it, and when it was proposed to knight him and Mr. Tennyson he again refused the distinction. He was offered even higher honors, but he declined these also. In 1867, he published "Shooting Niagara; and After?" and a few years later he printed "The Early Kings of Norway," and "John Knox." On the 4th of December, 1875, on the occasion of his 80th birthday, he was the recipient of numerous congratulations from people in all parts of the world, and was at the same time presented with an address and a gold medal, which had been struck off in honor of the day.

Carlyle was a wonderful reader, rapid, nervous and exhaustive. He seemed to read by whole pages instead of by mere words, and for fifty years of his life, and more, he devoured books, on almost every conceivable subject, reading fully six or eight hours a day, and often sitting up for the purpose until two or three o'clock in the morning. It is said he went through Gibbon at the rate of one volume

per diem, delighted at the "winged sarcasms, so quiet and yet so conclusively transpiercing and killing dead," and finding the "colors" "strong but coarse, and set off by lights from the side scenes." A story is told of him which exhibits very clearly his marvellous grasp on the inside of books. Once, having gone to spend an afternoon and to dine with a new acquaintance, and arriving several hours before his host, he entered the library, upon which the gentleman prided himself, as it contained very many volumes of great variety and literary value. The host came at last, and dinner eaten, the author was asked if he would not like to go into the library and see the books. "I've read 'em," was the laconic reply; and it proved that Carlyle had actually absorbed in the time before dinner all that was of use to him in that well-selected collection.

It is, as a talker, however, that the grand old man, appeared to the better advantage. Less polished than Alcott or Emerson, he was, if anything, more earnest. Margaret Fuller, herself one of the best talkers who ever lived, wrote of him in 1846:—

"His talk is still an amazement and splendour, scarcely to be faced with steady eyes. He does not converse, only harangues. Carlyle allows no one a chance, but bears down all opposition, not only by his wit and onset of words, resistless in their sharpness as so many bayonets, but by actual physical superiority raising his voice and rushing on his opponent with a torrent of sound. This is not, in the least, from unwillingness to allow freedom to others; no man would more enjoy a manly resistance to his thought. But it is the impulse of a mind accustomed to follow out its own impulses as the hawk its prey, and which knows not how to stop in the chase. He sings rather than talks. He pours upon you a kind of satirical, heroic, critical poem, with regular cadences, and generally catching up near the beginning some singular epithet, which serves as a refrain when his song is full. He puts out his chin till it looks like the beak of a bird of prey, and his eyes flash bright instinctive meanings like Jove's bird."

Carlyle's appearance at that time has been carefully noted by Dr. Cuyler, who visited him in his garret after he had seen Dickens and Montgomery and Wordsworth.

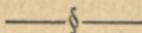
Cuyler was a raw college lad then, and impressionable. He had read "Sartor Resartus," and "Heroes and Hero Worship," and he felt that he ought to thank their author, in person, for the pleasure he had experienced in perusing them. He found the object of his search, and was received cordially in that famous front room on the second floor of that modest house in Cheyne Row. A renowned locality for literary men, this quaint suburb of Chelsea which can boast of such residents, at different times, as Sir Thomas More, Erasmus, Swift, Addison and Dick Steele of classic memory, of Boyle, Locke, the logician, Arbuthnot, Noll Goldsmith, Smollett and the Walpoles, besides such worthies of a later day as Coleridge, Lamb, Hazlitt, Leigh Hunt and Maclise, the great painter. In this red-brick unpretending house, Cuyler feasted his eyes on Thomas Carlyle, who was then in his prime. "He was hale and athletic," says this observant youth of thirty and odd years ago, "with a clear blue eye, strong lower jaw, stiff iron-gray hair brushed up from a capacious forehead, and with the look of a sturdy country deacon, dressed up for church." In 1872, Theodore Cuyler, then a D.D. and with a reputation which penetrated even as far as England, visited the Scottish sage again. "We found," he says, "the same old brick dwelling, No. 5 Cheyne Row, Chelsea, without the slightest change, outside or in. But during those 30 years, the kind, good wife, whom I had met in 1842, had departed, and a sad change had come over the once hale, stalwart man. After we had waited some time, a feeble and stooping figure, attired in a blue flannel gown, moved slowly into the room. His gray hair was unkempt, his blue eye was still keen and piercing, and a bright hectic spot of red appeared in each of his hollow cheeks. His hands were tremulous and his voice was deep and husky..... Much of his extraordinary harangue was like the eruption of Vesuvius; but the sly laugh he occasionally gave showed that he was 'mandating' about as

much for his own amusement as for ours. He was terribly severe on Parliament, which he described as an 'endless babblement o' windy talk, and a grinding o' hurdy-gurdies, grinding out lies and inanities.' And in this strain the thin and weird-looking old iconoclast went on for an hour, until he wound up by declaring that 'England has joost gane clean down into an abominable cesspool of lies and shoddies and shams—down to an utter and bottomless domination. Ye may gie whatever meaning to that word that ye like.' ”

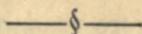
This was Carlyle in old age. With his infirmities fast coming upon him, we prefer not to linger. With his life-work we will deal now, that work by which the world will long continue to know him, that work which he has left behind, and which speaks to his fellow-men in trumpet-tones. The future will understand him better than have those of his own generation understood him. He was a many-sided man, a true type of the noble-hearted thinker and philosopher, whose life was dedicated to his fellows, whose broad humanity, high morality, observation and insight were never expended in an unworthy cause. He was a good man, and his teachings have made the world better for his coming. We know that he did not believe in a structural creed, and that the thirty-nine articles, or the confession of faith, had no charms or terrors, it may be, for him, but he did believe in God and honest labour. He hated shams of all sorts, he loathed from his inmost soul, hypocrisy and cant, and double dealing. He worshipped force and might and honesty of purpose. He was an iconoclast and a pessimist of the most uncompromising type. Even the bright, glorious starlight, which Leigh Hunt, in his delicious way, used to think was all joy and gladness, and contained voices which sang an eternal song of hope in the soul of man, Carlyle considered a sad sight. The brilliant stars would yet become gaunt graves, for all living things must die and have an end. But, despite all

this, despite the gloomy view of things which the philosopher persisted in stamping on his life-work, may we not learn enduring lessons, to aid us in our journey through life, from these same teachings from the master mind of this masterful century of ours, so prolific in thought, in poetry and in scientific advancement? The impress of Carlyle's mind may be found in all the thought which is worth having in our day. Unconsciously, as well as consciously, he has influenced public opinion, and from the pulpit and the platform, from the press and from the schoolmaster, from the very heart of the thinking people, the mind of that Scottish stone-mason's son speaks with terrific force and volume, and the prescience of the seer, and tells us how we may live lives of usefulness and purity and of honorable purpose. The Carlyle idea is marching on with irresistible strength and vigor. He has left us a vast store-house of treasures, a heritage of priceless pearls. Ought we not to gather these riches up, and ponder well, the lessons which they reveal to us?

LITERARY AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY.



ANNUAL MEETING.



The Literary and Historical Society held their annual meeting on Wednesday, the 12th January instant, the President, J. M. LeMoine, Esq., in the chair. After routine the following reports were read:—

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL.

The Council of the Literary and Historical Society of Quebec have the honor to report to the members of the Society, that since the last annual general meeting, there has been the following change in, and addition to, the members of the Society.

They have to note with regret the loss by death of an esteemed Vice-President, Dr. William Boswell, whose experience and advice, more than once has been of service to the Board. Also, of three other associate members, Rev. G. Hamilton, Charles Henry, Inspector of the Quebec Bank, and John Lindsay, Provincial Land Surveyor.

The transfer of the B Battery of Artillery from Quebec to Kingston, Ont., has also deprived this Institution of the active co-operation of another honored Vice-President, Lt.-Col. T. Bland Strange, Dominion Inspector of Artillery, and Commander of the B Battery. Few here will have forgotten how powerfully he contributed in 1875, to the success of the historical celebration, which will ever stand in the annals of this Society, as a Red Letter Day, the centenary of the repulse of Brigadier-General Richard Montgomery and Col. Benedict Arnold, before Quebec, in 1775.

contrary to the requirements of the charter, the very great expense attending such an undertaking alone would have been an unsurpassable barrier,

Respectfully submitted,

J. M. LEMOINE,
President.

Quebec, 12th January, 1881.

LIBRARIAN'S REPORT.

The librarian in making his usual report has no salient circumstances to present. The library continues to be appreciated by members, as the issues for the year numbering 4,669 shew. The reading room seems to be more used than ever, and the magazines and journals lying on the tables receive constant attention, which is natural when we consider that periodicals are assuming prominent places in the field of literature, and when bound in volumes they form additions to the library of permanent interest. The additions to the library by purchase and donations have been 300 volumes. One member places on the table regularly a file of the London *Daily News*, an example worthy of imitation by others. In conclusion, the members are reminded of the numerous standard works at their disposal, not mere ephemeral productions, but English and French classics, contributions to history, especially that of our own country; books which have borne the test of time and which merit a perusal from all who aim at a well stored mind.

Respectfully submitted,

R. McLEOD.

The election of officers for the coming year then took place with the following result:—

President—J. M. LeMoine.

Vice-Presidents—H. S. Scott, C. Tessier, W. Hossack, J. Whitehead.

Treasurer—Edwin Pope.

Librarian—R. McLeod.

Recording-Secretary—J. F. Belleau.

Corresponding-Secretary—W. Clint.

Council-Secretary—A. Robertson.

Curator of Museum—Th. Oliver.

Curator of Apparatus—F. C. Wurtele.

Additional members of Council—Geo. Stewart, jr., Jas. Stevenson, Theop. Ledroit, P. Johnston.

The following gentlemen were elected honorary members, Sanford Fleming, Esq., C. M. G., and Joseph W. Lawrence, Esq., of St. John, N. B., and President of the Historical Society of New Brunswick. Messrs. Henry J. Morgan, of Ottawa, G. Herbert Lee, Secretary of the Historical Society of St. John, New Brunswick; Lt.-Col. T. Bland Strange of Kingston, and Professor Campbell, M. A., of Montreal, were elected corresponding members of the Society.

DONATIONS TO THE LIBRARY, 1880.

- Statistics of the Timber Trade of Quebec, presented by W. Schwartz, Esq.,
Consul of Norway and Sweden.
- Massachusetts' Historical Collections, Vol. VI.
- An address delivered before the New York Historical Society, presented by
Gen. de J. Watts de Peyster.
- The Financial Reform Almanac—Free Trade and English Commerce, from
the Cobden Club.
- Proceedings of the Philosophical Society of Glasgow, 1878-79 .
- Annuaire de L'Institut Canadien de Québec, 1879.
- Statuts, Province of Quebec.
- Military Aspect of Canada, from Lt.-Col. T .B. Strange, Dominion Inspector
of Artillery.
- Survey of the Northern Boundary of the United States, from Lake of the
Woods to the summit of the Rocky Mountains—from the Department
of State, U. S.
- Geological Survey of Canada.
- Journal of the Royal Geological Society of Ireland, 1878-79.
- Journal of the Royal United Service Institute, vols. 23-24.
- Journal of the American Geographical Society, vol. 9-10.
- Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History.
- Two Maps showing route of the Canada Pacific Railway, presented by E. L.
Montizambert, Esq.
- Discourse de M. D'Abbadie, of the *Académie des Sciences*, Paris.
- Proceedings of the American Society of Arts and Sciences.
- Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences.
- Publications of the Buffalo Historical Society, vol. I.
- A Paper on the Affiliation of the Algonquin Languages, from the author,
Prof. J. Campbell, M. A., Montreal.
- Sketches of the Past and Present condition of the Indians of Canada, by the
author, Dr. G. M. Dawson, Montreal.
- Some American Illustrations of the Evolution of New Varieties of Man, from
the author, Daniel Wilson, LL. D., Toronto.
- Hibridity and Absorption in relation to the Red Indian Race, Daniel Wilson,
LL. D., Toronto.
- Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge, vols. 17-21-22.
- Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections, vols. 10-15-16-17.
- Smithsonian Reports, vols. 73-76.
- Transactions of the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, vol. 5.
- Transactions of the Academy of Sciences, St. Louis, vol. 4.
- Occasional papers of the Boston Society of Natural History.
- Contributions to the Geology of Eastern Massachusetts.

- Thirty-first annual report of the Trustees of the Astor Library, 1879.
Centennial Papers, one hundred years rural progress, and reports, &c.
The New England Tour of H. R. H. Prince of Wales.
Reports of the Meterological office of the Dominion of Canada.
Anales del Museo Nacional de Mexico.
The Canadian Pacific Railway (Hewson).
Twelfth annual report of the Department of Marine and Fisheries, 1879.
Thirty-eighth annual report of the Board of Education, 1879.
Reports, Returns and Statistics of the Inland Revenues of Canada, 1879.
Manual of the Board of Education, 1880, N. Y. City.
Directory " " "
Narrative of a Journey Across the Unexplored Portion of British Honduras,
&c., presented by A. Joseph, Esq.
Pennsylvanian Magazine of History and Biography.
Annuaire de Ville-Marie.
"The cause of Colour among Races"—"Humanity and the Man," by W.
Sharpe, M. D.
Le Nord-Ouest, la Province de Manitoba, le Saguenay et le Lac St. Jean
Exposition Universelle de 1878.
Catalogue du Ministre de l'Instruction Publique.
Boletin de la Real Academia de La Historia.
Recent Social Theories.
The Origin of Language.
Sex in Education.
Representative Government.
Mélanges de Littérature, d'Histore et de Philosophie, presented by John B.
Dunbar, Deposit, New York.
Wisconsin Historical Collection, vol. 8, 1877-79.
Publications of the Missouri Historical Society, St. Louis.
Bulletin of the Essex Institute—Historical Collections, four parts, vol. XVI.
Rules of the Quebec Horticultural Society.
Reports—Tenant Farmers' Delegation.
Report on Immigration and Colonization, 1880.
Muskoka and Lake Nippissing Districts.
Lands of Plenty in the New North-West, by E. H. Hall, Esq.
New England Historical and Genealogical Register.
Journals of the Legislative Assembly, Quebec.
Foreign Relations of the United States, 1879.
Annual Calender of McGill College, 1880-81.
Our relations with the Imperial Government.
Bulletin of the American Geographical Society.
Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, 1878-79.
Memorial of the Centennial Celebration of the Battle of Paulus Hook, pre-
sented by the author.
Western Farmer of America.

- Collections of the Minnesota Historical Society.
Mémoires de la Société Historique de Montréal.
Society of Friends in the 19th Century.
Petite Grammaire Française—Hubert LaRue, M. D.
Sessional Papers of Parliament of the Dominion of Canada.
Sessional Papers of the Legislature, Province of Ontario.
Life and Public Services of Jas. Garfield, presented by General de Peyster.
Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute.
Proceedings of the Royal Colonial Institute, vol. XI., 1878-80.
Bulletin of the American Geographical Society.
Geographical Work of the World in 1878-79.
Journal of the Franklin Institute.
The Calendar of King's College, Windsor, N. S., 1880-81.
Canadian Medical Journal.
The "Forest and Stream," presented by R. MacLeod, Esq.
"Grip" for 1880, presented by H. S. Scott, Esq.
The "Daily News," London, presented by J. L. Whitehead, Esq.
Newfoundland, Its Climate, Geographical Position, Resources, &c., presented by H. Budden, Esq.
England and Ireland, a Lecture by Rev. A. J. Bray.
-

DONATIONS TO THE MUSEUM, 1880.

- A number of Autographs of Eminent Men, presented by M. Gale, Esq.
Photographs of Melbourne, Victoria, Australia, presented by Lieutenant Colonel Strange, R.A.
An Owl, presented by P. MacNaughton, Esq.
A Medlet (of the Prince Imperial), presented by Dr. W. Marsden, A.M.
A Receipt, dated 1st April, 1757, in connection with the imposition of certain taxes in Quebec, presented by the Rev. Dr. Mathews.
A Two dollar bill, also, a quarter dollar bill of Henry's Bank, 1837, presented by George Veasey, Esq.
A Spear Head, found in the (new) Harbour of Quebec, presented by His Excellency the Marquis of Lorne, K.T.

NEW BOOKS RECEIVED BY PURCHASE, 1880.

- English Men of Letters, Chaucer, Cowper, Bunyan, Byron, Hawthorne,
Locke, Milton, Shelley, Southey, Spenser, Thackeray, Lover, Moore.
History of Our Own Times, vol. I-II.
La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West—Parkman.
History of Nova Scotia—Duncan Campbell.
The North Americans of Antiquity—John Shortt.
Memoirs of the Prince Consort, vol. 5—Martin.
Memoirs of Prince Metternich, 1773-1815, 2 vols.
The One Hundred Prize Questions in Canadian History, and the Answers of
"Hermes."
Etudes Historiques—Le Tombeau de Champlain.
The Powers of Canadian Parliaments.—Watson.
The Legend of the Roses, Ravlan—Watson.
Constitutional History of Canada, vol. I—Watson.
Sunshine and Storm in the East—Brassey.
Memoirs of Baronness Bunsen, 2 vols.
Land of Median Revisited, 2 vols.—Burton.
Journey Through the Korassan, 2 vols.—MacGregor.
Correspondence of Macvey Napier.
Rough Ways Made Smooth—Proctor.
Journals during the Second Empire, 2 vols.—Senior.
Life of George Moore—Smiles.
History of England, 2 vols.—Walpole.
Whitaker's Almanac, 1880.
Hakluyt Society—No. 57 Hawkens, No. 58 Schiltberger.
Fossil Men, Chain of Life in Geology—Dawson.
The Scot in British North America, vol. I.—Rattray.
Memoirs of Madame de Remusat.
Canadian Portrait Gallery, vols. 1-2.
National Portrait Gallery, vol. 4.
International Portrait Gallery, vol. I.
Parliamentary Government in British Colonies.—Todd.
Life of a British Soldier.
The Dominion Annual Register for 1879—Morgan.

VOLS. OF BOUND MAGAZINES, 1880.

Graphic, 1880.....	2	Vols
London Illustrated News, 1880.....	2	"
Punch, 1880.....	1	"
Canadian Illustrated News, 1880.....	1	"
Aldine, 1878-79.....	2	"
London Quarterly, 1880.....	1	"
Edinburgh " ".....	1	"
British " ".....	1	"
Wetsminster " ".....	1	"
Nineteenth Century, ".....	2	"
Fortnightly, ".....	2	"
Contemporary, ".....	2	"
North American, ".....	2	"
Atlantic Monthly, ".....	2	"
Harper's Magazine, ".....	2	"
Scribner's " ".....	2	"
Chambers' Journal, ".....	1	"
All the year Round, ".....	2	"
Fraser's Magazine, ".....	2	"
MacMillan's " ".....	2	"
Blackwood's " ".....	2	"
Cornhill " ".....	2	"
Rose Belford's Canadian Monthly, 1880.....	2	"
Bystander, 1880.....	1	"
Notes and Queries, 1880.....	2	"
Magazine of American History.....	2	"
Art Journal, 1880.....	1	"
Nature, ".....	2	"
Engineer, ".....	1	"
Scientific American, 1880.....	1	"
Scientific American Supplement, 1880.....	1	"
Scientific Canadian, ".....	1	"
Canadian Antiquarian ".....	1	"
Bulletin of the Nuttall Ornithological Club.....	1	"
Revue des deux Mondes, 1878, 1879, 1880.....	18	"
L'Opinion Publique, Montreal.....	1	"
Le Naturaliste Canadien.....	1	"

FRENCH CANADIAN WORKS, &c., BOUND, 1880.

Invasion du Canada, Verreau.....	.....
Invasion du Canada.....	.....
Les Canadiens de l'Ouest, Tassé.....	.....	2 vols.
Chronique Trifluvienne, Sulte.....	.....	2 "
L'Intendant Bigot, Marquette.....	.....	1 "
Fables, Stevens.....	.....	1 "
Helika, Dr. Chs Déguise.....	.....	1 "
Du Suicide, LaRue.....	.....	1 "
Comte de Selkirk et la Compagnie de la Baie Hudson.....	.....	1 "
Les Servantes de Dieu en Canada, Lavoche Heron.....	.....	1 "
Mélanges.....	.....	1 "
Le Deuxième Centenaire.....	.....	1 "
Annales de la Paroisse St. Jacques le Majeur.....	.....
Philemon Wright, Jos. Tassé.....	.....	1 "
Annuaire de Ville-Marie, 1863-64-67-68.....	.....	2 "
Causeries du Dimanche, Le Juge Routhier.....	.....	1 "
Jean Rivard—Guerin Lajoie.....	.....	1 "
Le Village sous l'Ancien Régime, Barbeau.....	.....	1 "
Echos de Québec, N. Legendre.....	.....	1 "
De Tribord à Babord, Faucher de St. Maurice.....	.....	1 "
Poésie Canadienne, Fréchette.....	.....	1 "
Mes Loisirs.....	.....	1 "
La Grande Tronciade, Arthur Casgrain.....	.....	1 "
De la Mantawa, La Vallée.....	.....	1 "
Picounoc, Le Maudit, Lemay.....	.....	2 "
Une Gerbe, Lemay.....	.....	1 "
Les Vengeances, Lemay.....	.....	1 "
Le Pelerin de Ste. Anne, Lemay.....	.....	1 "
Montcalm et le Canada Français, De Bonnechose.....	.....	1 "
Quatorze Mois dans l'Amérique du Nord, Vicomte de Turenne.....	.....	2 "
Recueil de Chansons.....	.....	2 "
Cinq Mois chez les Français d'Amérique, De Lamothe.....	.....	1 "
Le Saguenay, Buies.....	.....	1 "
Le Naturaliste Canadien, 1878-79.....	.....	2 "

Rome in Canada, Lindsey..... 1 "

Canada, by a Backwoodsman..... 1 "

8 vols. Franklin Square and Standard Library series.

Large folio for photographs.

Folio for autographs.

REPORT OF THE TREASURER.

*Literary and Historical Society of Quebec, in account with
the Treasurer.*

Jany. 1st., 1880.	<i>Dr.</i>	
To balance on hand.....	\$	22 22
“ Government Grant.....		750 00
“ Subscriptions from members.....		1,037 00
		\$ 1,809 22

Dec. 31st., 1880.	<i>Cr.</i>	
By paid rent.....	\$	200 00
“ “ books; periodicals, printing and advertising.....		684 29
“ “ Salary to Assistant-Secretary.....		300 00
“ “ Commission on collections.....		76 20
“ “ Gas and fuel.....		172 24
“ “ Insurance.....		52 75
“ “ Incidental expenses.....		255 25
“ “ Balance.....		68 49
		\$ 1,809 22

W. HOSSACK,
Treasurer.

Quebec, 12th January, 1881.

* Presidents of the Literary and Historical Society.

1824.....	Sir F. N. Burton, Lt.-Governor.
1828.....	Hon. Mr. Reid, Chief Justice.
1829.....	Lieut. Frederick Baddeley, R.N.
1830.....	Hon. Jonathan Sewell, Chief Justice.
1831.....	“ “ “ “
1832.....	Hon. Andrew Stuart, Q.C.
1834.....	Hon. Wm. Sheppard.
1835.....	Joseph Skey, M.D.
1836.....	Rev. Daniel Wilkie, LL.D.
1837.....	Hon. Andrew Stuart, Q.C.
1838.....	“ “ “ “
1839.....	Wm. Kelly, M.D., R.N.
1840.....	“ “ “ “
1841.....	Hon. Wm. Sheppard.
1842.....	Hon. A. W. Cochrane.
1843.....	Hon. Wm. Sheppard.
1844.....	G. B. Faribault, Esq.
1845.....	Hon. A. W. Cochrane.
1846.....	John C. Fisher, Esq.
1847.....	Hon. Wm. Sheppard.
1851.....	G. B. Faribault, Esq.
1852.....	“ “ “
1853.....	“ “ “
1854.....	“ “ “
1855.....	E. A. Meredith, M.A.
1856.....	W. Andrew, Esq.
1857.....	“ “ “
1858.....	G. B. Faribault, Esq.
1859.....	“ “ “
1860.....	E. A. Meredith, M.A.
1861.....	“ “ “
1862.....	John Langton, M.A.
1863.....	“ “ “
1864.....	“ “ “
1865.....	“ “ “

1866.....	Com. E. D. Ashe, Lieut. R.N.
1867.....	“ “ “ “
1868.....	Hon. P. J. O. Chauveau.
1869.....	Prof. James Douglass.
1870.....	Dr. W. J. Anderson.
1871.....	J. M. LeMoine, Esq.
1872-3.....	Dr. W. J. Anderson.
1873.....	Com. E. D. Ashe, Lieut. R.N., F.R.S.
1874.....	Prof. James Douglass.
1875.....	“ “ “
1876.....	James Stevenson, Esq.
1877.....	“ “ “
1878.....	“ “ “
1879.....	J. M. LeMoine, Esq.
1880.....	“ “ “
1881.....	“ “ “

Literary and Historical Society of Québec,

Founded in—1824.

Incorporated by Royal Charter—1831.

PATRON :

His Excellency, the MARQUIS OF LORNE, K.T., Gov-
ernor-General of Canada.

OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1881.

J. M. LEMOINE.....	<i>President.</i>
H. S. SCOTT.....	} <i>Vice-Presidents.</i>
CYRILLE TESSIER.....	
WILLIAM HOSSACK.....	
JOSEPH WHITEHEAD.....	
EDWIN POPE.....	<i>Treasurer.</i>
RODERICK MCLEOD.....	<i>Librarian.</i>
JAMES F. BELLEAU.....	<i>Recording Secretary.</i>
WM. CLINT.....	<i>Corresponding Secretary.</i>
ALEX. ROBERTSON.....	<i>Council Secretary.</i>
THEO. OLIVER.....	<i>Curator of Museum.</i>
FRED. C. WURTELE.....	<i>Curator of Apparatus.</i>
JAS. STEVENSON.....	} <i>Additional Members of Council.</i>
GEO. STEWART, JR.....	
PETER JOHNSTON.....	
THEOP. LEDROIT.....	

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Sandford Fleming, C. M. G., LL.D., C. E.	Francis Parkman, LL.D., Boston.
Hon. G. Bancroft, D.C.L., New York.	Rev. Charles Rogers, LL.D., F. S. A., Scotland.
Prof. D. Wilson, LL.D., To- ronto.	Wm. C. Howells, Esq., To- ronto.
Admiral Bayfield, Prince Edward Island.	Thomas Sopwith, Esq., M.A., F.R.S., F.G.S., England.
General Lefroy, R.A., F.R.S.	Sydney Robjohns, Esq., F.R. Hist. Society, England.
N. Gould, Esq., England.	Professor James Douglass, M.A., Philadelphia.
Henry Goadby, M.D., Eng- land.	Wm. Kirby, Esq., author of "Le Chien d'Or," Niagara.
Prof. Sterry Hunt, F.R.S., Montreal.	John Reade, Esq., author of "The Prophecy of Mer- lin," and other poems, Montreal.
General Baddeley, England.	James Ashbury, Esq., Eng- land.
Charles Lanman, Esq., Wash- ington.	Professor Goldwin Smith, LL.D., Toronto.
John Miller Grant, Esq., London.	Mr. Justice Chapman, New Zealand.
John Langton, M.A., To- ronto.	John Bigsby, M.D., F. R. S., F. G. S., England.
E. A. Meredith, LL.D., Ot- tawa.	Joseph W. Lawrence, Esq., St. John, N.B.
T. D. Harington, Esq., Ot- tawa.	
E. T. Fletcher, Esq., Quebec.	

CORRESPONDING MEMBERS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| Akins, Dr. Thos. B., Halifax,
N. S. | Cortambert, A., Membre de
la Société de Géographie
de Paris, Conservateur de
la Bibliothèque Nationale. |
| Bury, Rt. Hon. Viscount,
London. | D'Abbadie, Antoine, Membre
de l'Institut de France,
Paris. |
| Benavides, Don Antonio, H.
E., President of the Royal
Academy of History, Ma-
drid. | De Sola, Rev. A., Montreal.
DeSechelles, Desmazières, St.
Malo, France. |
| Baird, Professor, Spencer
F., Smithsonian Institute,
Washington. | De Salas, Don Javier, Mem-
ber of the Royal Academy
of History, Madrid, &c. |
| Benwick, James, New York. | D'Urban, W. S. M., England. |
| Bourne, F. Orlandt, New
York. | De Peyster, Gen. J. W., New
York. |
| Brackenbury, Col. H., R. A.,
England. | Dansereau, Arthur, Montreal. |
| Bois, Abbé, L. E., Maski-
nongé. | Donaldson, L., St. John, N. B. |
| Boucher de Boucherville,
Hon., Boucherville. | Fortin, Hon. P., M. P., M.
D., President of the Geo-
graphical Society of Que-
bec, Gaspé. |
| Chauveau, Hon. P. J. O.,
Montreal. | Filippi, le Comte Woldémar,
Paris. |
| Cherriman, J. B., M. A.,
Ottawa. | Graham, Lt.-Col. U. S. A.,
Chicago. |
| Chapleau, Hon. J. A., Mon-
treal. | Gérin, E., Trois-Rivières. |
| Campbell, Prof. John, Mon-
treal. | Grazillier, L'Abbé, Saintes,
France. |

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| Henderson, W., Frampton. | Provencher, Colonel N., Manitoba. |
| Heap, Ralph, London, G. B. | Powis, Rev. H. D., Toronto. |
| Kingston, Professor G. T.,
University College, Toronto. | Roget, Peter Mark, London. |
| Huguet-Latour, Montreal. | Saban, Don Pedro, Secretary-General of the Royal Academy of History, Madrid. |
| Lee, G. H., St. John. | Strange, T. B., Lt.-Col. R. A., Kingston. |
| Lefebvre de Bellefeuille, E.,
Montreal. | Sewell, Rev. Henry, England. |
| Le Gardeur de Tilly, le
comte Hypolite, Chan-
treau-près-Saintes, France. | Sinding, Professor Paul C.,
Copenhagen. |
| Marchand, Hon. F. G., St.
Jean. | Sulte, Benjamin, Ottawa. |
| Morgan, Henry J., Ottawa. | Taylor, Fennings, Ottawa. |
| Noble, Capt., R.A., F.R.S.,
F.R.A.S., England. | Tilley, Sir S. L., Ottawa. |
| | Wynne, Thomas H., Rich-
mond, Va. |

The Seigniorial Manor of the First *Seigneur* of Beauport, 1634.

(To the Editor of the Morning Chronicle.)

DEAR SIR,—I have pleasure in laying, with your permission, before the members of the Literary and Historical Society, through your columns, the enclosed communication received this day, with the plate and inscription to which it relates, from the widow of the late Col. B. C. A. Gogy, of Darnoc, Beauport. It sets forth the recovery, from the ruins of the Beauport Manor House, of a lead plate, affording a written record of the laying of the foundation stone, on the 25th July, 1634, of the historical homestead of the fighting *Seigneurs* of Beauport,—the Gifart, the Juchereau and the Duchesnay. The *fac simile* and description of the inscription, on comparing with the lead plate itself, forwarded for examination by Mrs. Gogy, are so accurate, that they leave little for me to say. Nay, I should be inclined to detect here the hand of an antiquarian, had I not strong suspicions that Mrs. Gogy's amanuensis in this case, is her clever daughter, Miss Gogy.

The massive old pile alleged to have been the headquarters of the Marquis of Montcalm, during the siege of Quebec, in 1759, and in which many generations of Duchesnays and some of Col. Gogy's children were born, became the prey of flames in 1879, 'tis said, by the act of a vandal,—an incendiary; thus perished the most ancient stronghold of the proud feudal Lairds of Beauport—the stone manor of Surgeon Robert Gifart—the safe retreat against the Iroquois of the warlike Juchereau Duchesnays, one of whose ancestors, in 1645, had married Marie Gifart, or Giffard, a daughter of the bellicose Esculapius from Perche, France,—Surgeon Robert Gifart. Grim and defiant the antique manor, with its high-peaked gables, stood in front of the dwelling Col. Gogy had erected, at Darnoc, in 1865: it rather intercepted the view to be had from this spot of Quebec. One of the memorable landmarks of the past, it has furnished a subject for the pencil of Col. Benson J. Lossing, author of the "American Revolution," and "Life of Washington," who, during his visit to Quebec, in July, 1858, sketched it with others, for *Harper's Magazine*, where it appeared, over the heading "Montcalm's Headquarters, Beauport," in the January number, 1859, page 180.

Whilst the deciphering of some of the letters I. H. S.—M. I. A. at the top of the inscription are likely to exercise the ingenuity of our Oldbucks and Monk-barns, to whose intelligent care I shall leave them, the plate itself and its inscription will furnish to the student of history an indefeasible proof of the exact spot, and of the date, when and where stood the oldest of our seigniorial manors,—that of Robert Gifart, on the margin of the *ruisseau de l'ours*, at Beauport, in 1634.

J. M. LEMOINE,
President.

Literary and Historical Society's Rooms, 5th April, 1881.

N.B.—Mrs. Gogy has kindly consented to leave on our table, during the week, for the inspection of the curious, this suggestive old plate.

J. M. LeMoine, Esquire, President Literary and Historical Society, Quebec:

BEAUPORT, 26th March, 1881.

The tablet found in the Manor House of Beauport by some workmen, last summer, and only recently restored to the proprietors, is a circular plate of lead or pewter much injured by the fire which consumed the building.

Owing to the unwillingness of the men concerned to give any information, it is difficult to learn much about whereabouts in the building it was found, nor what other articles may have accompanied it, but as far as can be ascertained, this oval plate (about $\frac{1}{4}$ of an inch in thickness) was rolled up and contained a few coins and some document; the first cannot be traced and are spoken of as "quelques sous;" the latter, they say, crumbled into dust at once.

The inscription as well as can be deciphered, is as follows:—

I.H.S. M.I.A.
LAN 1634 LE
NTE
25 IVILET.IE.ETE·PLA
PREMIERE.P.C.GIFART
SEIGNEVR.DE.CE.LIEV

This is rudely but deeply cut into the plate, and underneath may be seen in patches traces of a fainter etching, part of which may be a coat of arms, but this is uncertain; underneath can be seen a heart *reversed*, with flames springing from it upwards. All these are enclosed in a larger heart, point downwards.

The enclosed rough simile may give an idea of the lettering at the top of the circle, the plate itself being about nine inches in diameter.

(With Mrs. Guky's compliments.)

Darnoc, 26th March, 1881.

THE BEAUPORT MANOR INSCRIPTION.

(To the Editor of the Morning Chronicle.)

Whilst regretting the loss of the coins and dry-as-dust document accompanying the inscription of the Beauport Manor, on account of the light it might have thrown on this remote incident of Canadian history, let us examine the case as it stands.

This rude inscription of 25th July, 1634, gives priority as to date to the Beauport Manor over any ancient structure extant in Canada this day. The erection of the Manor would seem to have preceded by three years the foundation of the Jesuits' Sillery residence, now owned by Messrs. Dobell and Beckett, which dates of July, 1637. Who prepared the inscription? Who engraved the letters? Who cut on the lead the figure of the "flaming heart?" The stars? Are they heraldic? What did they typify? Did the plate come out, ready prepared from France? Had the *Académie des Inscriptions, etc.*, or any other *académie*, any hand in the business? No, for obvious reasons.

The lead-plate was imbedded in solid masonry. It is too rude to be the work of an engraver. Could it have been designed by Surgeon Gifart, the Laird of Beauport, and cut on the lead-plate by the scribe and *savant* of the settlement, Jean Guion (Dion?) whose penmanship in the wording of two marriage contracts, dating from 1636, has been brought to light by an indefatigable searcher of the past—the Abbé Ferland? probably.

But if the lettered Beauport stone mason, who never became a Hugh Miller, whatever were his abilities, did utilize his talents in 1634 to produce a durable record, in order to perpetuate the date of foundation of this manor, he subsequently got at loggerheads with his worthy seignior, probably owing to the litigious tastes which his native Perche had installed in him. Perche, we all know, is not very distant from Normandy, the hot-bed of feuds and litigation, and might have caught the infection from this neighborhood.

Governor Montmagny, in the space of eight short years, had been called on to adjudicate on six controversies which had arisen between Gifart and his vassals, touching boundaries and seigniorial rights, though the learned historian Ferland, has failed to particularize, whether among those controverted rights, was included the *Droit de Chapons* and *Droit de Seigneur*; could the latter unchaste, but cherished right of some Scotch and German feudal lords, by a misapprehension of our law, in the dark days of the colony, have been claimed by such an exacting seignior as M. de Gifart? One hopes not.

Be that as it may, the stone mason and *savant* Jean Guion had refused to do feudal homage to "Monsieur de Beauport," and on the 30th July, 1640, six years after the date of the inscription, under sentence rendered by Governor de Montmagny, he was made to do so.

Francis Parkman, on the authority of the historian Ferland, will tell us how Jean Guion, vassal of Gifart, Seignior of Beauport, on that memorable 30th July, 1640, performed the stately ceremony of *Foi et hommage*, at this very manor to which the inscription refers:

"In the presence of a notary, Guion presented himself at the principal door of the Manor House of Beauport. Having knocked, one Boullé, farmer of Gifart, opened the door, and in reply to Guion's question if the seignior was at home, replied that he was not, but that he, Boullé, was empowered to receive acknowledgments of faith and homage from the vassals in his name. "After the which reply" proceeds the act, "the said Guion, being at the principal door, placed himself on his knees on the ground, with head bare, and without sword or spurs, and said three times these words: "Monsieur de Beauport, "Monsieur de Beauport, Monsieur de Beauport, I bring you the faith and homage "which I am bound to bring you on account of my fief Du Buisson, which I hold "as a man of faith of your Seignior of Beauport, declaring that I offer to pay "my seigniorial and feudal dues in this season, and demanding of you to accept "me in faith and homage as aforesaid." (*Old Regime*, p. 246-7.)

Who will decipher the I. H. S.—M. I. A. letters at the top of the plate? Is there no descendant of the haughty Seignior of Beauport, Rob. Gifart, to give us his biography, and tell of his sporting days; of the black and grey ducks, brant, widgeon, teal, snipe, and curlew, etc., which infested the marshy banks of the stream on the *Ruisseau de l'Ours*, on which he had located, first his shooting box, and afterwards his little fort or block-house, against Iroquois aggression? Dr Gifart was a keen sportsman, tradition repeats. Did the locality get the name of *Canardière* on account of the *Canards*, the ducks, he had tagged in his time? Who will enlighten us on all these points?

ENQUIRER.

Quebec, 8th April, 1881.

QUERY.—Wou'd I. H. S. stand for *Jesus Hominum Salvator*? and M. I. A. for *Maria-Josephus-Anna*?—the Holy Family—asks Dr. W. Marsden.

COUNT D'ORSONNENS' LETTER.

A monsieur J. M. LeMoine, président de la Société Littéraire et Historique de Québec, etc., etc., etc.

CHER MONSIEUR,—Votre lettre du 1er avril, publiée dans le *Morning Chronicle*, en groupant, autour du premier Manoir canadien, des grands noms canadiens, des faits historiques et des traditions, semble vouloir nous faire regretter encore plus la perte d'un monument dont il ne reste plus qu'une plaque de plomb gravée sans art, avec une inscription sans orthographe. Je suis allé, comme bien d'autres, voir ce morceau de plomb, qui contient, autant que l'imprimerie peut le représenter, l'inscription suivante :

I.H.S. M.I.A.
LAN 1634 LE
NTE
25 IVELET-IE-ETE-PLA
PREMIERE - P - C - GIFART
SEIGNEVR-DE-CE-LIEV

La première ligne a été, sans doute, gravée avec une pointe, l'incision plus indécise est aussi moins profonde, de même que les lettres NTE ajoutées au-dessus de PLA, pour faire le mot planté, que l'art du graveur ou la largeur du ciseau n'avait pas su contenir dans la troisième ligne.

Les lettres des trois dernières lignes ont été coupées avec un ciseau de un demi-pouce de large, l'incision est nette et bien dessinée; on voit encore les lignes qui ont été tracées dans toute la largeur de la plaque, au moyen d'une pointe, pour guider le ciseau du graveur.

Dans le centre de la plaque, on distingue avec peine un écusson portant un cœur renversé et flammé; au centre de l'écu, trois étoiles. Impossible de dire si elles sont posées en face ou sur un champ quelconque. Le tout a dû être surmonté d'un heaume, car on voit encore de chaque côté de l'écu des lignes courbes multiples, qui doivent nécessairement représenter les lambrequins; sur le côté gauche, un bout de banderolle, mais l'artiste a dû abandonner sa première idée, car le haut de la banderolle se perd dans les lignes du lambrequin.

J'ai lu dans la lettre qui accompagnait l'envoi de madame Gagy, que les ouvriers, qui avaient travaillé aux ruines, disaient avoir trouvé la plaque de plomb, roulée avec certains documents qui seraient tombés en poussière au toucher. La chose me parait impossible. Le dessous de la plaque indique qu'elle a été posée à plat sur un lit de mortier; et la partie gravée, du moins celle où sont gravées les armoiries, qu'une pierre pesante a été placée dessus, et c'est par l'enfoncement de sa surface inégale que la plupart des lignes gravées ont été détruites. On voit encore dans le plomb oxydé l'empreinte d'une coquille pétrifiée qui se trouvait agrégée au calcaire.

En roulant le bloc supérieur, les ouvriers ont pu plier le métal; de là l'erreur de croire que la plaque était roulée; elle a dû, comme toutes les choses de ce genre, être placée dans une cavité comme fond, où on avait déposé le document tombé en poussière et les "quelques sous" que ces honnêtes ouvriers ont gardés pour eux, sans doute, sans en connaître la valeur.

Peu habitué à lire de telles inscriptions, mais connaissant la piété des premiers colons du Canada, j'essayai de donner un sens courant à l'inscription et je trouvai qu'on pouvait lire ceci :

Iesu Hominum Salvatoris, Mariae Immaculatae Auspice.

(Sous les auspices ou la protection de Jésus Sauveur des hommes et de Marie-Immaculée.)

L'an 1634, le
25 juillet—je—été planté
première par (ou pour) C. (chirurg.) Gifart, Seigneur de ce lieu.

Jusqu'à présent la chose se lit bien, le sens en est raisonnable et positif. Supposant le chirurgien un homme instruit et lettré, l'inscription latine se complète d'elle-même. Mais, hélas! il y un mais,—la lettre C avant Gifart me trouble un peu. Comme

Je n'ai sous la main aucun volume, aucune tradition du temps à consulter, je suis obligé de m'en tenir aux correspondances de journaux, et je trouve dans toutes les prénom de *Robert*—ce qui ne commence pas du tout par un C. 1 Le mot chirurgien qui était la profession de Gifard, se présente naturellement, mais l'article manque.....

Oh! le C, si c'était un R, ? plus de doute, l'affaire serait claire. Mais le C, le malheureux C, ne serait-il pas l'initiale de Cloutier, le charpentier ou l'entrepreneur avec lequel Gifard avait fait un contrat à Mortaigne, le 14 mars 1634, quatre mois à peu près avant la pose de la première pierre? Alors il faudrait lire: j'ai été plantée par Cloutier, Gifard étant seigneur de ce lieu.

Je m'arrête, le souvenir de certaine inscription sur certain pont vient troubler toutes ces belles speculations. A force de vouloir être savant, on pourrait faire dire à Robert Gifard des choses qu'il n'a jamais pensées

Si, après tout, ce Gifard n'était pas *savant*, et qu'il ent voulu dire par I. H. S., Jésus-Christ, et M. I. A., Maria; ce serait trop fort.—J'aimerais mieux la théorie de M. le Dr. Marsden, et de M. Bédard, *Maria, Joachim, Anna*. Le 25 juillet étant la fête de saint Jacques, et la vigile de saint Joachim, il serait plus raisonnable de penser qu'on aurait mis la construction du premier Manoir canadien, sous la protection et les auspices du saint du jour.

Reste à savoir si la Saint Jacques se fêtait le 25 juillet, la Saint Joachim le 26, en l'an de notre Seigneur 1634.

Je laisse à d'autres de mieux trouver.

.....
Quoiqu'il en soit, cette date 1634, est un centenaire mémorable, car c'est en 1534 que Jacques-Cartier visita le golfe Saint-Laurent, et c'est en 1535, qu'il remonta notre beau fleuve jusqu'à Hochelaga, cent ans avant la première concession seigneuriale de Beauport.

J'ai l'honneur d'être, Monsieur,

votre humble servt.,

Cte. d'ORSONNENS.

L'INSCRIPTION DU MANOIR DE BEAUPORT.

Parmi une masse de vieux documents que je possède, concernant la seigneurie de Beauport et ses seigneurs, j'ai trouvé le reçu suivant:

“Je, soussigné, confesse avoir reçu un billet de cent cinquante livres de monsieur de Beauport, pour ce qu'il avait promis pour faire sa bâtisse de logis de Beauport.

“Fait ce 27ième juillet 1642.

“P. CLUST.”

Cela donnerait peut être une explication des abréviations “P. C.” de l'inscription trouvée dans les ruines du vieux manoir.

En effet, il est loisible de supposer que cet architecte a fait ce que ses confrères modernes font encore, et qu'il a gravé ses initiales sur l'inscription commemorative de la pose de la première pierre *plantée dans la bâtisse de Beauport*.

H. J. J. DUCHESNAY.

La Beauce, 14 avril 1881.

H. V's LETTER.

UNE RELIQUE HISTORIQUE.

La *Minerve* a publié l'inscription de la plaque trouvée à Beauport. Le *Journal de Québec* l'a reproduite aussi; mais avec une certaine différence. Pour l'étude des personnes éloignées et pour l'utilité de la science, il est bien désirable qu'on en prenne de nombreuses impressions sur plâtre. Si madame Gagy accorde la permission nécessaire, elle méritera certainement la reconnaissance de ceux qui étudient notre histoire.

Il paraît que le dernier chiffre de la date se lit avec difficulté. Il est toutefois très important de le déterminer avec toute la précision possible.

A mes yeux, la date du 25 juillet entraîne plusieurs conséquences qui disparaissent avec un autre chiffre.

I. Le 25 juillet est consacré à l'apôtre saint Jacques-le-Majeur. Ne peut-on pas traduire le second groupe trilitère M. J. A. par *Majori Jacobo Apostolo*. Le premier groupe, si connu d'ailleurs, étant latin, il est naturel de supposer que le second l'est aussi.

II. La fête de saint Jacques-le-Majeur, qui tombait un mardi en 1634, était chômée; par conséquent les travaux serviles ont dû être suspendus ce jour là.

III. Le même jour, 25 juillet 1634, Robert Giffard assistait à un mariage à Québec, ce qui peut expliquer pourquoi il était remplacé à Beauport par son fils Charles.

Mais la pose de la pierre angulaire d'une simple maison, un jour de grande fête, me semble difficile à expliquer, qu'on veuille ou non y faire intervenir les cérémonies de la Religion.

L'expression: *Je été planté* offre aussi une difficulté. A cette époque on faisait de nombreuses fautes d'orthographe, mais on avait presque toujours le mot propre.

Il est bien vrai qu'en terme d'architecture, on disait *planter un édifice* pour l'*asseoir sur la maçonnerie des fondements*; mais je ne sache pas qu'on ait dit: *planter* les pierres des fondements.

Cette plaque n'aurait-elle pas été destinée à une croix plantée à l'endroit que Giffard voulait défricher?

Il est d'autant plus naturel qu'il ait commencé ses travaux par cet acte de foi qu'il devait songer à faire bâtir l'église près de sa demeure. Dans cette supposition, on s'explique facilement que la croix ait été plantée un jour de fête solennelle, où tout le monde, surtout à cette époque, devait vaquer à ses devoirs religieux. Je vois dans les *Archives* de Beauport, par Mgr. Langevin, que la maison de Giffard, d'après M. Ferland, devait être plus près de la petite rivière que le manoir actuel.

C. Giffard, qui est désigné comme seigneur de Beauport, est le fils de Robert. Il était né en France et devait être encore assez jeune. C'est de lui que parle le *Journal des Jésuites* en disant que le fils de M. Giffard passa en France, en 1646, avec d'autres jeunes gens "tous fripons pour la plupart qui avaient fait mille pièces" à l'autre voyage, et on donnait à tous de grands appointements."

Le 28 octobre, il était parrain, et il s'embarquait le 31.

Il n'est plus question de lui après cette date, soit qu'il ait renoncé au Canada, soit qu'il ait péri prématurément. Le père reprit sa seigneurie de Beauport, qu'il fit agrandir le mieux qu'il pût.

P. S.—En écrivant ce qui précède, j'étais un peu pressé; j'aurais dû remarquer cependant, que sous la lettre C, les lecteurs ne pouvaient deviner le prénom du jeune seigneur de Beauport. Il s'appelait *Charles*, et devait être né en France comme sa sœur *Marie*, qui devint Madame de la Ferté.

Dans l'intérêt de vos lecteurs je ferai remarquer que le *Dictionnaire Généalogique* renferme, à l'article GIFFARD, certaines erreurs. Ainsi *Françoise* qui commence l'article est la même que *Marie-Françoise* qui le termine: elle se fit religieuse à l'Hôtel-Dieu. L'épouse de *Jean Juchereau de la Ferté* fut *Marie*, née en France, puisque son contrat de mariage, en 1645, la dite "agée de 17 ans environ," ce qui reporte sa naissance vers 1628. Charles assiste et signe un contrat. Ce n'est pas *Robert Giffard*; mais son fils *Joseph*, dont le corps fut transporté à la cathédrale, le 31 décembre 1705.

HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS

PUBLISHED BY THE

Quebec Literary and Historical Society,

SINCE ITS FOUNDATION UP TO 1879.

FIRST SERIES.

1. Mémoires sur le Canada depuis 1749 jusqu'à 1760, en trois parties; avec cartes et plans lithographiés. VII et 211 p. in-8, Québec, 1838. Ré-imprimé en 1876.

Ce mémoire a pour deuxième titre: "Mémoires du S— de C—, contenant l'histoire du Canada durant la guerre et sous le gouvernement anglais." Il fut communiqué à la Société Littéraire et Historique par M. le colonel Christie. L'introduction donne à entendre que l'auteur du manuscrit pourrait être M. de Vauclain, officier de marine en 1759.

2. Collection de mémoires et de relations sur l'histoire ancienne du Canada, d'après des manuscrits récemment obtenus des archives et bureaux publics, en France. (8 mémoires reliés en 1 Vol.) in-8, Québec, 1840.

1. Mémoire sur l'état présent du Canada, attribué à M. Talon. 7 p.
2. Mémoire sur le Canada (1736), attribué à M. Hocquart. 14 p.
3. Considérations sur l'état présent du Canada (1758). 20 p.
4. Histoire du Canada par M. l'abbé de Belmont. 36 p.
5. Relation du Siège de Québec en 1759, par une religieuse de l'Hôpital-Générale de Québec. 24 p.
6. Jugement impartial sur les opérations militaires de la campagne en Canada, en 1759. 8 p.
7. Réflexions sommaires sur le commerce qui s'est fait en Canada. 8 p.
8. Histoire de l'eau-de-vie en Canada. 29 p.

3. Voyages de découvertes au Canada entre les années 1534 et 1542, par Jacques-Cartier, le Sieur de Roberval, Jean Alphonse de Xaintonge, &c. Suivis de la description de Québec et de ses environs en 1608, et de divers extraits relativement au lieu de l'hivernement de Jacques-Cartier en 1535-36 (avec gravures *fac-simile*). Ré-imprimés sur d'anciennes relations. 130 p. in-8, Québec, 1843.

4. Mémoire du Sieur de Ramsay, commandant à Québec, au sujet de la reddition de cette ville le 18 septembre

1759, d'après un manuscrit aux archives du Bureau de la marine à Paris. 84 et 38 p. in-8, Québec, 1861. (Dû à M. Geo. B. Faribault.)

HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS, 2nd Series. 1 vol., 8-vo., viz :

Extract from a manuscript journal relating to the siege of Quebec in 1759, kept by Colonel Malcolm Fraser..... 37 p. in-8.

Journal du siège de Québec en 1759, par M. Jean Claude Panet. 24 p. in-8 Montréal, 1866.

The campaign of Louisbourg, 1750-58....., attributed to Chevalier Johnstone. 28 p., 8-vo., Québec, 1867.

A dialogue in Hades, a parallel of military errors, of which the French and English armies were guilty, during the campaign of 1759, in Canada. 55 p., 8-vo., Quebec, 1866. Attributed to Chevalier Johnstone.

The campaign of 1760 in Canada. 24 p., 8-vo. A narrative attributed to Chevalier Johnstone.

The invasion of Canada in 1775. Letter attributed to Major Henry Caldwell, 19 p., 8-vo., Quebec, 1866.

A journal of the expedition up the River St. Lawrence....., republished from the *New York Mercury* of 31st December, 1759. 19 p., 8-vo.

HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS, 3rd Series. Published under the auspices of the Literary and Historical Society. 1 vol., 8-vo., Quebec and Montreal, 1871. Contents:

Histoire du Montréal, 1640-72. 128 p., 8-vo. Ouvrage attribué à M. F. Dollier de Casson, S. S.

Journal des opérations de l'armée Américaine, lors de l'invasion du Canada en 1775-76, par M. J. B. Badeaux. 43 p. in-8, Montréal, 1871.

Recueil de ce qui s'est passé en Canada au sujet de la guerre, tant des anglais que des iroquois, depuis l'année 1682. 82 p. in-8, Québec, 1871.

Voyage d'Iberville. Journal du Voyage fait par deux frégates du roi, la Badine et le Marin, 1698. 48 p. in-8, Montréal, 1871.

Journal of the siege of Quebec, 1759-60, by general Jas. Murray. 45 p. in-8, Quebec, 1871.

HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS, 4th Series. 1 vol., 8-vo., 1875.

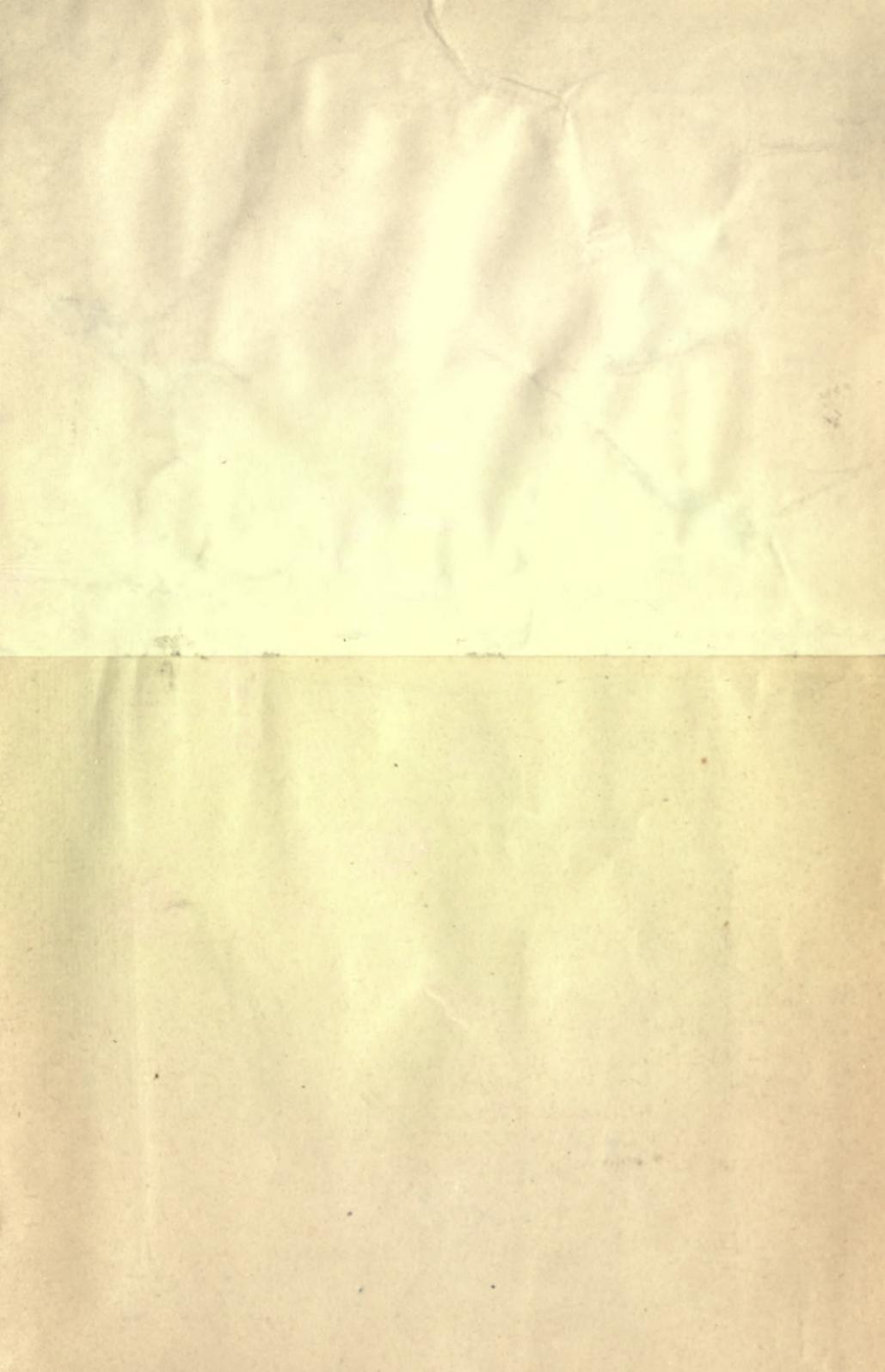
A journal of the expedition up the River St. Lawrence (1759). 21 p.

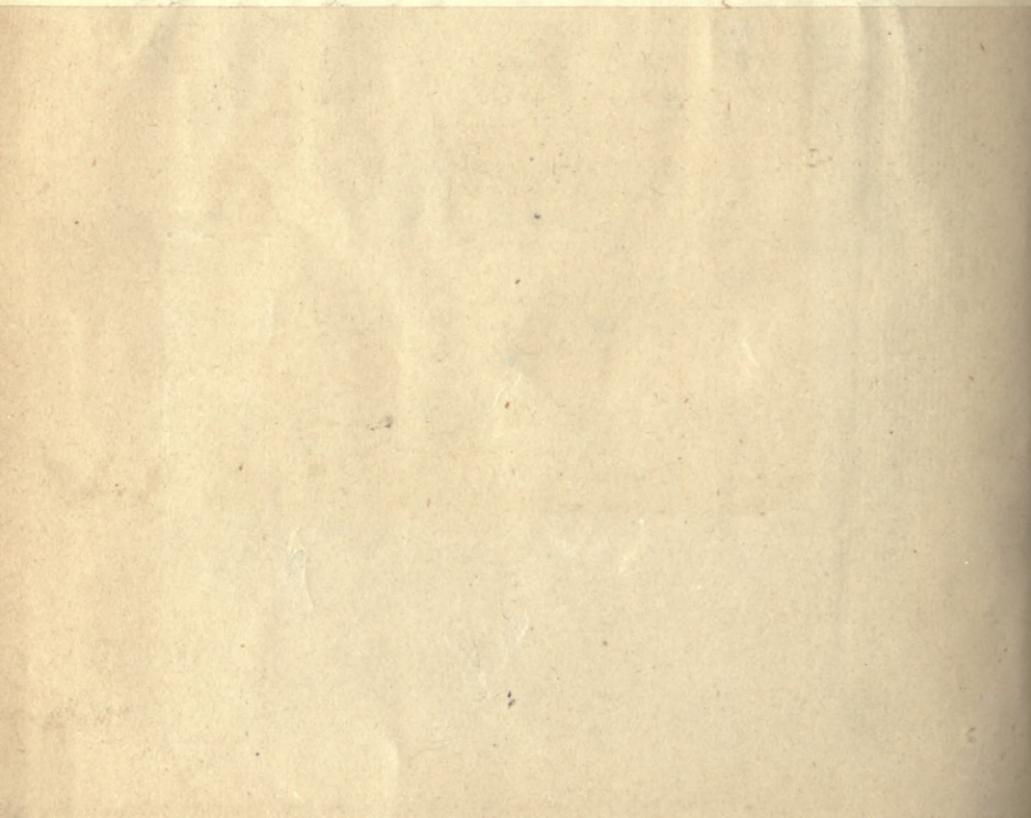
General Orders in Wolfe's army during the expedition up the River St. Lawrence, 1759. 56 p. (Original in the hands of J. M. LeMoine.)

Journal du siège de Québec en 1759, par Jean Claude Panet. 31 p.

Journal of the siege and blockade of Quebec by the American rebels, in autumn 1775 and winter 1776, attributed to Hugh Finlay. 25 p.

HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS, 5th Series. 1 vol., 8-vo., 152 p., Quebec, 1877. Containing documents relating to the war of 1812.





F
5450
L55
n. s.
no.13-15

Literary and Historical
Society of Quebec
Transactions

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
